

Brother In-Law

16 LVS

*"he was mine before
yours...."*

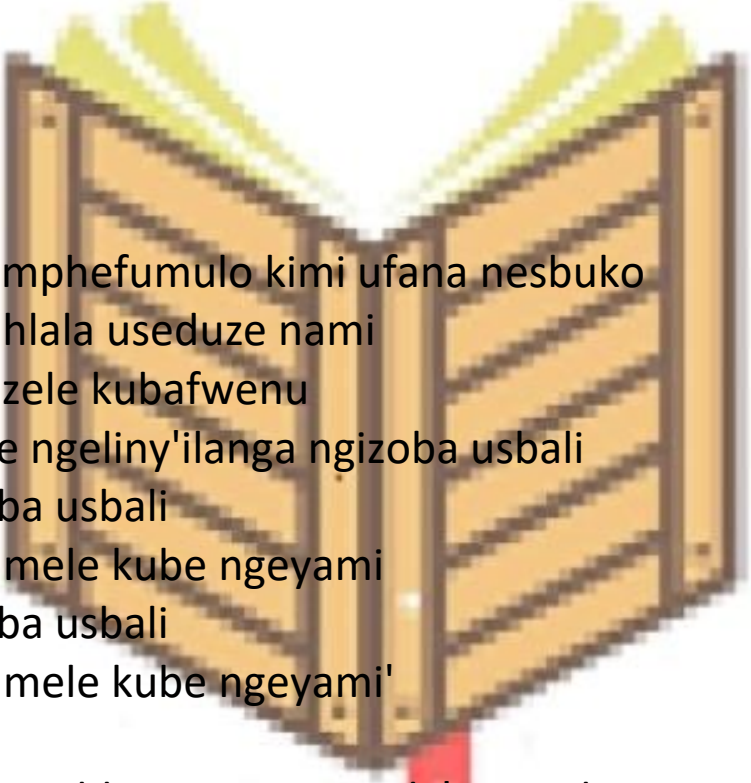
Author: Mamile Fuze

NOVELSGURU.COM

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends. Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

PROLOGUE



'Uyajabula umphefumulo kimi ufana nesbuko
Engath'ungahlala useduze nami
Uz'ungikhonzele kubafwenu
Uz'ubaxoxele ngeliny'ilanga ngizoba usbali
Ngifuna ukuba usbali
Lentombi kumele kube ngeyami
Ngifuna ukuba usbali
Lentombi kumele kube ngeyami'

This song keeps blasting on Syanda's car, the Mercedes C300 coupe the black one. Intaba Yase Dubai is doing nothing but adding on on my already furious and broken heart. It's like adding salt to an open wound.

It's funny how Syanda Hlabisa went from being my boyfriend to my brother in-law as the song would say usbali in a year. It hurts because the way he used to show me love is the same way he is showing it to my sister, Sbahle. You must be

wondering if my sister knows that his husband is my ex? Well yes she does. Apparently everybody does, he was my highschool sweetheart for crying out loud. I would say Syanda is my "soulmate" that I will never get the chance to be with because "death will do them apart" with my sister.

My heart bleeds because it could have been me getting married to the most handsome guy in the suburbs. Not only handsome but pure at heart as well.

I would describe Syanda as "a boyfriend any girl could ask for", Prince Charming or even a Knight In Shining Armor.

I remember how he would carry my school bag after school and dust off my shoes and sometimes would buy me lunch. Yes I did get into trouble for dating him but all that didn't matter, all those strokes meant nothing but the love I had for the Hlabisa boy was the only thing that mattered to me. I even remember that he was my matric dance partner and that very faithful night he deflowered me because that was the only time I got to spend the night put without my parents wondering where am at. It was the only chance I got to spend the night out of my parent's eyes and safety. I still blush at the things he did to me that night.

We dated for about four years until I went to college. That's when my world came crushing down on me. I met a boy, we dated and I fell pregnant. Syanda was also studying at a university, and we were still together at that time.

I couldn't tell my parents that I'm pregnant because my dad would have acted out of proportion so I aborted. Besides the baby wasn't Syanda's and the guy denied the baby, so I had no choice.

Syanda found out I cheated and he was deeply hurt because it was the first time one of us had cheated on each other so we broke up. It took time for me to finally accept that my relationship was over, and when I finally did Sbahle introduced Syanda to the whole family, something I didn't do.

A year later into their relationship I got my qualification as a chartered accountant and that very same year Syanda asked Sbahle's hand in marriage. The day they got married I suffered from depression. I was hurt and confused. I thought maybe Syanda dated my sister out of confusion and heart break or even maybe to spite me but no, he loves her and I'm left to nurse my broken heart.

I'm brought back to reality by Sbahle who is shouting my name from the passenger's seat in the front.

Sbahle: "Mtase"

Me: "Yes babe"

Sbahle: "Are you okay?"

I faked a smile.

Me: "Umhhh.. yes. I'm just hungry".

She looks at Syanda.

Sbahle: "Babe we're hungry, can we please pass by the mall?"

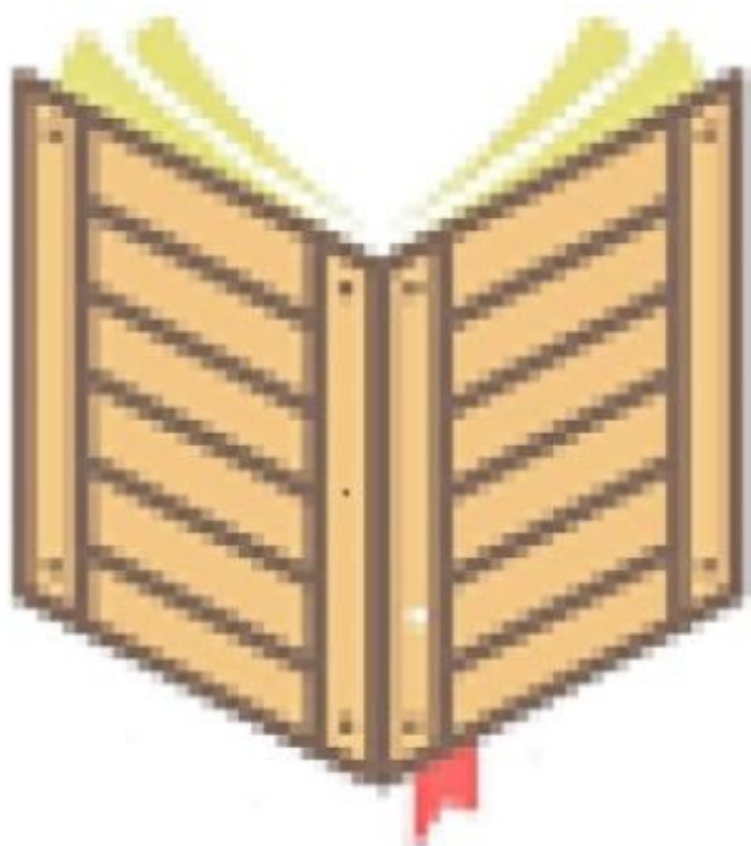
Syanda: (clears throat) "Yeah sure, anything for my beautiful wife"

I rolled my eyes at that last part. I know he is just doing that to spite me. I hate being in this position, it's really not nice.

Sbahle: "Thank you love"

Argh I just felt like puking...

To be continued...



NOVELSGURU.COM

01

SYANDA HLABISA

We're now driving to Sbahle's house. We were from our honeymoon in New York and honestly I had the time of my life. I needed time off the office just so I can clear my head for a while. I wish I could stay in New York for a while longer but we got to go back to our lives.

I run a construction company for a living. It was really hard starting it from scratch but comparing to where it is right now, it was all definitely worth it.

We've been married for a month with Sbahle and it has been nothing but a bliss.

We all have our share of problems but that's nothing we can't get thru as a couple.

I won't lie Mr down there twitched when Lwandle rolled her eyes at me. Even after 10 years Ocean Eyes will still have an effect on me. It's beyond my control even but that doesn't

mean I don't love my wife. I do a lot even, she's my peace. It's just that Lwandle and I dated for a long time to forget about that easily. That can't just happen, I can't control it. I can't look at her and not hold my breath. I know y'all are thinking that I dated Sbahle to spite Lwandle and no you're wrong, I didn't. Sbahle helped me heal when her little sister broke my heart. That's how we ended up together.

To everyone it may seem like I'm taking Sbahle for a ride but I'm afraid I feel something big for her. I see her beyond my ex's sister. Even though she's a bit older than me but age is not a factor in our relationship. She still respects me as her husband. She's two years older than me and three years older than Lwandle.

Argh do I have to include Lwandle in everything though?
Eish...

We are with Lwandle because we picked her up from her flat in the city. I heard she's still looking for a job hence why she's not at home with her parents. We came with her because there's a family lunch to welcome us back as newlyweds and also because we have an announcement to make.

I won't lie to myself and say I'm over Lwandle. That is impossible. I've tried but argh you know how stupid the organ that is supposed to pump blood is. It just does the wrong thing when it should actually do what it is created to do.

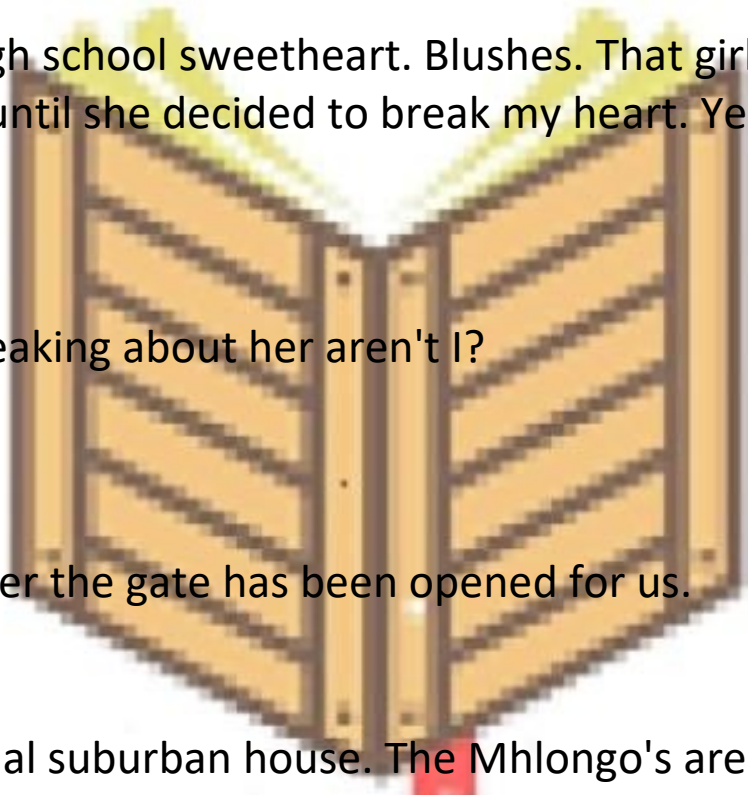
She's my high school sweetheart. Blushes. That girl was my everything until she decided to break my heart. Yeah neh. Umjolo.

Argh I'm speaking about her aren't I?
Let me tool.

I drive in after the gate has been opened for us.

It's your usual suburban house. The Mhlongo's are kind of rich. Not filthy rich but yeah. Apparently Mr Mhlongo senior is a taxi owner then Mrs Mhlongo senior? Argh she's just a housewife like my wife.

I drive in and park next to a quantum. I'm guessing it's new and Mr Mhlongo is looking for one of his drivers to drive his new baby.



He just doesn't know what to do with his money anymore. I can assure you that three month ago he bought another one. Yes that's right.

Lwandle: "Your dad bought another taxi?"

Sbahle: "Yeah you know how he is"

Lwandle chuckles. She used to do that a lot in high school when I bought her pink skopas instead of the yellow ones and she'll be like "Tjhoo tjhoo Hlabisa!" then fold her arms while rolling her eyes.

We all know that I did that not that I forgot but because she looked very cute when she did that.

Lwandle: "I think I'll drive this one"

Sbahle: "I would never! Uimageza?! It could never be me!"

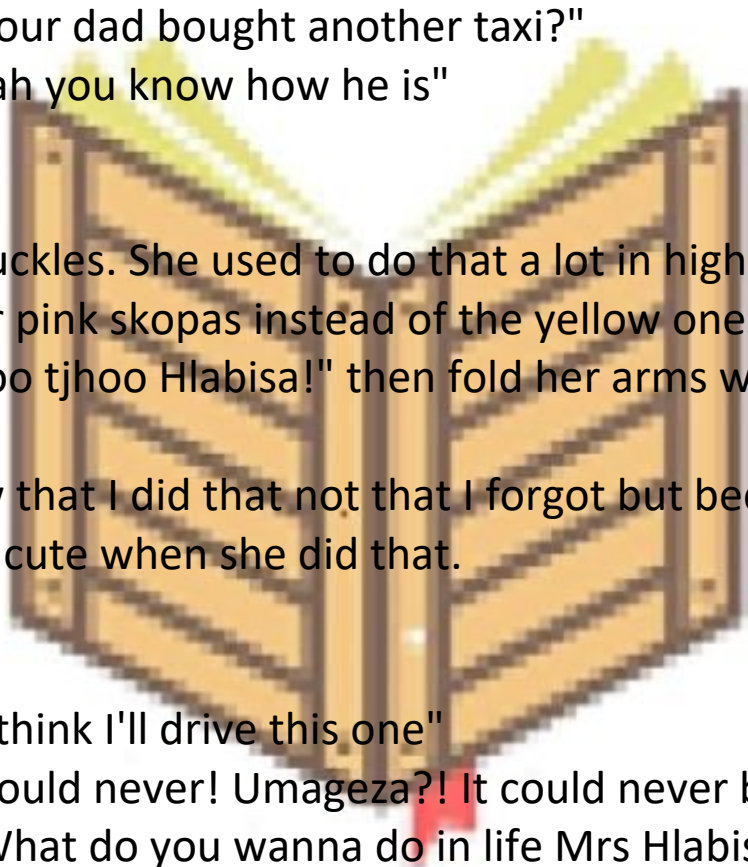
Lwandle: "What do you wanna do in life Mrs Hlabisa?"

Sbahle: "Oh... Umhh.. a housewife maybe"

Lwandle: "That's nice"

Sbahle: "Yes really nice. Ummhh... Babe can you please get our bags from the boot I wanna show Lwandle all the clothes we bought"

Me: "Okay love"



NOVELSGURU.COM

I get out and go get the bags. As I was taking some Lwandle came over and helped me with them.

We all went into the house. No one was in the kitchen I'm guessing they are all in the dining room.

I went back outside to go open the door for Sbahle. I found her still waiting.

She sashayed her way into the house. I looked at her and smiled thinking of how Lwandle would copy her walk when we were sitting together in the broken desks under the tree at break time. She would do exactly like her

Advertisement

telling me how she would push back her bums as she walked trying to impress everyone. She would really look funny because unlike Sbahle, Lwandle has small bums.

NOVELSGURU.COM

She is definitely right. She would really look good as a housewife. Doing nothing but eating my money.

I smile and follow her.



LWANDLE MHLONGO

After my mother is done squashing me with her enormous hug I proceed to hug my dad. I've missed my old man.

Usually girl children are more closer to their mother but I'm more closer to my father. He's my best friend. I wouldn't trade him for any man in the world. He's my infinity and beyond. My knight in shining armor.

NOVELSGURU.COM

He gives me his forever reassuring smile and I know he's just asking if I'm okay. I try my best to give him a genuine smile but daddy knows me better so I know he doesn't buy it. Argh that's

a drag because I still have to explain a bit more as to why my smile doesn't reach my eyes.

He pats my back.

Me: "So broh I see you got a new taxi, again!"

We all laugh. Syanda and Sbahle walk in. They exchange hugs and greetings with them and we all sit down on the table.

Dad: "Argh you know how I am. I just love this one, it's going to be my baby"

We all laugh cause we know he always says this.

My dad loves his taxis with everything that is in him.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I guess spending more time with him really made an impact on me because I now love taxis as well. Weird I know but it's just who I am.

Me: "Muntu Wami"

Dad: "Yes baby?"

Me: "Can I be the driver for this one?"

Everyone turns and look at me.

Sbahle: "Don't tell me you were serious"

Me: "I am"

Mom: "Ocean baby I know jobs are scarce but you can't seriously be a taxi driver"

Dad looked at me then threw the keys to me.

Me: "Thanks muntu wami"

Dad: "Anything for uLwandle Lwami"

Mom: "I can't believe you!!"

Dad: "Like father like daughter"

Sbahle: "Daddy can I also drive a taxi?"

Mom: "Don't start!"



We all laughed. I saw Sbahle getting upset. I knew very well what was going to follow so I decided to excuse myself. Sbahle stopped me halfway.

Sbahle: "Before you go, I wanted to let everyone know that I'm one month pregnant"

Everyone cheered in joy. I faked a smile. Tears were threatening to come out but I couldn't let them. I'm a big girl now.

Me: "Congratulations you guys"

I went to them. I gave Sbahle a hug then Syanda. Syanda held me longer than usual. I cleared my throat and he let go of me.

Sbahle: "I thought you were going to be sad"

Me: "Nonsense I'm actually happy I'm going to be an aunt"

Mom: "More reasons for us to celebrate. Our new married couple and us being grandparents and also the new taxi member"

Dad: "Me and Lwandle will go and get meat from the mall. You can start with the pap and salads"

Mom: "Why don't you leave with Syanda then me and the girls will start with the salads?"

Dad: "Lwandle Lwami is the driver so why not take it for a spin?"

Syanda: "I can come as well"

Dad: "No. I think it's best you start the fire then marinate the wors"

Syanda: "Good idea"

I still had the keys in my hands so I got out with my father following me.

I know I'm going to get a lecture. Argh.

I got into the driver's seat. The taxi felt new and fresh. Exactly what I needed. I exhaled in relief. This is a start for me.

My dad got in the passenger's seat.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "You know we don't have to right?"

Dad: "I know but as your better half I don't have a choice but to do it so I will do it anyway"

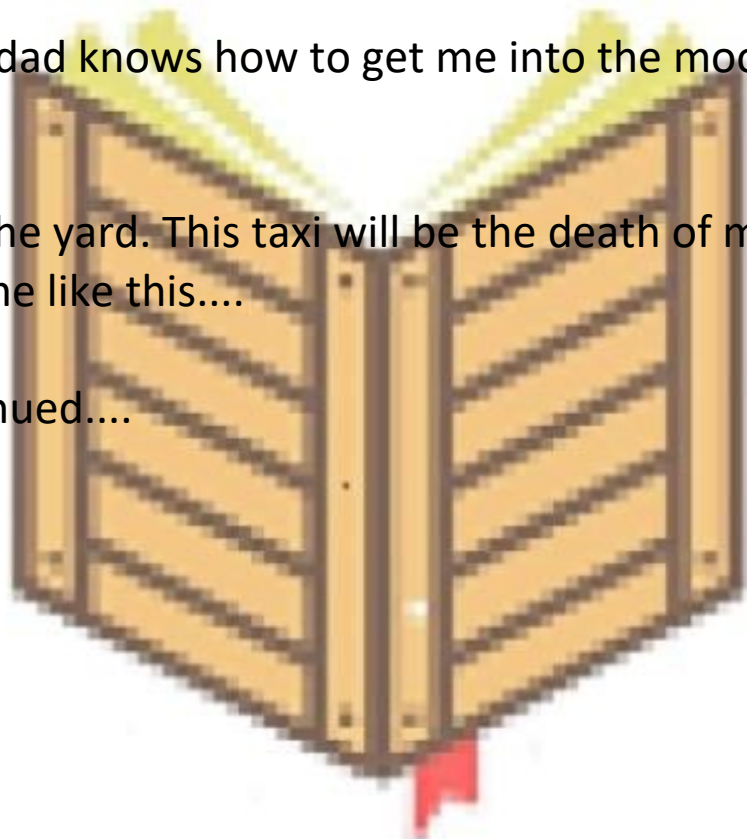
We both laughed.

Dad: "Now drive tuu before your mother calls you to come and make salads or better yet your soulmate decides to come with us"

I laugh. My dad knows how to get me into the mood.

I drive out the yard. This taxi will be the death of me I swear if it welcomes me like this....

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

BROTHER IN-LAW

02

SBAHLE HLABISA

Mom: "I'm really proud of you baby. 26 and already married, have your own house and pregnant"

Me: "Thank you mom"

Mom: "I'm just glad that you found someone who loves you"

Me: "And I love him even more mother. He's my world"

Mom: "If I was Lwandle I would have been grateful to have a sister like you because you're such a good example"

Me: "Argh that one. She's still bitter at the fact that Syanda is her highschool sweetheart"

Mom: "Nonsense! All of that doesn't matter! She cheated on him so it's not fair on Syanda. He also deserves happiness not a cheater! Even if it means his happiness is found in his ex lover's sister"

Me: (sighs) "To everyone I'm the bad person cause I apparently "took my sister's boyfriend" whereas they broke up! This is totally unfair"

Mom: "Don't let what people say get to you because it will do more harm than good"

Me: "I always knew I could count on you for support"

Mom: "That's what mothers are for baby"

Me: "I so wish Lwandle can stop being daddy's girl and join us so we can have our girl moments together"

Mom: "Argh leave that one she's always been like that. Pass me that dishcloth"

I handed it to her. We were busy with salads.
Syanda was preparing fire outside. We have an open space at the back.

I took out the big speaker that connects via Bluetooth so that we can play music.

Syanda has already started putting the woods on the fire.

Me: "Baby can you please connect your phone so we can play music"

Syanda: "Okay"

Bad things by Machine Gun Kelly ft Camila Cabello started playing.

NOVELSGURU.COM

'I want you forever even when we're not together
Scars on my body I can take you wherever
I want you forever even when we're not together
Scars on my body I can look into whenever'

I can conclude that this is Syanda's favourite song.

Me: "You really love this song babe"

Syanda: "Oh this. It brings really good memories"

Me: "Memories of what?"

Lwandle walked in followed by dad. She screamed loud. We all looked at her. Syanda had a stupid grin on his face. It was like he knows why.

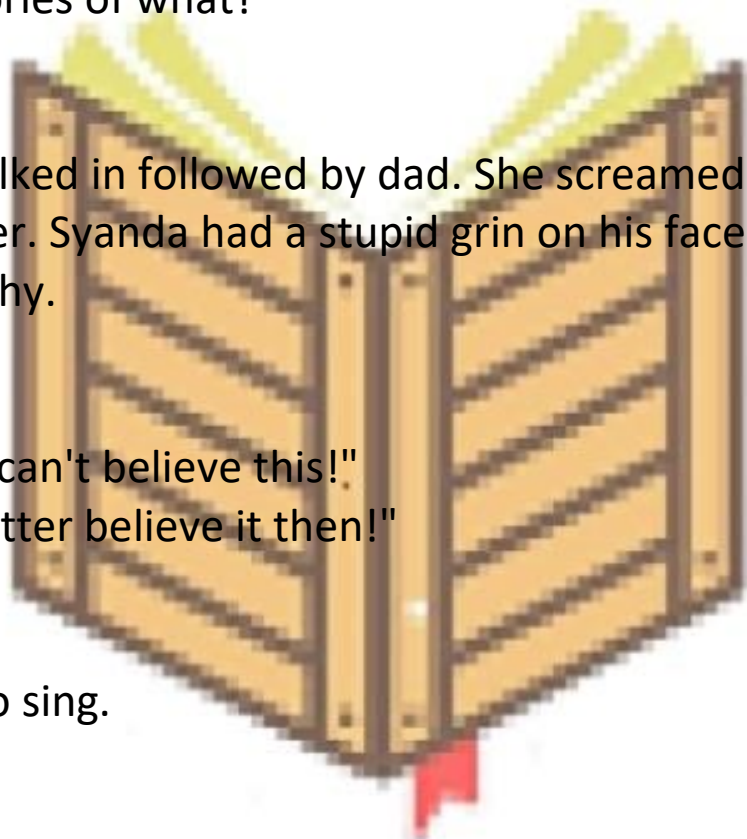
Lwandle: "I can't believe this!"

Syanda: "Better believe it then!"

She starts to sing.

Lwandle: "Am I out of my head am I out of my mind? If you only knew the bad things I like. Don't think that I can explain it. What can I say it's complicated"

Syanda joined her.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Syanda: "No matter what you say no matter what you do. I only wanna do bad things to you. So good that you can't explain it what can I say it's complicated"

I didn't know Syanda could sing. It's the first time hearing him sing. He has never sang for me before. This is the very first time. I felt a sense of annoyance and jealousy brewing inside of me.

It looks like dad was enjoying this as well because he was taking a video.

They sang the song throughout and when they were done they bursted in laughter. It was so annoying to watch to be honest.

I went to them and held Syanda's hand removing it from Lwandle's shoulder. I cleared my throat.

Me: "Babe I didn't know you sing"

Syanda: "Oh I used to sing a lot back in high school"

Me: "Mmmh that's nice"

Syanda: "Very. We were both part of the choir"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "We?"

Syanda: "Yes we. Lwandle and I"

Me: "I'm sure it was nice"

Syanda: "Definitely"

Me: "Mtase"

She looked at me bored.

Me: "Sorry to burst your bubble when you were still bonding with your *Brother In-law* but I need your help in the kitchen"

Lwandle: "Cool"

We left the guys outside and went back inside. I was fuming. Mom was busy drinking champagne in a cup. She even had a spoon inside just so dad wouldn't notice that she is drinking. My dad hates alcohol but we drink it anyway.

Lwandle looked at me with a questioning look.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Not in a bad way mtase but I would really appreciate it if you would stop being cosy with my husband while I'm here"

Lwandle: (chuckles) "We were just singing not sleeping together"

Me: "You guys might as well do because I can still see it in your eyes that you love him"

Lwandle: "Oh trust me I would do anything just to have him buried inside me"

Mom: "Ayibo Lwandle!!"

Lwandle: "I'm just being honest Mah. Syanda is my ex for crying out loud!"

Me: "Yes an ex is your previous partner"

Lwandle: "But you absolutely had no right to date your sister's ex! How could you?!"

Me: "I love him! What am I supposed to do?"

Lwandle: "Mxm. You don't love anyone but yourself Sbahle! If I would have one wish I would definitely wish for another sister other than you. Every ex of mine is apparently your type and you love him! I don't think we were given birth by the same person!!"

Those words cut through deep.

Me: "Wow!!"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I went to my room and closed the door. The truth is really bitter shame.

I sunk down to my knees.

Lwandle is right. Every man that comes to her way I want it and I would do anything in my power to get it.

I've always liked Lwandle's life more than I love mine.

Lwandle was the centre of attention till I decided that every man that looks into her way will be mine or better yet dump her. I envied her life more than anything.

I remember in eighth grade she had a boyfriend by the name of Mvelenhle. He was the most handsome boy in school at that time. He was approaching Lwandle.

I tried by all means to make him pay attention to me but he didn't.

They dated for a few months. Out of plans I invited him to our house then slept with him. He was against it but we all know that a man's weakness is his feelings.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Lwandle came back and found us in bed together. She was furious and broke things with Mvelenhle. After Lwandle dumped him he wanted us to date but I wasn't interested in him anymore so I declined his offer.

I was going to do the same thing to Syanda but I can see that he's financially stable so he will be able to take care of me. Since we're now married he's tied to me for life. Till death do us apart indeed.

What I like about Syanda is that I won't have to worry about making ends meet and work my ass out. I just sit and be the madam.

It's nice seeing Lwandle hurting because of my marriage with Syanda. It's satisfying to watch. I know she wasn't sick on our wedding day

Advertisement

she was depressed. That made me happy I won't lie.

Let me be honest I don't love Syanda. At all! I just get jealous when I see him with Lwandle cause I know that they would make a great couple together which makes me want to puke.

NOVELSGURU.COM

It's not about my feelings here it's about Lwandle not finding love in anyone.

I know she's not dating because she's still hung up on my husband but once she starts dating I'll start to attack.

I know I won't date the guy because I'm married but that won't stop me from running their relationship. I don't like peace.

The real reason behind all of this hate is because Lwandle thinks she's better because of everything she has achieved in life.

My dad and I don't get along mainly because dad also finds me at fault and apparently "Lwandle Lwami" is innocent in all of that. Nothing is ever good enough for my dad. I am never good enough for my dad!

At least mom loves us equally unlike dad. He has his favorite amongst his daughters.

We are the only children my parents ever had. It's just the two of us.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Someone knocked on the door.

I stood up from the floor and opened. It was Syanda.

Syanda: "Mama Owami"

I smiled.

Me: "Who said it's going to be a girl?"

Syanda: "I just know it"

Me: "That's nice"

He rubbed his forehead.

Syanda: "If I did anything wrong I'm sorry my love"

Me: "Don't worry babe it's just that I get jealous when you and Lwandle starts getting too close to each other"

Syanda: "I know mamakhe I'm sorry"

Me: "Babe if you still want to get back to her it's okay I understand. She is your highschool sweetheart after all. Tell me so we could divorce"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I was holding my breath he says no. I was just pulling up an act so that he can stop whatever he's doing.

He sighed.

Syanda: "Babe I won't break up with you. I don't wanna lose you my love. I'm sorry it won't happen again. I'll tell Lwandle where to get off"

I smiled. That's my boy.

Me: "Thank you babe. I appreciate you"

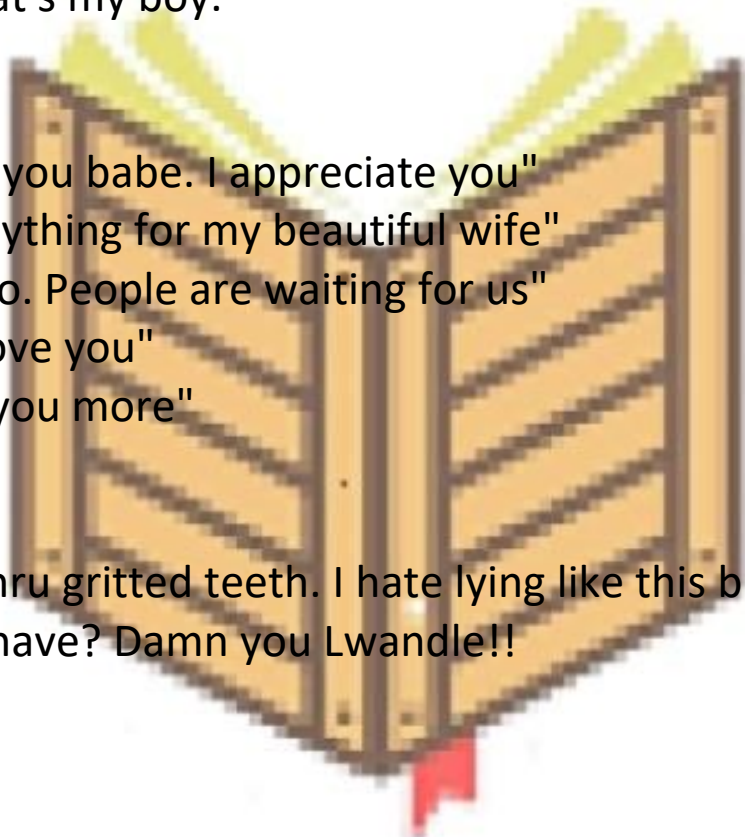
Syanda: "Anything for my beautiful wife"

Me: "Let's go. People are waiting for us"

Syanda: "I love you"

Me: "I love you more"

I said that thru gritted teeth. I hate lying like this but argh what choice do I have? Damn you Lwandle!!



NOVELSGURU.COM

LWANDLE MHLONGO

I won't lie I was kind of happy when I saw that Syanda still remembers that I love that song. It gave me hope that we are still going to get back together. I know it seems far fetched and impossible but the word impossible also says 'im possible' so anything can happen.

It all gave me hope that something buried deep inside Syanda knows that I'm his soulmate. I'll wait for him.

On Monday everything goes back to normal. I'll start driving my dad's taxi and earn a living. Pride won't feed me even if it means being umageza.

I know some would say that why bother working when I have things handed to me on a silver plate well I like being independent. My dad taught me it's makes you spend money wiser if it's your own hard work not another person's. He always says "independence is sexy" and who the hell doesn't want to be sexy? Huh? Exactly.

Yes I will still accept everything my parents give me but I won't depend on them forever. At some point I have to start providing for myself. I'll have my own house soon. I'm 23 years for crying out loud! Independence starts at 21 sometimes 18.

Just because we get everything that we ask for doesn't mean we should sit and relax. Time waits for no man.

Since there's no boy child in our family Sbahle will have to take care of the taxi business when dad retires. I guess you all know how Sbahle is so I doubt I'll get anything. I will if only dad is still around.

My dad uses tough love on me, that's what makes me the person that I am today.

Sbahle is soft because well yeah mom lets her get away with everything and anything. We're different like that.

NOVELSGURU.COM

We are all waiting for Syanda and Sbahle to come to the table. It has been set and the food is ready.

They come down the stairs all cosy and smiley. I would roll my eyes but dad is looking at me intensely. His eyes are digging into my already shattered soul.

I'm 100% sure that Syanda has been given a love portion. He's a really different person when he's with Sbahle and when he is with me.

Dad is sitting next to me and mom is next to him.

The newlyweds as they call them sit opposite us. I smile at Syanda he just gives me a cold shoulder. My smile drops. I wasn't expecting that after that moment.

I should tell dad to send me that video. I really need it.

We bless the food and start eating.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I excuse myself and head to the bathroom.

I look myself in the mirror. Argh why did I fell in love!! Dad is right. You should walk in love so you will be able to walk out

when it goes down because when you fall no one will come pick you up.

I so hate feeling like this. I regret ever cheating look at what it has done to me! I'm left stranded. I lost a good man, a man worth to be kept all for rubbish like Mvelenhle!!

Nothing hurts more than seeing the person that you love dating someone else.

Whoever discovered that wasn't lying. It really hurts. It's like your soul will leave your body anytime soon.

I wipe off my tears.

Argh! This is the last time I'm crying for Syanda. He made his choice now it's time I make mine.

NOVELSGURU.COM

If he's mine he will come back to me.

It's time to move on. He's married for crying out loud!

I log into Facebook and see a friend request from Mvelenhle Mncube. Argh that rubbish! I delete it immediately. I don't want anything bothering my peace! Mvelenhle is out to get my soul!

I'm never involving myself with any Mncube thing ever again in my life.

Gave him a second chance and he crushed my heart again!
Mxm!

Out of annoyance I put my phone back into my pocket. As I get out of the bathroom I almost bump into Syanda.

Me: "Hey"

Syanda: "Sbari"

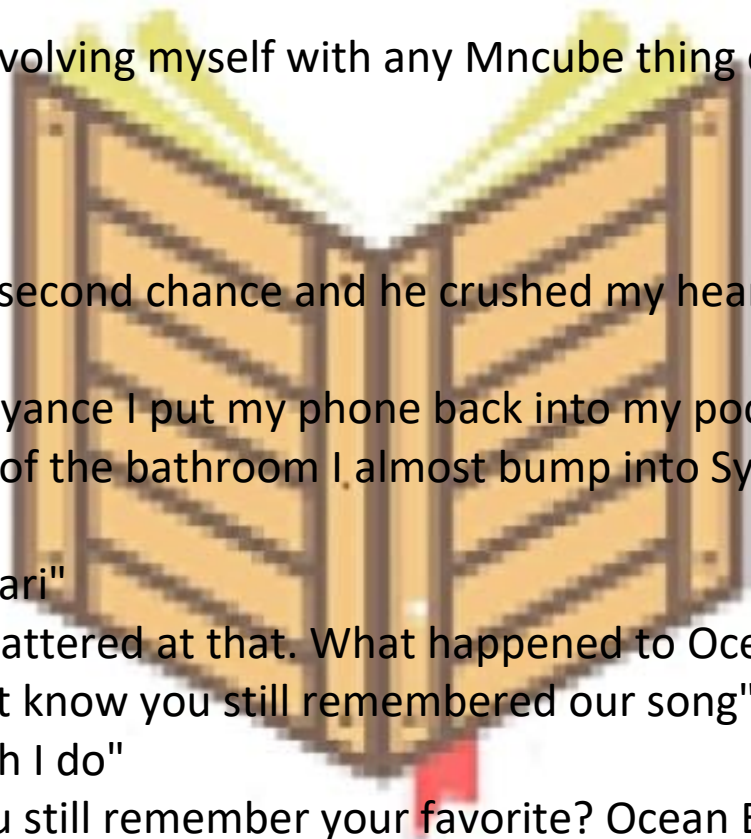
My heart shattered at that. What happened to Ocean Eyes?

Me: "I didn't know you still remembered our song"

Syanda: "Yah I do"

Me: "Do you still remember your favorite? Ocean Eyes by Billie Elliesh? You gave me the nickname because you were in love with Billie? How it matched perfectly because my name is Ocean when translated?"

Syanda: "Ummh... Sbari look. We're over and we are never getting back together so I would really appreciate it if you would back off and let me enjoy my marriage in peace without you having to intervene with your stupid memories? Get it?!"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Wow. You don't have to be bitter about it"

Syanda: "You're the one here acting like a bitter ex! Can you please try to at least respect your sister?"

Me: "I can't believe it"

Syanda: "That's what I said when I found out you cheated on me"

Me: "You'll never forgive me neh?"

Syanda: "Can I pass?"

I moved out of the way.

I couldn't believe this!

As I was walking back I found Sbahle eavesdropping.

Me: "Really?"

Sbahle: "Hao mtase phela I don't trust you around my husband what am I supposed to do?"

Me: "I know darling"

I proceeded to the dining room. Sbahle called after me.

Sbahle: "Oh and mtase?"

I looked at her.

Sbahle: "Try covering up a bit. Even if you were naked Syanda wouldn't want you back so I would really appreciate it if you would cover up"

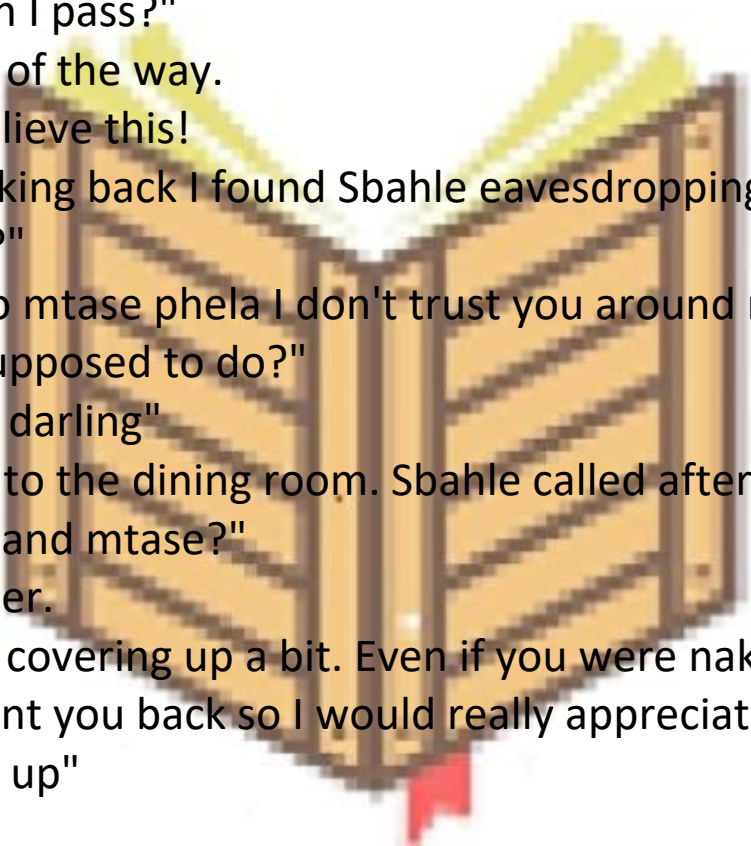
Me: "Mxm"

I've had it with Sbahle and her husband! Can they leave already?! Argh!!

Monday seems too far away now.

I'm going to go crazy I swear!!

To be continued...



NOVELSGURU.COM

When Lwandle reminded me, my chest felt hot. Something was ignited in me. Something in me believed that what Lwandle did was just a simple mistake that anyone can do. The reason why this whole thing broke me is because we always played it safe and she failed to do that.

She slept with him without protection and even worse got pregnant by him. That broke me apart. I couldn't recognize myself. To be honest there won't be any other woman that I will love the way I loved Lwandle. She will always have a special place in my heart.

I turned her down because obviously I saw that Sbahle was eavesdropping, and besides that Sbahle is right I should actually make up my mind because this isn't fair to the both of them. I should stop giving Lwandle ideas of us getting back together because it ain't happening. Argh what's happening to me!! This is a real mess.

Something I know for sure is that I love Sbahle, she's my wife.

Monday we will be leaving for our house. We won't be staying with my mother because it will be a struggle going to work and as expected I can't leave Sbahle there because my mother hates her. Yes it's just another episode of "monster in law".

Sbahle once made me choose between her and my mother and obviously I chose my mother. You can't make me choose between you and the person who brought me into this world, you will lose. Simple.

I can't wait to go back home so me and my wife could have our own space and privacy. I've missed her so much. ****Winks****. The torture is just too much. I can't be tortured like this when I've got a wife. I'm just respecting her father's house nothing more.

After dinner Mr. Mhlongo asked to speak to me before we head to bed. I was nervous I won't lie because he is a very difficult person. We were watching the city via the balcony. It was breath taking to be honest. If I were to rebuild I would definitely build a house like this one. Every time you get into a room you always walk out impressed. They really did a good job whoever built this wonderful mansion.

Mhlongo: "You know that I hate you right?"

Me: "Yes sir I know"

Mhlongo: "As a man, as a husband

Advertisement

as a leader and as a father you must always know how to make a decision and as expected the decision must have a valid and strong reason. You mustn't be indecisive as a man. That shows that you're weak and can't make your own decisions. Yes our wives are there to show us the way and give out their opinions and views but there are some things that we need to figure out on our own"

I nodded. All this time he was looking at me intensively with his hands buried deep inside his pockets.

As expected in novels when there is an intensive talk in the balcony, men always have an expensive gin in their glasses but not this man in front of me. He doesn't drink and is against anyone drinking in front of him, but I could really love a glass of strong stuff because this is heated. This man right here is stating facts and truths that I have been running away from a long time ago.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Mhlongo: "I will always look down on you because you fail to make a final decision. I will respect you once you make the

decision that you won't regret yourself about or want to change after some time"

I just kept quite. I don't have an answer for this. I'll just let him continue.

Mhlongo: "What you are doing is nothing but hurting both of my kids. You get nice and cozy with Lwandle then later give her a cold shoulder because your wife told you not to be cozy with her. Make your decision! I'm not telling you how to live your life but I'm making things easier for you. If you no longer love Lwandle stop giving her ideas because you know you won't get back to her meaning you're just taking her for a ride which is hurting her more instead of you. If you love Sbahle then give her all the attention and stop behaving like you regret yourself by marrying her because no one forced you to do it. If you want Sbahle be with her and treat Lwandle the right way as usbali. Nothing more or nothing less. You're hurting both my children at an expense of not knowing what you want. We would really appreciate it if there would be peace in this house and not arguments because of the "brother in-law" who can't decide what he wants. Don't reply to anything that I've said just think about it because no one will do that for you. Goodnight"

He left after that. I just stood there for good five minutes thinking about what he said. He's right though. I need to make my decision.

Yes Lwandle hurt me but I can't do that to her as well because it's hurting Sbahle. We've come a long way with my wife to give up now. We still have a long way to go.

I head to the room that we are using with my wife. I don't want her to think I'm busy with Lwandle or anything of that nature. We all know how pregnant women can be. They are very demanding. Eight months to go.

We were given a room outside because we're married and deserve some privacy.

I walk in and find her reading a book naked. I just looked at her.

Me: "Baby you're still up"

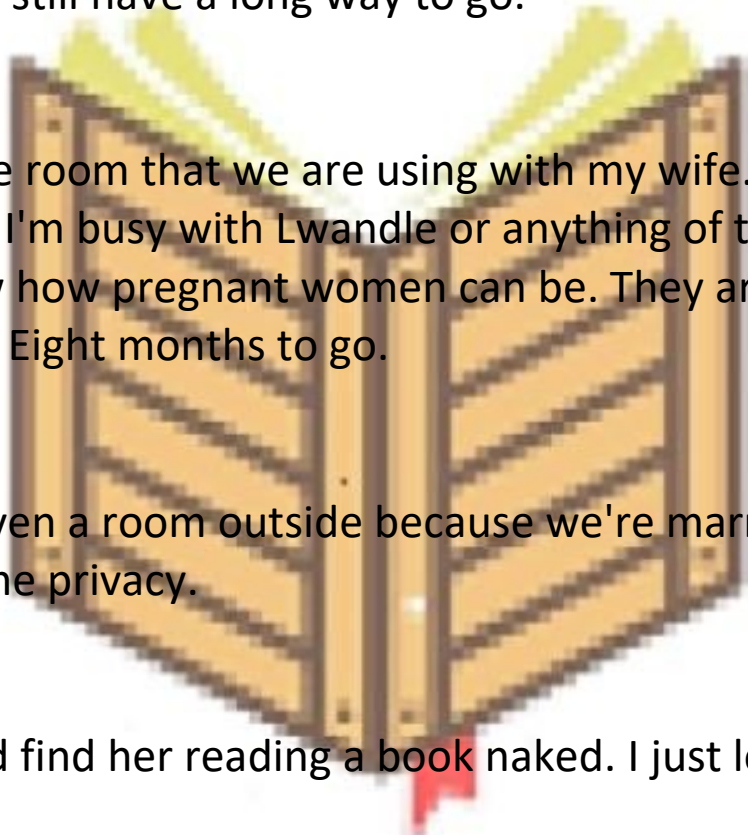
Her: "Yes I was waiting for you to come back"

Me: "I'm back now"

Her: "What was my dad saying?"

Me: "Oh nothing much. Just our manly talks"

Her: "I'm glad that you guys are finally bonding"



NOVELSGURU.COM

No matter how much I looked at her I didn't get a reaction. Usually when I see her naked I just want to be inside her in an instant, but today it was totally a different story. I saw that she was waiting on me to do something but I was stuck. I can't do anything when my soldier has fallen.

Her: "Come to bed please"

Me: "Oh yes"

I took off all my clothes and I was left with my boxers. She got off from the bed and we went under covers. She slept on my chest.

Sbahle: "So babe I was thinking we leave tomorrow so we could prepare for Monday since you are going back to work"

Me: "That's a good idea babe I'm just hoping that your parents will reason with us"

Sbahle: "They will"

NOVELSGURU.COM

Silence.

Sbahle: "Daddy make love to me"

Me: "Sbahle your dad is in the main house. I'm tired can I please rest?"

Sbahle: "Huh!?"

I removed her from me then turned my back on her.

Sbahle: "Oh wow!"

She started sniffing.

Sbahle: "Babe you never denied me sex before and I always called you daddy and you never say what you've just said! What's wrong with you?"

Me: "Nothing I'm just tired"

Sbahle: "Can we cuddle at least?"

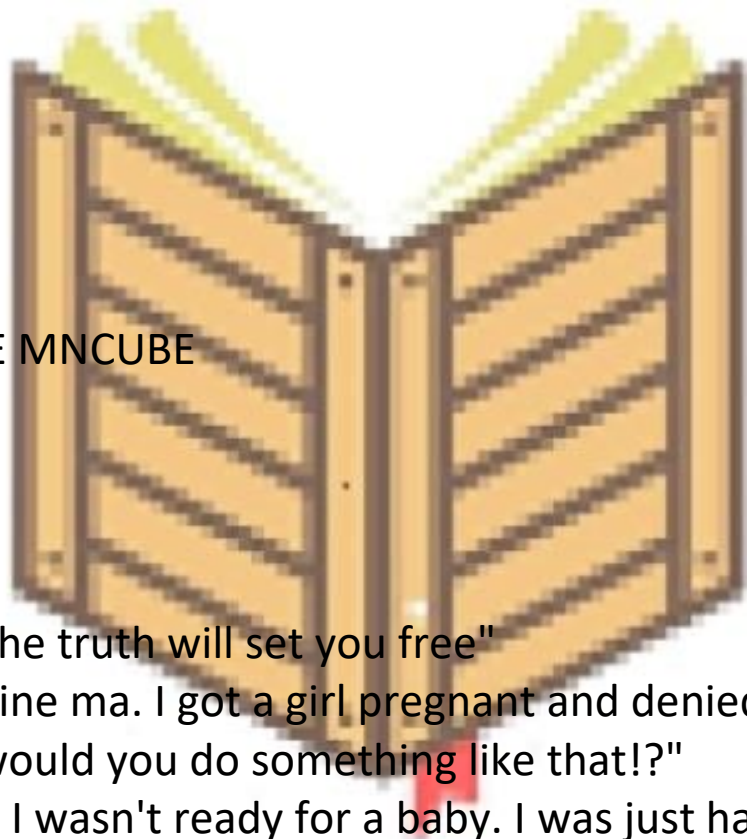
Me: "Unesdina shame!!"(you're a nuisance shame)

Sbahle: "What!! Mxm bastard!!"

She turned to her side. She pulled all the blanket to her. I just sighed and let her be.

I couldn't tell her alivuki (I ain't getting any boner). That's just embarrassing for a man.

What's wrong with me entlek?



MVELENHLE MNCUBE

Ma: "Baby the truth will set you free"

Me: "Okay fine ma. I got a girl pregnant and denied the baby!"

Ma: "Why would you do something like that!?"

Me: "Mama I wasn't ready for a baby. I was just having fun. A baby is a lifetime commitment. It just puts your life on hold"

Ma: "Well do you see the consequences of that? A baby is a blessing. I've always wanted a grandchild. I would have taken care of the baby while you and the mother continue studying"

Me: "I didn't think of that. I thought you would be angry and disappointed"

Ma: "Yes it was going to be like that but my anger wasn't going to take it back to where it came from. I was going to accept that sooner or later"

Sinqobile: "Mncube is turning in his grave because of such disappointment. You've disappointed me bafo I won't lie. You always said no man will deny my baby while you still alive but you go and do the same thing"

Me: "I know sisi wami I'm sorry about that and I'm willing to do anything to correct my mistakes"

Sinqobile: "Have you tried contacting the mother?"

Me: "Yes I've sent a friend request on Facebook but she didn't accept me. I'll try getting her numbers though"

Ma: "That's good. Where does she live?"

Me: "Leondale. I'll go check her on Monday but the last time I heard she was living in an apartment in the city away from the suburbs"

Sinqobile: "Please do that bafo. It's for your own peace"

Me: (sighs) "I know mtasekhaya"

Ma: "Nqobile switch off the lights when you go to bed. I'm off to lala land now"

Me: "Let me also go. Goodnight guys. I love you"

Ma: "We love you too Mvele"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I got out and went to my room outside.

I took out my cigarette. Ever since this whole thing started I have gone back to smoking. I can't stay sober because I would

die. When I'm drunk it doesn't come. Even if it comes I'll be too wasted to hear it.

My life for the past year had been hell and back. I don't wish what's happening to me on my worst enemy.

My regret is denying Lwandle's baby. I knew very well that the baby is mine but I just wasn't ready to be a father because it comes with responsibility.

If I knew that things would be this way if I didn't do things the right way then I wouldn't have done it.

Lwandle's eyes still haunt me because she pleaded and begged me but I still denied the baby. She even told me the day she went to abort but I wasn't moved I was just happy that she won't come back after a year forcing maintenance on me. I was happy that the thing that was going to put an end to my happiness was finally gone only to find out that it will come and bite me.

I'm such a horrible human being I know but I want to fix things now. I know it will take me a while to get into contact with Lwandle even longer making her do this with me but it's something that will get me peace and a fruitful life so I will do it no matter how long it takes.

I start breathing heavily when I look at the time.
The time is almost near I can feel it. It's coming.
I feel tears threatening to come out. It's no use holding them back because at some point they will come out.
It goes quite for a while and nothing happens for a minute.
I'm confused. This is the time 23:48 is the time. Why isn't it coming? Has it changed time?
Those are the questions I keep asking myself in my head.
It always comes on time. It's never late or early so I'm confused.
It never forgets as well.
00:00 approach and still nothing happens. I get under the blankets hoping for the worst but nothing happens. Even the cries are silent tonight. I wonder why.
Deep down in my heart I'm glad today it's not coming but scared as it might come. The night is still young to it so anything can happen. You can't really predict this thing's mind and thoughts.
I will be glad to have a peaceful night if it remains this way. It's been long since I last had a peaceful sleep.
I'm even losing weight and focus because of it. Life is really difficult on my side. This is torture.
I guess this is my punishment. No sin goes unpaid and I'm paying for it right now.
The guys said it would be easy. Once you've denied it, life will carry on as normal and eventually you will forget that you did something as horrible as this one. I believed them not knowing that the universe is watching and I wasn't lucky like them. I'm now paying for my sins because I listened to my friends when

they told me to make the most dumb and wrong mistake I could ever make in life.

I'm too ashamed to tell them about what's happening in my life because to everyone it seems like a taboo, like I'm lying or even I'm looking for attention.

This thing gives me attention to last me a lifetime to even seek for attention in people.

The guys gave me relevant reasons as to why I should deny my baby but they never told me the consequences that come with denying it. They never told me I would be afraid of nighttime because that's when it comes to life. They never told me I would be scared to sleep alone in my room because I'm afraid of it. They never told me that it will cause me misfortune in my life and my whole life would standstill because of it.

One thing about fake friends they only tell you the nice part of the story and not the worst.

Not all friends are true and if you're lucky enough you'll meet the fake ones first before meeting the true.

It's life and we cannot do anything about it.

I try to sleep....

To be continued...

NOVELSGURU.COM

04

LWANDLE MHLONGO

“I wouldn't type this if it wasn't important. I'm dying. I wouldn't type this if I wasn't desperate, if I didn't feel the need to type it. MaMhlongo I'm sorry. I shouldn't have denied the baby cause I knew it deep down that it's mine. I'm not asking for much I just want to meet up with you. I want us to talk, it's important. Our baby is alive and it's making me suffer. Please Lwandle I'm begging you. Here's my number 073***7197.”

Mxm. Why now after all this time?

I delete the message request. Yes you're right it's from Mvelenhle.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I don't want anything to do with him. He's not worth my time. He's not worth my energy.

Where was he when I needed him the most? Where was him when I was bleeding

Advertisement

crying and hurt after aborting my precious cargo because he was afraid of responsibility? Nah he can miss me shame. I'm not in the mood for him.

He does nothing but make me feel angry.

When he denied the baby I felt embarrassed and unworthy because he told me that I was “whoring” around and the baby is the outcome.

He made me feel useless and cheap meanwhile there are people who worshipped the ground that I walk on and would be happy and delighted if I were to get pregnant.

I didn't know what to do. I got dumped after Syanda found out.

NOVELSGURU.COM

The baby was going to be a constant reminder of my dirty ways. It was going to remind me of how it was a cause of my failed relationship with the love of my life. I couldn't do it.

Women suffer a lot when the baby daddy denies the baby or when the baby daddy decides co-parenting instead. They shift the blame to the kids and end up hating the baby or mistreating it instead. I didn't want that happen to my baby. I knew that I wouldn't be able to provide the love and care my baby would have wanted because of his/her father's treatment towards me. Yes financially it wasn't going to be a problem but emotionally I was too damaged. My baby was going to suffer a great deal.

At least if Mvelenhle was by my side maybe things could have been better because he would have held my hand through it all. He would have told me that "don't worry I'm here. We will get through this thing together". I wasn't looking for a relationship but I wanted his support cause I didn't make this baby on my own. I just wanted his support.

Now that he finally decides that he wants to man up and makes things right I must reconsider? No! It doesn't work like that.

Whatever is happening in his life that is making him restless and desperate serves him right! He deserves it all!. Whatever happens to him I don't care. He didn't care now it's my turn. Karma is a bitch right? And what makes me more proud is that karma knows each and every address and doesn't forget.

Until I'm ready to look at what happened in the past I will delete his friend request and his endless messages.

I'm dealing with a lot to deal with someone who's afraid of being responsible.

Today is a really good day for me for it to be ruined by Mvelenhle and his shenanigans.

Dad calls me to his study. I find him with Philani, his most trusted driver.

Me: "Good morning people"

Dad: "Lwandle Lwami how are you baby?"

Me: "I'm good muntu wami wena?"

Dad: "I'm good. You know Philani right?"

Me: "Yes I do"

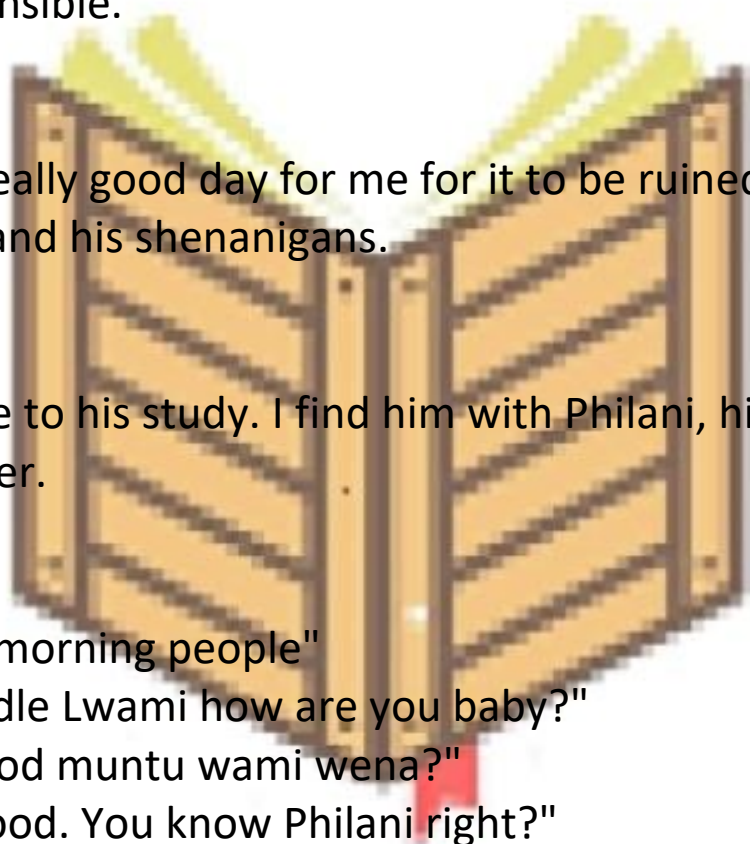
Dad: "Philani this is my beautiful daughter uLwandle Lwami"

Philani: "Hello Lwami"

Me: "How are you?"

Philani: "I'm good and how are you?"

Me: "I'm fine"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dad: "Hunny Philani here will show you how everything works in the taxi industry. The do's and don't's. The routes you're going to use. And most importantly the money"

We all laugh.

Me: "Daddy!"

Dad: "I'm just joking baby. Philani I'm trusting you on this"

Philani: "Yes Mhlongo"

Dad: "Glad we could hear each other. Philani will be with you shortly. We still need to discuss some things".

Me: "Okay dad. Let me leave you guys"

Dad: "I love you"

Me: "I love you more Mi Amor"

Dad: "And even me more Vita Mia"

I head back to the kitchen to make something to eat.

I find mom making a full English breakfast. The kitchen is busy and sure is a mess. I wonder what's the occasion.

At least I will be busy throughout the day so I won't be making Sunday lunch with my mother. It's a lot of work considering that she wants to make her several color dish and her most

loved dessert. I'm just not in the mood for cooking and at least not with mom. She knows how to ruin my day and say all the wrong things. We will end up fighting instead of cooking together. It's a drag honestly. I really prefer cooking with dad because it's a bliss and more enjoyable.

Me: "Morning"

Mom: "Good morning Lwandle"

Me: "Mmmh this looks nice"

Mom: "Yes it's for our couple"

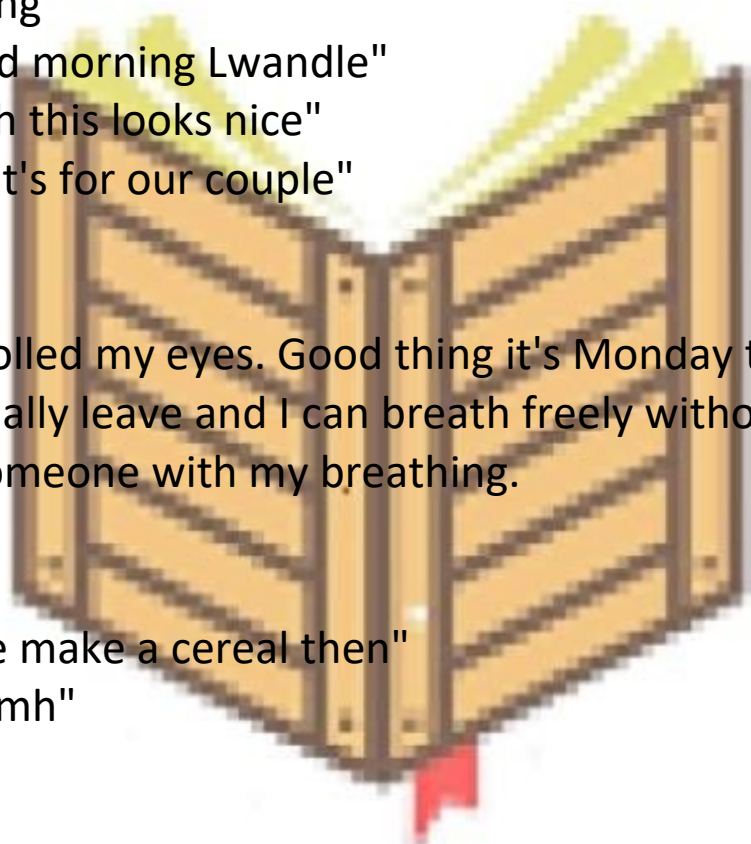
I mentally rolled my eyes. Good thing it's Monday tomorrow. They can finally leave and I can breath freely without having to suffocate someone with my breathing.

Me: "Let me make a cereal then"

Mom: "Mmmh"

See? I'm not even counted on the full English breakfast. Mxm.

I take out corn flakes and milk then pour it together on a bowl. I sit on the high chairs on the kitchen island.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mom: "So I was thinking..."

I'm so not going to like this. 80% of the time mom's thoughts always end up in a disaster.

Me: "I'm listening"

Mom: "That we should make a baby shower for your sister"

Me: "Okay"

Mom: "Let me get my diary so I could jot a few things"

She gets her diary on the top cupboard and sits across me.

Mom: "What are Sbahle's favourite colours?"

Me: "I don't know"

She gives me a questioning look.

Me: "Yellow and brown"

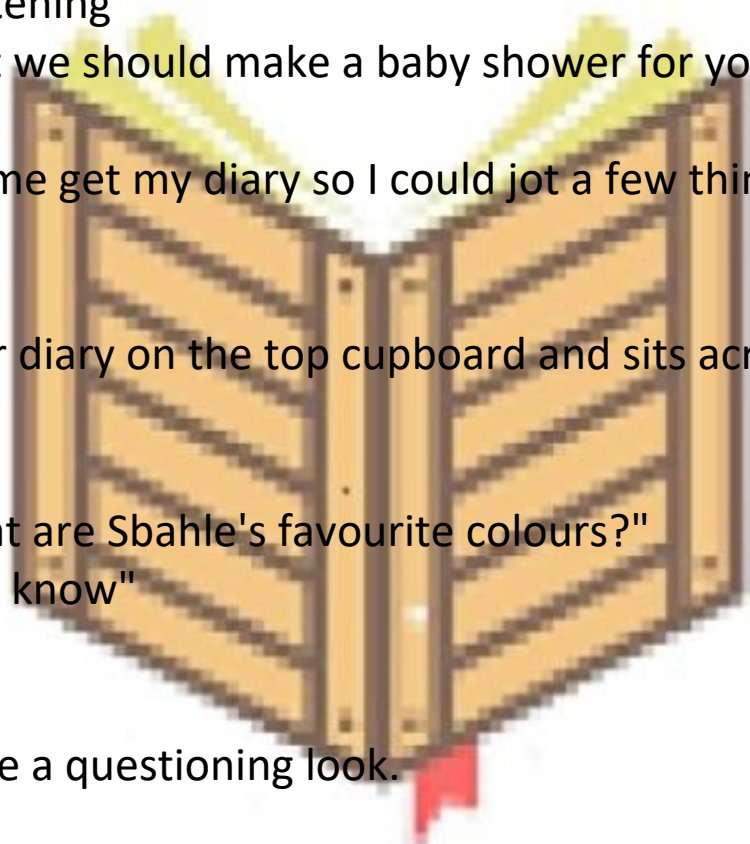
Mom: "I didn't know that Sbahle loved brown"

Me: "She does. Trust me"

Mom: "Mmmh. Her favorite ice cream flavor?"

Me: "Strawberry"

Mom: "Her favorite..."



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "I'm out"

I stop eating. This was really annoying. I don't really see the need to know everything about a person who doesn't know anything about me. That is pure disrespect!!

Mom should know what her daughter likes. What do they talk about kanti?

I'm surprised that mommy dearest doesn't know that Sbahle doesn't eat strawberries.

Dad knows that I love chocolate. Their relationship is very rare and unusual.

Mom: "Where are you going we're still planning nje?"

Sbahle walks in.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Sbahle: "What are you guys planning?"

Mom: "Ummm... Nothing in particular"

Sbahle: "Good morning by the way"

Mom: "Morning baby how was your night?"

Sbahle: "It was okay"

Mom: "Any morning sickness?"

Sbahle: "It's a nightmare mom I'm telling you"

Mom: "I made you guys breakfast"

Sbahle: "You're such a life saver shame. The fruit salad doesn't have any strawberries right?"

Mom: "Yes why?"

Sbahle: "I'm allergic to strawberries"

Mom: "Oh. I didn't know that"

Sbahle: "Yes. Thank you for the food mom, that's very thoughtful of you. Anyway we must hurry up since we're leaving today"

I almost screamed and danced in joy.

Mom: "Hao why?"

Sbahle: "Syanda needs to prepare since he is going to work tomorrow"

Mom: "I understand"

Sbahle: "Yes. Let us go and eat"

NOVELSGURU.COM

She took the food in the tray and went out with it.

Mom: "You said Sbahle loves strawberries njena"

Me: "That should serve as a lesson to know your daughter even much better instead of gossiping about me everyday"

Philani came downstairs. I took my key.

Philani: "Shall we?"

Me: "Ofcourse"

Mom gave me a death stare. I winked at her.

We got out.....



NOVELSGURU.COM

SBAHLE HLABISA

What Syanda did yesterday night was out of question. Why would he decline me sex like that?

I'm a woman and as my husband he must cater my needs.

Pregnant women love sex. He should know that more than everyone.

Is it because he doesn't find me attractive anymore?
Something is definitely wrong with him.
Or maybe is that hoe I call a sister? It could be yazi. I just have to find out if they are indeed sleeping together I just don't know how.

Lwandle seemed in the mood today maybe that's why.
Usually she's sour but today she was rather happy. Sex could really make a girl glow and be happy.

It can't be from Syanda though cause I know yesterday she was still sulking by Syanda's change of heart for her.

Is Lwandle dating? If she is then who is it?

I don't think I'm happy with the idea of Lwandle dating again. She doesn't deserve to be loved. I mean who would love someone like her?

What does Lwandle have that I don't? She's not even that beautiful for guys to ask her out.

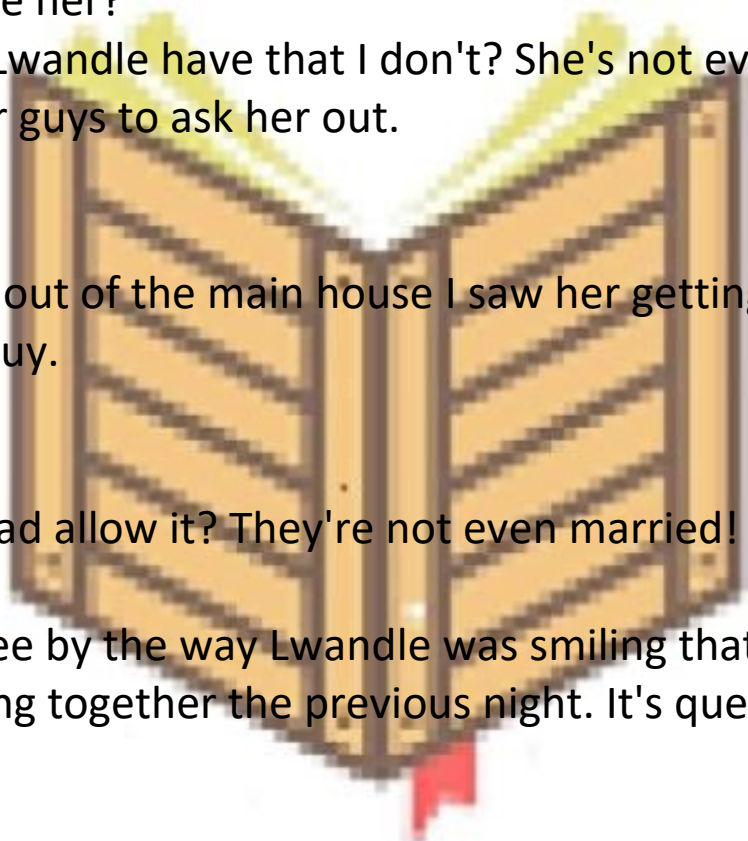
When I was out of the main house I saw her getting into her taxi with a guy.

How does dad allow it? They're not even married! Who is that guy?

You could see by the way Lwandle was smiling that indeed they were sleeping together the previous night. It's questionable.

Dad allows Lwandle to bring guys into his house! This is absurd and unacceptable!

Lwandle should be ashamed of sleeping with guys under my father's roof. Such disrespect! She should learn to love herself.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I walk in with the food. Syanda is busy on his laptop. When I left he was still sleeping.

I just kept quite to indicate that I'm angry at him.

I placed the food on the pedestal table and took off my clothes to take a shower in the joined bathroom.

I was hurt with regards that Syanda didn't say anything or even knowledged my presence.

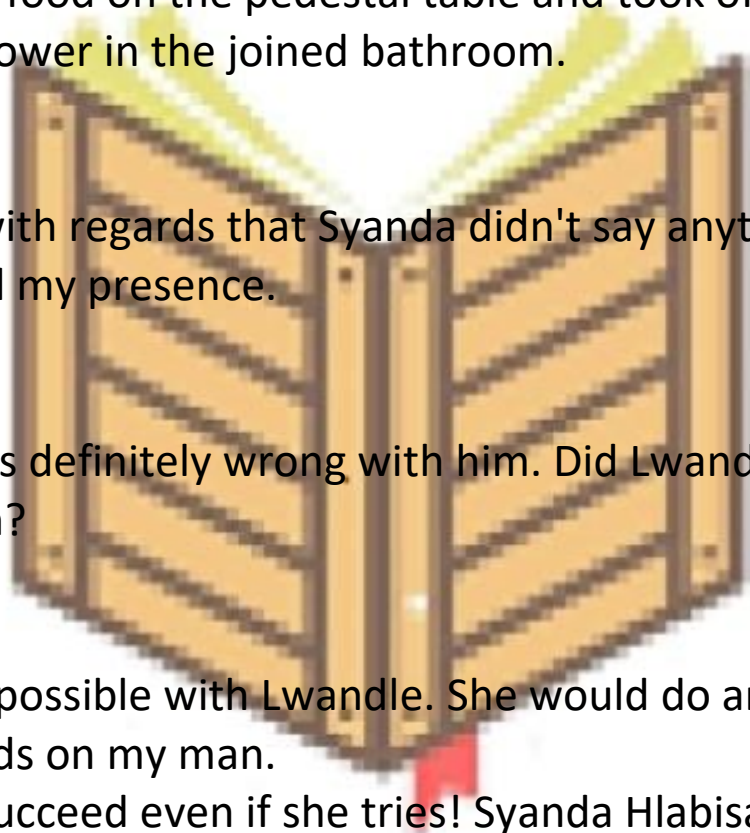
Something is definitely wrong with him. Did Lwandle give him love portion?

Anything is possible with Lwandle. She would do anything to get her hands on my man.

She won't succeed even if she tries! Syanda Hlabisa is mine and mine alone! Even if she use witchcraft! She still wouldn't get him! Mxm. Desperate hoe.

I finally finish bathing and wrap the towel around my naked body.

I get out of the bathroom.



I find Syanda eating. I just ignore him and lotion my body.

I find one of my expensive maternity dress and put it on.
My feet are swollen so I just put on morning sleepers.

I take my food and sit on the edge of the bed and start eating.
He still doesn't say anything.

I finish eating my food and collect the dishes and take them to
the main house. I come back and find him busy on his laptop
again.

Syanda: "If you think I'll apologize for being tired after a heated
conversation with your father then trust me I won't"

I swallow. I wasn't expecting that to be honest.

Me: "It's just that babe you never denied me sex before. It's the
first time so ofcourse it raised an eyebrow"



NOVELSGURU.COM

He sighed softly.

Syanda: "Babe I'm also human. I was tired so I expected you to understand. It's not that I don't find you attractive or anything of that nature"

Me: "I thought so since you declined giving me what I wanted"

Syanda: "No pressure wena babe you're beautiful and everything a man could ever ask for. You are complete and I wouldn't ask for any other woman other than you"

Me: "Even Lwandle?"

Syanda: "Ayi Keh! Why are you mixing things that doesn't mix?"

Me: "I just want to be sure"

Syanda: "Rather shut up if you don't have anything else to say"

I swallowed.

Syanda: "Let me go and greet your parents"

Me: "But babe we're not done talking"

Syanda: "Who's we? I'm done talking to you"

NOVELSGURU.COM

He walked out. Wow. We should really get out of here. Lwandle is making us fight more often and that is wrong in so many ways than one. These fights are starting to get to me.

They are not pleasant cause they leave my heart and soul in shambles and that is not a wonderful feeling to feel to be

honest. It's annoying and draining. It's like Syanda loves it when we fight because instead of us fixing things we fight even more. I just hate this to be honest.

I clean the room then follow him to the main house.

When I walk in they are laughing at something. I don't know what it is.

Me: "Morning dad"

Dad: "Morning Sbahle"

Me: "How are you?"

Dad: "I'm fine"

Me: "How do you allow it vele?"

Dad: "Allow what?"

Me: "Lwandle to bring guys over and sleep with them under your roof?"

Mom: "What?!"

Dad: "What are you talking about?"

Me: "That means you didn't see her. Lwandle walked out with a guy this morning and they both got in her taxi and they left.

Dad I thought you're much more better than this yazi"

Dad: "Asking is better than claiming things you know nothing of. Lwandle isn't dating Philani. He is my right hand man in the taxi business and one of my most trusted driver. I rely on him



NOVELSGURU.COM

for many things hence why I relied on him to teach Lwandle all that he needs to know about the taxi industry".

I swallowed.

Dad: "Maybe if you would stop being forward and mind your own business rather than what Lwandle does me and you could get along. Lwandle respects me so much than to do that in my house".

Me: "I'm sorry. I didn't know"

Dad: "You're bitter. You always think the worst for your sister. I don't know where I went wrong with you because I never raised you to be the person that you are right now".

Those words went straight to my heart.

Me: "I'm sorry dad"

Mom: "Forgive her. You know how pregnant women are"

Dad: "Being pregnant shouldn't count as an excuse to be bitter. She chose it so she must live with it"

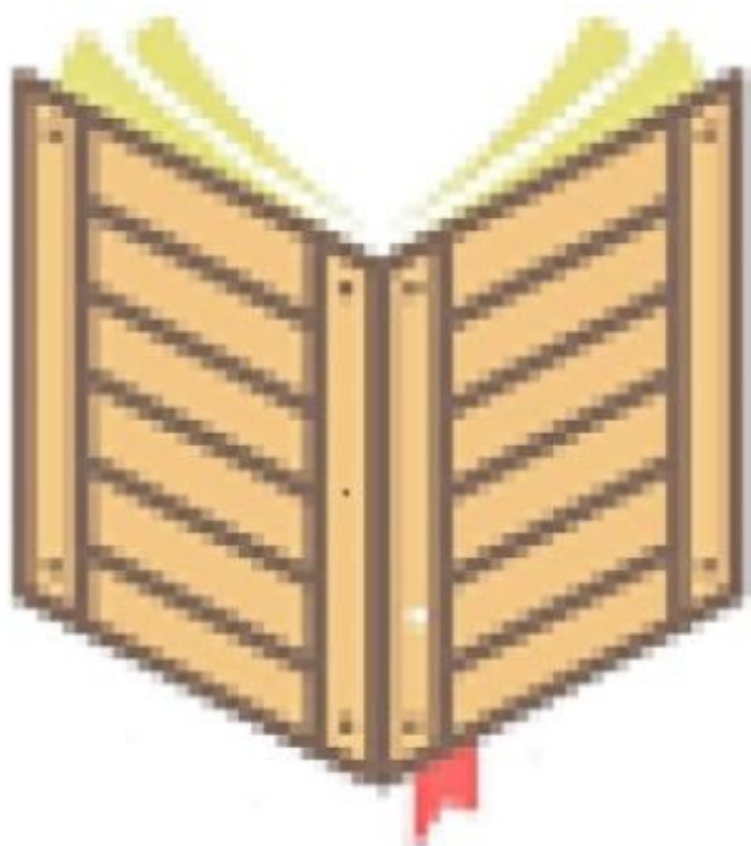
Dad walked out. Syanda just looked at me and shook his head.

I cried in embarrassment. I've never been so embarrassed in my life before. Infront of my husband even worse!

This is worse than peeing on yourself at school.

I really embarrassed myself today...

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

05

MVELENHLE MNCUBE

Today it's Monday. Days most people hate but it's just one of those days for me.

I'm glad to be going to work because being in my workplace means that I don't get to think about unnecessary things.

I sent yet another message to Lwandle yesterday but I didn't get any response from her. I know she read it. It will take more time than I thought to get her to talk to me.

I work at a construction company as a civil engineer. Jobs are quite scarce these days so I was lucky to get one.

Yesterday I got a notice from our transport group that we are going to have a new driver and new taxi. A quantum.

I'm not sure how I feel about this but I'm hoping the driver doesn't forget where we get off or even our pick up places.

That would mean jeopardy in everyone's day. I also don't want to be late today because our boss is back at work so freedom is over for us. It's get to being serious.

Mr Hlabisa isn't that bad but he takes work very serious otherwise he's a very wonderful person and considerate as well.

I work from 07:00-17:30 Monday to Saturday. I do work Sundays if the customer wants work done quickly. I do get paid for the extra days as well. I can't name my salary, real men don't do that.

I'm just glad Lifaletu hasn't done anything wrong at work because that would mean we all won't eat because I'm a breadwinner at home since my mother stopped selling at the streets due to health issues.

Sinqobile isn't working. She's a second year student at a university. She's a law student. NSFAS really helps us because I don't think I could pay for everything at home.

The taxi comes at 06:15. I'm the first one to get on and the last to get out when it's time to go home.

Indeed the taxi is right on time. I get one the passenger's seat. My heart beats very fast when I notice the driver. I wasn't expecting this at all.

Me: "Good morning Lwami"

Lwandle: "Only my dad calls me Lwami"

Me: "I'm sorry. Good morning Ocean"

Lwandle: "How are you?"

Me: "I'm good and how are you?"

Lwandle: "I'm fine"

Me: "I didn't know you drive taxis now"

Lwandle: "We got to eat right?"

Me: "Yes ofcourse. So how long you have driving for?"

Lwandle: "It's my first day actually"

Me: "I wish you a very fruitful day. Hoping that the passengers and other drivers don't give you a hard time"

Lwandle: "Thanks"

I keep quite and watch the road. I don't want to say something that will make her upset or cause us to fight. I'm not like that. I don't want to cause her problems on her first day.

Lwandle looks even more good than the last time I saw her.

She's really glowing. I wonder who's the lucky guy.

Sbahle has a slender body. She has this small body and nothing is too big or too small for her slim body. She's dark skinned not too dark or too light, she's just perfect.

Today she's wearing all black. Her favorite color. A black hoodie, black sweater pants and black sneakers. She's also wearing a bennie that's covering her loose braids. She really looks good. Her eyes are smokey brown and she takes her time when blinking. One thing I know for sure is that she isn't wearing anything underneath that hoodie. Just her titties dancing when she comes across a speed bump.

The weather is a bit chilly outside explaining the way she's dressed.

I'm also not that bad. Just your usual blue overalls.

She keeps making her lips into a thin line and I can guarantee to you that she's nervous. She always does that when she's nervous. When it's that bad she bites the inside of her bottom lip.

I look at her as she drives through, getting all the stops right. Everyone is surprised as to why she isn't asking anything to anyone. I guess our previous driver taught her well.

Everything I Wanted_by Billie Elliesh is playing softly. It's not too loud to disturb the passenger's peace. It's just right. I'm guessing she's in the zone to play Billie Elliesh. It keeps her sane.

I mentally smack my head as to why do I know so much about her.

She stops and I get off. I just wave goodbye and she just nods. She drives off while I look at her taxi. The number plate "LWAMI" starring at me. I know for the fact that it's all her father's doing. He loves her daughter like that. I'm just an asshole for failing to love her like she deserved to be loved.

Lwami is a different type of person. She's not submissive but she knows how to knowledge someone. She's quick to get hurt and angry but also fun to be around.

She has this calming aura around her. I don't know how did I manage to let go of someone as precious as her.

I guess Falakhe is looking out for me because of this. If this is a coincidence then I'm glad for it.

It's like the universe knew that I need to talk to her. It's like it knew that I needed to see the mother of my child.

Since I get off last I know that will score me a chance to talk to her. I won't rush anything because Lwami is very quick to react and she wouldn't mind stopping being a taxi driver just because I pissed her off.

I'm going to take things slow until she finally allows me into her life again. Not to be in a relationship but for me to fix my mistakes.

What's happening is that Lifaletu comes alive at night. She's torturing me. I would hear her cries the whole night. An elder woman beats me until I pass out. I would wake up the next morning with bruises all over my body. The old lady doesn't say anything but rather hits me with a sjambok. I hadly get enough sleep every night.

When my mother consulted they told me that we must do a ceremony for her and do all the right things that we need to do for my baby girl and only then I will get some rest.

The ceremony must be done with the mother's approval and since Lwami is still angry at me I doubt she will forgive me. Baby steps is what I'm taking to make everything work out for me.

I'm currently single because of my situation at home. No woman would want a man with so much problems, it's a drag so that's why I stopped dating all in all. I will start dating again when everything is done and dusted.

Once upon a time me and Lwami dated then her sister got between us we ended up breaking up. I wanted to date Sbahle instead but she turned me down even though she was the one who ruined my relationship. I'm not saying she's the one who cheated but she took advantage of men having weak feelings and used that against me. I was too weak and danced to her tune.

When we met at varsity I convinced her and we got back together.

She told me beforehand that she's in a serious relationship she wants nothing more but fun. She insisted that in her relationship they are using protection and she wants us to use it as well.

One night the condom busted and I think that's how she conceived.

A while later she told me that and I denied the baby knowing very well that it's mine but I still did it.

I'm now paying for my sins.

It's no use though crying over spilt milk I just have to accept and do the right thing then move on.

I'm just hoping that it happens sooner than expected because I honestly need to get my life back on track not the hell that I've been experiencing.

Falakhe will now give me space since she could see that I'm trying to get into contact with her mother. I'm honestly trying to do the right thing.

I'm just glad last night was also peaceful and I got some well deserved rest. If I wasn't going to work I was going to rest until I've had enough of sleep because I deserve it after a long time of not getting any.

I go inside before the time to work starts. The journey from home to work takes about 45 minutes so the time is just about right.

I go inside so I could see what the company has to offer for us today.

I'm hoping I don't go out in the field today. I'm just not in the mood but what do we have to say, a job is a job.

I greet the security on my way in....

SYANDA HLABISA

It's back to work today and boy I'm so glad to be out of Sbahle's face.

We fight a lot these days I just don't know why but we'll have to see what will happen since we're back into our own home and personal space.

NOVELSGURU.COM

What I don't like about my wife is that she doesn't think before talking sometimes.

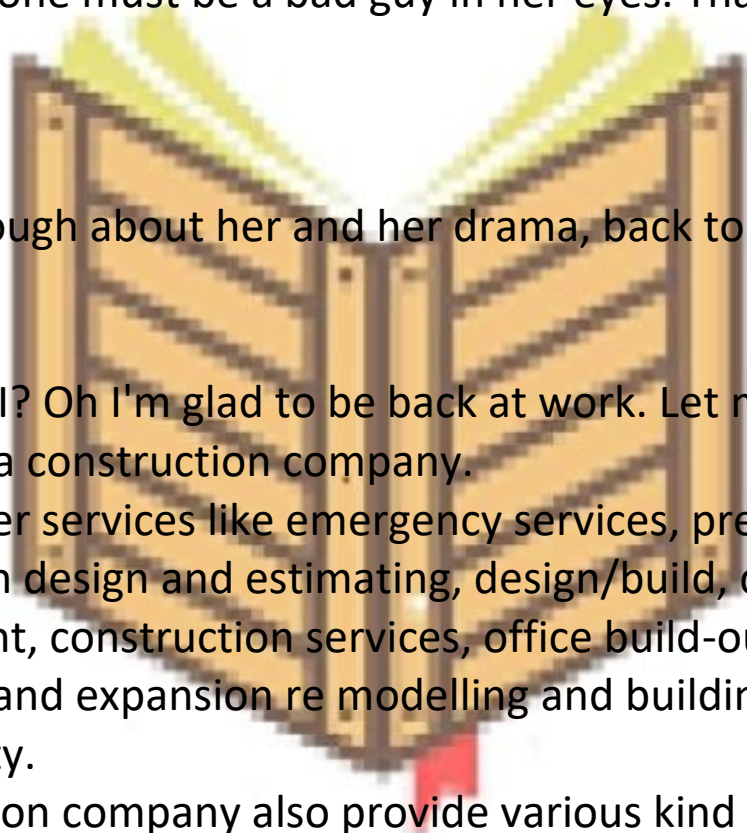
For an instant yesterday. What she did was so wrong in many more ways than one. I was too mad to talk to her about it. Matter of fact I didn't talk to her the whole day due to the embarrassment. She absolutely had no right to do that. When I get time I'll talk to her about because currently I'm too busy for her childish behavior. Just because she has everything figured out for her doesn't mean everyone must be a bad guy in her eyes. That's just so wrong!

Anyway enough about her and her drama, back to work.

Where was I? Oh I'm glad to be back at work. Let me tell you a little about a construction company.

Well we offer services like emergency services, pre-construction design and estimating, design/build, construction management, construction services, office build-outs, renovation and expansion re modelling and building sustainability.

A construction company also provide various kind of maintenance services along with repairing and construction. The maintenance services for civil construction mainly includes services like painting, carpentry, plumbing, cleaning and restoration, refurbishment, electric works and much more.



NOVELSGURU.COM

It's a lot of work honestly and we manage to make 100k in three days.

We have a lot of workers from civil engineers, electrical engineers, technicians, artisans, architects and many more.

It's a very successful company and business to run.

As I was away there was an acting CEO and now I'm back in my position.

I just came by to see how they were doing for the past few months and I won't lie I'm impressed by all the effort and hard work they've put in. It makes me so proud of my workers. They are really doing a good job. I should give them all bonuses at the end of the month.

I'm sitting in my office waiting for a client. We're going to have a consultation then tomorrow we will start the plan then I will know how many workers to send, which one and where to do what.

The client walks in with my P.A.

Dintle: "Mr. Hlabisa. Mr. Khumalo is here to see you"

Me: "Thank you Dintle"

She walks out. I stand up and give Mr. Khumalo a handshake.
We sit down after that.

Me: "What can we do for you today?"

Mr. K: "I'm building a home for my family"

Me: "Well that's such a big step. Congratulations man"

Mr. K: "Thank you"

Me: "Can you give me details about the house?"

Mr. K: "It's an eight room house"

Me: "Okay?"

Mr. K: "I'd also like to know how much time will it take?"

Me: "Eight months and it won't be more than that"

Mr. K: "Thank you"

Me: "I'll call my architect so you guys can start with the plan"

Mr. K: "I think I will enjoy working with such a dedicated man"

Me: "I try"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I take my office phone and call Dintle to come and take Mr Khumalo to the architect's office and also call Mvelenhle for me.

Dintle comes and they walk out.

Mvelenhle walks in five minutes after them.

Mvelenhle: "Boss, you requested my presence"

Me: "Yes ummhh... We received a client who wanted a 8-roomed house and I'm placing you as a head of this project. I want you to make sure that everything is running smooth with regards of it. Once everything is settled my P.A will give you every little information you need to know about the house you're going to build. I'm relying on you to make this thing work"

He was really surprised to hear that.

Mvelenhle: "Thank you sir for this amazing opportunity. I won't let you down I promise"

Me: "I'm counting on you not to"

Mvelenhle: "Thank you sir"

Me: "Now get to work Mr."

Mvelenhle: "Yes sir!"



NOVELSGURU.COM

He walks out in excitement.

Mvelenhle is the best civil engineer we've got in our company so I rely on him a lot and he does wonders for me. I know for sure that once again he will make me proud as always.

My phone rings...

After seeing that it's "My Wife♥" I have doubts answering.

Sbahle can be a real pain in the ass.

Me: "Babe"

Sbahle: "Babakhe"

Me: "Yes?"

Sbahle: "I'm craving for a pizza can you bring it to me?"

Me: "Ayibo! Can't you order in?"

Sbahle: "I can but I just miss you babe"

Me: "Sbahle you're starting to annoy me yazi. I told you I'm at work, so what must I do? Stop working and come to you?"

Sbahle: "Hao babe. You're the boss mos"

Me: "That's your problem. Just because I'm the boss doesn't mean I could do as I please. I'm responsible here. Some of us have lives and needs to take care of. The bills won't pay themselves. That expensive lifestyle that you live needs maintenance and maintaiance requires money and I won't



NOVELSGURU.COM

make any if you call me every time you get bored, it doesn't work like that. Make yourself useful and find something to do. Or rather go and spend my money because that's the only thing you're good at"

Sbahle: (sniffing) "Baby"

Me: "Tjhoo tjhoo!!"

Sbahle: "I'm sorry my love"

Me: "Whatever maan! Use your brains sometimes. Oh wait not sometimes use it every time!"

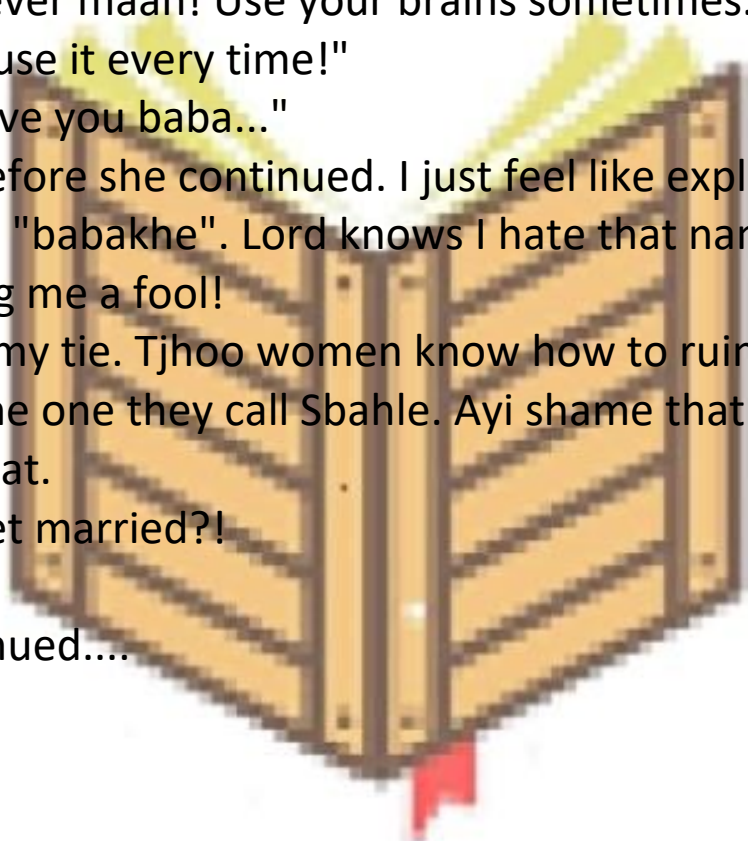
Sbahle: "I love you baba..."

I hung up before she continued. I just feel like exploding when she calls me "babakhe". Lord knows I hate that name! It's like she's making me a fool!

I loosen up my tie. Tjhoo women know how to ruin your day. Especially the one they call Sbahle. Ayi shame that one has a degree in that.

Why did I get married?!

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

The call with my husband left my mood at zero to be honest. Fights with Syanda tend to take longer because of the type of a person that he is.

Syanda is a really moody person and takes everything and anything into consideration. Every small misunderstanding gets him worked up. He's one of the people that take a tissue and make it an issue but they do say when you love someone you accept them as they are so I ain't go a choice but to accept him as he is, he's my husband after all.

I won't lie doing nothing is absolutely boring. Being a housewife is totally boring. It's even worse if you don't have kids yet so I guess you understand the boredom I'm going thru right now.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I would really love to work someday but my mother would be really disappointed in me. My mother always says that "a man's job is to provide and a woman's job is to devour". This is the quote that made her the woman that she is. This is the quote that made her a housewife.

My mother is a woman of principles. Anything that she isn't used to or something she's never done before is totally wrong. Hence my whole life all I ever dreamed of was being a housewife that devours on her husband's money until he dies only then I get to run businesses that he left me.

My mother always says that "the only dream a woman could ever have is to get married and be treated like the most valued treasure", and that's what happening currently.

I could say at home people who really furthered their education is my dad and Lwandle. My mother dropped out at grade eleven, and I dropped out at grade ten.

Mom says education is useless. Since old times woman are destined to stay at home and look after the kids, home and the husband meanwhile the husband needs to provide even if it means him working away from home and being away most of the time and so be it.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I've also concluded that it's also useless to study and have a matric certificate then that degree or diploma or even that mere qualification because it doesn't help you anyway because you stayed unemployed for two whole years while your parents paid a lot of money for you to study and get them out of

poverty meanwhile when you finish you don't get a chance to have a job. It's life.

People nowadays don't see the need to study anymore because of the reasons that jobs are scarce if you have a job well then you're lucky.

Nothing is as depressing as not finding a job while you're qualified and have all the requirements that are needed to have money. It's draining as well because you see yourself as a disappointment and a failure. It's draining because all the life that you dreamed of having once you start working isn't possible because of the mere fact of not getting a job then live the life that you've always wanted as a kid, a life that you've always craved when you saw other people living it.

Other people say "Be Business Minded" which I myself consider useless because a business needs a capital to start it of which we don't have. Yes you could take a loan from a bank but what happens when that business that you're trying to build ends up not being successful as you've imagined and you have no choice but to shut it down because you could see that you're having more loss than income. How about the money that you borrowed? How are you going to pay it back? That's why.

I know a lot of people would blame my mother for saying the things that she says most of the times but as I grow and see the life we're living, she's actually right for saying such.

In this modern world you have no choice but to go back to your roots that say a man must provide and a woman must take care of.

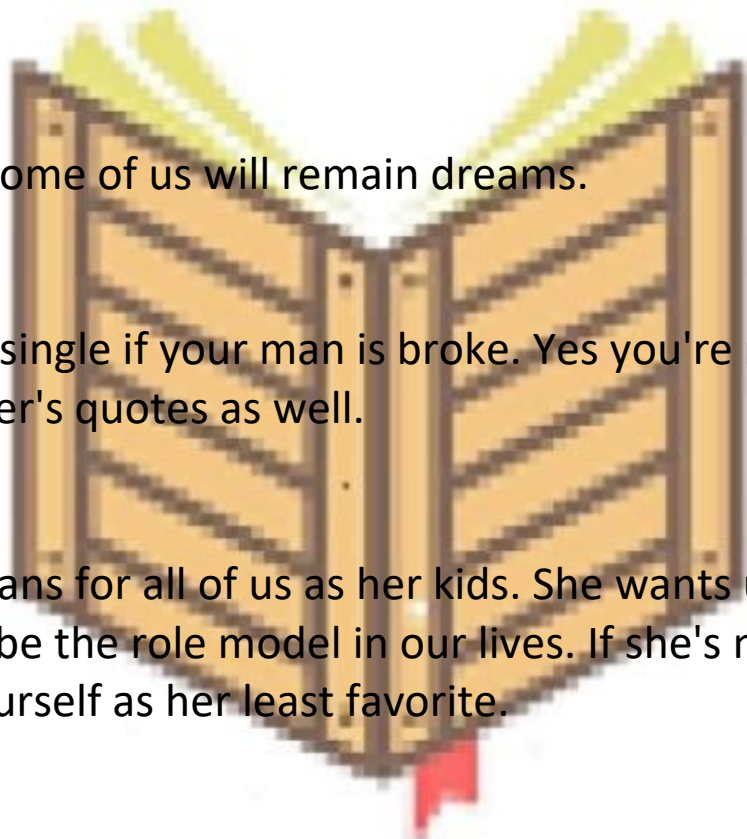
Dreams to some of us will remain dreams.

Rather stay single if your man is broke. Yes you're right it's one of my mother's quotes as well.

Mom has plans for all of us as her kids. She wants us to be like her, let her be the role model in our lives. If she's not then consider yourself as her least favorite.

I don't have anything to fall back on so I rely on my mother as my security blanket because I know when it all goes down she'll be there to save me.

Lwandle is mom's least favorite daughter mainly because Lwandle lives her own life. She doesn't care whether mom likes



NOVELSGURU.COM

her or not. Lwandle doesn't need no approval. She doesn't beg to be loved by my mother. She continues like everything is normal. It's not like mom doesn't love her, she does. It's just that mom wishes us to be like her and since Lwandle took a different path from hers it's disrespectful to mom because to mom "it's not how she taught her".

Getting married shouldn't be a goal because it's a blessing from God but to mom if you're a woman that's the only thing you should look forward to in life not working.

I won't lie I wish to be like Lwandle. She's everything I've ever dreamed of being. It's just that I'm not brave enough to go against my mother's plans for me just like she did. I envy Lwandle to the point where I sometimes ruin things for her just so she doesn't get it and I do instead. Some things are beyond my control so I can't do nothing about them. Relationships are something you can temper with very easily so I choose them amongst all things. At least her relationships mustn't be successful.

It's wrong but my mother says it's right. She says "What Madam Wants Madam Gets". If I love my sister's ex, crush or boyfriend there's nothing totally wrong with it cause I'm doing what she failed to do. Only dad finds fault in my relationship with Syanda but argh who cares about him? I wasn't looking for his approval anyway.

Growing up I've always had a dream of being a lawyer. Till this day I still see myself greeting the court at large.

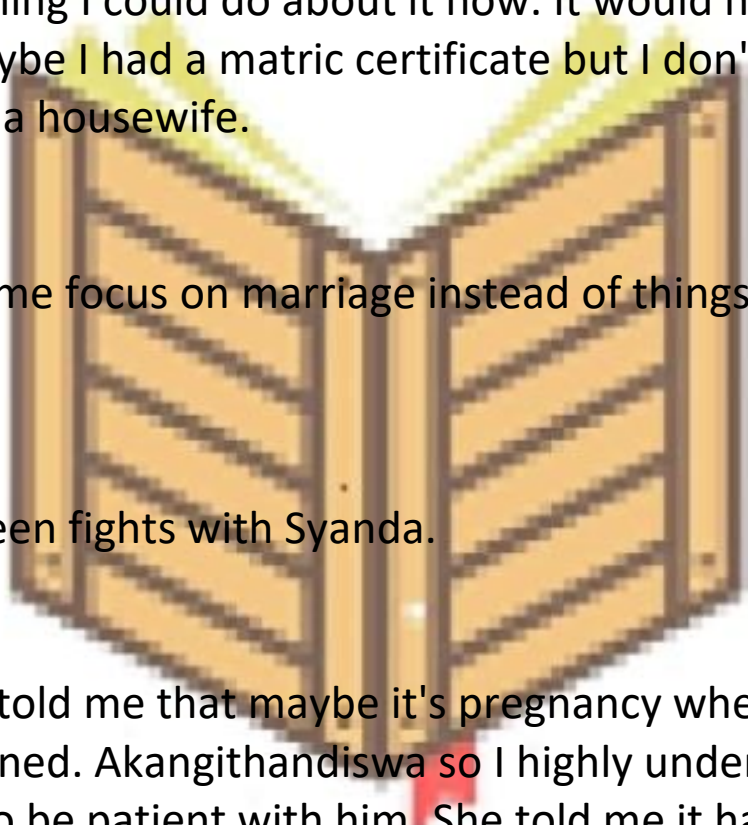
That will only remain a dream to me. Time has really passed. There's nothing I could do about it now. It would have been better if maybe I had a matric certificate but I don't have it so I'm stuck as a housewife.

Anyway let me focus on marriage instead of things I can't control.

Lately it's been fights with Syanda.

My mother told me that maybe it's pregnancy when I told her what happened. Akangithandiswa so I highly understand it and I'm willing to be patient with him. She told me it happens so it's nothing that could get me worried and have a headache.

Since I'm bored I decide to go shopping with my friend Sasha.



NOVELSGURU.COM

She's married like me and has a rich husband who is a pilot and away most of the time.

I could say that we're almost the same with Sasha because she also dropped out. It's different to her cause she dropped out at grade 7.

It's your typical housewife. Bragging about how much money your husband sends to you every now and then bragging about not knowing which car to drive, which shoes to wear, which designer clothes to wear... You know those rich people problems that are so unnecessary.

Sasha knows that her husband probably cheats with models and hoes that he meets in every country or continent he travels to and is absolutely cool with it. As long as he still sends him money then she's good with everything.

She can't divorce him because she knows very well that would be saying goodbye to the lavish lifestyle that she's living and saying welcome to poverty.

We're out in some boutique and it's so expensive but nothing Syanda's black card can't handle. Sasha said after shopping

we'll go to the spa and relax. I'm grateful because she said it's all on her.

I was busy looking at her going thru the lingeries.

Apparently her husband is coming back on Friday so she's making preparations and she's willing to make it memorable for him.

As you would have guessed Sasha is also cheating but not for money or anything to satisfy her needs as a woman. She only stops sleeping around when the husband is about to come back home cause apparently they can tell if someone was eating their food. Argh I don't believe in that anyway.

Sasha: "You should also look for something you know"

Me: "I could but I don't want to disappoint myself by wearing all of that only to be turned down like last time"

Sasha: "Well babe you ain't trying too hard then. Your husband is going to get it somewhere if you can't give it to him"

Me: "It's always about satisfying him, what about me?"

Sasha: "You get money right?"

Me: "Yes"

Sasha: "And that's the only thing that should worry you if you don't get it then my dear"

She pulled out a white lingerie.

Sasha: "This will look good on you babe plus you have a nice body. It's not that tight for it to suffocate your baby"

I looked at it. It actually looked nice.

Me: "It's nice"

Sasha: "No babe it's gorgeous. Go try it on"

Me: "Fine"

I took it and went to try it on.

Sasha is actually right it really does look good on me.

It's like a pair of a lace underwear and bra but the only difference is that its all connected into one.

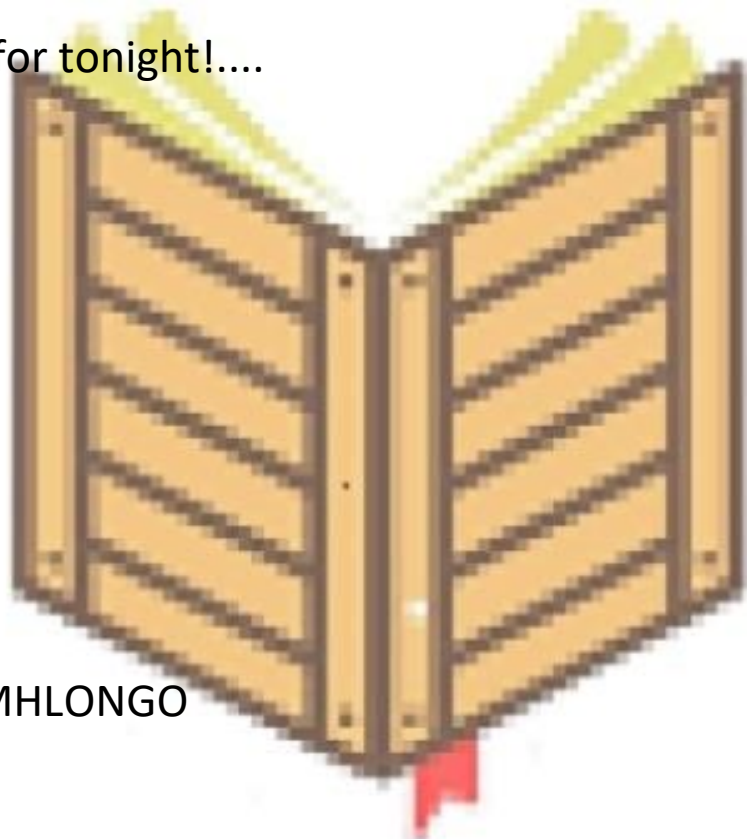


NOVELSGURU.COM

This is definitely sexy. It would really mean his machine isn't working if this doesn't turn him on. Something would definitely be wrong with him.

Damn I look sexy and gorgeous.

I can't wait for tonight!....



LWANDLE MHLONGO

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Driving a taxi isn't that bad you know"

Philani: "It isn't bad at all. It just needs patience , a good heart and a hot head"

Me: "A hot head? Really?"

I laughed after saying that. He joined me

Philani: "I would say I really applaud you for being the person that you are. It's not everyday where you find a woman driving a taxi for that I've got huge respect for you"

Me: "Thank you"

Philani: "When is your next load?"

Me: "I'm after Sgaqa and from what the marshall has told me there are three taxis that need to load in front of Sgaqa so I'm the fifth one"

Philani: "Oh wow, you're such a fast learner. You know the taxi drivers already?"

Me: "Yes but not all of them"

Philani: "Well then that's a start. Any passengers giving you trouble?"

Me: "Not yet but many are really surprised at seeing a woman driving a taxi. Guys even asked me out. Apparently they wanna know how it actually feels dating a taxi driver! Imagine"

It was like someone was tickling Philani the way he was laughing.

He has a really gorgeous teeth that show up every time he laughs, smiles and side smiles.

Philani is one of the guys that you get convinced that God created on the seventh day. It's like he took his time when creating him because of the amazing features that he has.

It's like he just walked out of a magazine. He has those Thembinkosi Lorch bodies that one would die to wake up next to.

He has a beard that makes his whole face more handsome. Bushy eyebrows. He has a unique appearance. He's tall, which makes it easier for him to be respected without him demanding you. His voice is deep and husky. Those type of voices that could make you orgasm just from hearing it. That type of voice that gives you goosebumps and butterflies all over your stomach. That type of voice that no matter how angry you were you just forgive him before he even says sorry. Argh maan it's that voice to die for.

Philani is your jean type of guy, and boy he makes sure to ace every jean outfit that he wears onto his built up body. He's clean and smells nice. He wears a beanie or a bucket hat most of the time and when he takes that hat of you see a nice trimmed cut and nicely combed hair like trimmed grass. He has that intoxicating smell that could leave you breathless and wanting him on top of you that night. It's the type of smell that

you would want a guy to leave on your clothes when he's done hugging you so everyone could smell that you're smelling like a guy.

And no. I'm not falling for him. He just makes my clit vibrate.

Philani: "Earth to Lwandle"

He was busy snapping his fingers in my face. I guess I got lost in the moment. Winks.

Me: "Sorry. I got lost there"

Philani: "I noticed. The look you're giving me it's like 'fuck me now' "

Me: "What if it's saying that?"

He sucked his lower lip. It's like he knows how sexy he is when he does that.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Philani: "That I would love to make those slim legs vibrate MaNjomane"

Me: "And I would love to feel the vibration"

Philani: "Would I be jumping the gun if I said I would love you to grace my bed tonight after work?"

Me: "No it wouldn't be. I would be delighted to grace your bed Mr. Mchunu"

He gave me a naughty side smile.

Philani: "When you're done parking your taxi at the Mhlongo resident please pack an overnight bag so I could steal you and bring you back the next morning. I'll make it a priority to make sure that you're not late the following day"

Me: "You're such a gentleman, you know that?"

Philani: "Only to you my lady because you deserve being treated like a Queen"

Okay that somehow made me blush like a retard.

Me: "Thank you"

Philani: "My pleasure but just to let you know you might need a day off tomorrow because I don't think your small body will handle me"

Me: "I'll be fine thanks"

Philani: "Well I've tried"



NOVELSGURU.COM

He raised his hands in surrender.

Philani: "Would you love something to eat?"

Me: "Yes. I'm starving"

Philani: "Let's go and eat inhloko (a cow's head)"

Me: "I really love it"

Philani: "Wow I didn't know you've ate it before"

Me: "Trust me I have. I've been in a renk many times before"

Philani: "Well then let's go"

We got out of the taxi since we were sitting in it.

I'm not sure what are we initiating between me and Philani but what I know it's that I really want him to be buried deep inside of me. It's been long since I got some. Maybe there's even a spider web down there.

When you look at Philani he's one of those men who deserve to be a boss at an office with the P.A having a crush on. He deserves that type of life. It will suit him real good.

My first day at the taxi renk has been good ain't complaining. No one gave me a hard time and I'm glad to be here.

Although I'm not sure about how I feel with regards of Mvelenhle being one of my passengers on the staff that I collect in the morning and in the evening. This will give him a chance to speak with me and I can't really make him stop riding my taxi, I just have to suck it up. At least he didn't give me a hard time today and any reason to make it hard for me to continue my first day as I intended but I'll just have to take it how it is and wear my big girl panties. I heard Sbahle was ill talking about me when I was out with Philani and honestly I just don't care anymore. She can say what she wants for all I don't care. I'm not trying to impress her anyway. She should get a life to be honest...

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

07

PHILANI MCHUNU

I'm really excited and can't wait for tonight.

I was really scared to ask her sex but I guess she read right thru me and initiated it first.

Don't worry I won't look at her like that even. She's not a loose canon. It's just something most women are afraid to do. It's not degrading your standards but it is because you also have needs and wants that only need to be taken care of by a guy.

Guys these days aren't genuine so that's why most people settle for sexual partners.

It's nothing to worry about honestly, you just need to keep your feelings in check when going thru these type of things.

MaNjomane is fearless that's one thing that I love about her.

I'm strictly going to do a no strings attached relationship with her because I know myself. I just got out from a very bad relationship. I haven't completely healed so I don't want to end up making the wrong choices just because I saw a woman come my way.

Healing after a relationship is really important not only for yourself but for the next person who's going to date you. You

can't be insecure when your partner hasn't done anything wrong just because your ex used to cheat on you.

Many relationships fail because us who are heart broken are using others as rebounds and end up hurting each other in the process.

Well new love is fun and exciting until your partner expects you to do things her/his ex did and that shit hurts cause you want to show love in your own way and not the way the ex used to.

In most cases people jump from one relationship to another to show the ex that "I've moved on, and I'm doing better without you". That's not love that's show off and you're doing it with the wrong person who genuinely loves you for the person who was playing you.

I say no one could ever understand love. Love is a different type of story to tell. It contains all the wrong and right things, all the wrong and right people and finally all the right and wrong intentions.

Never fall in love when you're not ready for it cause it would be useless and playing with someone else's feelings.

Argh look at me giving relationship advices.

Besides my bad past in relationships I'm not into Lwandle. Yes she's a wonderful girl and all of that but just not for me.

Have you ever met the perfect person who has got everything one would dream of? That's Lwandle, but I don't love her to be honest.

She's definitely not my type but I wouldn't mind eating her.

Before we both engage into our sexual relationship I want us to talk first. I want us to talk about this whole thing.

I don't mind her dating. Not that I'm dating but you know what I mean. If she finally finds happiness then I'll let her go or if she decides that she doesn't want this relationship anymore that's fine as well.

I will tell her this then she will decide if she still wants to do this thing with me or not. It's totally up to her if she still wants it or not.

I'm a very honest man so I won't lie to her and tell her I love her and promise her heaven on Earth meanwhile I know that that's not what I want. I just want her to fulfil my sexual needs. I won't be paying her because it will seem like I'm buying sex from her which is why I'm glad she initiated this whole thing so she won't have to feel guilt when all of this is over. It's just until I find someone to love then I could let her go. That applies to her as well.

Let me admit, I'm sexually attracted to Lwandle. I don't want anything more or anything less from her. I would really appreciate it if she would accept this.

I want her to understand that I don't want her catching feelings along the way. That would be breaking her heart so she must come prepared.

Back to me. I'm officially Mhlongo senior's right hand man. I take care of his business and make sure that everything runs smoothly. He's like my father since I don't have a father.

My parents passed on at a young age. It's just me and my little brother who is in high school.

I was washing taxis in the rank when he taught me all the things you need to know about a taxi. I was still a little boy at that time. He was still a driver not an owner.

Everyday I would enjoy my days at the rank learning everything about taxis.

At that I just got out from matric and was trying to make ends meet then met Mr. Mhlongo.

NOVELSGURU.COM

A year later I started driving taxis as well then he became a taxi owner then made me drive his taxis. His taxi business became more successful to a point where he stopped driving them and stayed at home like most taxi owners and left me in charge.

To Mr. Mhlongo I never felt left out or like an outsider or even a stranger. He always treated me like family like his son. May God forever keep showering more years to that man's life, he is a real hero and a role model to fathers out there. I really admire him and someday I wish to be like him when it happens that I have kids of my own. Not only does he show love to me but to his daughter as well, Lwandle. Not that slay queen they call Sbahle. That one is what we call the "black sheep" of the family. You know those ones, who are always out of place yeah that's Sbahle.

Right now I'm parked two houses away from KwaMhlongo.

I can't risk Mhlongo seeing him parked at his gate to collect his daughter so I could sleep with her. No that's disrespect.

I called her and she said she's coming. Don't worry we exchanged numbers at the taxi rank. The time now is 19:00.

I told her that I could come later when all the rents are sleeping but she insisted so here am I parked away from house no.50 waiting for a girl who's having a hard time coming out of her house.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I keep tapping my fingers on the steering wheel waiting for her to show up.

Fifteen minutes later she shows up with an overnight bag.

She runs to my car when she sees me flick the lights on her direction. She comes to where I'm parked and throws her bag on the backseat and get in on the passenger's seat and buckle up.

She's now wearing white Nike tracksuit and she's looking really beautiful.

Me: "Hello gorgeous"

Lwandle: "Hello handsome"

Me: "Done for the day?"

Lwandle: "Yes and I'm glad to"

Me: "That's my girl"

I start the car and start driving.

Me: "So how did you get out?"

Lwandle: "Argh couldn't lie so I told them I was doing a sleepover"

Me: "Did you tell them who are you going to?"

Lwandle: "No but my dad insisted"

Me: "Did you tell him?"

I asked holding my breath.

Lwandle: "Of course not!"

She said laughing. She's got a really contagious laugh if you ask me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Thank God! You almost gave me a heart attack"

Lwandle: "Sorry then"

30 minutes later I drove into my apartment.

I parked on the driveway.

Me: "Welcome to my corner"

Lwandle: "Wow this looks nice"

Me: "Thanks"

I got out and opened the door for her. I opened the back seat door and took her overnight bag and went to unlock the door then switched on the lights.

I heard her gasp in shock.

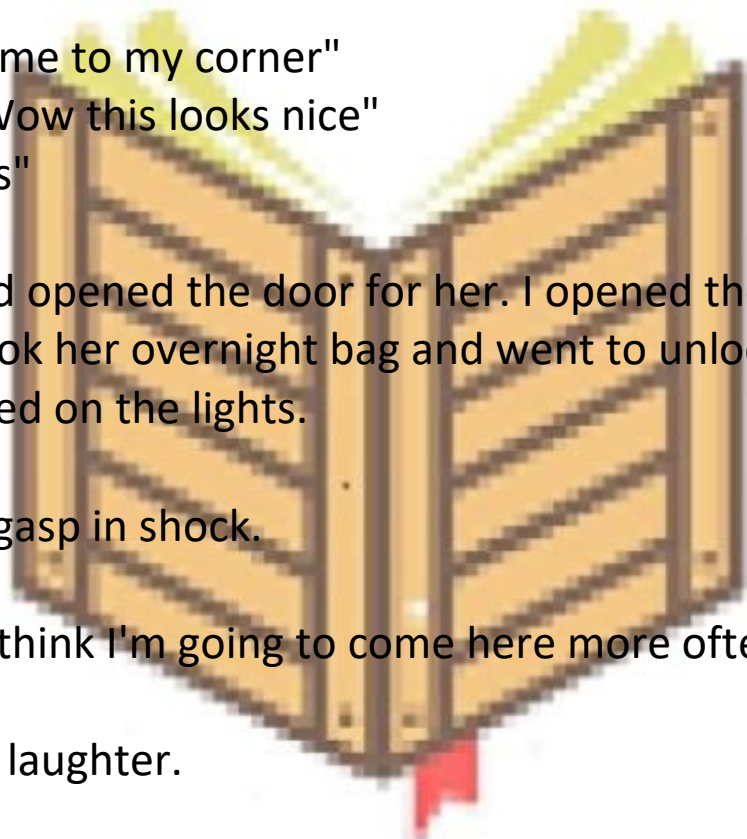
Lwandle: "I think I'm going to come here more often"

I growled in laughter.

Me: "That would be really nice"

I take her bag to my room and put it on the wardrobe.

When I come back she's already has the TV on and is watching "Say Yes To The Dress" on TLC.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Her sneakers are out of her feet and are laying carelessly on the floor. Her perfectly pedicured feet on top of one of the cushions on the couch.

She's making herself really comfortable I can see.

I lift her up and make her sit on me. She doesn't give me attention rather gives it to those women who can't decide on which white dress to choose. Women!

Me: "Babe"

Lwandle: "Mmmh"

Me: "Please give me some attention"

She looked at me then sat facing the side since she had her back on me.

Lwandle: "Yes?"

Me: "Let's talk things through"

Lwandle: "I'm listening"

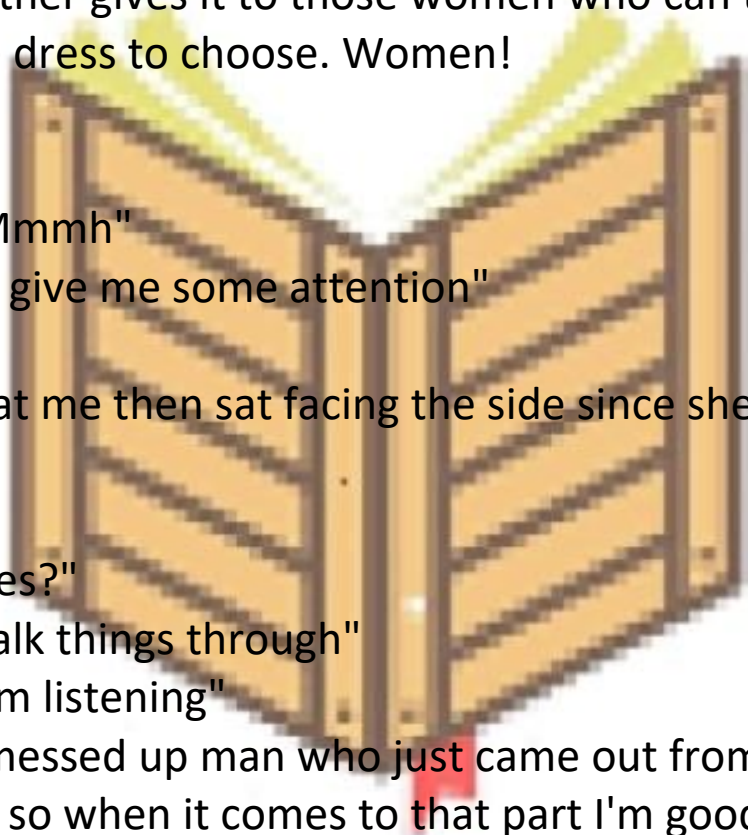
Me: "I'm a messed up man who just came out from a very toxic relationship so when it comes to that part I'm good. I want us to have a strictly no strings attached relationship"

Lwandle: "Okay?"

Me: "I would really appreciate it if you wouldn't catch feelings"

Lwandle: "That's going to be easy"

I looked at her in disbelief.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Wow that was much easier than I thought"

Lwandle: "Who cares about feelings when you can get Mr. Mchunu down there?"

Me: "Ohhhh O-K-A-Y"

Lwandle: "Yes. Please make us food while I watch TV"

Wow! Women!!

Me: "I'll just order in. What do you want?"

Lwandle: "Anything"

Me: "Mxm get off me"

I removed her on top of me and went to get my phone from the kitchen counter.

When I returned to the living room I almost dropped my phone.

Me: "Ayibo!"

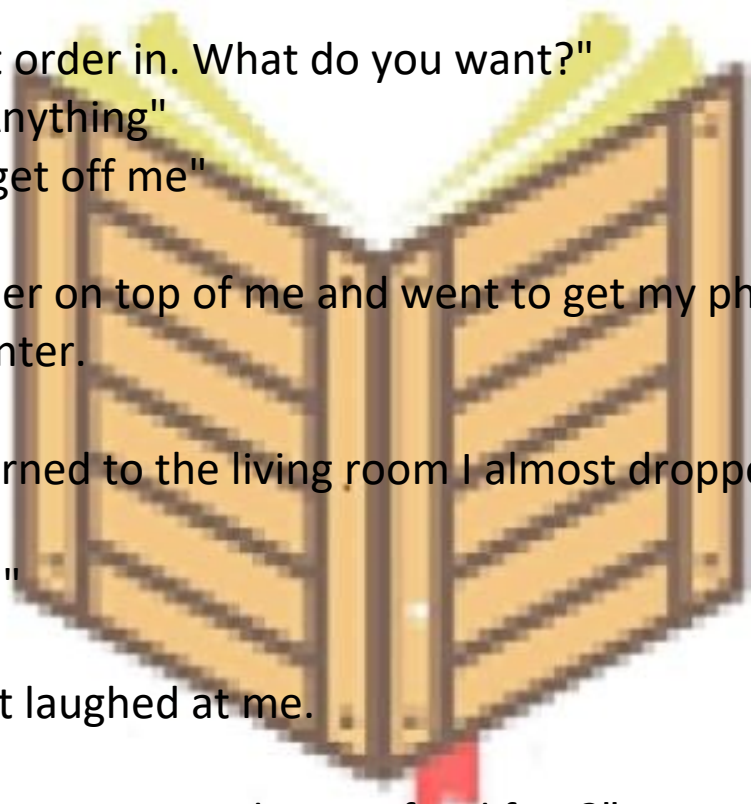
Lwandle just laughed at me.

Me: "Aren't we supposed to eat food first?"

Lwandle: "Just eat me"

Me: "Mxm I'm not going to do that"

I returned to the kitchen leaving her naked ass on the couch.



I ordered food for me then waited in the kitchen. I can't go back to the living room and torture myself by looking at Lwandle naked and all over the place no thank you.

She came to the kitchen.

Me: "And the bad luck keeps following me around"

She laughed at me.

Lwandle: "So I'm bad luck now?"

Me: "You decided to be bad luck when you decided to be naked in my house!"

Lwandle: "Calm your titties down bitch this ain't your house"

Me: "Wow! Just wow"

The door bell rang.

Lwandle: "Let me get that"

She went to the door. I quickly ran and grabbed her as she was about to open the door.

Me: "Are you crazy?! You're naked for crying out loud!!"

Lwandle: "Hao. I'm sure Mr. delivery man wouldn't mind eating me"

Me: "What?! No Way!"

Lwandle: "Let me go!!"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Why didn't anyone tell me that Lwandle is a full time job because wow! I'm working full time here! I should actually tell her father to pay me because I can't deal shame!

I finally locked her up on my room and went to get the door.

I paid , thanked then tipped the delivery guy. I placed the food on the table.

I went back to my room to deal with Miss drama queen.

I opened the door.

Me: "Bitxh this dick ain't going nowhere"

She just kissed me without giving me any response.

I must admit this girl can really kiss a guy.

I ran my hands on her bare body...

[REMOVED]

MVELENHLE MNCUBE

NOVELSGURU.COM

I am in a really good mood today.

I even told Singobile to not cook because I will come back with takeaways and I sure did get a bucket from KFC of fried chicken

and two loafs of bread then a 2 litre Coke. I know my mother loves that combo.

We used to eat that a lot when she was still working and now it's my turn to spoil her since I'm now working.

I walked in the house an hour ago and now we're sitting in the living room eating. My mother and Singobile are looking at me like I've grown horns on my head.

I stop eating and look at them.

Me: "What?"

Singobile: "Okay out with it"

Me: "With what?"

Ma: "Stop making us a fool and start talking"

Me: "Well I could say that I've found my child's mother"

My mother clapped her hands in joy. A huge ass smile was plastered on Singobile's face.

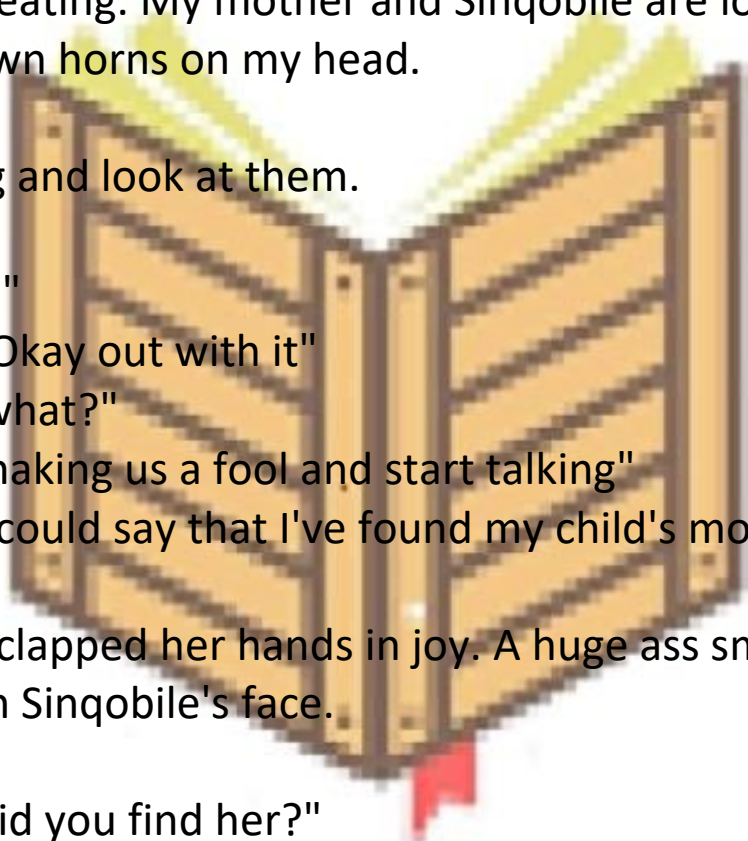
Ma: "How did you find her?"

Me: "Well it turns out she's taxi driver of the taxi I ride everyday to work"

My mother was really surprised by that.

Ma: "It's the first time hearing that a woman drives a taxi"

Me: "I was surprised myself but it is what it is"



Sinqobile: "Wow. I really applaud her for that cause I know I wouldn't do that myself"

Ma: "I agree with you"

Sinqobile: "So did you guys talk?"

Me: "No. I'm taking things slowly. I don't want her to run away from me. Baby steps mtase"

Ma: "You're right Mvele. I for one know how women are. She wouldn't hesitate driving another taxi so that she could get away from you"

Me: "And we don't want that. I won't rush her into anything. When the time is right I'll tell her all the things that she needs to know about our baby"

Sinqobile: "I know that's not all that made you this happy"

I growl in laughter. This one knows me too well.

Me: "Wow! You really studied me at school I could see"

We all laughed.

Me: "Well my boss made me the head of a really important project so I should be happy"

Ma: "I'm so happy for you my baby"

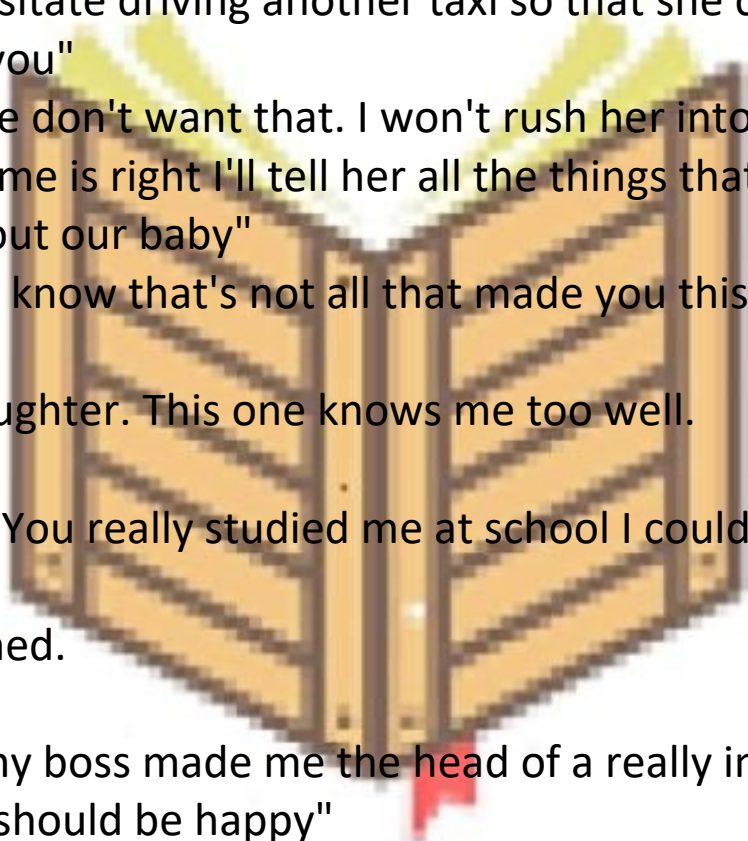
Sinqobile: "I'm proud of you broh"

Me: "Thanks guys. And thank you as well for holding my hand through it all. I don't know what would I do without you guys"

Ma: "That's what families are for"

Sinqobile: "Mom is right. We got you"

Me: "Now that you know can we please eat?"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Ma: (laughing) "Sure why not?"

We continued eating.

It feels good to be happy about something in a long time.

It's been long since I've been this happy and the feeling feels foreign and unusual.

You know the feeling that you get when good things come your way that you get scared because it's unusual for you to be blessed?

Yes that's exactly how I'm feeling right now.

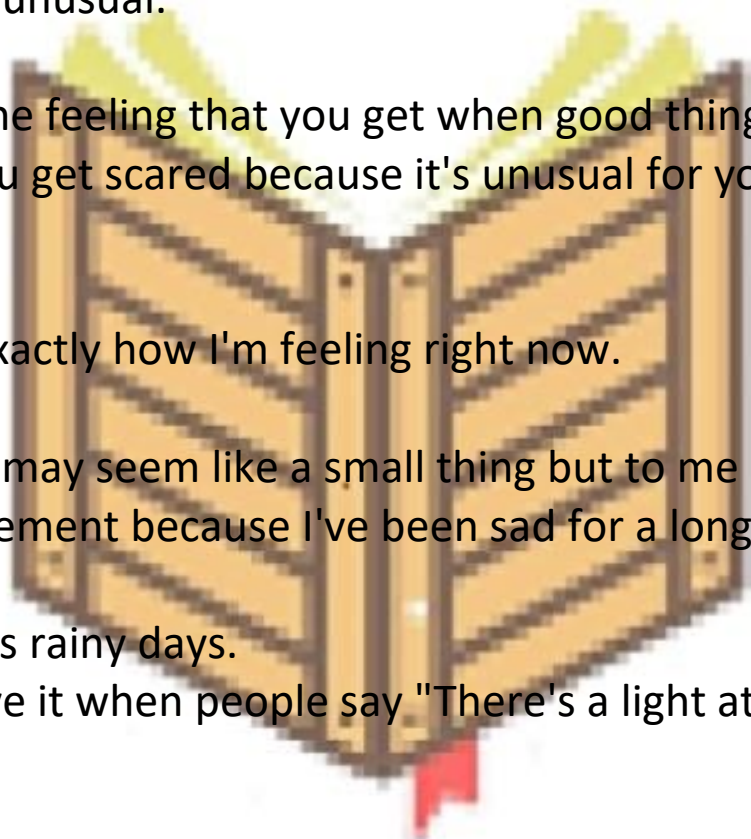
To others it may seem like a small thing but to me it's like a life time achievement because I've been sad for a long time now.

Nobody likes rainy days.

I now believe it when people say "There's a light at the end of the tunnel"

The money I'm going to get after this project is done I'm going to make the ceremony of apologizing that my daughter deserves.

I'm focusing on building my life. I can't be stuck on one place for the rest of my life.



I plan on doing great and wonderful things for my mother and Singobile since they were with me when my world crumbled on my feet.

There's nothing as nice as having all the support that you need and want from your family.

Families these days turn their backs on each other or even worse use witchcraft to close each other's licks instead of helping and standing by each other.

Many are fighting over inheritance and what not so I'm glad to have a family that is supportive towards me. I don't know what I'd do without them.

Honour your mother as she lives because other kids yearn for a mother's love meanwhile you disrespect yours.

Things of the world vanish but your mother's blessings stay with you until your dying day and so are your mother's curses.

Curses bring misfortune for as long as you live. No one I mean no one want to be cursed for the rest of their lives. Being cursed is not a nice thing as it follows you everywhere you go making sure to black your blessings while at it.

I thank the Almighty everyday for keeping my mother for me.

All things may vanish but as long as my mother is alive I rejoice from within because with her I get assurance that indeed everything is going to be okay, everything is going to be fine and nothing lasts forever.

As long as I'm still alive with my loved ones I won't hesitate to thank God for another day because it's by his will that I got to see another day.

Yes I may not go to church every Sunday and wear the uniform that most Christian do but I know that the Lord is alive and I acknowledge him every chance that I get.

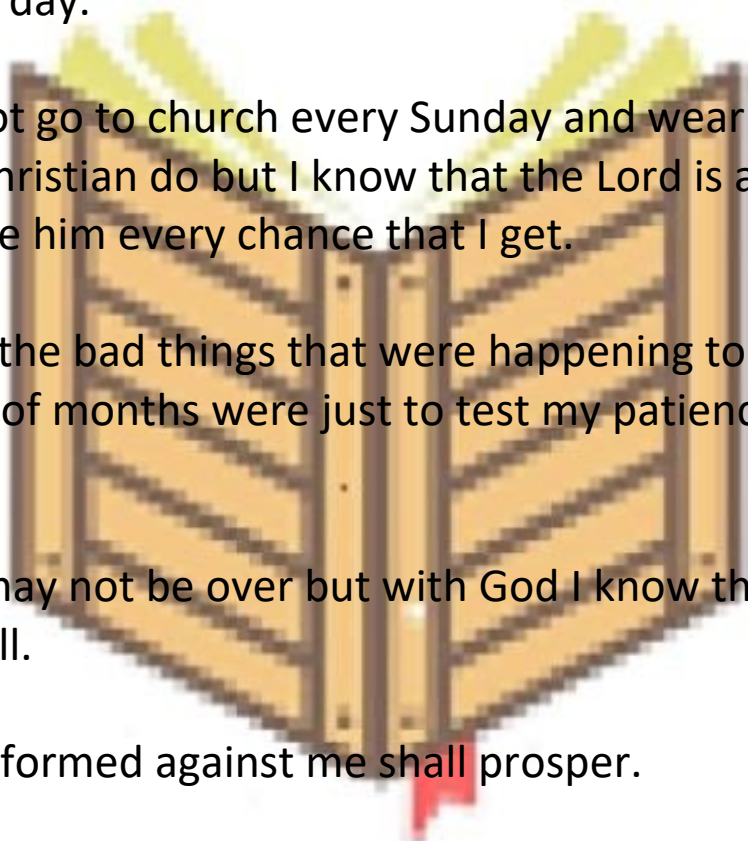
I know that the bad things that were happening to me in the past couple of months were just to test my patience in the Lord.

The battle may not be over but with God I know that I will conquer it all.

No weapon formed against me shall prosper.

I know this is just a start but to me it's a start of great and wonderful things.

As long as God keeps giving you more days to live continue fighting for what's yours.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Witches or not, you have to fight for what you believe God has given you.

God's timing is never late or early. It's always on time.

I sound like a preacher right now. Argh let me just sleep.

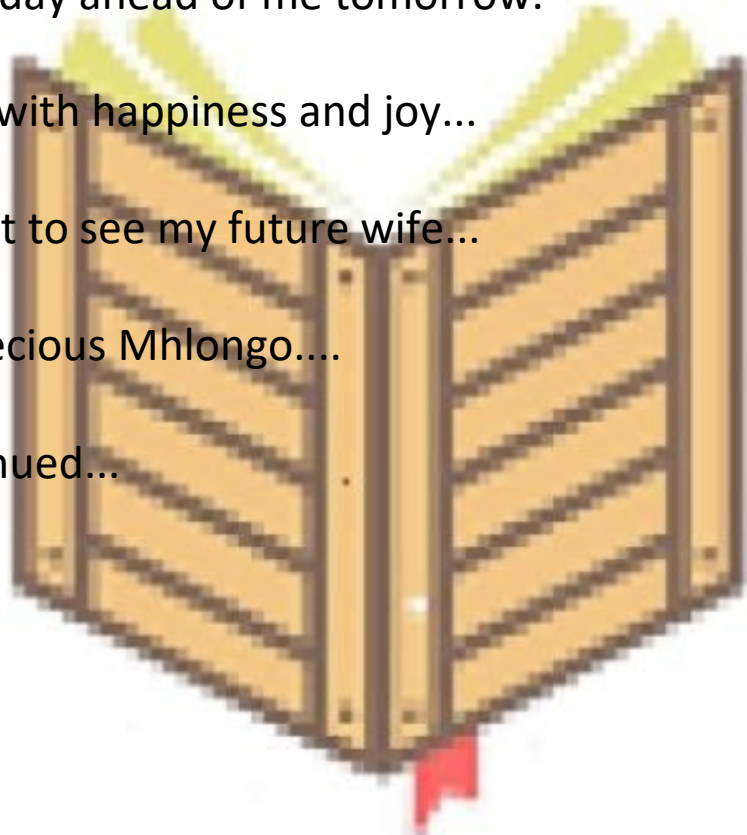
I have a big day ahead of me tomorrow.

A day filled with happiness and joy...

The day I get to see my future wife...

Lwandle Precious Mhlongo....

To be continued...



NOVELSGURU.COM

My legs can't take it. This is a very uncomfortable position if you ask me. Everything is starting to hurt real bad. It's even worse when you're not enjoying the whole thing. This thing needs you to be okay emotionally, physically and mentally in order to enjoy.

Today it seems like he's taking his sweet time. I don't know why the hell will he do that cause he knows very well that we're in the office and people are bound to come to him any minute now, he is the boss right?. Nothing else doesn't seem to matter to him because wow he is really enjoying the sin in-between my legs.

Five more minutes then he is done. He rolls out the condom then wear his briefs together with his trousers.

He walked around to his chair then got tissues from his drawer then threw them at me.

Me: "You don't have to be a dog about it"

Steve: "Excuse me what?"

Me: "Never mind"

I wiped my self clean then flushed the tissues together with the condom in his toilet in the office.

I fixed my self then walked out to my office as well.

I settled on my chair then drew out air. I didn't even realize that I was holding it in.

This is not how it is supposed to be but I'm the one who agreed to all of this so I have no choice but so suck it up, take it like a big girl.

I need this money even if it means Steve having his way with me every time he feels like it.

I'm not really comfortable with continuing to work after I've just had sexual intercourse. It's like everyone could see that someone was buried deep inside of me.

If only our President could see the things we do in order to have a job then maybe he would create job opportunities because this ain't right. Now we have to use our vaginas in order to maintain our lifestyle. I'm no different from a prostitute to be honest.

Six months ago I applied for a job in this company and was lucky to be one of three called in for an interview.

I was sure I got everything right but Steve told me only two positions were available and are already taken by the candidates. I was shuttered since this job was my last hope.

Steve said if I really want this job I will have to scratch his back then he will scratch mine. He said I will only sleep with him once then after the job is mine and I don't have to do it again.

It seemed like a very good offer and I desperately wanted this job since I didn't have any income.

Well I took the offer, slept with him then got the job.

The fool in me believed that it will only happen once. Who was I kidding?

Steve demanded that I sleep with him every time he feels like it otherwise I'll be fired with immediate effect. He told me he got contacts in higher places so even if I try to fight him off it will be completely useless.

Steve is married. I don't get it why he still wants sex from me meanwhile he can get it at home from his wife.

I'm not allowed to sleep with anyone besides Steve. Apparently he ordered someone to follow me around to make sure I ain't sleeping with no man

Advertisement

NOVELSGURU.COM

and because of that I'm single.

Every time my heart is full of regrets because this is not how I imagined my life to be. Right now I'm saving up money to last

me for a while then I could quit because this is not how a workplace could be. It's draining in every way possible.

As a chartered accountant I'm good at what I do it's just the circumstances of this workplace doesn't allow me to enjoy my work as I should be.

I worked so hard to get this degree for bastards like Steve to control me like a puppet. I'm more than that.

He has his way with me because I'm black and somehow desperate and have no backup of some kind. I have no one to cry for help to. That's why he is able to control me like that.

Well I'm Cadeela Ntobela. I'm 24 years old and a chartered accountant. I live with my daughter who is 3 years old in a flat with a nanny that only comes when I'm at work.

I don't really want to talk about my family as yet. It's a topic that I'm still not ready to talk about honestly.

The time seems to be moving slowly today or is it because I'm just waiting for knock off time to come? Yes that's got to be it.

I'm just not in the mood. Knock off time comes and I'm so glad for it.

I pack up my stuff and go to the parking lot.

I don't have much responsibility in my hands so I bought myself a car. Nothing much but a BMW... I don't want to say which one. Winks.

I drive to my apartment. I can't wait to get home and be with my daughter. She will be able to help me get my mind off a lot of things. She is so innocent and barely notices anything alarming happening around her. I want to shield my daughter from everything including Steve if he decides to use my daughter in his advantage.

When she hugs me, her little arms around my neck I get a feeling that everything is going to be alright. Everything is going to be fine because it's all worth it if I'm able to put food on the table. I'm working for my daughter nothing else matters. Even if it means I become a sex object to fools like Steve.

I fix myself so that my daughter won't see that I was crying...

I get out, take my stuff, lock my car then head for the elevator....

LWANDLE MHLONGO

NOVELSGURU.COM

I couldn't stop blushing. If I was a yellow bone my cheeks would be red right now.

Well the girl got some so the glow is a must.

My mood escalated since all the dirty and nice thing Philani did to me yesterday.

I didn't know I was this flexible until I met Philani. He was right about me being tired the next day cause honestly I'm tired I just need my bed.

Today we're doing it again. Nice things are meant to be repeated. Into emnandi iyaphindwa.

Right now I'm driving back taking my staff back to their places.

Mvelenhle has been a fan of the front seat since I've started driving. Not that I minded.

He has the stupid huge grin plastered on his face. I wonder what amazes him so much.

We're even holding a small talk while we're driving to his place since he is the last person to get off.

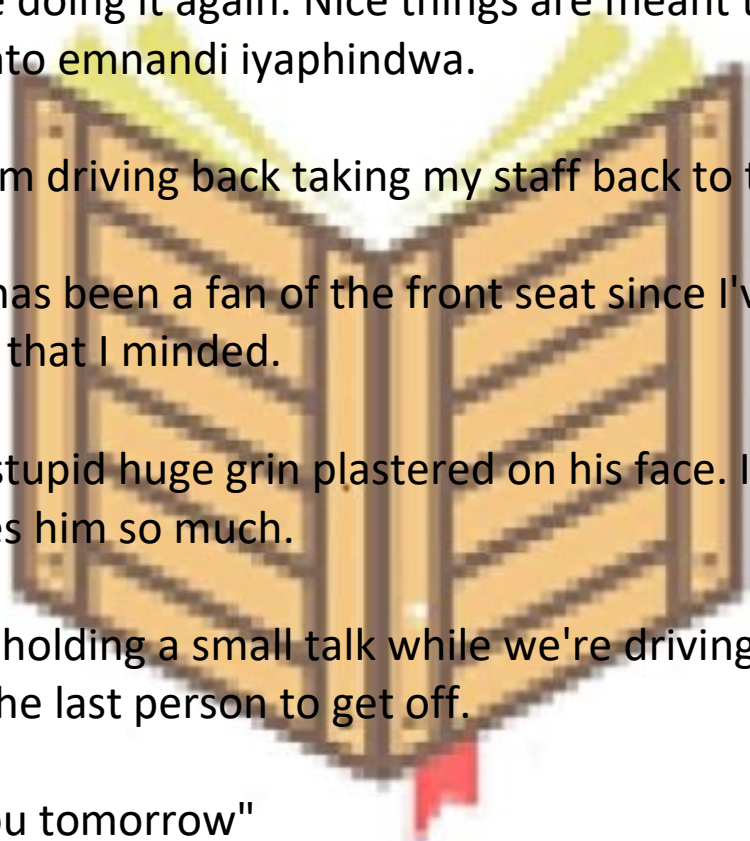
Me: "See you tomorrow"

Mvelenhle: "Have a great night MaMhlongo"

Me: "Thanks. You too"

He closed the door and walked to the gate.

I did a U-turn then sped off to my house.



I parked the taxi, took the cash then went inside the house.

My parents were eating dinner.

Me: "Hey fam"

Dad: "Lwandle Lwami... How was your second day at work?"

Me: "It was good"

Mom: "Come join us for dinner baby so you could tell us all about the things that happen at the taxi rank"

Me: "Oh I'm not hungry I ate at the taxi rank"

Mom: "Oh okay baby"

Me: "Oh I'm sleeping out"

I went to my room and packed yet again another overnight bag. I should really consider moving in with Philani because wow this is not convenient.

Dad walked in. Argh what now?

Dad: "Hunny"

Me: "Muntu Wami"

Dad: "Are you seeing anyone?"

Me: "I'm just having fun"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I said that without looking at him.

Dad: "Okay baby just make sure you don't get hurt in all of this"

Me: "I won't. You don't have to worry"

Dad: "Okay then my love"

He walked out. I sighed.

That is far from possible. I won't fall in love with Philani right? Yes right. Besides he doesn't look at me like that himself so why would I want a relationship with someone who doesn't love me?

I don't love him as well so there's nothing to worry about.

I got out, kissed dad on the cheek then went out.

My parents are one of those cool parents and I'm glad for that because I got the freedom that I needed. I can't imagine sneaking out at this age

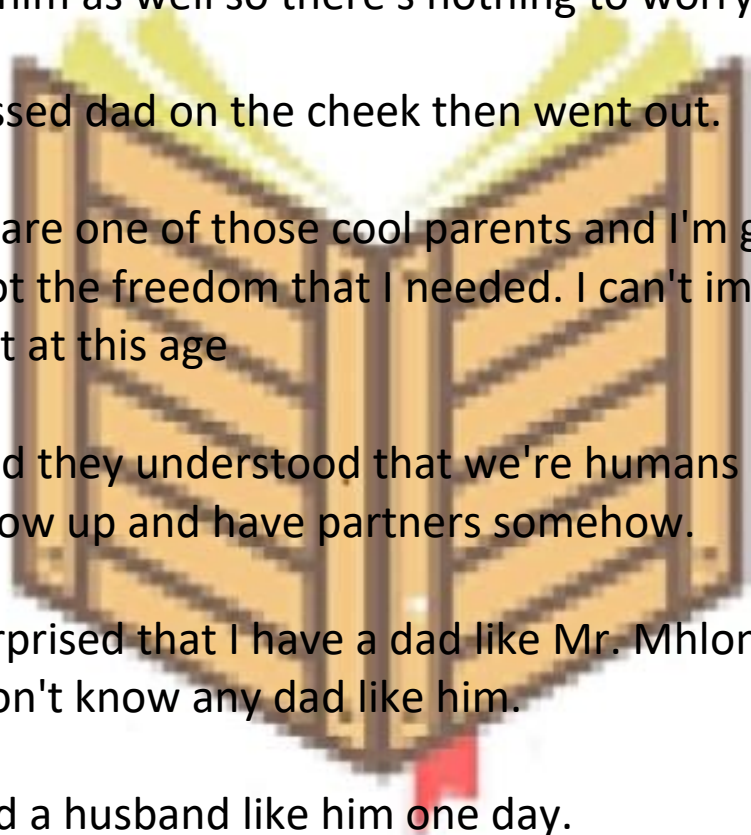
. I'm just glad they understood that we're humans so we're bound to grow up and have partners somehow.

I'm even surprised that I have a dad like Mr. Mhlongo senior because I don't know any dad like him.

I wish to find a husband like him one day.

I have experienced love through my dad and have witnessed love with my parents so I will try my best to not settle for less than that.

I would be a fool then if I did that.



NOVELSGURU.COM

As usual he is parked two house away from ours. I just jog to his car and get in the passenger's seat.

Me: "Hey"

Philani: "Hey boo how are you?"

Me: "I'm fine"

Philani: "You ready?"

Me: "Of course"

He takes my mind in his then start driving.

This actually feels nice. I never knew being a passenger was this nice especially to someone as touchy as Philani.

He is humming the lyrics of Body Smile by Dvsn.

You could tell by his voice that he is used to singing. I just wish I could hear him sing. Maybe I could sleep better that night.

I can't wait for tonight...

Philani makes me look forward to nights because that means spending more time with him.

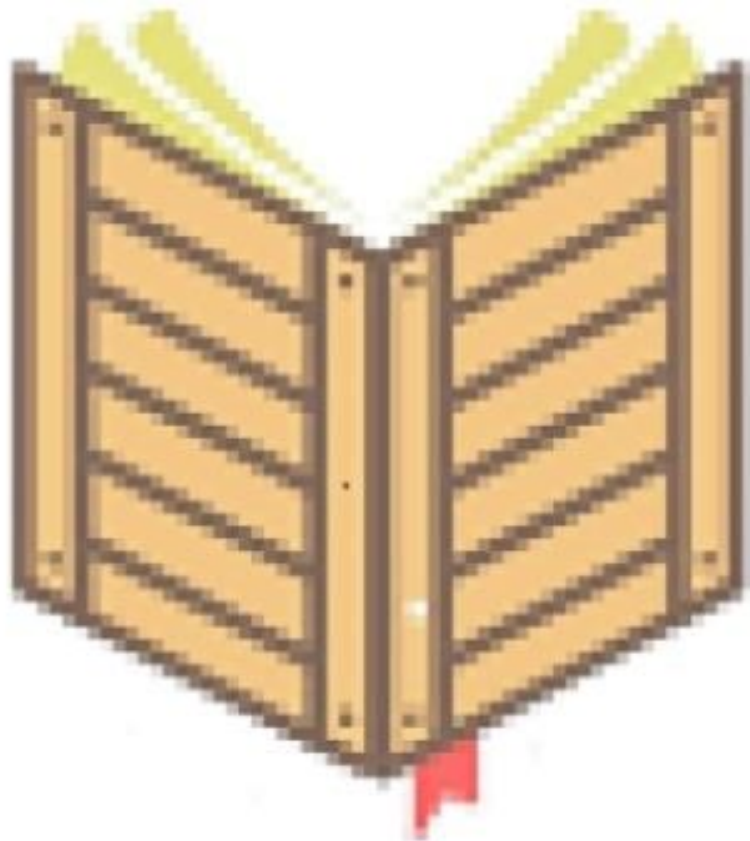
NOVELSGURU.COM

I don't know who ruined him but that woman didn't know what she wanted because the guy right here is everything a woman could ever want including intimacy.

Out of the two guys I've slept with... He's the best.

I think I will enjoy this arrangement more than anything....

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

BROTHER IN-LAW

09

SYANDA HLABISA

Today I had a long day at work. I had to oversee what has been going on in my company ever since I left and I'm glad I left responsible people to watch over my business. I couldn't be more proud of my team. Well yeah sure I knew they will never let me down but I just have to double check you know, to ensure that there weren't any mistakes that may have caused us to lose more money instead of making it.

It will be useless and make me to not trust my workers ever again because it will show that they can't do anything on their own.

I'm driving back home and I don't want anything but a shower and my bed.

Today I'm two hours late. I for one know that Sbahle will have something to argue with me about today. I know she always want something to make us fight and today she has found it. I'm really happy for her to find something to have on me to be honest. It's better to have something to argue on than to argue over useless thing like leaving clothes on the floor which is just unnecessary if you ask me.

The reason why I was late is mainly because I stayed and did more work to ensure that our project with Mr. Khumalo that is going to start tomorrow has no glitches or things that may

result into us messing everything up because that means we have to pay him back if we mess up something. That's just involving ourselves in debts more than generating income.

No company I mean not even a single business likes making loss more than interest. It's just not it. It is useless running a business that contains more losses than interest. You should just consider shutting down your business because it's useless if you ask me.

I sigh deeply before taking my things. I get out of the car making sure to lock it then make my way to the door that leads to the house from the garage.

My house is not that big but since our family is growing we should consider buying another one if we fail to renovate it instead.

After locking up the door I head to the kitchen so I could find something to eat and to my surprise there isn't any which is unusual because no matter how much we fight with my wife she always makes sure that I don't go to bed hungry. Well that should be her priority anyway since that's the only thing that she could do as a housewife.

I just drink a cup of water then head to our matrimonial bedroom.

To my surprise she have prepared a romantic dinner for us.

She has a throw on the fluffy carpet on the floor. Candles lit, cushions to sit on, champagne, snacks, food and what not. This is a very romantic setup. It's one of those setups in the movies. Everything was white. She was also wearing a white lingerie and a white silk robe on top. Not much was hidden since the silk robe wasn't tied too tight as well, I guess she wanted me to see that lace number underneath.

Sbahle: "Babakhe"

Argh I hate that nickname. With all that's in me. With every fibre in my being. It's like you're made a fool when you're called *Babakhe*. I just don't like it.

Me: "Wifey"

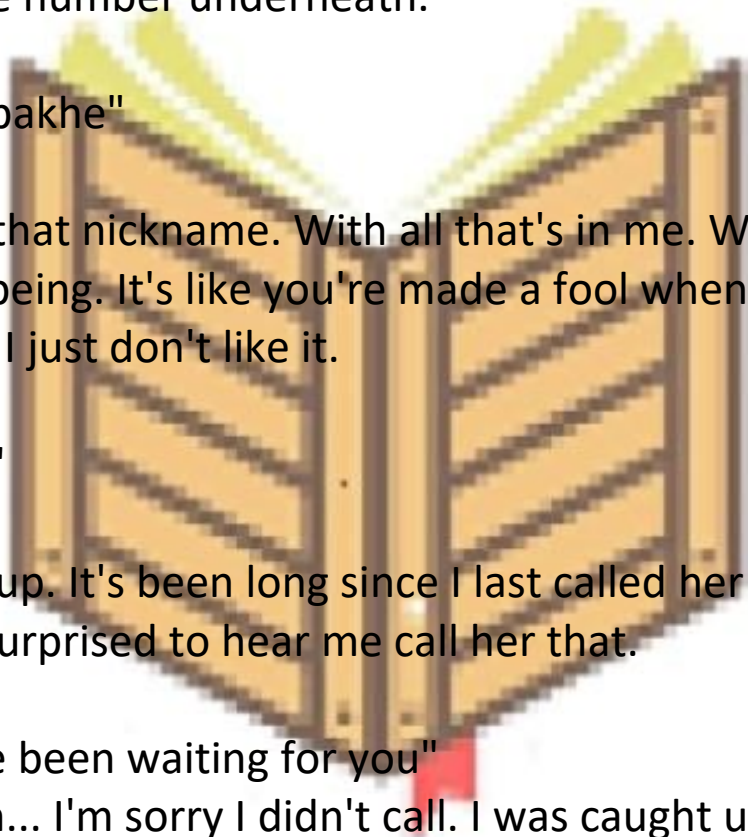
Her eyes lit up. It's been long since I last called her that hence why she is surprised to hear me call her that.

Sbahle: "I've been waiting for you"

Me: "Ummh... I'm sorry I didn't call. I was caught up at the office"

Sbahle: "Don't worry love. I understand. Your business is a really important part of your life so don't worry babe I get it"

Me: "O-K-A-Y"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Wow now that's the first. Sbahle tends to over react in most things so this is a first with her not throwing a fit about it or even worse want to start an unnecessary fight with me.

She came over to me and took my laptop bag together with my blazer then placed it on the free couch that is in our room.

She pulls me by my hand and we sit on the cushions.

I'm really hungry so I don't wait for no man I just dig in on the food and I must say it tastes really good. More than I have expected to be honest.

After wiping my plate clean I place it down to find Sbahle looking at me like she has just seen a ghost.

Me: "What?"

Sbahle: (giggling) "Well I didn't know you were THAT hungry"

Me: "Oh trust me dear wife I was starving"

Sbahle: "I'm glad to feed you then dear husband"

I yawned. Sbahle has hardly touched her food. She is just focusing more on that flute that contains champagne. One of the most expensive because boy does she spend my money on that rubbish of hers that just makes you dizzy for a few hours then make you feel the urge to pee every thirty minutes so no thanks. I'm good.

No matter how much I have looked at Sbahle's appetizing body my member down there just stays at it is. It doesn't even flinch. Which is very odd.

I try imagining all the dirty things we were doing at New York but I don't get a boner instead I just get bored.

Okay. Now this is getting really serious. Why am I like this? I used to be a lover of intimacy and this is just not it. I am not prepared to go through something like this I mean I'm a very healthy man. I even exercise twice a week so I don't really understand what could be the problem.

I start rubbing my forehead trying to come up with a reason for my wife as to why I'm not giving it to her. It's been long and I know she wants some to go so far and even setup a romantic dinner for us. I once read somewhere that pregnant women really love sex so this is just so wrong.

Nothing seems to come to my mind when it comes to reasoning with my wife.

It's just embarrassing to tell your partner that you don't get a reaction. To me it makes me less of a man.

I don't want her taking advantage of my situation then end up going outside in order to get some action that she wants.

We all know that your mind hardly function when you're horny so you should understand my concerns regarding this matter.

I get up then take off all my clothes. I'm left with my briefs.

I'm no longer in the mood for bathing because knowing Sbahle she wouldn't mind joining me and that would result into her finding out that I don't get a reaction anymore.

I know my wife will take it like I don't find her attractive anymore or maybe I'm getting it from somewhere else. I can see that this whole this is hurting her but argh what can I do? I just don't know what's wrong with me.

I will pass by the pharmacy tomorrow and get pills that will give me a reaction that I need. My wife really needs it so I can't keep on disappointing her.

I get under covers leaving her busy playing with the flute that contains her alcoholic drink.

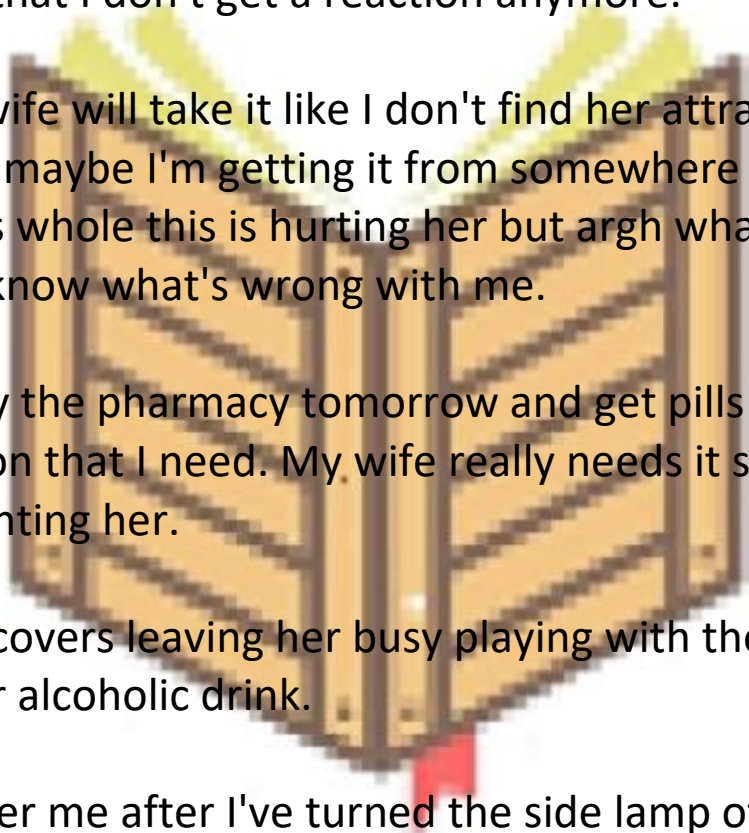
She calls after me after I've turned the side lamp off.

Sbahle: "Hlabisa"

Me: "Sbahle"

Sbahle: "Why are dismissing me like this?"

I could hear her voice that she wants to cry. My heart breaks.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "I'm just tired babe"

Sbahle: "Are you cheating on me Syanda?"

I sit up. She also gets up from the couches and comes and sit on her side of the bed. She looks at me with tears shining in her eyes. I just close my eyes in defeat. I don't want to see Sbahle hurting. These eyes will haunt my soul for a while.

Me: "Babe you know I wouldn't do that to you Sthandwa Sami. You're the number one woman in my life"

Sbahle: "It's been a while now babe. I need my husband to make love to me"

Me: "Just not today babe, I'm really tired. I thought you understood that I just came back from work. I need some rest"

Sbahle: "You always gave me my own time, even with work Syanda what has changed? Your eyes are starting to wonder now since we're married? Well if they are, you should have made them wonder before we got married so that I wouldn't marry you"

Me: "Tjhoo tjhoo Sbahle! You do nothing but nag! Ayy maan it's not attractive anymore. I'm explaining to you that I'm tired for crying out loud! What am I even saying? You don't have a job so you wouldn't understand anyway! I'm just talking to a rock!"

Sbahle: "Oh so I'm a rock now Syanda huh?! When you fail to meet my needs as your wife I'm now a rock?! Huh?! You're just making lame excuses for your cheating ass!"

Me: "Mxm! I'm done with this conversation!"

I turn to my side and sleep.

Sbahle: "The truth hurts right dear husband? Okay if you don't want to give it to me I'll find another way. You can't get me pregnant then can't feed on my cravings. It just doesn't work like that Babakhe"

I sit up again. Her statement left a bitter taste in my mouth. Making my blood boil and mouth dry up.

Me: "What does that supposed to mean?"

Sbahle: "Hao you're awake? I thought this conversation was over?"

She said that while rolling her eyes.

Me: "I'm still your husband so watch your tone"

Sbahle: (chuckles) "That doesn't get a reaction? Well that's new"

My heart started beating fast.

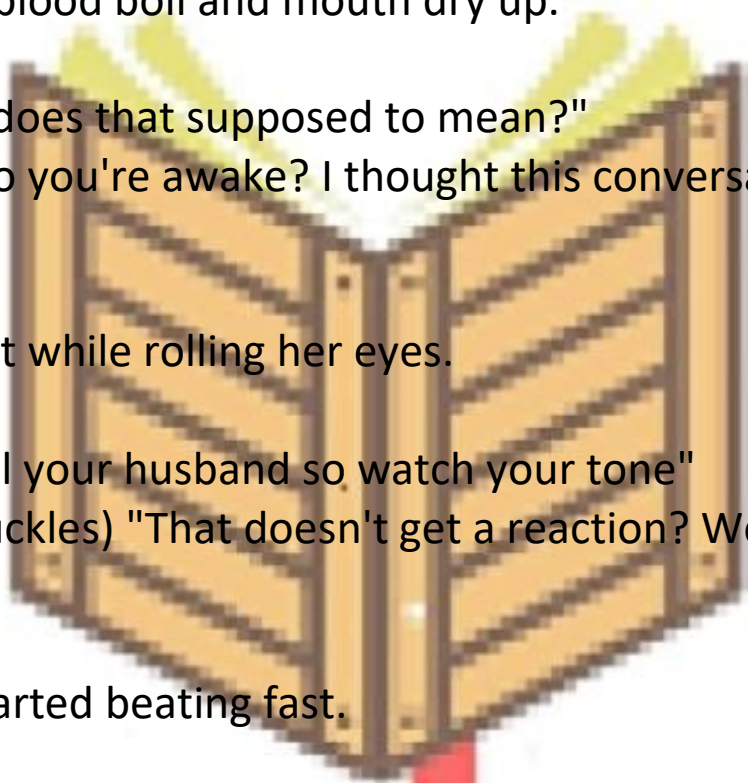
Me: "So being tired to you it's not getting a reaction?"

Sbahle: "Argh trust me it's more than that"

Me: "Mxm. I'm done talking to you because it's useless"

Sbahle: "Just like your penis right?"

I laid back down. I was fuming. Sbahle has never talked to me that way! Ever!



Me: "I'll just let this go since it could be hormones"

Sbahle: "It's not like you would do something like your penis"

Me: "Tjhoo! Ngaze ngayisola!" (I regret myself).

Sbahle: "With what?"

Me: "Mxm"

Sbahle: "The only thing you should regret doing is getting a lifeless penis like yours"

Me: "But at least it got you pregnant"

Sbahle: "Argh come on! It would have been better if it gave me an orgasm or made me squirt even better!"

Me: "You're so disrespectful you know that?!"

Sbahle: "Just like your penis. Imagine the disrespect!!"

Me: "Stop making this whole thing about my penis!!"

Sbahle: "Thought you were sleeping"

Me: "You're annoying!!"

Sbahle: "Just like your-"

I cut her off. This was starting to get to me.

Me: "Stop it Sbahle!! Stop it maan!!"

Sbahle: "Fine! Goodnight then. I love you even with your non-working member down there"

NOVELSGURU.COM

After saying that she got off the bed then tidied where the romantic dinner was set.

I just turned to my side.

Another minute with Sbahle I swear I will go crazy! Tjhoo! God what did I do to get a wife like her mara? Ayy shame!!

You see now what I was afraid of when I said I fear embarrassment?

You could just tell from Sbahle's outburst that she will only take advantage of the situation instead of helping me to deal with it.

What a useless wife I have! I know how to choose them shame!

I think this one is the worst out of all the girls I've been with!

SBAHLE HLABISA

You got to be kidding me! Not again!

Now I'm starting to get worried and I'm having panic attacks.

I understood the first time when we were still at my parent's house cause I know for one that Syanda really makes it a point to respect elders. It's something that you cannot remove from him even if you try by all means. Syanda will just remain this respectful person around elders. That's a good thing of course cause no one wants a partner that doesn't recognize elders, someone who's got a stinking attitude. No one likes that kind of a person so I'm just more than glad that Syanda isn't that type.

Now back to our bedroom affairs.

I'm now convinced that Syanda is getting it from somewhere else if he refuses mine!

My chest closes on me as I think about that. I can't imagine Syanda cheating on me. I'll be a laughing stock to Lwandle and an everyday gossip to other women who knows that my husband has broken his vows.

I just don't get it though. I did everything that my mother told me. Things that she does in order to keep my father and nothing works. Instead it leaves me with a broken heart.

I can't keep on like this. Syanda is married to me. He should be giving me whenever I want it not this game that he is playing.

I refuse to believe that Syanda has stepped out of our marriage. It's too early for him to be doing such. Our marriage is still brand new. We should be tied to the hip as we speak. We should be inseparable not fights everyday.

After everything I said to him, he still didn't move. All the things I said didn't move him to a point where he wanted to punish me on bed but instead it made him furious.

I just don't care if it makes him furious I'm also sexually frustrated so we're even.

I took my pillow and decided to sleep in the guest room. Not that I wanted to but it was to show Syanda that I'm angry at him.

I dialed my mother's number on my phone. I just hope she picks up.

My mother taught me to not talk about my marriage affairs to strangers because they will be glad instead of coming up with a solution. She told me I'm allowed to cry it all out to her when it gets too much then wear a fake smile to everyone else.

I would call Lwandle but with how things are between us I don't think she would want to advice me. She would just lead me astray. I know my sister. She would just do about anything in order to get her filthy hands on my man so I can't go and talk about my misery to her knowing that she may just take advantage of the situation.

After forever my mother picks up breathing heavily.

Mom: "Yes!"

Me: "Mama"

Mom: "Tjhoo Sbahle my baby just try something else okay, we'll talk in the morning bye I love you"

Me: "Hao Mama-"

NOVELSGURU.COM

The line goes dead and I know that she hung up on me.

I'm left stranded. I don't know who to vent to since my mother is busy.

I don't know who to call and I don't want to stay with this thing burning up my chest. I just want to vent maybe I'll even sleep better at night. It's just too much to be honest.

I dial Sasha's number. I'm just crossing fingers that she has time for me since she is my only hope now.

She answers on the second ring...

Her soprano voice comes alive on the speaker...

Sasha: "Babe"

At least she's not breathing heavily so I know she's not up to no good like my mother.

That thought of my parents making love leaves me in ewwww.

Me: "Are you busy with something?"

Sasha: "Oh no babe. My husband didn't come through today"

Me: "Thank God! You're my only hope right now"

Sasha: "Yes. I'm also glad for that as well because I wasn't in the mood for his cheating ass. So what's up?"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I sigh then narrate everything to her not leaving a single detail.

Sasha: "Umhh... Babe I don't know what to say as you know I also don't have that much experience when it comes to dating but let me tell you one thing. Nothing keeps a man. A man is

kept if he wants to. If he doesn't want to be kept than even if you buy a pole and become a stripper he will still step out of the relationship or marriage. Just focus on your marriage. Don't force yourself down his throat. Don't nag. Men hate nagging women. Just keep your peace and you will see everything will work out on its own"

I sigh when I realize that maybe she's right.

Me: "Thank you babe"

Sasha: "Anytime boo"

Me: "Let me sleep. Goodnight"

Sasha: "Goodnight doll. I love you"

Me: "I love you too"

I hang up. It feels good offloading my problems to someone cause if I didn't, I would be going mad in this instant.

I'm glad to have a friend like Sasha. Finding a friend is really hard these days. There are only few left which are true others are just jackals in sheep's clothing.

Since I'm bored I just log in on Facebook and nothing is really interesting so I go to WhatsApp instead.

I see Syanda is online.

I text him...

"SO MUCH FOR BEING TIRED"

He blue ticks my message then goes offline. Mxm.

I check the statuses of people. I don't have much contacts so there are a few.

I also notice Lwandle posted...

"SNAKEPARK"

We all know what that means. This is shocking news to me. I didn't know Lwandle is dating again.

Why didn't my mother tell me though?

I see that she's online so I reply to her status update...

WHATSAPP

Me: "I didn't know you were dating again"

Lwandle: "I didn't know myself"

Me: "So who's the new guy?"

Lwandle: "So you could take him? No uh dear sister"

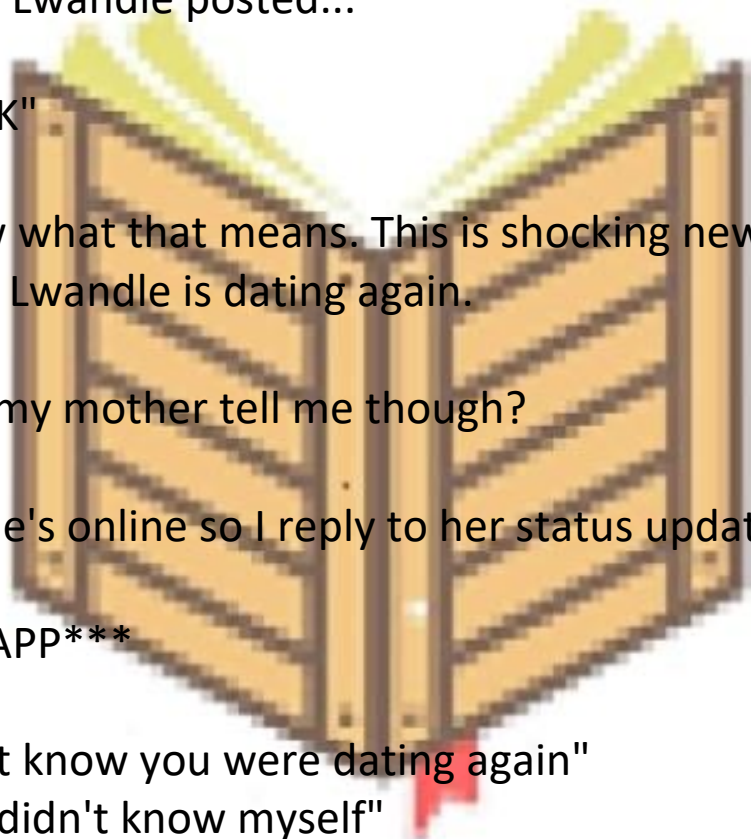
Me: "Lwandle I'm married. You seem to forget that"

Lwandle: "To my ex right?"

Me: "Argh come on!"

Lwandle: "A girl doesn't kiss and tell hunny"

Me: "Okay then"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Her replies do nothing to me but make me more mad.

Lwandle is dating again?! Argh!!

Who is it this time around?

Knowing myself I'll find the man by the end of tomorrow.

I won't rest until I get what I want!

I won't rest when Lwandle is still dating and enjoying her relationship.

She must just remain single and miserable. That's all that she deserves!!

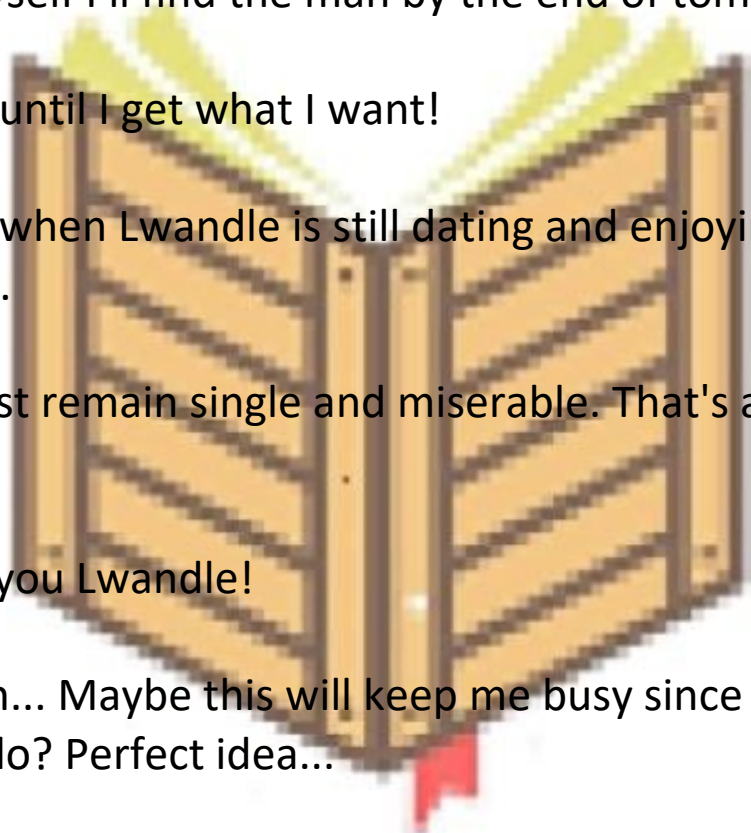
Argh damn you Lwandle!

Wait though... Maybe this will keep me busy since I have nothing to do? Perfect idea...

Argh I'm such a genius...

NOVELSGURU.COM

To be continued...



10

MVELENHLE MNCUBE

My day didn't start in a good spirit as usual.
Something made my mood turn foul.

Lwandle didn't come to fetch us in the morning instead someone else came and that didn't sit well with me. Why didn't she come to work today? I mean she just started... She can't be sick, it's too early for that and I know Lwandle to be a strong woman so I know no flue or any sickness could ever hold her back. Or maybe she just decided that she doesn't want to drive taxis anymore? Nah... That can't happen. She's much better than that. I know her.

The drive to work was annoying because the man driving the taxi decided to annoy me by asking useless questions trying to make a conversation with me seeing that I'm not interested. Nothing is interesting if I'm not seeing the woman that I love. Everything is just dull and lacks color.

I was even glad to make it to work without asking the taxi to drop me off in the middle of nowhere because my level of annoyance was just getting the better of me! I couldn't stand him!!

I'm just hoping by the time we knock off my lady would be back to work because this is absurd and unacceptable!! Even for the taxi owner! Mxm!

It's really hard not seeing your favorite person. It just rubs you off the wrong way.

Today we're starting with building the house for Mr. Khumalo. The paperwork is done all that is needed is for the material to arrive and then we will start building the house.

Since Mr. Hlabisa put me as the head of this project I won't be doing much. Yes I'll work here and there but I won't be hard at work like other workers and that is the best thing ever. Building a house is not a walk in the park. A lot of work is put in it. In order to feel the warmth of living in a warm home you should actually thank the hands that built it.

As engineers, we all need each other. For projects to be successful we need to work together as one. In the beginning you're the best amongst others but in actual fact you're the piece that's missing in a puzzle, yes some things won't be done without you but so is everyone else. You won't be able to do everything on your own, everyone needs a helping hand.

I have arrived at the open space where the house is going to be built in. It's a very nice neighborhood. It's the type of place that when I want to settle down with Lwandle would work for me.

Lwandle is all about peace and this place is something that would offer her without lifting a finger to your mouth.

I would actually prefer buying a house though rather than building from scratch but you know how us black people are, we don't like buying houses that were used by other people before because we have this stupid theory that there are scary reasons that made the previous owners to move out like there were ghosts in the house or maybe they killed someone in there which is just so stupid to me. What can we say though? People must stick to what they believe in. I think Mr. Khumalo is one of those people because I think that's the reason he is building instead of buying a house, but if he bought instead of building we wouldn't have a job now wouldn't we? I guess our African beliefs help in some sort of way. We're grateful for that.

The space is quite big though. Everything is going to go very well. I'm here to oversee things and check if all the material has arrived accordingly. I'm grateful for that because I feel very stuffed in the office. Everyone seems to be suffocating me today. I swear Lwandle is out to ruin my day today.

The truck delivering concrete bricks arrives.

I watch as the men start offloading the bricks and placing them in a very well stacked order.

My phone rings. I just ignore it. After a while I realize it may be work related so I take it out to find out it's only my mother. Argh what now!?

Me: "Mah?"

Mah: "Hey Mvele"

Me: "Mom I am at work, what do you want!?"

Mah: "Don't bite my head off hao! I'm not the one who got you grumpy! Or awusatholi?"(Or you're not getting some)

I busted into laughter. I even forgot I was angry. My mother can be a character at times I mean how could you ask that?!

Parents ayi!

Me: "Ayi mama! I'm at work!"

Mah: "Anyway, you didn't come to the house today why?"

Me: "Eish I'm sorry I was late"

Mah: "That means you have no lunchbox today"

Me: "Tjhoo! I didn't even realize but don't worry mother I'll figure something out"

Mah: "Okay baby enjoy your day and stop being grumpy hao!"

Me: "Okay mama I will"

Mah: "I love you"

Me: "Bye!"

Mah: "Hao what about me?"

Me: "I'm in front of my colleagues! I can't say that!"

Mah: "I'm your mother"

Me: "Bye!"



NOVELSGURU.COM

I hung up.

Imagine a grown man like me saying "I love you too" to my mother! I'm not a Mama's boy! Never been!

I hear someone talking behind me.

Voice: "Personal calls during work hours?"

I quickly turned around to find Mr. Hlabisa looking at me intensively with his hands buried deep inside his pockets. He looked angry but tried to keep calm. I didn't know if me being on call was making him boil in anger or it was just something else that I don't know about.

Me: "I'm so sorry boss"

Hlabisa: "I trust in you Mvelenhle. I've seen your work and dedication hence why I chose you to be the head of this project"

Me: "I know boss"

Hlabisa: "I trusted you to not let me down. Mr. Khumalo is a very important client and could bring in more clients with him if we make him happy. He's really paying really good money for this to be a success for you to mess things up!!"

This was really confusing me.

Me: "I'm not following"

Hlabisa: "Well ofcourse you wouldn't follow since you failed to follow simple instructions. I told you to order 800 concrete bricks and what did you do? Order a 100 more bricks on top! Do you have money to pay for them?"

My throat instantly got dry. My mind was all over I wasn't aware I ordered more than what was expected. This is the very first time making this type of mistake hence why Mr. Hlabisa is so angry at me since I'm not someone who gets distracted easily.

Me: "It is a simple mistake boss. My sincere apologies. I don't know what got into me"

Hlabisa: "Whatever issues you're dealing with, please don't come with them to the workplace because you're causing unnecessary debts and problems. If they didn't call me at the store then I wouldn't have found out that you actually ordered the wrong number of the concrete bricks needed. The client is the one paying and it would really make him doubt his trust in us or better yet look for another construction company if he had found out that a mistake such as that had happened"

Me: "I wasn't aware. I am really sorry boss. You can trust me. You have my word it won't happen again"

Hlabisa: "I'll make sure of that. Since this is your first mistake I won't give you a warning yet. Let it be the last time. I really trust you in helping me raise our company to a greater level so I trust you won't disappoint?"

Me: "No I won't"

Hlabisa: "Good! You may continue with your work. I'll see you in the office"

Me: "Definitely".

He turned around and walked to his car parked at the side of the road.

How did I mess up something so important? Eish... I almost got a warning and that is not something I need right now.

Being the head of this project means earning more money that I need at the moment so I need to pay special attention to this project until it's done. I can't lack now. Lwandle will be my responsibility very soon so she really needs a man that could take care of her without anything standing in the way

Advertisement

just like how her father takes care of her, like a Queen that she is.

I take out my cigarette and start smoking.

Don't look at me like that I need something to calm down my nerves. Getting shouted at by your boss is a big issue because whether you have a job or not is at stake.

I should actually stop stressing about Lwandle. If I want to afford her lifestyle I need to stop stressing about her and focus on building our future that we're going to have together.

I know Lwandle likes being independent but as her future husband I won't allow her to work. She will just stay at home and eat my money. Now that's something I will enjoy watching rather than seeing bosses like Mr. Hlabisa slaving my beautiful wife.

After smoking I throw the bud down then step on it heading to the guys who just finishing offloading the bricks.

It's so going to be a long project. Argh!!

Yes I love what I do but sometimes it just gets tiring but what can we say? A job is a job and we need it so we could survive.

No choice but to take things as they are...

Money doesn't grow on trees...

PHILANI MCHUNU

I didn't think girls were capable of having heavy heads but this girl right here ayi shame! It is as heavy as 10 bricks!! Yerrr!! No wonder guys don't really enjoy cuddling it's because y'all's heads are big and heavy as rocks.

I'm just kidding but ayy this person is so heavy on me but she really looks cute and innocent when sleeping you would actually think that she wasn't doing all the things she was doing to me last night. Thinking about it alone just makes me want to flip her and give it to her right this moment but I've had her all night and the early hours of morning so she deserves it. She deserves this beauty sleep that she is doing right now so I let her be.

We were so busy to a point where I had to call in one of the taxi drivers to drive her taxi and collect her morning load of people because she was just too tired. Lwandle is something else.

The sun is already providing light into the room and she isn't moving a bit. Now, how am I going to get out of here cause I am seriously pressed and need to use the bathroom but at the same time I can't afford to wake Lwandle up, besides sleeping peacefully she will want me to give it to you should I wake her up. That's just how much energy she possesses. Eish...

I remove her slowly on top of me and get out of the bed making sure I don't make much noise that could wake her up. I head to the bathroom closing the door behind me to wash my face and teeth after peeing ofcourse.

After I'm done I head to the kitchen so I could start on breakfast.

I move my way around the kitchen, toasting the bread, frying the sausages and bacon and the tomatoes as well. I would fry the eggs as well but I don't know how Lwandle likes them so I just wait for her while boiling mine since I don't do well with fried eggs.

A call comes through and the called id makes me frown. What could she possibly want cause I usually communicate with the

nanny if I need something that's got to do with my sweet potato angel.

Me: "Cadeela"

Her: "Philani hi"

Me: "Yes?"

Her: "Argh come on you don't have to be mean about it!"

Me: "Actually I do"

Her: "You're stubborn!"

Me: "It runs in my blood. What do you want?"

Her: "Look I'm sorry"

My body tenses up.

Me: "For what actually Cadeela?!"

Her: "For everything... For being physical with you, I was going through a lot it wasn't my intentions I swear"

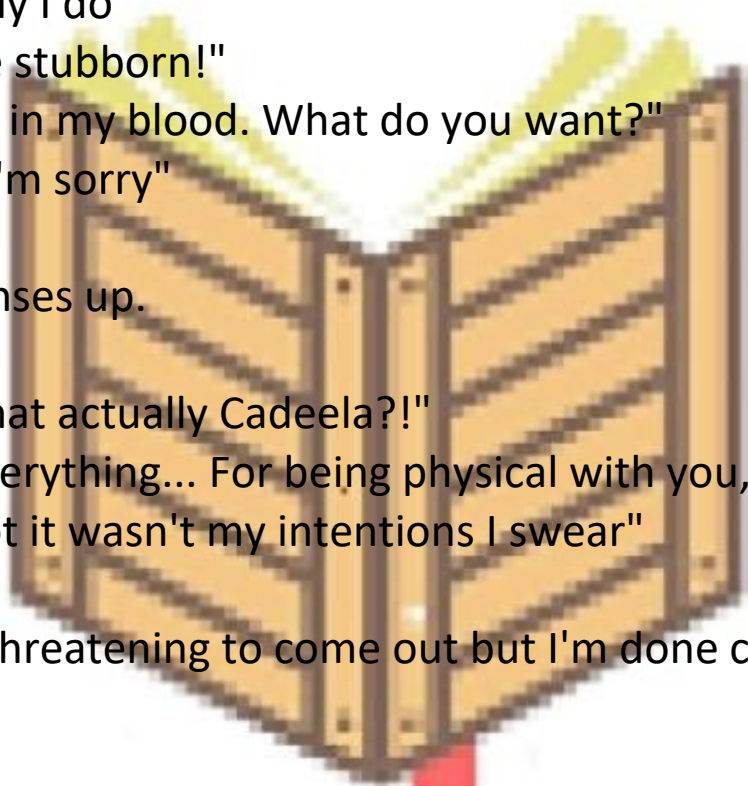
I feel tears threatening to come out but I'm done crying. It's all over...

Me: "No! No! No! Stop it! Okay? I told you before and I'll tell you once again if it's not about our daughter then I would really appreciate it if you would stop calling me!"

Her: (sighs) "Fine then. Whenever you ready"

Me: "Good. Now why aren't you supposed to be at work?"

Something starts to burn so I just put my phone on loud speaker and go attend my burning tomatoes.



Her: "Oh it's my day off today"

Me: "I didn't know. Where is my daughter?"

Her: "She's here next to me"

Me: "Did she hear me screaming?"

Her: "No she didn't"

Me: "Good. I don't want to expose her to such things"

Her: "I know Philani you've said this before"

Me: "I will repeat it again if I have to. Kuhle is the only thing beautiful that came out in our relationship"

Her: "Ouch!"

Me: "That's common knowledge really"

Her: "I know Macingwane"

Me: "Can I speak to her?"

I said shouting because she won't hear me since I'm far from the phone.

I hear some movements and her angelic sweet little innocent voice came in contact with my ears.

Kuhle: "Dad"

Me: "Okuhlekonke, you're good"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I heard her mother in the background telling her what to say.

Kuhle: "I'm fine"

Me: "I'm also good"

Kuhle: "I miss you"

Me: "Dad will come and see you today"

I heard her giggling.

Cadeela: "Don't play with her feelings please"

Me: "I'm not"

Kuhle: "Love you!"

I swear that melted my heart...

Me: "I love you even more muntuza"

Kuhle: "Bye!"

Me: "Bye babe"

Cadeela: "Okay love"

I closed my eyes in defeat.

Me: "That was for Kuhle wena Cadeela!"

Cadeela: "Oh. Thought it was for me"

Me: "Mxm. I'll see you guys later. Sharp"

Cadeela: "Bye babe"

She hung up. Eish... This mad woman!

NOVELSGURU.COM

If it was up to me I wouldn't have impregnated her in the beginning not that I don't love Okuhlekonke but it's her mother I'm worried about. That woman is a psycho and very toxic but she's a great mother just not a great partner. That's a story for another day.

I hear someone clearing her throat behind me. I turn and find Lwandle looking at me with red eyes. It's like she wants to cry.

Me: "Good morning"

Her: "Hey"

Me: "How long you've been standing there?"

I remove the pot from the stove.

Her: "Long enough to hear that you have a daughter"

Me: "Yes I do. Is it a problem?"

Her: "No it's not. You just didn't told me"

Me: "We're not in a relationship so I didn't think it was important for me to tell you"

She swallowed. It's like my statement was hurting her.

Her: "Oh okay. What are you making?"

Me: "Hold on Lwandle don't tell me you have caught feelings already?"

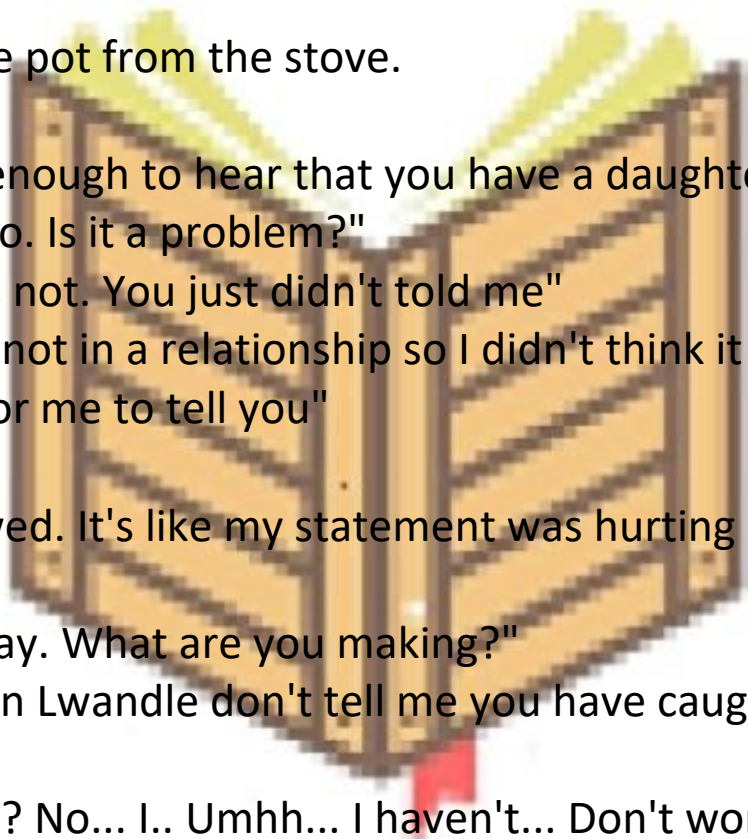
Her: "What!? No... I.. Umhh... I haven't... Don't worry"

Me: "Good then cause I don't want to complicate things between us it's better this way"

Her: "I feel the same way too"

Me: "Good then. Anyway I didn't know how you like your eggs hence why your plate isn't complete yet"

Her: "Just show me where everything is and I'll make them myself"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Are you sure?"

Her: (clears throat) " Yes I'm sure"

Me: "Okay then"

I sat on top of the counter then started eating my food since it was ready.

As she made her eggs I noticed that she was wearing my clothes.

Me: "Why are you wearing my clothes?"

Lwandle: "I didn't think you'd mind"

Me: "Well I do mind! That's stepping boundaries!!"

Lwandle: "Oh"

Me: "Let's respect each other please!"

Lwandle: "Looks like someone woke up in the wrong side of the bed"

Me: "It's not that, it's about respect! I don't really find it cute when someone is wearing my clothes!"

Lwandle: "Tjhoo I'll wash them. I'm sorry Macingwane"

Hearing her call me like that psycho Cadeela made me more furious.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Mxm!"

She stopped making eggs and headed to the bedroom. I followed her.

Me: "And then?"

Lwandle: "I've just lost my appetite"

Me: "And who's gonna tidy up where you left a mess in the kitchen?"

Lwandle: "Ayi! I should have went to work yazi!"

Me: "That would have been better!"

Everything that's got to do with Cadeela ruins my moods. It just rubs me off the wrong way. I end up turning everything into an argument.

My phone rang in the kitchen so I went to attend it. It was Lwandle's father.

Me: "Mr Mhlongo"

Mhlongo: "Son how are you?"

Me: "I'm fine and how are you?"

Mhlongo: "I'm getting there. I'm not feeling well can you hold for me today?"

Me: "What's wrong?"

Mhlongo: "Just came up with flue"

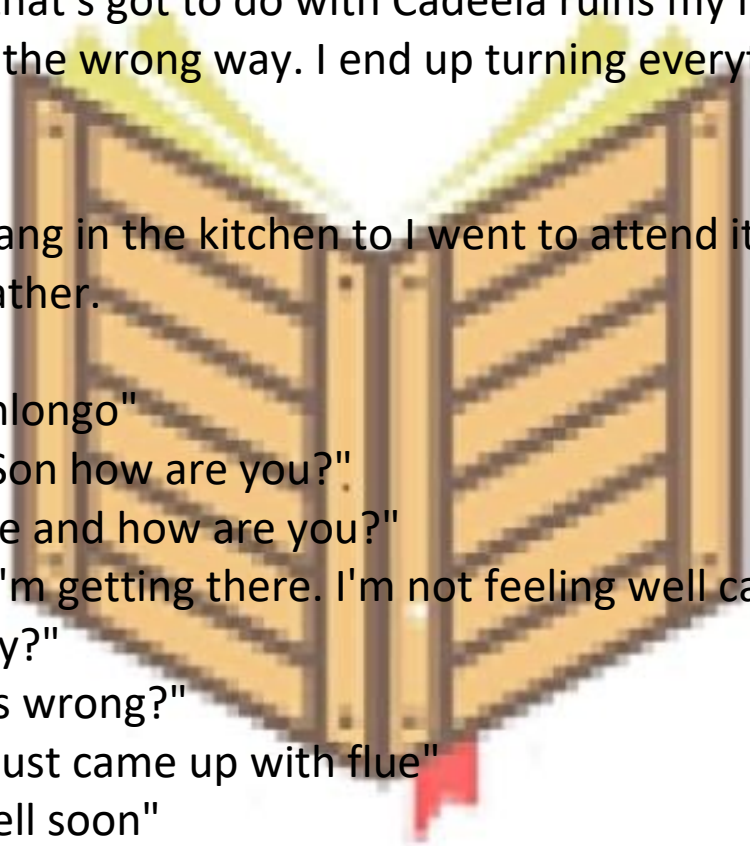
Me: "Get well soon"

Mhlongo: "Thank you son. Keep well"

Me: "Yeah you too"

I hung up.

At that moment I realized that I was wrong for talking to Lwandle like that so I went to the bedroom to apologize. She



NOVELSGURU.COM

had even took off my clothes and was in hers and already packing her overnight bag.

Me: "I'm sorry"

Lwandle: "Yeah right"

Me: "After work please come here. We need to talk. I need to explain my past to you so you could understand what's really making me so worked up"

Lwandle: "Aren't you going to Kuhle?"

Me: "I am but I won't be sleeping there. Please"

Lwandle: "Fine then"

Me: "Now stop being grumpy and let's go eat"

She smiled then we held hands and went to eat in the kitchen. At least she's not angry at me anymore.

I should actually stop letting Cadeela get in the way of my happiness . It is really draining. I should live in the moment.

Me: "I was just lying you really look cute wearing my clothes"

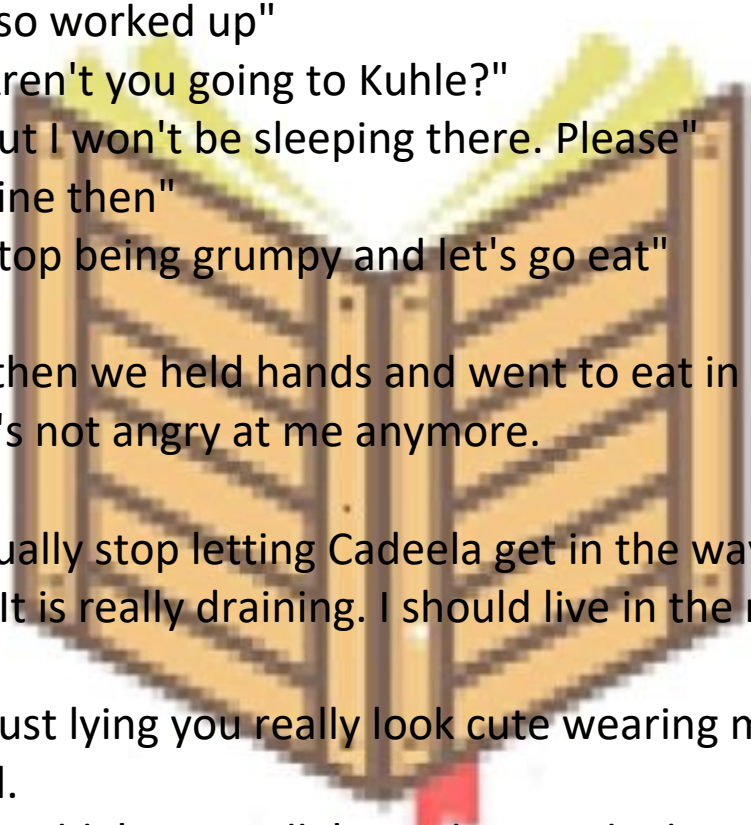
She laughed.

I think after Kuhle's, Lwandle's giggles are the best thing I will ever hear.

I really enjoy spending time with her...

It is definitely worth it...

To be continued....



11

LWANDLE MHLONGO

I don't like arguments. They make me feel some type of way... A way that is not pleasant.

Falling in love with Philani wasn't intentional. It was something I didn't plan to happen. Having feelings for someone it's not something that you just decide on... It's something that you don't have control over. We don't choose who we fall in love with, it's just nature that just decides to develop feelings in you for that particular person. No one actually knows who their soulmates are but when we feel foreign feelings for someone we then decide that it is meant to be and that someone is your forever and a day.

Philani harbours a lot of pain.. things that happened to him in the past. He carries that with him everywhere he goes. It's like he is protecting his heart from getting hurt again because every feeling that comes in his way he does all he can to reject that feeling.

I guess it's something that's got to do with his baby mama. I don't know the story behind them but I could just tell that she is what you would call a bitter ex, you could tell by the way she talks to Philani that she's still very much in love with him. It's like she still sees a chance with him which kind of hurts on my side.

My heart stung when I heard that Philani has a daughter that I didn't know about, and the fact that he didn't see reason to tell me makes me believe that maybe I don't exist in his world, like he doesn't see me as someone fit to be his girlfriend... He just sees me as someone he just sleeps with to get rid of a boner.

Sooner or later I will make Philani fall in love with me. He's the second guy after Syanda that I have fallen deeply in love with. Not even a single hurtful word could get through my heart that could make me love Philani any less.

He's everything I ever wished for but something lacks in him. He lacks emotions. He is someone that doesn't care about my feelings. Whatever comes in his head, whatever suits him at the moment he is not afraid to say it without having a care of the damage that word causes to your heart and soul.

Yes I know I'm a shame to women society for going for a guy that doesn't really love me but I can't stop my feelings. They are very stubborn, I guess you know that by now.

My feelings don't just give up easily... Not until they get what they want.

Yes Philani treated me like shit today but he was going thru something at that moment and I know that it has got to do with that phonecall that he received in the morning. I'll just give him

time to warm up to me. It's still early, our sexual relationship has just started so this is normal.

My heart was opposing me when I told him I haven't caught feelings cause I know better that I have long did what I shouldn't do.

I didn't believe in love at first sight but the moment I saw Philani I knew that my heart was going to be at peace. It will no longer yearn for the comfort of Syanda's heart. He left me for my sister so it's time I accepted that we could never be. He isn't mine anymore and our chances of being together again are very slim since he's now a married man.

My father taught me to never chase after married man because it always ends up messier than anticipated so hands off Syanda.

My focus is now shifted to Philani Mchunu. My babe. Not now but definitely in time we will be Bonnie and Clyde... Or better yet Romeo and Juliet...

We both left his apartment at the same time because my father told him to hold for him today and I had to get back to the rank.

The plan was to spend the whole day together locked up in our apartment talking about nothing but our future but situations didn't allow us to do that and I couldn't stay alone at his apartment in case that psycho he calls a baby mama comes through and causes havoc which is something I don't want right

now. She will just set us back in the progress we're going to make with my Philani...

Before we left I asked sex from Philani and he didn't give me the light of the day. He told me we will do it tomorrow cause today he will be spending time with Kuhle. Which is another thing that doesn't sit well with me but I will get it into my system very soon and my heart will be able to accept things as they are.

My thoughts are disturbed by the lady sitting in the front seat next to me. I can't shift my focus of the road so I just ask her what's wrong.

Her: "Malini imali yakho ausi?" (How much is your money sister?)

Me: "R210"

Her: "Here"

I stretched my hand and took the money.

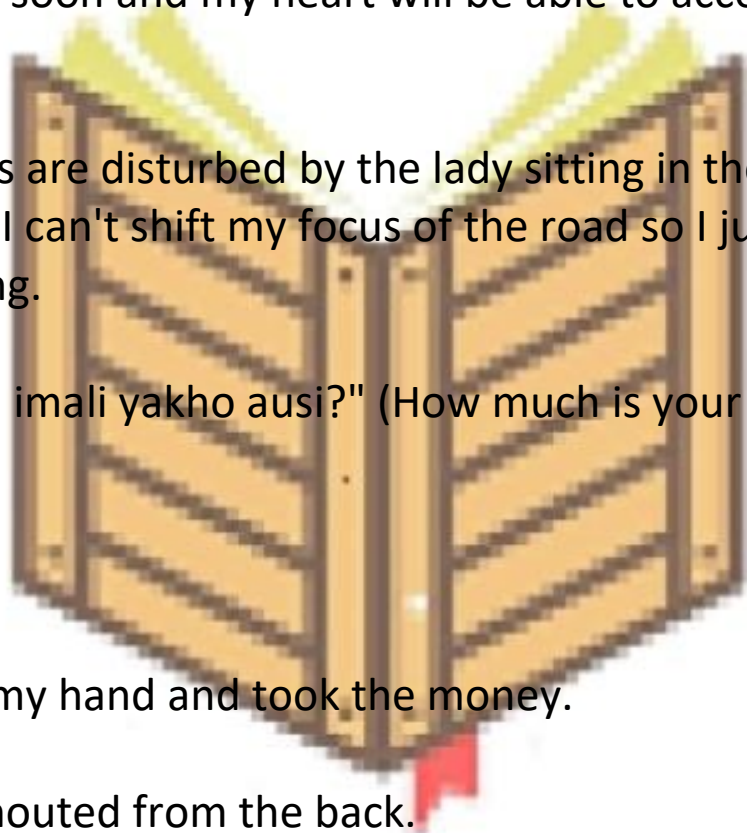
Someone shouted from the back.

Voice: "Ushintshi awuphelele" (The change is short)

Me: "Kushoda malini?" (How much is short?)

Voice: "iR2"

I couldn't understand how was it short cause my money doesn't have extra change.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Kanjani manje?" (how is that possible?)

Voice: "Ubuza thina! Cela ushintshi wethu tuu!!" (Why ask us? We want our change tuu!)

I looked at the lady sitting in the front seat. She's the one who was counting money. This mistake is on her.

Me: "And then?"

Her: "Tjhoo ayy ausi I also don't know"

Me: "Mxm!"

This was really irritating. It means today I will be short by R2? What kind of sick game is this?!

I had cash only on my hand coins were in my pocket so I'll just give it to her when we reach a traffic light.

Voice: "Wuuu bengisamangele ukuthi umuntu wesimame angalishayela kanjani itekisi yazi" (I was wondering how could a woman drive a taxi)

That was unnecessary but because I'm a woman of peace I won't reply to her. It is really frustrating because it is a woman saying that meaning that she still believes that some jobs are not meant to be done by woman. I mean who still thinks that a woman's place is in the kitchen? That's messed up if you ask me.

I stopped at the traffic light and took out a R2 coin and gave to the lady in the front seat.

Me: "Dlulisa!" (Pass it)

She turned over and passed the coin to the back.

I was off to get my load from the local of people who are going to the mall.

After dropping off everyone where they wanted to get off I headed to the rank with the remaining passengers. After parking they all got out.

I sighed and laid my head on the steering wheel. This job is appearing to be more difficult than I anticipated. It's getting worse each passing day.

Someone got into the passenger seat. I looked up to find his brown eyes starring at me.

Philani: "Was it that bad?"

Me: "You don't wanna know. I don't understand how people still think that a woman's place is in the kitchens and not the taxis. These people are tiring honestly"

Philani: "Being a taxi driver isn't as easy and fun as it sounds but it is how some people survive. At the end of the day you get paid. You know your goal focus on it. Don't let little things like rude ladies distract your way to success. They are not worth it."

You're a very strong woman. Not many women can do what you do but you did. That means you're a rare gem and something other people could look up to so don't lose focus. It's not worth it".

See why I love this guy? He knows how to say the right things in the right time. Ncoah man.

Me: "I guess I needed to hear that. Thank you very much Philani"

Philani: "You're welcome"

Me: "Yeah neh"

Philani: "Cadeela"

Me: "Huh?"

Philani: "She was my highschool sweetheart. My end and my beginning. I couldn't see anyone above her. She was the only thing that mattered to me. Three years into our relationship she started changing on me. She is a serial cheater. Cheated on me until I couldn't. One thing that she did that set me off was being physical with me. (Chuckles). Police found it funny that a bold man like me was abused by a small woman like Cadeela. It's not that I couldn't fight back but the fact remains that if I was the one hitting her I would be arrested by now but if she does it then it is taken as a joke. I'm not abusive, never been but I was abused. Cadeela is something from the past that I fear revisiting because she brings painful memories. Out of all the pain my relationship caused me Kule was the only thing that came out wonderful. That little girl is my world. My previous

relationship is not something I enjoy talking about but since you're part of my life it's best that I let you in on some things. I hope this won't make you look at me differently. Enjoy your day".

After that he got out of the taxi without waiting on my reply.

He left my throat dry. Nobody deserves to be abused. Nobody.

It's heart breaking how the society especially the police handles situations like these. It's actually sickening. Philani is ruined for life. As serious as how they take women who are abused is the same way they should make the cases of men who are abused serious and not laugh about it because it's not funny.

I let him be because I figure he still needs to gather his emotions. I will talk to him later.

I wish to go to his place tonight and tell him that everything is okay and he shouldn't be ashamed but I should also allow him to spend as much time possible with his daughter. You could never know how hard headed can be Cadeela. I hate that woman with passion! I don't wish to set my eyes on her because I will regret the things I will do to her.

Philani won't hit her but I will because she brings shame in women society.

Mxm bloody coward!!

CADEELA NTOBELA

Since today I'm not going to work I decided that Kuhle should miss her father. Not that she misses him but I do.

When Philani comes here it will give me a chance for us to try and mend our broken relationship. It's not right for a child to not grow with both parents. I want Kuhle to grow in a loving family with mom and dad loving each other not the nonsense happening right now.

When growing up my mother always abused my father. It got to a point where my father decided it was enough and committed suicide. My mother was arrested because the police found out that she is the reason why my dad committed suicide. This all happened throughout high school.

Prison was too much for her so she also killed herself and since then my life was never normal ever again.

Since I was the only child my parents could ever have, everything they ever owned was passed down to me. That house was old and contained a lot of bad memories so I sold it. Took the money then paid for my studies then became an accountant. I enjoy what I do. It's really nice I tell you.

I've always had problems when it comes to dating considering my experience with my parents so my relationships never

lasted cause I was really abusive. It's something that I have no control over.

Don't tell me about therapy, that thing doesn't work out. It's mainly a waste of time and money.

When my relationship with Philani lasted for a year I knew right there that he is the only person who could stand my shit and not report me cause I had control over him, he was my puppet that I could play with.

I cheated on him but he stayed and that boosted my ego.

When it got too much he wanted to leave and I knew that before him so I had already trapped him with the baby. The trap didn't work though because he said we will only do co-parenting and that's when my plans got ruined. I couldn't do anything so I stepped back.

My abusive card got turned down when Steve got into the picture but I'm just waiting for the right moment then I'll strike... He won't know what hit him! Men don't walk over me, I walk over them! That's just something I live by.

At the moment I'll just let him think that he has control over everything because I'm focusing on getting my man back, and after that I'll deal with his stupid rich ass!

I have bathe Kuhle and myself. Philani said he is on his way.

Right now I will make Philani believe that I'm a changed woman and once he is back to me I'll show him flames. Well they do say that a leopard never changes its spots and that leopard is me. I won't change, nah... That's just not who I am. My mother would turn in her grave if I would ever change my wicked ways. That's just not how she raised me.

A knock comes through and I fix my short and revealing dress. The idea is to tempt him into sleeping with me then boom I get pregnant again. Kuhle is not so small anyway.

I open and find him standing there looking yummy as the last time I saw him. Ncoah maan my man.

Me: "Hey babe"

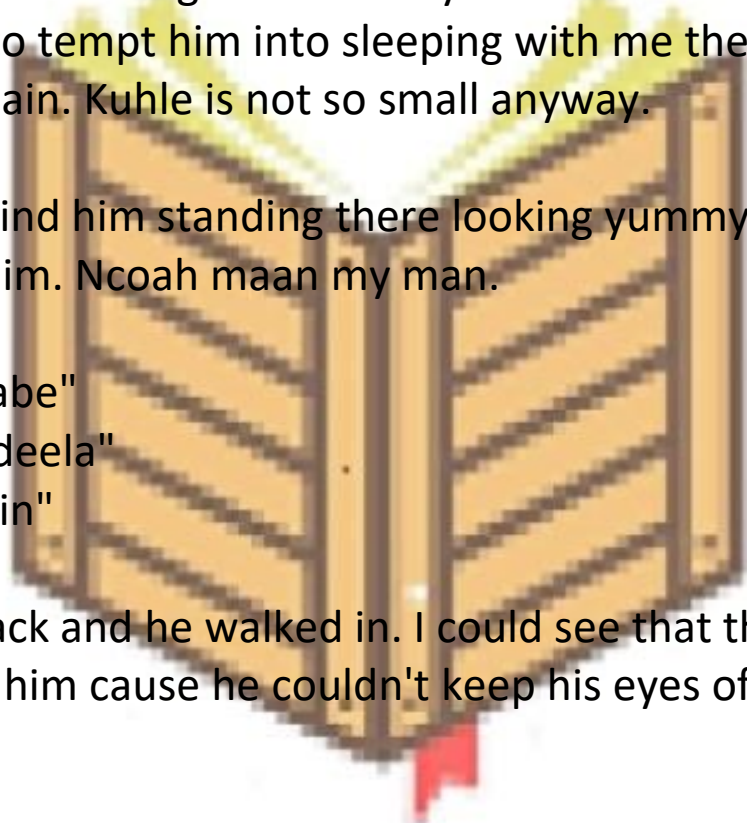
Philani: "Cadeela"

Me: "Come in"

I stepped back and he walked in. I could see that this was getting into him cause he couldn't keep his eyes off my thighs. Jackpot.

Kuhle was sitting in the lounge watching television.

He crouched in front of her and my daughter gave him a well deserved hug. She's just a sweetheart. He kissed her forehead and came to me. The boner was visible on his jeans.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I smiled when I saw that I still have that effect on him. Argh you're such a babe Cadeela.

Philani: "How are you?"

Me: "I'm fine"

Philani: (clears throat) "Umhhh... You look beautiful"

Me: "Thank you baba ka Kuhle"

I swayed my hips while walking to the kitchen. When I turned he pinned me on the wall then kissed the daylights out of me.

After a while he pulled out. This is working perfectly.

Me: "There's a baby in the house"

Philani: "She's watching TV please we will be quick"

Me: "I thought you didn't want me"

Philani: "You know the effect you have on me I know you want it too so please babe give it to me"

Me: "Okay if you say so then but we must be quick you did say we shouldn't expose her to such things"

Philani: "Yes mam"

We went back to kissing.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I knew this would work. As far as I am concerned men get tempted really easily so this is a walk in the park.

I didn't even have to seduce him myself.

All I have to do now is to make sure that we don't use protection and he shots his seeds in me and boom our happily ever after comes to live....

What Cadeela wants... (giggles)... Cadeela gets...

[REMOVED]

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

12

A WEEK LATER

SYANDA HLABISA

Instead of things to be better they got worse instead.

It's such a shame for a man to not get a boner especially a married man like myself. It is really embarrassing. It is tainting my dignity. It is even much worse that I can't talk to my wife about it. Sbahle is a really difficult person who doesn't seem to care about anything else in her life but herself. My feelings are not taken into consideration in this marriage. As my wife we are supposed to go through this thing together, not me being afraid of talking about such things to her because of the fear of her making fun out of my situation.

What stresses me even more it is the fact that my manhood might be damaged for life and that means I will become a divorcee because it is without a doubt that my wife will leave me. I don't think Sbahle knows the true meaning of the vows "in sickness and in health, for better or for worse till death do us apart". To her it's just a line said by people who are getting married. She doesn't know the true meaning of vows and how important there are when people are married...

I just came back from work and I'm just glad that tomorrow it's the weekend. I am supposed to go and check up on how everything is going with regards of Mr. Khumalo's house but as I've said I'm leaving everything to Mvelenhle to be the head of

this project. So far so good the house is going really well and I'm proud to say I've got the best team on Earth. Those people are really dedicated that's what I love more about them. Since Mvelenhle is in charge I don't see the reason for me to go to work tomorrow and besides I will be heading to men's clinic to find out more about my situation.

If it wasn't for my situation with my manhood I would head to work because I can't stand being at home at the moment.

Besides my constant arguments with my wife there is another problem. Apparently Sasha moved in with us. She is going thru a divorce with her husband so he kicked her out and my wife as this "caring" friend she offered her to come and live with us.

I've known Sasha via Sbahle obviously. Her husband bought her everything that she laid her eyes on and found beautiful. She's what you will call a real housewife. Her lifestyle is really expensive.

It's not that I mind her living here but it's that I mind how she looks at me. She has this intimidating look that draws me to her. I have never been one to cheat but the way this woman looks at me leaves me breathless. This is a problem because she is attempting me, she hasn't done anything as yet but I can tell if she is given a chance to then she will gladly do as to how her desires lead her to.

Sasha isn't like most housewives. Yes she is living every little girl's dream but she isn't arrogant about it. She doesn't have pride and to me she is the most humble and down person that I know of. She's totally opposite of how my wife would describe her. Sasha has this calming aura around her that just keeps your heart at peace... That tells you that everything will be okay. It's going to be fine.

As I walk into the kitchen Sasha is cooking which is something that my wife doesn't do anymore. Not that I am surprised that she is cooking because it's something that she's been doing ever since she's got here.

I greeted her and she responded in a very respectful manner.

Me: "I don't really understand how do you work with those things"

I was referring to her nails. There are those ones that are done by professions who really know what they are doing when doing somebody's nails. You can also tell that they are really expensive.

I was standing by the door and she approached me with a mischievous smile.

Her: (laughing) "oh trust me Syanda I can do anything with these nails"

Her hands started moving on my chest. I started feeling hot and also guilty because I know for the fact that Sbahle could show up any moment since she is somewhere around the house but at this moment my hands were tied and my mouth was gagged cause I didn't do anything I just watched her.

I cleared my throat.

Me: "What do you mean when you say everything?"

Her hands made their way to my trousers. My heart skipped a bit.

She grabbed my manhood and to my surprise it reacted, forming a tent on the trouser of my suit. I smiled a bit. Not because I was enjoying what Sasha was doing but because I realized that there's nothing wrong with me. This just reminded me that indeed I am still a man. Yes it's not happening the right way with the right person but I'm glad because she showed me that I'm still a man after all.

Me: "you know that this is wrong right?"

Sasha: "It doesn't have to be right"

Me: "Don't do this please"

NOVELSGURU.COM

She stepped back a bit.

Sasha: "Your wish is my command"

She got back to the pots, humming like nothing happened. I wasn't expecting her to back up that easily.

Most women would push their way through but Sasha didn't, she actually listened to me. Yes I told her to stop but I didn't mean it. I was merely just saying not that I wanted her to back off.

I proceeded to my room with a sad face because what I think was going to happen didn't.

I really wanted her to do things to me not just rub my member and leave me like that.

A little kiss wasn't going to kill anyone.

Now how am I going to face my wife after this? I feel like I just committed a crime that I wasn't supposed to. Yes it didn't actually happen but I still feel guilty.

I place my hand on the doorknob and sigh as I realize that I still have the boner from the kitchen.

Now how am I going to explain this?

Argh damn you Sasha!!

SBAHLE HLABISA



NOVELSGURU.COM

I blush as another text pops up from my phone. I didn't think being on the phone all day without doing anything could be so interesting. It's something I've been doing for a few days now. I know it's irritating to Syanda but who cares?

Ever since I've been starved on the bed I've been grumpy. I'm married for crying out loud! My dear husband has been ignoring me so I stopped chasing him cause I can't really ask and beg for what is entitled to me. I'm not even that desperate anymore I just let things be.

Things around the house have changed drastically. Syanda and I don't get excited by each other like we used to, it's like we're roommates now cause I don't do things for him anymore. I will not behave as a wife if he also struggle to behave like a husband. Until he makes love to me I also won't take care of him.

It's a win win situation if you ask me.

It works for me so I've figured it will work for him as well but who cares if it doesn't? He's a grown ass man.

Instead of sulking about not being taken care of he should man up and make love to me.

I've seen Sasha cook and do things around the house. I know it's not because she pities or wants Syanda it's just the type of person that she is.

I for one know that Syanda isn't Sasha's type. Syanda is just too broke for Sasha. She likes the finer things in life. She wants people who can afford the lifestyle that she's living not someone who earns little salaries like Syanda.

What happened is that Sasha's husband, Steve is filling for a divorce. Apparently he has found someone new that he wants to spend his rest of his life with instead of Sasha. According to Sasha, Steve finds her boring now. Everything is under Steve's name so he kicked Sasha out with nothing on her name but her clothes so I had no choice but to bring her in as my friend. She's been helping me when I was going thru hell so I should help her as well.

She's been nothing but a sweet heart in my life. When all of this divorce thing dies down I will take my friend out on vacation she really deserves it.

My bump is slowly but surely showing and I couldn't be happier. On Sunday I plan on going home to gloat to Lwandle about the baby so much that she would get jealous and want Syanda back which she will never get.

My mother updated me and told me that indeed Lwandle is seeing someone but she's been secretive about it which makes the whole trip to visit home worth it.

I will try by all means to get my hands on this new man that my sister claims to have.

A piece of metal on my finger and a baby on my stomach won't stop me from trying to destroy my sister's love life. It's my career and something I enjoy doing cause it's just so easy... A walk in the park.

Betraying people is just something that I do. It's something that lives in me. No matter how I try to ignore it or try to stop it, it just comes back more powerful than ever.

When I was busy helping my friend take her clothes from their house with Steve, her ex husband couldn't help but notice me.

Well I think you know that we exchanged numbers and we are now chatting on WhatsApp.

I know it's wrong because he is the same person who made my friend's life hell but when a man comes your way you just can't help yourself, more especially if he is loaded like Steve.

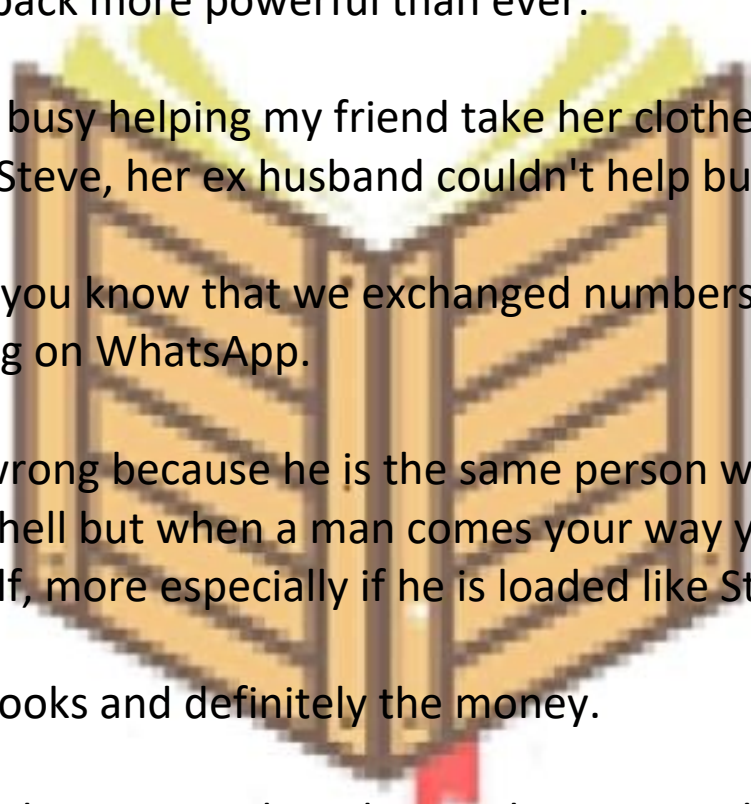
He has the looks and definitely the money.

I don't know how we got here but we have started having an affair.

It has escalated to a point where I'm going to do a sleepover in his house tomorrow.

I don't know what story am I going to make up to Syanda but I'm definitely going to spend a night at Steve's house.

I've been there and it's a castle. He is totally fine with me being married and pregnant, he doesn't have a problem.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I just can't wait for the divorce to be finalized so that Sasha could get money from it and move out of my house before she makes me feel guilty or find out about my affair with her ex husband, but it's not a big deal right?

There are in the process of getting divorced so there's no reason for her to be angry.

I want this affair to go nice and smooth without having to constantly wipe Sasha's tears because of my side nigga. It irritates me to death.

I'm not such a bad person right? Yes I'm not. I'm just perfect.

CAN I CALL YOU?

The message from Steve reads.

YES YOU CAN

I reply.

I have 10K on my account ever since the affair started. Then I have R1000 from Syanda ever since this marriage started.

See the difference? So don't judge me instead congratulate me for being this wise.

There is absolutely no girl that uses her mind like me. It's like I was born with this smart thinking.

Oh my parents are so blessed I tell you.

My phone rings on my hand and I smile and go lay on the bed so I could enjoy my call with my babe.

Me: "Hun"

Steve: "How are you my love?"

Me: "I'm fine babe and how are you?"

Steve: "I'm also good. I'm calling to confirm if are you still coming over for a sleep over tomorrow?"

Me: "You know I am love"

Steve: "How about husby?"

Me: "Argh don't worry about him. He's always busy"

Steve: "Are you sure?"

Me: "100%"

Steve: "Okay boo let me get some work done I'll call you later okay?"

Me: "Okay babe"

Steve: "I love you"

The door opens and Syanda walks in. My heart almost stops.

Me: "And I do even more"

Steve: "Okay bye"

Me: "Bye"

I hang up.

He places her laptop bag on top on the chest of drawers and come kneel in front of me.

Syanda: "Mamakhe"

Me: "Yes?"

Syanda: "I'm sorry my love. I was really going thru a lot. I'm sorry for ignoring you and my baby. You need me through this difficult time I shouldn't have neglected you I'm sorry MaMhlongo omuhle. It won't happen again"

I mentally rolled my eyes. This was boring me honestly.

Me: "It's fine I forgive you"

He kissed my hands.

Syanda: "Thank you so much babe"

Me: "it's okay love"

He stood up and started taking off his clothes.

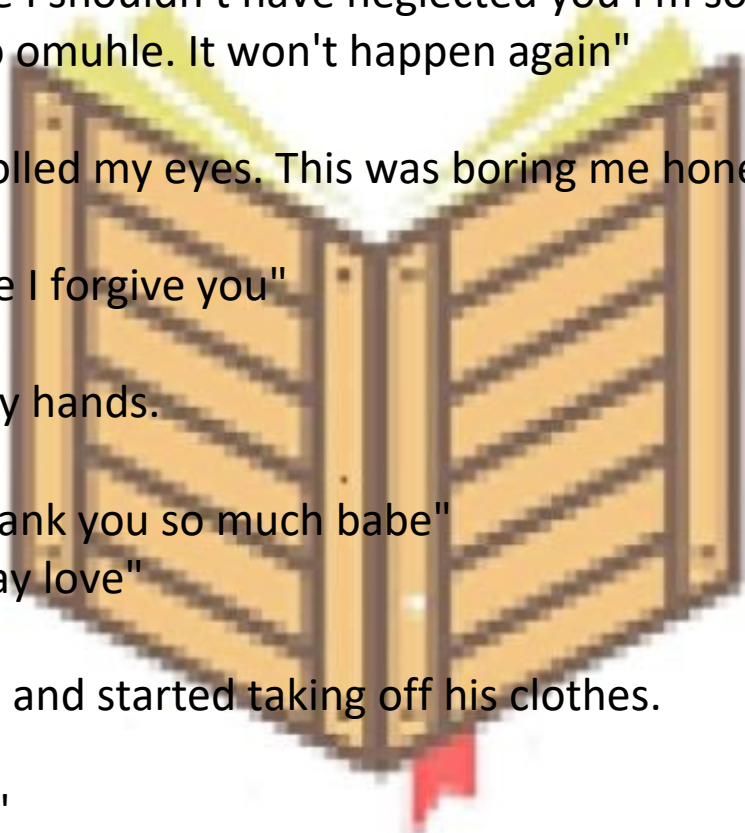
Me: "Baby?"

Syanda: "Mmmh?"

Me: "I'm going home tomorrow. Mom said I should come so she could give me a few meds so that I could have a smooth pregnancy. Some of those things are done at dawn so I'll spend the night there and come back on Sunday"

Syanda: "Okay I'll come with you"

Me: "Ummh... No... It's women stuff babe"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Syanda: "If you say so then okay babe no problem"

Me: "Thank you love"

Now that was easy more than I anticipated.

He stripped naked and came to kiss me on my forehead and headed to the shower.

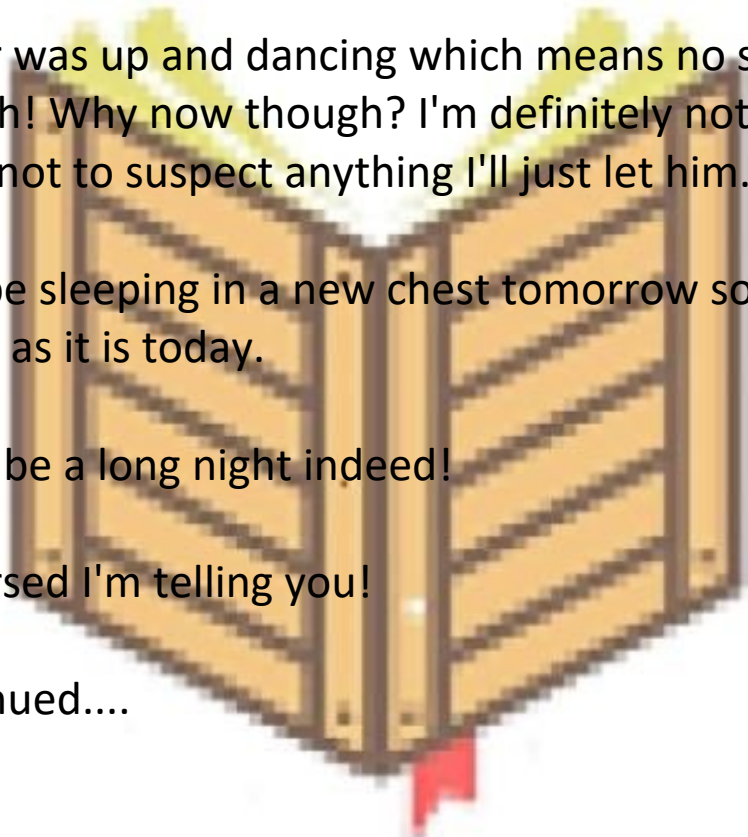
His member was up and dancing which means no sleeping tonight. Argh! Why now though? I'm definitely not in the mood but for him not to suspect anything I'll just let him.

At least I'll be sleeping in a new chest tomorrow so I just have to be take it as it is today.

It's going to be a long night indeed!

Argh I'm cursed I'm telling you!

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

To say I have any regrets in regards of what conspired between me and my baby mama would be lying. I don't regret it one bit. I'm just actually glad that we got the chance to mend things and fix our love once again.

Cadeela is the only woman that can understand me. She's the only woman that knows the real me.

Yes she has been abusive but she told me that she has stopped and got counseling. That it won't happen again. She just wants us to get married and raise our child together and even make more.

If I abandon my baby mama who will take care of her? Yes I was paying child support for Kuhle but my child needs her father and I can't have Cadeela bring her boyfriends home to my child. That's just not it! My child can't have stepfathers while I her father is still alive. What solution do we have other than going back together? We're the only people that understand our love even more not other people.

NOVELSGURU.COM

People change and I believe in Cadeela. I believe that she has changed.

She told me the whole truth. How the abuse her mother inflicted on her father got to her and made her believe that it's

a good thing to do. Now I get where she is coming from.. where she gets the inspiration from. How we raise our children has an impact on how they behave and live. When a child grows up in a toxic environment, that child will obviously be toxic as well because the child will think it's the right thing to do which is not.

No matter what you are your parent's teachings.

As Kuhle is still a child, I want her to experience the warmth of living with both parents who love each other. So that even when she starts dating she will always remember that her parents love her and could provide for her so that she won't see the reason to date older men for money. She will also learn that a man needs to love her just like her father loves her. I don't want Kuhle to yearn love from her parents, I want her to have it as she likes, without having to beg and cry for it.

We're all not perfect, everyone makes mistakes and I believe that everyone deserves a second chance just like how Cadeela also deserves a chance to be with me again. I can't blame a person because of her parent's behaviors, that is what she learnt was the right thing to do.

NOVELSGURU.COM

As long as she wants to fix that and be a better human being then I'm good with that. It's something that she wants to fix so why not give her a chance? She deserves it.

After that heated moment with Cadeela we have been seeing each other ever since. It's like she's addicted to me. A day doesn't go by without us talking to each other. Our relationship is back to how it was before the abuse. It's like we are high school teenagers who just started dating. Everything is just so blissful and wonderful. It's everything I've dreamt of having in a relationship with someone that I love and want to spend my whole life with, and that is nobody but Cadeela.

Work has been going great I ain't complaining.

I've asked for extra work from Mr. Mhlongo so that it could bring me extra money.

Cadeela raised something that got me thinking.

Since we're not married we just see each other sometimes and that is not something that I want. So in order to see the mother of my child everyday I need to do right by her and that is asking for her hand in marriage, and that requires money hence why I'm working extra.

It's going to be steep I won't lie but all is worth it. I want to be someone's BROTHER IN-LAW.

I've never been so sure about anything like this before, it has got me smiling like a child who's got sweets.

Cadeela will be the greatest thing to ever happen to me after Kuhle ofcourse but there wouldn't be Kuhle if there wasn't Cadeela right? So yeah...

After the encounter with the love of my life I decided to drop whatever arrangement we had with Lwandle. Yes it was a short notice and something we were both still enjoying but I had to do it, it's for the best because I have never cheated on Cadeela so I couldn't start now. It's not something that I do so I had to let her go.

Upon letting her go I found out that she loves me. Sighs. Which is something I stated at the beginning of the arrangement that I don't want happening. I did say I'm not ready for a new relationship and I also made it clear that I don't love Lwandle I just sbwl her and I got her. I guess we just wanted different things.

Arrangements get sticky most of the times because girls "catch" feelings where they shouldn't and end up getting hurt and I've figured it's one of those situations with Lwandle.

We haven't been intimate ever since I shared my soul once again with Cadeela. I just ignored her until I had enough of her calls and nagging and told her that our arrangement is over and that is when she told me the nywe nywe nywe I've fallen for you type of shit. Mxm. I swear I've never been so annoyed in my whole life. It got to a chance where I blocked her, everywhere. I also avoided her many times at the taxi rank and

at her house when Mr. Mhlongo called me over. I guess obsession is with Lwandle now because she has been using different numbers to call me, even went as far as using her father's. I guess I'm that irresistible then but I'm a gone guy shame

Advertisement

my eyes don't look anyone but Cadeela now.

I've asked for a day off today from Mr. Mhlongo. I needed to do necessary preparations for this most important day in my life.

I check my pocket if the box is still there then I check if I still smell good.

Just as I turn the doorknob my phone rings. I guess you already know who it is.

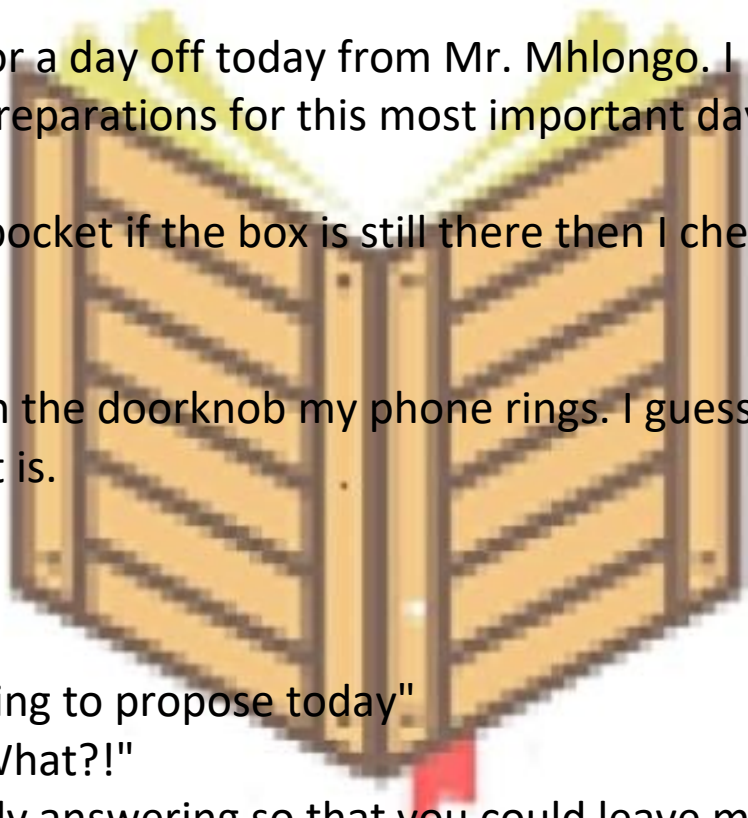
I answer.

Me: "I'm going to propose today"

Lwandle: "What?!"

Me: "I'm only answering so that you could leave me alone and stop calling me with five hundred numbers! We're getting married! This thing of ours could never work! I don't love or look at you like that! Just accept things as they are! Please, it's for your own good! You'll find someone who will love you as much"

Lwandle: "Philani don't do that. She was abusing you for crying out loud!"



Me: "I didn't tell you that so you could use it against me and it's not your business! So stick to yours!!"

Lwandle: "Philani please... I love you.."

Me: "I wish you all the best things in life. Goodbye Lwandle and please stop calling me my fiance won't like that!"

Lwandle: "Philani I..."

I hang up.

I don't need this right now. I don't need anyone confusing me and make me hesitate in proposing Cadeela. I've made my mind.

I don't bother blocking the number, maybe it's the twelfth one so I'm just tired. I just hope she got the message loud and clear and won't cause problems later in my soon to be marriage. I don't want her to act like an obsessed or crazy ex. I don't want that.

This is really important to me, very very important. It's about building my family and making sure that the Mchunu surname doesn't vanish in the air.

I sigh and take my car keys together with the keys of the flat then head out.

Yes I'm finally proposing to Kuhle's mother....

This is a big step. I'm so proud of myself.

LWANDLE MHLONGO

The line goes dead together with my heart. It's like he just deprived me the chance to inhale oxygen because I just freeze for a while.

I just fail to keep in touch with reality. It's like I'm seeing things, like my head is going crazy.

Tjhoo! Chronicles of the heart! Such a stupid organ for a human being I'm telling you! Never I thought an organ that was made to pump blood could be so stupid.

At this moment I just remember my father's words. He would say, "Never Beg A Guy To Love You, It Should Be Him Begging You".

I'm trying so hard to put his advice in my head and heart so that it will convince me that what I'm doing is wrong.

Am I wrong to follow something that I love though? No I'm not. Although that thing doesn't love me back. It hurts like hell! It's so painful like someone has shoved a knife deep through my heart.

When he said he is going to propose to her my heart was torn into a million pieces.

It's like he was stabbing it many times, using anything that will cause pain to it.

I just couldn't believe it! I'm a fool right? Why would I expect him to feel the same way though? He told me from the beginning but did my stupid heart listen? Oh no! It didn't. When Philani said that it was taking a piss not paying attention to what he said and now I'm left to deal with a broken heart.

People would say I'm stupid for falling for a guy like him but I can't control my feelings really... It's just the way I feel honestly.

My love for this guy runs very deep for it to just disappear at the mention of marriage.

My father always warned me about obsession. He said it's the most dangerous weapon when it comes to the world of love because one would do anything I mean anything to get that person which is not how love is supposed to be.

It's like I've been possessed by a demon called love. I fail to understand how could Philani not love me... Where do I lack? Is it because I don't have a child with him? Woah wait... Maybe that's why. Mxm stupid condoms.

I would be pregnant by now.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Enough about Philani, I'll deal with him later on.

I think a lot has happened these past couple of days cause everything is just starting to get hard for real.

Besides Philani, work has proven to be hard a little bit, but it's something Lwandle Lwami can't handle.

The issue at hand is Mvelenhle. Sighs.

I hate revisiting my past because it carries a lot of bad and painful memories but at this moment I don't have a choice but to do visit it because it's not only for my peace of mind but for someone else's as well.

So I took the time yesterday and listened to what Mvelenhle has to say and I won't lie I was really shocked.

I was really shocked that my baby comes alive at night and not to me but to him. As much as Mvelenhle has hurt me but he doesn't deserve that kind of torture.

When he told me that, I decided that it is necessary that we do this ceremony so that our baby could rest in peace and not bother anyone.

Yes we can't bring her back to life but we can apologize to her for doing such a dreadful thing to her.

If it wasn't for work the ceremony was going to be done tomorrow but since Mvelenhle is the head of a project at his work it's a must that he stays put. He said he could ask for days next week Saturday.

That leaves me to the big thing of telling my parents about the abortion which is something I'm still ashamed of and still afraid to address in front of my parents.

I could already see the disappointment on my father's face.

Argh why did this have to happen to me?

Eish... This is the worst decision I've done all my life and my father is going to hate me and that's okay, as long as he knows what I did.

I quickly take my things from the passenger's seat and get out of the taxi. I've been inside for a while now after my heated conversation with Philani. I even forgot I have to go inside. My parents must be wondering why.

I get out of the taxi and walk in the house via the kitchen door.

I find them watching TV. It's already getting dark outside.

I greet them and sit across them. My father seems to be in a real good mood which makes it hard for me to break the news but I have to. I don't want it to be too late or anyone else to tell them and not me.

Me: "Can I talk to you guys?"

Dad: "Yeah sure"

Mom lowers the volume and they all stare at me.

Dad: "We're listening"

Me: "Ummh... Before anything else I would like to say I'm sorry for what I'm about to tell you"

Mom: "Hun what's wrong?"

Mxm. This witch is only sounding concerned because we're in front of dad.

Me: "Ummh... When I was still in varsity... Umhhh.... I met a guy. We dated then I got pregnant"

Mom gasps in shock. My father just looks at me intensively.

Me: "Due to my own problems I aborted"

Mom: (clapping twice) "God forbid!! You're so evil child!"

Me: "I'm so sorry"

Mom: "Who's the father?"

Me: "Mvelenhle Mncube"

Mom: "Wakushiyela kona loko kanti? Uyisiphoxi!" (That's why he left you? You're a disappointment)

Me: "The baby has been bothering him ever since I aborted he has asked to do a ceremony for the baby next week Saturday"

Mom: "It would have been better if it was bothering you instead!"

NOVELSGURU.COM

My father was quite all along. He didn't say anything.

He just stood up and walked to the stairs.

Me: "Baba please..."

He just ignored me and continued to walk away. My heart broke. This is the first time seeing my father disappointed in me like that. It hurts deeply.

Mom: "You're pretending to be the perfect daughter but you're just a wolf in sheep's clothing!! Mmmh!! Ayyi!!"

She clapped her hands once more.

I'm sure my mother is glad to hear such news. She and her daughter will finally have something to talk about since they get bored most of the time.

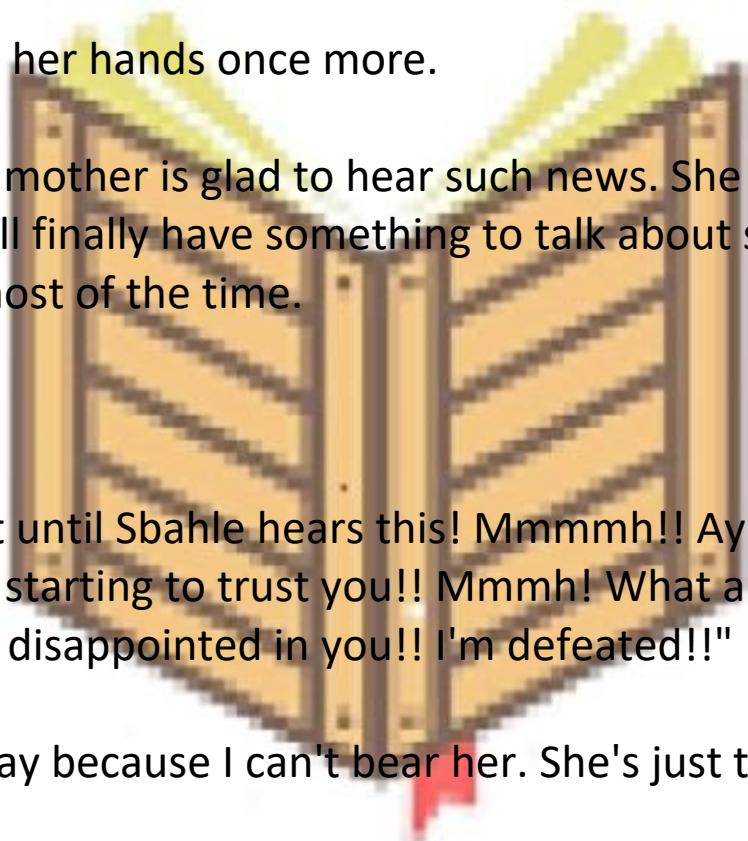
I stood up.

Mom: "Wait until Sbahle hears this! Mmmmh!! Ayi shame! Lapho I was starting to trust you!! Mmmh! What a waste! Even your hero is disappointed in you!! I'm defeated!!"

I walked away because I can't bear her. She's just too much.

I don't think I'll even eat dinner today. My heart feels so heavy.

First it was Philani and now it's my father. What a shitty week I've had.



NOVELSGURU.COM

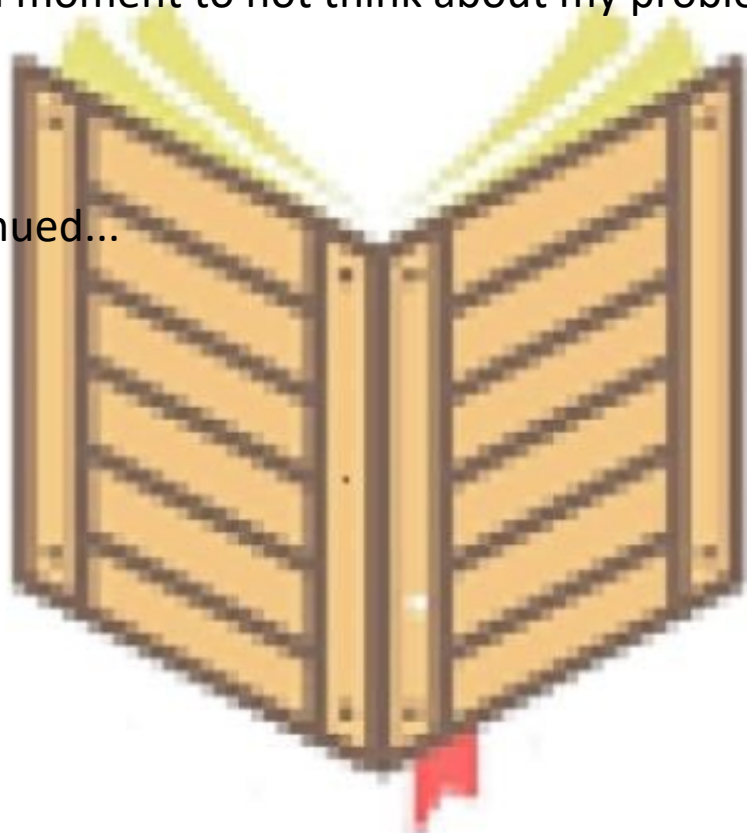
I don't bother taking a shower I just remove my shoes and get under the covers with my jeans on. Everything doesn't matter at this point.

I just switch off the lights and hope that sleep consumes me sooner.

I just need a moment to not think about my problems....

Sighs.

To be continued...



NOVELSGURU.COM

14

SASHA HADEBE (SBAHLE'S FRIEND)

Everyone would paint me as a bad person, asking me why am I seducing my friend's man but I'm just trying to give him love and show him that Sbahle doesn't deserve him, I do more than anyone else in the world.

It's not that I don't think about anyone else's feelings but I'm protecting what I love as well.

We all know that Sbahle never loved Syanda, she just did it because she was jealous of her sister. I know this because she told me herself that she doesn't feel anything for Syanda she just want to show Lwandle that she is capable of anything and can get anyone that comes Lwandle's way. I also want to show her that she doesn't always have the power, there are some people in this world who can do what she does. She's not the only bad b***h there is in the world.

I lied. Sighs. My husband wasn't always at home because of work, it is because Steve has always been a cheater. I don't think there is a time in his life where he didn't cheat on me.

He wasn't at home most of the time because he lives a double life. I don't know where he is almost 80% of the time cause he doesn't tell me. It's not like that bothers me anyway.

Steve is a CEO of a company that consists of accountants and all those people of that nature.

He is loaded because all his life he has lived a soft life, everything and anything given to him if he ever needed it. He only has his father only. He is the only child hence why when his father retired everything was given to him and him alone.

Steve is rich, filthy rich.

He found me when I was working as a stripper, used to want private dances from me only until he got me out of there and married me.

I only have my granny. We did a small wedding with family and friends and I was Mrs. Hadebe like that.

I've only seen three members of Steve's family, that is his father, aunt and cousin. There were extended family members but I was told not to mind them.

We got married when I was 19 and I've been with him ever since. Our marriage was only a bliss in the first two years... After that everything started to fall apart.

Reasons why we are divorcing is because Steve wants to take a second wife and I can't have that! I worth more than that. Yes I like the glitz and glam but all of that doesn't matter if there isn't

peace in exchange of it. I love my peace thank you very much. That second wife even has a child! Just think about it!

Seeing the kind of person that Steve is made me think twice about getting pregnant so I got my tubes tied since he didn't want us to use protection. I always went to the clinic twice a month to check if I'm still clean and luckily I still am.

Most things Steve got when I was with him and we are married in community of property so I get to have half of his things. I will sell what I won't use then keep the money for when I'm going to need it the most.

Next week I'm going to court so I just need to prepare myself, I'm just hoping that Steve doesn't cause me problems and refuses cause that would mean that the progress will slow down.

For things to go according to your way you need to do some dirt. If you want to find the treasure that you are looking for you must dig through dirt and stones so that you could find what you are looking for.

One thing is that I'm not jealous of Sbahle. I don't wish her life one bit I just love her husband nothing more or less.

When they came back from New York I consulted. I didn't want to hurt Sbahle so I just told the traditional healer to mess up with Syanda's manhood, making it only react on me, in that way

Sbahle would cheat because we all know that pregnant women love to be intimate. When Sbahle cheats for sure Syanda will leave her like he left Lwandle then I'll have the man all to myself.

When I finally get Syanda I will tell the traditional healer to let him off the hook, but I'm thinking to just let him be forever so that even in his sleep he doesn't think of cheating on me. His penis will only react when he is with me and only me. That's not such a bad idea you know. It could surely work and everything will go according to plan and we don't have to worry about cheating involved in our relationship.

I didn't do any action in the kitchen because I want him to do it himself. I want him to be the one to take action so in the future it won't reflect on me as the bad person or when Sbahle finds out and that will make me seem like I betrayed her which I did.

Even when he confesses he will say that he is the one who initiated the whole thing.

I just did what I did to just show him the way and how things are done.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Men shouldn't consider loving sex too much because that's the thing that us as women us against you.

Being an addict of sexual pleasure ruins many marriages, relationships and friendships because many people don't know

to hold themselves when it comes to the organs that bring pleasure to one's body.

When you want your things to go accordingly plan everything well, in a way that will work for you.

I'll be here in the house for approximately 2 more weeks in that two weeks I would accomplished my mission by then.

Sbahle will learn a lesson that she will never forget. She will know people!

The time she realizes everything it will be too late for to try and make amends and try to fix her marriage.

Don't leave a gap in your marriage because there are people like us who are always standing at the door of your marriage waiting for the chance for things to get heated then we use that to our advantage and make your life living hell or better yet kick you out of that thing you call a marriage. Don't ever underestimate side chicks. They are more powerful than you could ever imagine.

When Sbahle came crying to me I knew at that moment that this is my chance to get in the open space.

This should be a reminder to all women out there to be careful of who you discuss your business with because not everyone who comforts you is genuine. Some of us are just waiting for

you to acknowledge us of the problem then we lead you astray while we come with the solution to figure out your problems.

Sbahle will know next time not to discuss things that happen in the bedroom with every little living thing on Earth those things need to be sorted between you and your man. That is why communication is a must in a relationship but I'm guessing people like Sbahle don't know that and that works for me. She's just making things much more easier.

Today at dinner Sbahle told me that she is going at her house for the weekend and can't go with Syanda because those things that need to be done are "women" things and Syanda can't be there, and that was the best news for me. I'm sure Syanda was dancing silently.

Everyone knows that Sbahle is going to see her side nigga. I guess Syanda is too blinded by love to see that his woman is cheating on him.

You always notice when your partner starts to behave abnormally and that's when you will know that you are not alone, you have someone helping you out. Always remember that.

Since she is going away to cheat I will be here to help her husband cheat. That's so nice isn't it? Yeah.

Revenge is the best dish served cold.

During dinner I sent R1 000 to my traditional healer just to thank her for her services. That woman really works wonders.

As I get into bed, my phone rings and it's Mama Phakade, my traditional healer.

Me: "Thokoza"

Her: "Thokoza ntombi"

Me: "UMah uyitholile?" (Did Mah get it?)

Her: "Yebo ntombi siyabonga" (Yes lady, we thank you)

Me: "Kubonga mina mama" (Thank you as well)

Her: "Thokoza"

Me: "Thokoza Gogo"

I hang up.

I know what I'm doing is wrong but it's for my own good and happiness.

They do say if it makes you happy, you should do it...

Even if it means taking you friend's man then so be it...

Smiles.

CADEELA NTOBELA

His hands are closing my mouth so that I don't make noise.

I'm really starting to enjoy having sexual intercourse with this man although sometimes it's horrible because I am dry but when I'm the mood he just hits all the right spots.

What we are doing isn't legal and unacceptable but what can we say? When the man wants it he must get it.

We are trying to be as quiet as possible so we won't wake Kuhle up but how he is pumping I don't think I can contain my screams. He is reaching where Philani doesn't reach. He is reaching those places that are so deep that only professionals know where there are located. These are the spots that make one reach climax in a blink of an eye.

Between Philani and Steve I will always choose Steve when it comes to sex.

I love my men controlling. Men who wear the pants and don't let women play on top of their heads and those are the men who are like Steve.

I have never beaten Steve before, he has been the one who beats me but with Philani it's the other way around.

I've never been so bored in my entire life ever since he has came back. I thought things were going to be different, but it's the same old boring Philani, loving, caring, doesn't care about

being abused and loves his child. Mxm. That's the most boring things a man could do. It's annoying the hell out of me.

I really regret myself yazi. I should have just left things as to how they were, look now I'm stuck.

What annoys me the most is the fact that he has been talking a lot about getting married these days which is something that I don't want right now.

Ever since he came back it's like he brought Steve with him because he is too obsessed with me now. Even worse this time around he is leaving his wife for me and in the meantime Philani is also talking about weddings and stuff so this is one big mess that I don't know how am I going to get myself out from.

I thought Steve was just going to stick to sex only but he confessed two days ago that he is in love with me and he will take me together with my daughter. I just told him I will think about it and I seriously have to.

It's not that I don't want to, I have already made my decision but I'm just waiting for something that will make Philani break up with me again so I could go and play happy family with Steve so I was thinking of going back to my old ways and start to hit him so he will make a run for it.

It's something I plan on doing when he comes to visit again.

What I like about Philani is that he doesn't show up unannounced which makes the whole thing easier for me to cheat with Steve.

Today we both didn't go to work and we have been on it ever since he got here and I must say I'm enjoying every minute of it because wow it is really blowing my mind.

Kuhle was locked up in her room, but I did check up on her and gave her food. What I'm doing it's the best thing for her mental state because I don't want to traumatize my child, she's still small for that.

I just need to start the abuse real quick so that we could go and live the soft life with my baby, argh I can't wait honestly.

He groans and then I know that he is done.

I'm just tired so I just lay on top of the counter. Yes you're right we're having sexual intercourse in the kitchen on top of the counter. Hey don't look at me like that.

Steve: "That was good baby"

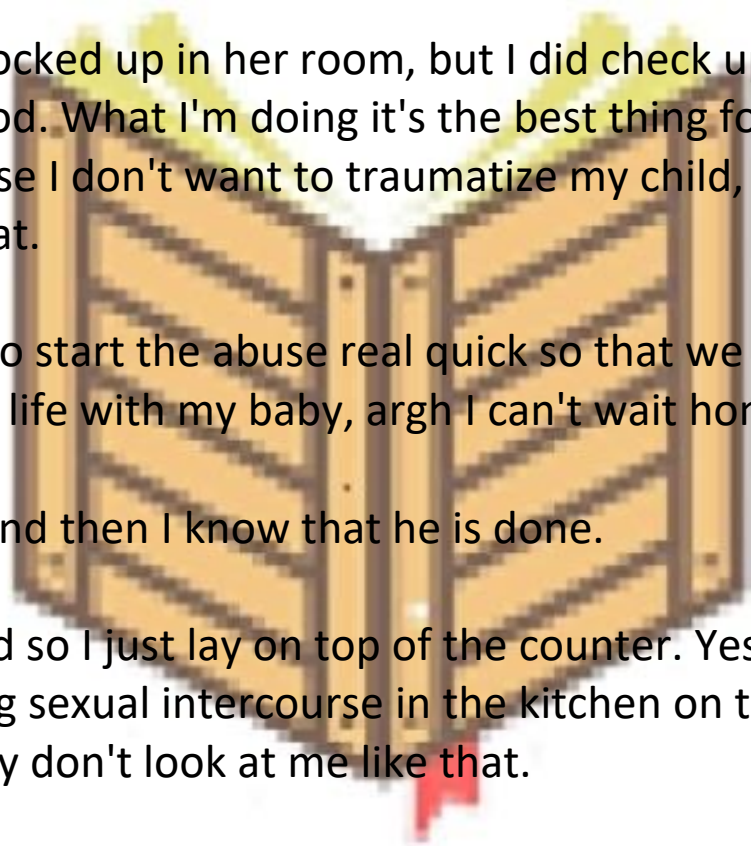
Me: "Thank you love"

Steve: "Now I'm really hungry"

Me: "Yeah me too"

Steve: "We didn't lock the door baby what if someone walked in on us"

Me: "Come to think of it baby...."



NOVELSGURU.COM

Before I could finish the door opens and my heart sinks.

No! It can't be!!

Philani: "Cadeela!!!"

His voice is breaking. He drops the roses on the floor. Argh why didn't he knock though?

Steve: "Baby what's happening who's this man?"

Me: "Umhh... I.... Baby I can explain"

Philani: "Baby?!! Cadeela what is wrong with you?!"

Me: "Eyi! Wait a minute daddy ka Kuhle"

Philani: "Oh wow! Just to think I was going to propose tonight! You're such a devil!! You know what enjoy your life! I can't believe I became a fool again!! Only contact me when it's about my daughter! Sies! You're such a shame of a mother and a woman!! Nxx!!!"

He looks at me in disgust and walks out shutting the door behind him.

My heart drops to my stomach when I see Steve pick up his belt from the ground.

Steve: "Askies? Proposal? You're polygamist now huh? You're a bad bitch right? I'll show you what I do to bad bitches!!!"

Me: "I'm sorry Bhungane!!!"

I don't swallow my words and the belt makes contact with my skin. I scream in agony.

Steve: "Yeey! Don't make noise! You will wake up Kuhle! You were lying to me!! You told me Kuhle's father died!!"

It makes contact again. The pain is severe because I'm naked so I'm taking it as it is.

He continues hitting me like I'm a child.

No matter how much I plead and beg it just falls on deaf ears and I knew I'm doomed.

There's no way he is letting me go now. This is just the beginning.

I roll on the ceramic floor and my whole body goes cold.

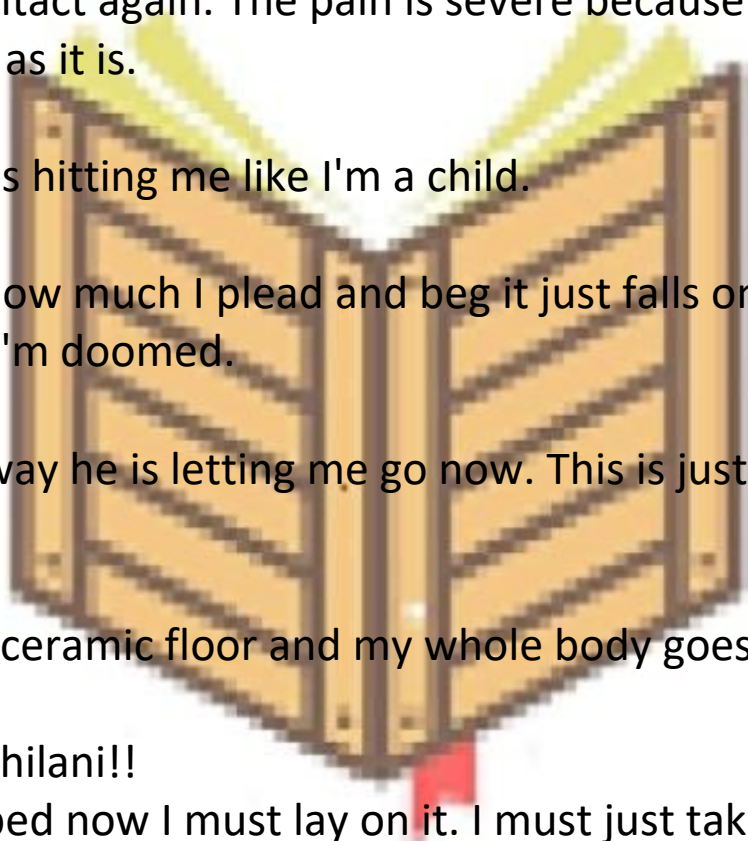
Damn you Philani!!

I made my bed now I must lay on it. I must just take the punishment how it is. I'm the one who lied so I don't really blame him...

I just don't have the right to...

I just continue sobbing hoping to pass out soon...

To be continued.....



NOVELSGURU.COM

15

[NOT FOR SENSITIVE READERS]

MVELENHLE MNCUBE

I've been busy like a bee for the past week. The house is coming together pretty well, slowly but surely we will get it to where it is supposed to be.

I've never led a project before so this really means a lot to me so I'm trying very hard to not mess things up.

Mr. Khumalo wants this house as soon as possible so we are working very hard so get things done really fast and that includes working on the weekend.

Yes since it's Friday I was supposed to work but I also need time out. With how busy work has been I don't think there's even time to rest and relax. It's just work, work and work. I'm just glad for the pay though. It's really good hey but how couldn't it be? We're engineers and everyone knows how much important we are in this world. People are nothing without us. We make everything work. Well yeah some things work without us but you know what I mean.

Everything is starting to fall into place for me so I'm glad for that.

I finally found the courage and told Lwandle that Lifaletu is bothering me and surprisingly she told me that she will tell her parents and all the things necessary for us to do will be done.

Our baby that we lost, Lifaletu, is bringing us more closer. We're bonding like how we should. She accepted me and unblocked me so we are in a good space right now. I'm just glad for that.

I really love Lwandle Lwami, a lot. I wanted to tell her that but I don't want to push away the only thing that seem to matter in my life.

I will just have to wait for the ceremony to pass then I'll let her know about my intentions about her.

I really regret myself for hurting her. It wasn't intentional. I told her that also the time we talked about things and she forgave me for everything that I ever did to her and I'm happy that she forgave me.

She told me she will get back to me about what her father has to say about this, and she has been quite.

We didn't get a chance to talk when she fetched us cause someone else was sitting in the front seat and not me so we didn't get a chance to discuss things forward. Even when I got off she didn't pay attention to me. It's like something was weighing heavy on her making her not pay attention on me. I just let her be.

We're now eating dinner with my family. Mom is looking at intensively. I have updated them about what has been happening, the progress I'm making with regards of Lifaletu.

Me: "Okay spit it out"

Mah: "You should be the one talking"

Me: "Okay. Ummm I want to marry Lwandle"

Sinqobile dropped her spoon on the table.

Sinqo: "Askies?"

Me: (sighs) "Yes I love her"

Mah: "Are you sure about marriage though Mvele? I don't want the poor child to come crying to me when you finally break her heart and start seeing other women more beautiful than her"

Me: "That won't happen. I've tried this dating thing when I broke up with Lwandle and none of those relationships ever worked. I have been played a lot of times. I've had enough. I want to settle down and focus on making more grandkids for you. Time isn't by my side anymore"

Mah: "If you feel like that then it's fine with me"

Sinqobile banged the table. We looked at her. She stood up.

Sinqo: "No!!!"

Mah: "Nqobile not now!"

Sinqo: "Mama no! Lwandle doesn't love Mvelenhle!"

Me: "How do you know?"

She started mumbling.

Me: "See? I'm not going to nurse your feelings! I love Lwandle Lwami and I'm going to marry her whether you like it or not!"

I stood up as well and got out.

Mah: "How about your food Mvelenhle?"

Me: "I just lost my appetite!"

I got out and went to my room outside.

I was really frustrated. I don't know why my sister wouldn't want me to marry Lwandle.

I know I wasn't one to care about marriage but now it's time I settle. I can't be dealing with this right now.

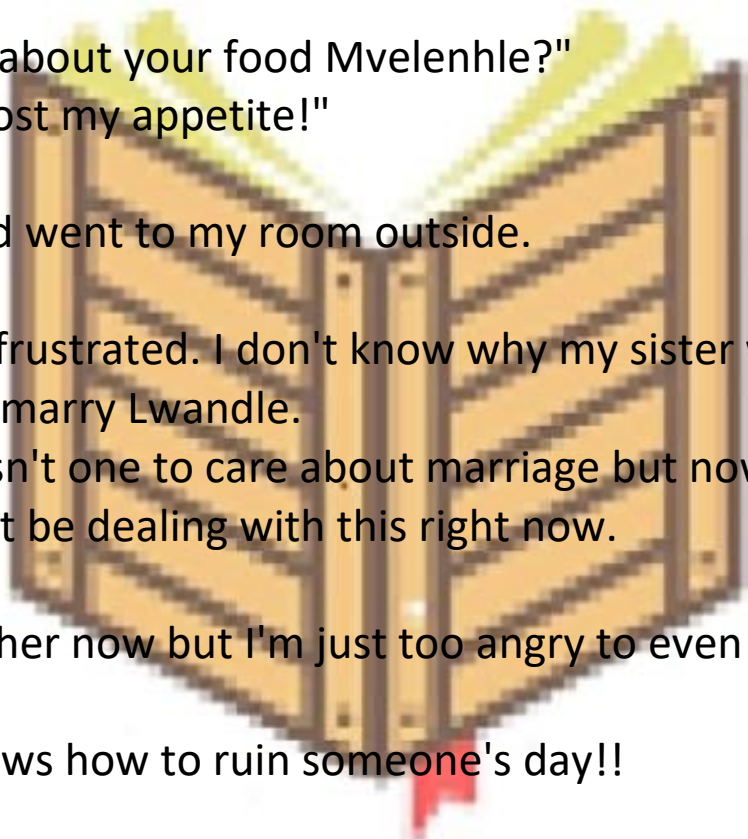
I would ask her now but I'm just too angry to even look at her!

Nqobile knows how to ruin someone's day!!

I get to my room and look for my pack of cigarettes under the pillow and I don't find them.

This is just frustrating me even more.

Me: "Fuck!!!"



NOVELSGURU.COM

I sit down on the bed and try to calm myself down.

I can't be angry like this. I can't have this kind of energy at work tomorrow it's not healthy. I will mess up and that leaves my job on the line. I can't afford to lose my job, besides the fact that the unemployment rate is high... I'm going to get married soon so I must be able to maintain my wife cause if I'm jobless her father won't allow this marriage to happen. No one would send his/her daughter to poverty.

I want to be able to afford her to a point where she will stop driving taxis. I can't have a wife that hangs in the taxi rank all day.

I can't have passengers looking at my beautiful wife everyday. That's just not it. All these men trying their lucks on my woman. Lwandle Lwami is for my eyes and my eyes only.

I put on my jacket and went out to go to the tuck shop. I don't think sleep will come if I don't smoke first.

I get out...

STEVE HADEBE

NOVELSGURU.COM

I'm a very respected man. As a man who is involved in business, men who are still starting in the business industry look up to me because I am more experienced than them.

I run a two business companies. A bookkeeping firm company and a hotel.

A bookkeeping firm business consists of tracking income and expenses, processing payroll, and possibly preparing tax returns for business clients.

Bookkeepers do things like record financial transactions
Advertisement
reconcile bank accounts, manage bank feeds, prepare financial statements and many more other things.

We make about \$300 000 per year which is R4 798 890 in rands.

Bookkeepers charge R3, 073 for small business (R418 per hour) depending on the size of the clients.

The name of my company is Family Tree Accounting.

After explaining so much I think you could see just how much I earn. The money of the hotel excluded. I'm a business man by profession.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Cadeela. Sighs. Let me just be honest. I really love Cadeela. Very much. I don't think I've loved any woman like I love Cadeela. I don't want to show her how much I love her because she may just use that against me. I love her with all that is in me. Hence why I am in the process of divorcing Sasha just for her.

I didn't love Sasha it's just that she is someone who understood me.

Then there is Sbahle. Argh that loose canon. I just want to have fun with her. What am I going to do with a pregnant and married woman? There's so boring! After I'm done using her I'll just throw her in the bushes. Besides I do books for her husband's company so I don't want a bad reputation.

If it wasn't for the deal I made with Cadeela I wouldn't have had a chance to get that close to her. Cadeela is a psycho so that's why I don't want to show her that she's my weakest link. I want to make it seem like I don't care to her.

My problem now lies with her baby daddy. When he came there claiming to want to propose to my wife made my blood boil. I don't want any man near my woman! The fact that they were sleeping together, playing happy family makes me want to just send men to kill that son of a hoe that was busy with my future wife! Cadeela is mine and I don't really like sharing.

In regards of family I don't want to talk about it yet, maybe later on. That's it. This is me, Steve Hadebe who is 34 years old. Thank you very much.

I'm watching her as she sleeps. Even though she makes me mad, I still love her and she really looks cute as she sleeps.

She passed out after I beat the crap out of her. I moved her to the couch and nursed the few wounds that had blood oozing from them. I really did a number on her but do you blame me? No one likes being cheated on. Especially if a woman does it... It just hurts to the core!

She's still breathing so that's nothing to worry about.

I remove a strand of hair from her face and stood up. I'm tired now I want to rest.

As I go down the passage I remember that we have a kid in the house.

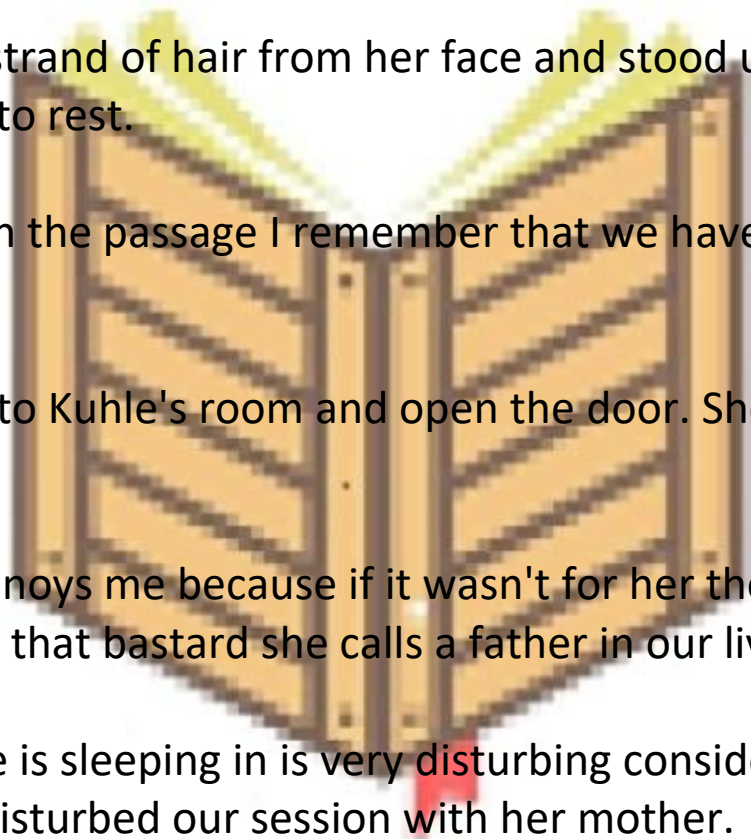
I quickly go to Kuhle's room and open the door. She's sleeping peacefully.

The child annoys me because if it wasn't for her then there wouldn't be that bastard she calls a father in our lives.

The way she is sleeping in is very disturbing considering that her father disturbed our session with her mother.

Kuhle is really chubby for a three year old.

I don't know why but I go straight to her bed and stand there. The blanket isn't covering her as it should so it's showing some skin. She's wearing a short silk night dress, a pink one with dolls. She is holding a teddy bear.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I remove the blanket completely and she stirs but doesn't wake up.

I lift up her night dress to be welcomed by a pink underwear. I think it's illegal for a 3 year old to look this sexy. Her body is that of her six year old, I'm guessing she takes after her mother since she's also chubby, but not as much.

I peak through her underwear and it's nicely shaved, just as I like it.

I breath out and go for it. As I'm starting to enjoy licking it she wakes up. Disturbing me from enjoying my masturbating session. I groan in frustration.

Kuhle doesn't talk that much. She's very quiet. When she wakes up you can see that she is really scared. She wants to cry.

Me: "Shhhh don't be scared. Uncle was just removing a spider with his tongue"

Kuhle is really scared of spiders.

Kuhle: "Okay"

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Mommy is sleeping so go to sleep. Uncle loves you"

Kuhle: "Where is dad?"

I clench my jaws.

Me: (smiling) "Dad will come and see you tomorrow okay?"

She nodded.

Me: "Good girl. Now go to sleep"

She went back to sleep. I walk to the door and switch off the lights on my way out.

Phewww! Now that was close!

I will try again when I come back here. I will start off little and when the time is right we will go big.

I don't enjoy what I'm doing. I'm just doing it to hurt that bastard they call Philani. No one sleeps with my woman and get away with it. Nobody! Kuhle is his weakest link.

I would try tomorrow but I'm eating a pregnant woman's coochie tomorrow so it's your lucky day Kuhle.

I got to the bedroom so I could get rid of the tent formed on my sweatpants.

This is definitely not it!

To be continued....

NOVELSGURU.COM

16

THE FOLLOWING DAY

SBAHLE HLABISA

I kind of feel guilty for doing what I'm doing to Syanda. I mean he's such a good person, he doesn't deserve all of this.

In all of this time we've dated, he didn't cheat on me, even once. That's how committed and faithful he is to our marriage, but you can't blame me to be honest. Girls need love too. Like what does he expects me to do if he doesn't satisfy me sexually? I'm pregnant for crying out loud I've got needs! I can't be begging him and I can't use sex toys as well, that's just not me. It's not how I roll.

My mother is my best friend. We talk about almost everything but I just couldn't bring myself to tell her about my affair. My mother doesn't support cheating, ever. It's just something that she is against with all that is in her because that causes many problems in marriages. She despises someone who cheats hence why she is still angry at Lwandle for cheating on Syanda.

This is one thing I haven't told my mother and I don't plan to because it's something that will break our bond for the of longest time. I want to tell her then state my reasons but Mrs. Mhlongo senior is really stubborn so she would not understand at all. I mean nobody does.

I tried my outmost to make it my night with Syanda worthwhile but just as always he denied me access. It's like I just turn him off.

Something in me tells me that Syanda has started cheating because when he came into our room yesterday after work, a tent was formed on his pants which makes me wonder why doesn't it react when it comes to me. That's another thing I have to deal with when I come back from my sleepover.

I'm on my way to Steve's house. I decided to leave much earlier so that we could have so much time together. I used an Uber so when Syanda tries to locate me he won't find out that I'm somewhere around Joburg at some suburbs where rich people live. How am I going to explain that so better safe than sorry. I can't lose the only thing that make my parents proud of me. That will be my doom because dad will have something to say to make me feel guilty for dropping out of school.

The time is around 10:15 when the Uber drops me at the gate. The Uber drives off and I enter the gate with my overnight bag.

Since I didn't get a chance to use that white lingerie I bought for Syanda I decided to bring it along. It will come in handy on my night with Steve. Oh I just can't wait.

I'm wearing one of my designer dresses I bought on my honeymoon in New York with matching wedges. It's violet in color, something that you can't buy with a salary, that's just

how expensive it is. I'm carrying my Louis Vuitton bag my husband bought me on my birthday with a matching watch. Those are black in color. I have my violet lipstick and my Brazilian weave. I made sure to smell nice and sexy. My dress is one of those that hug you tight with a slit behind. It's those dresses that show your body structure. With my "ass for days" I will surely earn myself three rounds today for starters. I haven't been getting it, hence why I'm frustrated this much these days.

I sashay my way from the pavement that leads to the house that's soon going to be mine.

Steve gave me the code to unlock the gate so I didn't have any problems getting in the house.

I knock with my beautiful knuckles on the wooden door. How I'm so in love with this house. It's worth 1.5 million, expensive I know. I could see myself wearing a white gown

Advertisement

drinking expensive wine and standing in the balcony watching people go on with their days while I'm enjoying life at the top.

His deep voice draws me back from my thoughts.

Steve: "Mamakhe"

How I wished Syanda was the one calling me like that. It will be a dream come true honestly.

Me: "Hey"

He stepped back and opened the door for me.

Steve: "Please come in babe"

I walked in.

Steve: "You look beautiful my love"

I blushed. I don't get compliments anymore hence why I'm blushing like a high school girl in love.

Me: "Thank you Bhungane"

Steve: "I swear Bhungane never sounded so sexy"

I giggled. He took my bag.

Steve: "I see you've got taste"

Me: "I'm glad you noticed"

Steve: "Did you bring any pj's?"

That took me off guard.

Me: "Ummm... Yes I did"

Steve: "You shouldn't have. You are not going to use them"

I swallowed. I swear that left a dam on my lace number.

I cleared my throat. He chuckled and smirked.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Steve: "I like what I see. Didn't think that strong and bold woman like you are easily turned on. That wasn't so hard after all my love"

I just smiled. Steve intimidates me without even trying. That's just my type of men.

He was wearing a comfortable outfit. Track pants and a vest with sleepers.

He held out his hand and I took it.

Steve: "Come let's go to our room babe"

I gladly followed him through. This house is huge. It's like a castle that lives a queen like me.

Me: "You should take me on a tour. Your house is really beautiful"

Steve: "Oh I will babe. You will soon make it a home not just a house"

We went up the stairs. We got in on one of the guest room and not the main bedroom.

Steve: "I'm hoping you don't mind. I asked the maid to clean this room. Won't it be a problem if we use this one instead of the main bedroom?"

Me: "No. I'm glad you thought of this. It wasn't going to be comfortable if we used the main bedroom because you know why"

Steve: "If you're good then I'm good"

I sat on the bed. He placed my bag inside of the wardrobe. I could see that some of his clothes were there and that somehow made me happy.

I was really enjoying watching his back view. He turned around, closed the wardrobe then leaned on it with his arms folded. He really looks super yummy. Sasha is blind I'm telling you. How could you agree such beauty to divorce you? Could never be me I'm telling you.

Steve: "You could just come and undress me yourself instead of doing it with your eyes"

I cleared my throat.

Me: "It's hard not to drool. You're really a tempting man Mr. Hadebe"

He side smiled. I swear he knows he looks so tempting when he does that.

Steve: "Would you mind if I were to take off that piece of clothing that's covering your body and make you go into cloud

nine? I haven't had breakfast so I don't mind devouring on that heaven under that lace underwear of yours"

Me: "I don't mind"

He licked his lower lip biting it on the process.

He came to me and took my lips into his. I've been with guys before but never have I ever had one to kiss me like Steve is. I would now gladly say he's the best kisser.

He was taking his sweet time and I was wanting him so bad. I started taking of his vest. He held my hands.

He talked in-between the kiss.

Steve: "Slow down tiger, you will hurt the baby"

It dawned to me that I'm still pregnant. I have forgotten about my baby yazi but mommy needs this so Syanda's baby will have to understand shame. I hope the baby doesn't catch any of Steve's DNA and make complications with Syanda. Hoping my baby doesn't tell her father shame because I will be buried.

We continue kissing. Things were really getting heated.

It's about to go down, you could just tell by the way he is kissing me.

It was getting really juicy. The kiss was getting wet, sloppy and slippery....

I don't regret coming here at all.

[REMOVED]

SINQOBILE MNCUBE

I've been here the moment Mvelenhle left for work and it seems like Mama Phakade is taking here sweet time doing her work today.

I've been here for five hours. I have felt like leaving but all it's worth it. It's worth the worth and she is the only woman that could manage to help me with the situation that I'm dealing with.

I'm the next patient after the one that she is with.

Mama Phakade makes a lot of money because there isn't a day where her house isn't full of patients. Even if you arrive early it will be the same cause you will be the hundredth one. That is how powerful Mama Phakade is.

The patient gets out of her rondavel and I just breath out loudly. I've been here all day.

I get in after taking off my shoes. I sit on the straw mat.

She chanted and clapped her hands, calling upon her ancestors.

You could say Mama Phakade was meant to be a prophetess but you know how people are she decided to be a witch instead. Not exactly a witch but she does anything that you want her to do.

Me: "Thokoza"

Mama: "Ngingakunceda ngani?" (How can I help you?)

Me: "I think Mvelenhle wants to get married"

Mama: "That girl doesn't love your brother. Nothing is going to happen. Even if it does it won't last. I'm starting to think that you are doubting my work and the power that I possess. I told you if anything were to happen I will call you"

Me: "I just panicked when he talked about wedding bells"

Mama: "Don't. Everything is still the way it should be"

Me: "Thokoza"

Mama: "Khanyisa ngoba ungimoshele isikhathi" (Pay cause you wasted my time)

I took out R400 and placed it on the mat. I took my shoes and got out of the rondavel.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I didn't look back until I was on the road. I wore my shoes then took out my phone to call my mother.

It rang for a while then she answered.

Mah: "Utheni?" (What did she say?)

Me: "Everything is still going well Mah there's nothing to worry about. I just wasted R500 because of your fears"

Mah: "Ayi maan stop complaining and come back home"

I fixed myself then pointed my finger up to stop a taxi. It's quite costly coming to Mama Phakade but you know it is what it is. It's all worth it after all.

A quantum stops and I get in the front seat.

I'm not in the mood for counting money but I'm not in the mood for be squashed by people as well.

Me: "Sanibona" (Greetings)

Only a few people responded. Mxm.

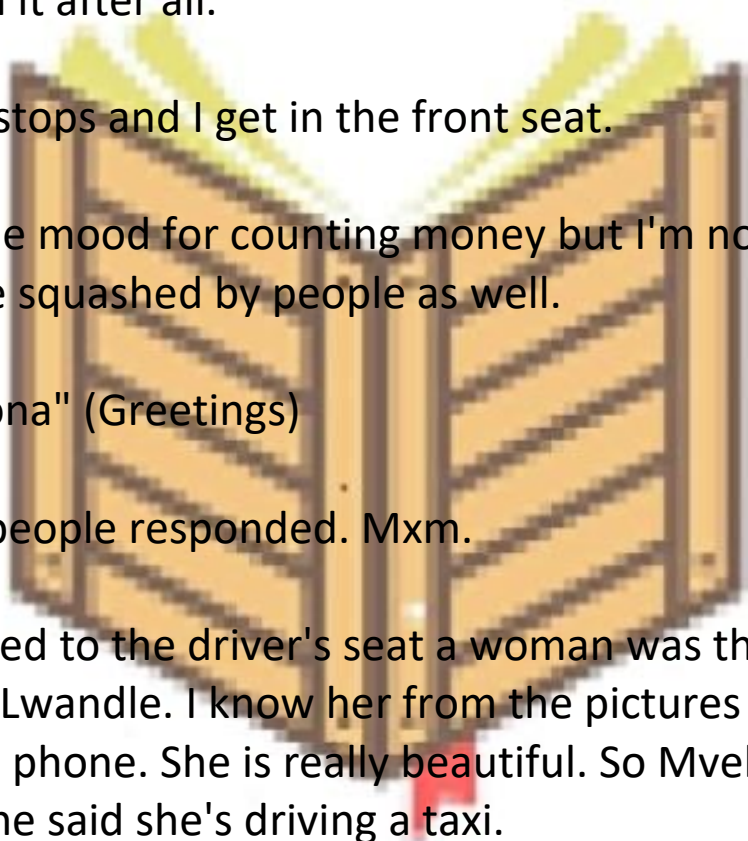
When I turned to the driver's seat a woman was there. To my surprise it's Lwandle. I know her from the pictures from Mvelenhle's phone. She is really beautiful. So Mvelenhle wasn't lying when he said she's driving a taxi.

Me: "How are you Lwandle?"

Her: "I'm fine Snqobile and how are you?"

I was shocked that she knew me.

Me: "You know me?"



Her: "Yes I do. Aren't you supposed to be at school?"

Me: (clears throat) "Umhhh I am but my mother had other things that she wanted me to do so I had to attend them"

Her: "That's nice"

People started passing the money. Just as I was about to count it, Lwandle held out her hand. I handed her the money.

Her: "Don't worry I'll count it"

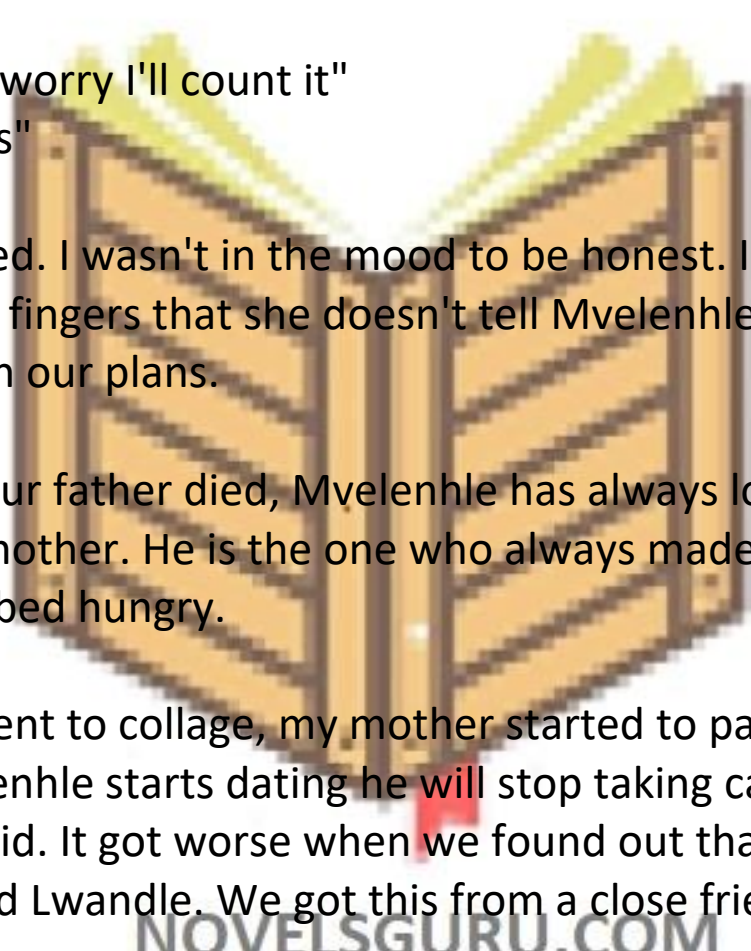
Me: "Thanks"

I was relieved. I wasn't in the mood to be honest. I'm just crossing my fingers that she doesn't tell Mvelenhle because that will ruin our plans.

Ever since our father died, Mvelenhle has always looked out for us, for my mother. He is the one who always made sure that we don't go to bed hungry.

When he went to collage, my mother started to panick, that when Mvelenhle starts dating he will stop taking care of us like he usually did. It got worse when we found out that he impregnated Lwandle. We got this from a close friend of his.

My mother told me that if this baby was to live then Mvelenhle will stop taking care of us and take care of the baby instead that's when we decided to consult. We made Mvelenhle to not want anything to do with the baby, we made sure that we make all his relationship disappear into thin air and nothing



lasts to a point where he wants to settle and marry because we are afraid that he will not provide for us like he is supposed to. We blocked his love life.

We were very happy to learn that Mvelenhle denied the baby and Lwandle aborted. Even if she didn't abort the baby wasn't going to live. She was going to give birth to a stillborn so what she did was the best decision yet.

Things started to backfire when the baby started haunting my brother. Mama Phakade told us oMhlongo that passed on want my brother to do right by their grandchild. They can't see what we did because Mama Phakade blocked them. That's why they want us to cleanse Lwandle and that's what we are going to do.

I dropped out of varsity as well. Law is really hard I wasn't managing. I dropped out six months ago. With the help of my mother we have been pretending like I'm still attending in front of Mvelenhle while I'm not. He will be really angry if he found out that I have dropped out hence why my mother and I decided to hide this from him.

We panicked when he heard that he wants to marry Lwandle hence why my mother sent me to go and consult and I'm happy that things are still going accordingly.

It wasn't our attention to do this but difficult times calls for difficult measures.

I get off when she parks at the taxi rank.

Her: "See you around"

Me: "Sharp"

I went to take a taxi that was headed home.

After a while I arrived home and found my mother drinking tea in the kitchen. It's still early so I don't judge her.

Me: "I'm back"

I place my handbag on the table then sat down.

Mah: "Nqo you should stop getting worked out when your brother talks about marriage, you're raising suspicions now which is something we don't want. We've been doing this for a long time to get caught now"

I sighed.

Me: "I know I just couldn't hold myself"

Mah: "If you know what's good for us you should learn to hold yourself. Now go to your room and think for a good reason for your behavior yesterday for Mvelenhle. Get it ready when he comes back and it must be good!"

I take my bag and went to my room. This is not good one bit.

I must get my act together before we get caught. Mah is right.

We've came far to get caught now.

I sit on the bed and try to think....

To be continued....

17

PHILANI MCHUNU

A cheetah never changes it's spots.

I think now I know the true meaning of that saying. It's hard for someone to change her/his normal way of living.

I thought only us guys are dogs but Cadeela is on another level of being a dog. Oh I'm such a fool! To believe that a devil like Cadeela would change to be an angel. I was a fool to believe that we will become the loving family that we were, that we would put our differences aside, put the past behind us and move on.

You can't teach an old dog new tricks, that would be wasting your time, just like I wasted mine.

I can't believe I was thinking of proposing to Cadeela! If I told her I was coming instead of surprising her I wouldn't have found out that she is cheating on me with her boss! I would have proposed, tied myself to eternal hell!

Now I believe when people say that women are so much more than you can think of, it's just that we undermine women a lot because they are feminine. Those people will surprise you! If you don't know them now, then you won't ever in your life.

The way she is a cheater people often ask me if I'm sure that Kuhle is mine and that is without a doubt. Kuhle is 100% my baby girl. Even the DNA said so as well. The worst thing is that Kuhle has the most psychopathic mother ever to live on Earth. I just don't know what goes on in that woman's head! I just wish that guy the best of luck because shame Cadeela will show him flames.

Yes I'm hurt by the fact that she cheated on me after we said we are done playing games but I'm just glad I caught her before proposing.

I can't believe I was hurting Lwandle with someone who doesn't care about me or my feelings... Lwandle was right all along. I just should have listened and stopped being soft all in the name of love and family because we could still co-parent with Cadeela. Most people are doing it so there won't be that much of a problem when we do it, I mean what could go wrong?

I will have to train my mind to stop falling for her tricks. I won't allow her to use that thing in-between her thighs to draw me back into her life again or even worse use my daughter.

I guess I'm still hung on the fact that Cadeela understood me. I now know that anyone could understand you if only they are willing to understand.

I just have my fears with starting a new relationship with someone else that I don't know of. At least I knew Cadeela in

and out, understood her but now I have to learn to understand a new person

Advertisement

showing that person how I want to be loved. I'm just scared of committing again. I just don't want to get hurt anymore.

I don't think my heart will be able to take heart break again. It's just too fragile.

I've been locked up in my house for a while now since yesterday. I was still sulking and drowning myself on alcohol. I just didn't have energy to go to work so I called in sick.

I'm sitting on the mat with my back balancing on the couch.

The television is watching me cause I know I'm not watching it. I was watching all our favorite shows that we used to watch with Cadeela when we were still together. They brought bitter sweet memories.

I smell like a brewery and the flat is a complete mess argh I so hate heart breaks. Those things leave you paralysed. It's like you don't recognize who who are because the pain seems to numb all the veins that pump blood in and out of the heart. This organ is stupid most of the time you know.

The last time I felt like this it was because of Cadeela as well. I hate feeling like this and it ends now. I can't agree to get hurt by the same person all the time. Things are going to change

now. I can't be crying like someone died I just have to accept and move on.

Yes I can't remove her from my life because we have a child together but I won't certainly allow her to break me apart meanwhile she's enjoying life and living it up.

I get up and go shower. I come back and tidy around the house and have it smelling nice again. Just as I dispose the cans of beer I find the engagement ring on the dustbin. I take it out and an idea finally hits me. Now I know what to do.

It's too late to setup a romantic dinner now so we'll just eat out. I check the time on my phone and it's just after 12:00 p.m, and that's music to my ears.

I take my phone and dial Mr. Mhlongo senior's number.

It rings and he answers on the second ring.

Mhlongo: "Philani"

Me: "Ummm... There's a taxi that has a problem here at the taxi rank. We need your assistance"

Mhlongo: "I thought you were sick"

Me: "Money doesn't sleep. If I compete with being sick I won't make any money"

Mhlongo: "If you're calling me that means it is important, okay I'm on my way"

Me: "Thank you"



NOVELSGURU.COM

After hanging up I got to my room and dress up nicely, nothing fancy just jeans. I then get on the road. I know Lwandle is on lunch by this time.

I arrive and go to where Lwandle's taxi is parked. They are sitting with some other drivers devouring on inhloko and pap. I greet everyone, they all greet back except for Lwandle. I'm just hoping this goes on smoothly. It would be a shame if Lwandle rejected me.

I see Mhlongo senior's jaguar park behind the taxis and he gets off and come straight to us. He stands next to me.

Mhlongo: "I'm here what's wrong?"

Me: "I know things aren't supposed to be done like this but it's the way I see fit. We have been dating with your daughter and I happened to do her bad. I want her to see how serious I am about her. The truth is that I love your daughter Mr. Mhlongo I know you take me as your own but feelings are feelings and we can't stop them. I'm not perfect but I love her. No words could express how deep my love runs for her. As I'm standing here I'm asking for Lwandle's hand in marriage"

I hear Lwandle gasp in shock. I see a smile on Mr. Mhlongo's face.

Mhlongo: "You will pay extra for that on lobola. So you're the guy that has had my daughter more than me"

I chuckle. Ofcourse he has been noticing.

Mhlongo: "Don't worry Philani I know the man that you are and I know that nothing bad will happen to my daughter as long as you're still around so you have my blessings"

He brings up his hand for a hand shake and I gladly take it. This is what I wanted to hear.

Me: "I guess this is the confirmation I need to do this"

I get on one knee. The guys get out of the taxi and allow Lwandle to pass through and come to me.

I open the box with the ring and the smile on her face is just priceless.

Me: "Babe. MaMhlongo Omuhle... Can you make me the happiest man on Earth, would you marry me?"

A crowd has gathered and everyone was busy encouraging her to say "yes". Some were taking videos. Since there's a crowd and her father I know it will be hard for her to say no.

Lwandle: "Yes I do"

Everyone cheers and I slide the ring on her tiny finger.

I stand up and french kiss her.

Mhlongo: "Yeey!!"

We stop kissing while laughing.

Me: "Sorry tyma"

Everyone laughs as well and starts clapping and cheering. This is going to be the best day of my life.

I hug her tight. I just can't believe she agreed to be mine.

I can't lose it all. At least Lwandle loves me. I'll just have to learn to love her along the way as well.

This is just confirmation to Cadeela that I can live without her.

I will definitely upload this to my status. Everyone needs to know especially Cadeela.

She won't know what hit her!

CADEELA NTOBELA

Kuhle is quite today. She's not her usual bubbly self which raise questions in my head.

She's just watching TV and not bothering me with wanting to play games on my phone.

Yes she is troublesome but it's better than the silence that I'm experiencing.

It makes me wonder if she saw what happened between me and Steve yesterday.

I can't let my daughter go through what I went through. This thing lives in you, forever. The memories will be engraved to your mind forever. It's trauma and it's hard to deal with it. It takes longer than expected hence why I'm still not over being around abuse.

I go to the lounge and crouch in front of her since she's sitting on the couch.

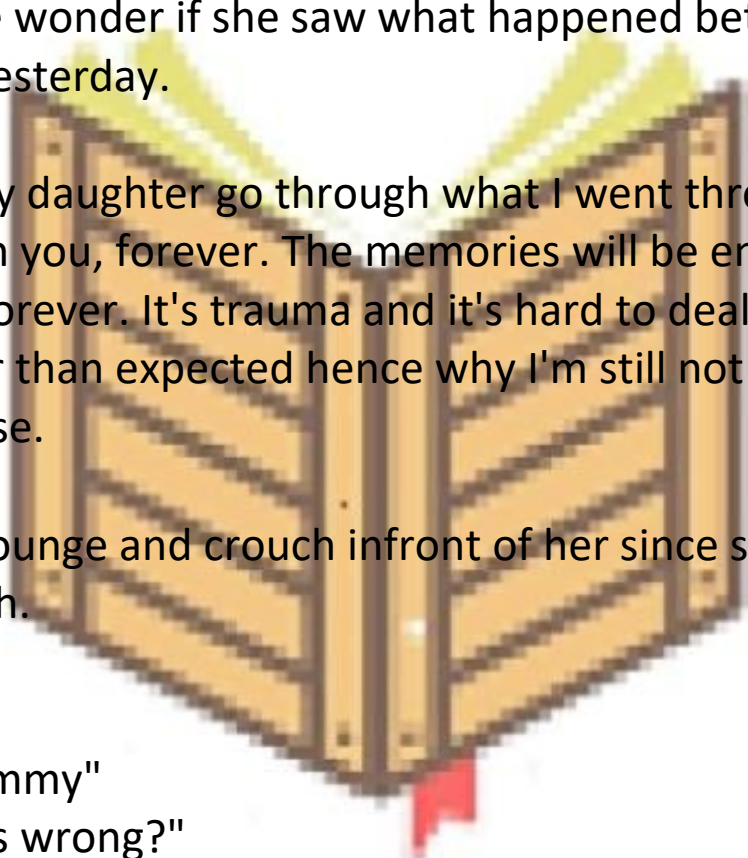
Me: "Baby"

Kuhle: "Mommy"

Me: "What's wrong?"

Kuhle: "Is uncle Teve bad?"

Me: "No baby uncle Steve is a wonderful man. He wouldn't do anything to harm and hurt us. He loves us nana. I'm sorry but uncle Steve is not bad. You will see. He will come visit and bring us treats"



NOVELSGURU.COM

She nods. I could see that she is not satisfied with the answers I gave her.

Kuhle: "I want my dad"

Me: "Dad is at work. He will come and fetch you when he comes back neh? And you will go and visit him and come back tomorrow"

She smiles.

Kuhle: "Yaay!!"

I kissed her forehead.

Me: "I love you baby"

Kuhle: "Wuv you too mamma"

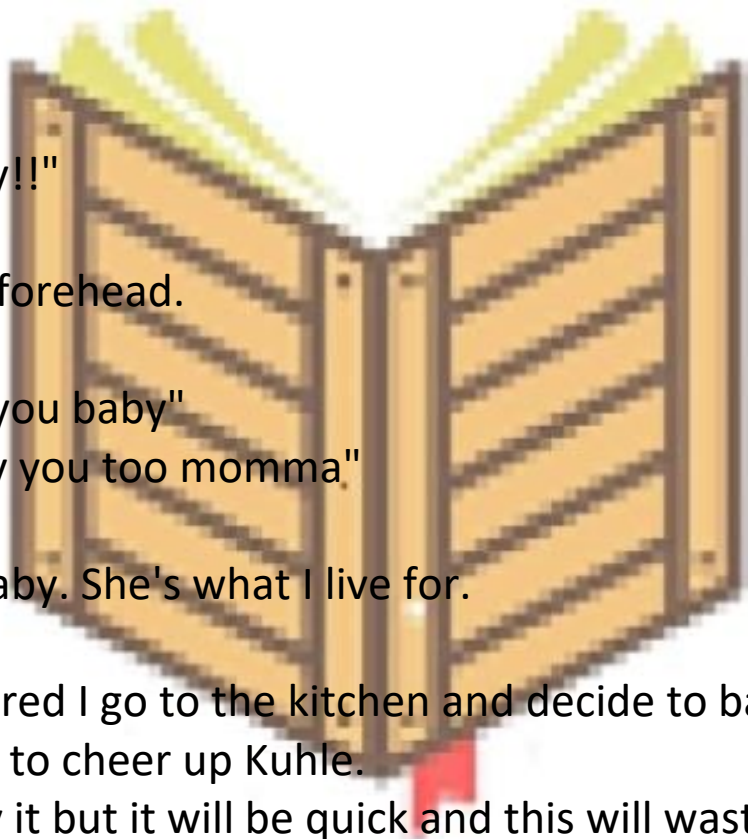
I love this baby. She's what I live for.

Since I'm bored I go to the kitchen and decide to bake some cake. I want to cheer up Kuhle.

I would buy it but it will be quick and this will waste my time since I'm bored.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I'm guessing Kuhle saw it when Steve was hitting me and assumed that he's a bad person.



Steve is going to be part of our lives for a long time so I can't have Kuhle hating Steve. It will be so messed up because at the moment they are the most important people in my life.

I want Kuhle to be nothing like me. I'm willing to shield her from anything and everything that will disturb her peace, even if it means that's the only thing I get to do.

That little girl is the only thing I look forward to in life.

I should stop pissing off Steve because this is getting to the child and I don't want that.

Steve wasn't there when we woke up I assumed he left, if he slept ofcourse. I'm attempted to go to his house and apologize but he's still angry and I don't want to anger him even more so I'll just leave him to be.

My body still hurts from the beating I got but it's nothing a soothing bath cannot fix. I'll try to cover up.

I hope by Monday I will be better so I could be able to go to work.

NOVELSGURU.COM

The nanny comes in and greets me. I told her to just bath Kuhle and clean the house, she mustn't worry about cooking.

She quickly gets to it.

I mix everything and put it on the oven. While waiting for them I call Steve. I just can't hold myself or else I will die shame. He's the only one I'm left with now so I must make sure he doesn't leave me as well.

Steve: "Yes?"

Me: "Hi"

Steve: "I'm still busy at the moment what do you want?"

Me: "With what?"

Steve: "It's none of your business"

I hear a woman calling his name in the background.

Me: "Who's that?"

Steve: "Umnakwenu" (your sister wife)

Me: "Steve you're cheating on me!"

Steve: "I thought it's something that we're doing in this relationship"

I swallow.

Me: "Must I come as well and beat you up?"

Steve: "If you want"

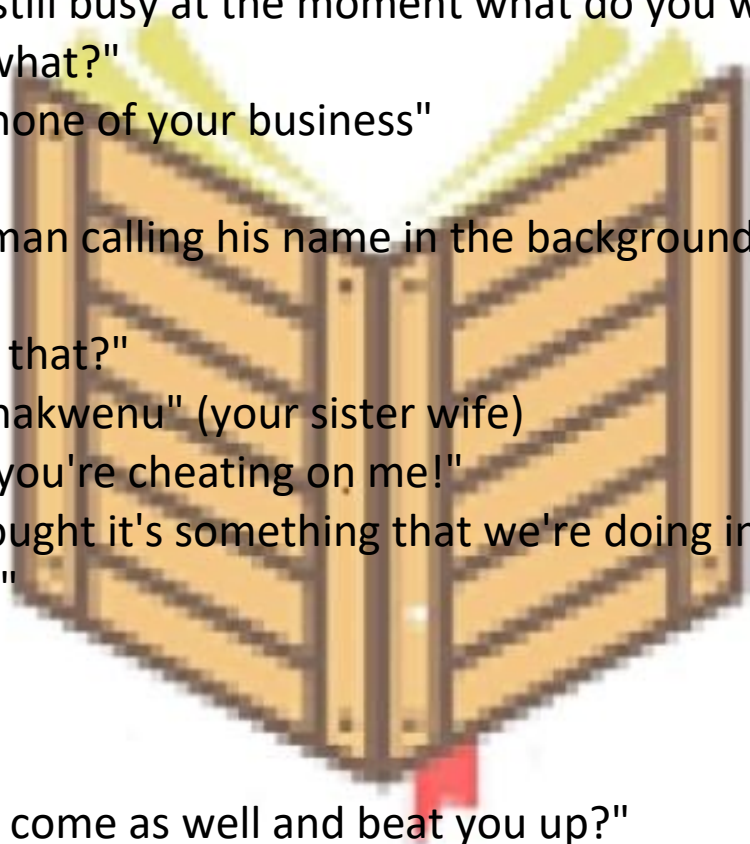
Me: "I'm not calling for that. It's about Kuhle"

Steve: "Oh? What about her?"

Me: "She's a bit traumatized. I think she saw you beating me.

Can you please come with treats so that she will see that you're a good person"

Steve: "That's sarcasm right?"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "You got that right. You're such a horrible human being"

Steve: "And babe you love me like that"

Me: "So will you go through?"

Steve: "Argh whatever Cadeela"

He hangs up. At least he will come and cheer up my daughter.

Steve cheats on purpose. I will just leave him for now because I cheated on him first.

If this goes on for a long time he will know the true Cadeela!

I will let him think he has control over me. Bloody fool!

I decide to distract myself with WhatsApp.

Philani uploaded. It's a picture of him proposing to some girl.

He captioned it:

"I'm off the market y'all" with lots of heart emojis.

Wow! I can't believe he moved on in a day! Worse proposed with my ring?! Wow! He has no shame! He was pretending to be hurt meanwhile he knows what he gets up to behind my back.

I'll just let him be for now.

Philani is my man no matter what. He'll come back. He always does so why wouldn't he this time around? I'm not surprised.

He always does this in order for me to be jealous and to be honest I'm not.

This doesn't hurt me a bit. He's the fool not me.

Pamela comes to me. Pamela is the nanny. Her hands are wet, I assume she is bathing Kuhle.

Pamela: "Mam"

Me: "Yes Pamela"

Pamela: "I need to show you something"

Me: "What's that?"

Pamela: "I think you should come and see it for yourself"

As surprised as I am I leave my phone on the kitchen counter and follow her to the bathroom.

I need to come back quickly so that my cake doesn't burn up.

I wonder what's wrong now...

To be continued...



NOVELSGURU.COM

I don't think Sbahle going to visit home was a bad idea because she gave me a chance to explore pieces of myself I never knew existed.

Partners should stick together in any kind of relationship they have because sticking together stops unwanted things from happening... Things that will involve a third person getting in.

I didn't intend to but it just happened and I've got no say because honestly you can't stop your feelings. Those are one of those things that you have no control over because the more you ignore them the more they get even more stronger.

Sbahle really left early today, making me feel uneasy because of what she left in the house with me.

Yes she tried to get it on with me at night but I didn't get a reaction which is weird because I thought that it was over. Is it because I don't find my wife attractive? It's really suspicious cause never in my life have I ever had this kind of problem. I was happy when I got a boner when I was still with Sasha but now it's confusing since it just died on me. This is frustrating me, very much because I can't satisfy my wife. I'm pretty sure by now she's getting it elsewhere.

When Sbahle left we took the chance and we fed our sexual desires that we had for each other and we've been at it ever since.

I don't think I've had a woman who is that active before. She's a beast in the bedroom.

Sbahle isn't that active anymore, she grew old and has put her guard down, little did she know that someone else is now playing her role since she's failing to fulfill my needs.

I blame my member as well but we should go through this thing together as a couple. Not I alone. She should be supporting me.

Sasha: "What you are thinking must be big"

I didn't even realize I had zoned out.

Me: "Oh Ummm I'm sorry"

Sasha: "It's okay if you regret it"

Me: "Oh no I don't"

I brush her hair as she is laying on my bare chest. We just had one more round. We're sweaty and sticky. This time around it was on the mat at the lounge. I'm sitting up with her resting on my chest. My back is on the couch and we've covered ourselves with a throw.

Sasha: "What's going to happen?"

Me: "With what?"

Sasha: "This... Us"

I clear my throat.

Me: "To be honest I'm not sure. It's a tricky situation"

Sasha: "That's okay"

We continued sitting in total silence. It was thick you could just cut through it with a knife.

Me: "I enjoy spending time with you, you make me feel like a man"

Sasha: "You are a man, sadly not mine"

Me: "I can be yours if you want me to"

Sasha: "This is wrong"

Me: "I know but it feels right. Look at this if we agree on having an affair you will move out cause I won't be able to contain myself"

Sasha: (blushing) "Why?"

Me: "You are irresistible my love so I won't be able to survive"

Sasha: "Okay then"

I kissed her forehead.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Sasha: "I love you"

That took me off guard.

Sasha: "I don't do smash and pass. When I love I love hard and I do it well. Yes betrayal isn't nice but I'm looking out for you. You don't deserve this

Advertisement

Sbahle cheating on you and all that. You're a good man. You deserve a woman that will treat you as much. You're undervalued. You're worth more than that and I know I can treat you better than she can and any guy like you deserves a real woman"

I smiled. I never had anyone tell me that before so it found a way to my heart.

Sasha: "I know it will be hard but with someone like you, it's all worth it. No matter what happens just know that you will always hold a special place in my heart and I love you to infinity Hlabisa"

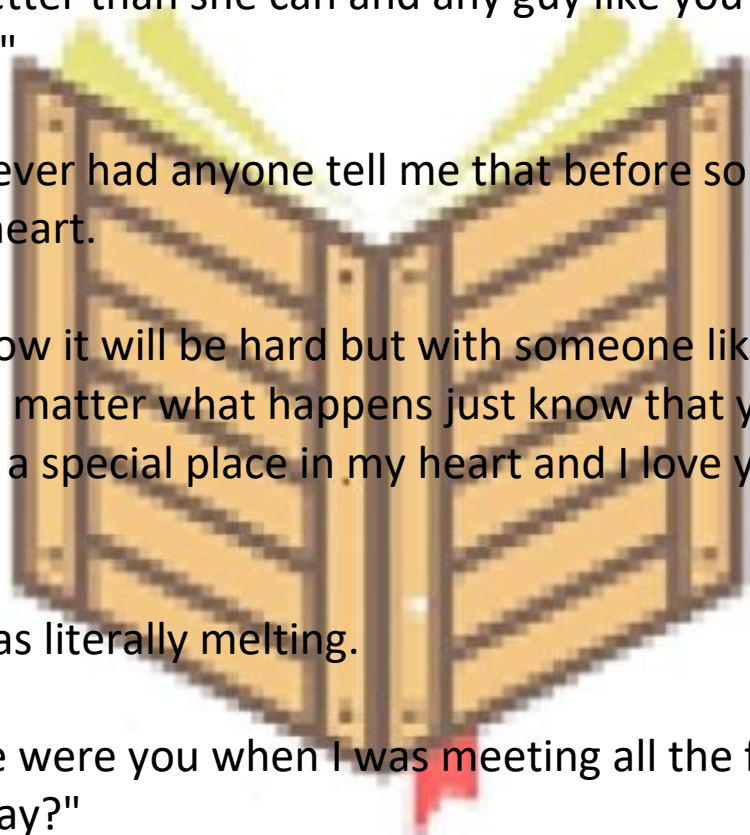
My heart was literally melting.

Me: "Where were you when I was meeting all the frogs I met along the way?"

Sasha: "I was here. Waiting for you to come my prince Charming"

Me: "It won't be as soon as possible but I'll make things work for us. I know that we deserve a chance at love. I know it's too early but I think I feel the same way too but only deeper than yours"

Sasha: "Thank you babe"



NOVELSGURU.COM

We french kissed. Things were starting to get hot and steamy until my phone rang. We stopped kissing.

I groaned in frustration.

Sasha: "Go get it. It could be work"

I take it and indeed it's work. It's Mvelenhle.

Me: "Mvelenhle"

Him: "Boss I'm sorry to disturb"

Me: "No worries. What's wrong?"

Him: "Ummh... The bricks are finished and we still need to level up the house a bit more"

Me: "Ummmh... Okay no problem. I will contact Mr. Khumalo and we will have the material delivered first thing tomorrow morning. You can all go home now and rest"

Him: "Thank you sir. Keep well"

Me: "Sharp"

I hung up. See what I told you? Mvelenhle is a very responsible young man and with him as the head of the project I knew everything will go according to plan.

Just as I'm about to put it down it rings again. This time it's Mrs. Mhlongo senior (Sbahle's mother). This is got to be good. That woman never calls me.

Me: "Mah"

Mah: "Hey Syanda. I've been trying to call Sbahle the whole day today and her phone is off so I was wondering if you could give her the phone I really need to talk to her it's important"

This was really confusing.

Me: "I thought she is with you. She left early this morning saying there are some things that you said you are going to do for her some sort of rituals. She said she will come back tomorrow. I would have gone with her but she said only women are needed"

Mah: "What rituals?"

My heart skipped a beat.

Me: "Ummmh... I'll make sure she answers her phone"

Mah: "Okay Syanda thanks. Bye"

Me: "Bye"

I placed the phone on the mat and went back to sit down.

I sigh heavily. This can't be happening. I swallow the huge lump on my throat but it doesn't go away. I've been cheated on! Again!

Yes I'm cheating as well but she started a long time ago! I only started now since she left and went to her boyfriend.

Sasha: "What's wrong?"

Me: "Sbahle is cheating on me"

Sasha: "With my ex-husband"

Me: "What?!"

Sasha: "Thought you knew"

Me: "I didn't!"

Sasha: "I've caught her a couple of times and right now she's at my house"

Me: "Wow! And you're totally okay with it?"

Sasha: "Argh come on! I can't seriously cry over spilt milk! Steve is an asshole so I'm not surprised even a bit"

I never knew love would feel like a heart attack. It's killing me knowing that my wife left just to be with another man! Leaving me on our house! She even has the nerve to lie to me.

I don't take cheating lightly. When she comes back she needs to move out! This is definitely not it.

Sbahle is crossing the damn line! Knowing too well how I feel about cheating!!

This is just not it! I won't be able to forgive this o swear!

How am I going to look at her knowing that another man was breathing heavily on top of her? How do you get over stuff like that!?

She knows how I reacted when Lwandle did it and now she's doing it?

You've got to be kidding me I swear!!

LWANDLE MHLONGO

Most people would say I'm a fool but love is blind right?

People would say I've let Philani toy around with my feelings but no one is perfect right? He made a mistake. He's human after all. We all make mistakes and we shouldn't be judged because of them. What's important is that we learn from them and that's what Philani did. He learnt from his mistakes.

I can't seem to get my eyes off the video of our engagement. It's so special and heartfelt. Even though my hands were full of oil from inhloko and I wasn't wearing something appropriate for a proposal.

I swear that was the most romantic thing anyone has ever done for me.

He was even man enough to tell my father. Although he lied a bit but what daddy doesn't know won't kill him right? Only us know the truth of what has been happening between us.

Not every girl gets the chance to wear a ring on their finger it's a blessing. That's why I cherish every moment and I definitely

thank God for bringing me such a lovely person to proudly call mine.

After the proposal dad had to go back home I guess to tell his wife the good news. I just can't wait to see the shock on my mother's face. I missed it for the world honestly. She would have been really disappointed. I'm guessing by the end of the day Sbahle will sleep knowing that I have a fiancé now and my jealous sister will be mad and livid but I just don't care. As long as Philani is mine then I'm good.

My dad gave me the rest of the day off so I could celebrate my engagement. I went back home, changed into something appropriate and we went out to eat in a restaurant. I wouldn't trade that moment for anything in the world. I really enjoyed my time there.

Right now he's driving me back home. He's holding my hand while driving. I've seen this on movies, didn't think it would happen to me as well. His eyes are sparkling as he keeps on stealing glances at me.

He's whistling along to Greatest Love by Kelowna. He's even singing here and there and to be honest this is so romantic I'm telling you. I'm just wishing this moment never ends.

Philani: "Babe I'm sorry about....."

I cut him off.

Me: "Don't worry about it babe. I'm over it. I'm just glad you came back to me and we are okay"

Philani: "Then my heart is okay, but seriously though babe I'm really sorry I don't know what got into me"

Me: "It's okay babe. I'm just glad you didn't do it"

Philani: "I'm glad as well"

He focuses on the road again.

Me: "Babe?"

Philani: "Yes love"

Me: "I love you"

Philani: "And I love you even more mkami"

I smile. I can't believe I'm going to be someone's wife! It's so amazing and exciting. Luck is on my side I'm telling you.

Philani: "When you get time we need to talk about this thing of yours of driving taxis"

Me: "Hao babe"

Philani: "I'm serious. I just don't like it a bit"

Me: "Fine"

NOVELSGURU.COM

He parks on my gate. I kiss him goodbye and go inside.

I find my mom and dad watching at the video of the engagement. Mommy dearest doesn't look happy though but it's not like I expected her to be happy anyway.

Me: "Family"

Dad: "Lwami"

It's been a while since he called me that. I guess he's not angry anymore.

I head to one of the couches where they are sitting.

Dad: "How was your date with your future husband?"

Me: "It was good"

Mah: "Sbahle was right all along. She knew something was going on between you and that taxi driver boy of yours"

I mentally roll my eyes. Mom is emotionally draining.

Me: "That doesn't matter anymore Mah"

She just folds her arms.

Dad: "Baby I forgive you. You can tell abakwa Mncube to come through. I was just disappointed and you had your own reasons. We can't change the past. We just need to accept and move on. We can't undone what has been done"

Mah: "Hao kanjalo nje?" (Just like that?)

Me: "What's wrong kanti Mah?"

Mah: "Whuuu!! Favorite child! You are always forgiven quickly"

Dad: "Everyone makes mistakes"

Mah: "Mxm. That wasn't a mistake. A mistake is a miscarriage! Not an abortion! I'm not going to be part of that stupid ceremony of yours"

Dad: "It's not like we need your help anyway"

My mother gasped in shock, I guess she wasn't expecting that.

Me: "Thank you daddy"

I got up and hugged him. I've missed my old man and I'm glad we're okay now and we've made amends and fixed our bond.

I don't think I was going to survive if my dad continued to give me the silent treatment. That man is my whole world. I love him so much.

Me: "Let me go change"

Dad: "Okay baby. Dad loves you"

Me: "And I love you too dad"

Mah: "Mxm"

Dad: "You should consider stopping being bitter Martha. It's not sexy"

I just leave them to it.

Finding true love is hard so when you finally get someone that makes your heart dance hold on to that and love will take you to places.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I may be judged right now but I'm in love. I have fallen for Philani Mchunu and I am afraid I'm in too deep, it will be hard taking me out. Let me just say I'm a gone girl.

I don't know what the future holds in for us but one thing for sure is that I love him, and he's the only thing that matters in my life right now.

He's the most important part of my life .

I could proudly say I'm someone's fiancé and I love that someone...

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

I didn't do it. I didn't do anything. Yet. Ofcourse I will do it at some point but for now I just haven't done anything.

When Cadeela called me I got really scared thinking she saw me or the kid told her but I guess Kuhle is still traumatized since she isn't used to what I'm doing to her. I'm just glad she didn't say anything to her mother. I need to hurry though and make sure she doesn't say anything. I'll just have to scare her. She can't say anything cause I know Cadeela doesn't play when it comes to her kid so I must play it safe.

She will go to an extent of even quitting her job when it comes to Kuhle. She would move mountains for that little girl.

I know what I am doing is wrong but I just can't help it. That little girl is sexy and chubby, and besides, her father need to feel the pain that I was feeling. I'm using Kuhle cause I know she's close to his heart.

Oh don't worry about me going to jail, I've go friends in high places, that won't happen. Even if they try.

Cadeela doesn't love me or anyone of that matter. She is just staying cause she knows I'm abusive and won't let her get away otherwise she would have long ran away from me. I'm a very brutal human being I know that but I just can't let her see that I

have a soft spot for her. I would have to die first then letting anything happen to her. She's the very first woman I am proud to say I love her truly and honestly. She just doesn't have to know that cause she would take advantage. She should just take it into mind that I don't care meanwhile I care a lot about her.

If I hurt that little kid it will make Philani take that sexy child of his and leave me and my woman alone. Philani loves Cadeela and I hate it when someone loves the person I love more than me. It hurts to the core and I'm definitely sure that Philani will treat Cadeela like a queen and not like shit. You could see it in his eyes that he really loves my woman.

I will have to buy something nice for her in order to apologize for my behavior. It won't be meaning that I'm weak but it will be just for keeping her in check making sure she doesn't go and find peace somewhere else other than me. I'll apologize and things will go back to normal as how they were before.

I hate hitting her but women sometimes need to know that above all the things in the world, you're the man of the house and your word is law. They shouldn't go above it otherwise they will face consequences.

I can't have my woman hoeing around like Sbahle. No! That's just not my type of woman.

Sbahle's eye is really wondering and you can't wife someone like that.

Someone who still have the guts to go sleep in another man's house meanwhile she's married? That's not a wife material.

I will understand the situation when it comes to Cadeela because Cadeela isn't married and we weren't in a relationship. I was just using her as a sperm dump until I fell in love with her and that honestly it's the best feeling I've felt ever since I was born.

I find solace in Cadeela, she's like a woman version of me. She's anything that you would want and need from a wife. She doesn't lack anywhere. That's the kind of woman I'm willing to take as my wife.

I'm just waiting on my lawyers so we could get this divorce thing done and dusted.

On Monday I'm meeting up with him so he could tell me how is everything going.

I don't care if I have to give up 50% of my things as long as Sasha is out of my life then I'm good. I have a really powerful empire so it's no biggie.

When we meet again with Cadeela I will ask her to start house hunting because we can't honestly live where I was living with my ex wife and besides Sasha is going to take the house anyway

so this thing needs to happen as soon as Monday. I will let her do it all on her own for her to see that I'm serious about her and she should stop having a wondering eye and just stick to me as her soon to be husband otherwise she will suffer the consequences and I don't like beating women.

My relationship with my father isn't stable. I have no one else besides him in the world. Other are just decoys, posing as people from my family while they are just my father's friends.

A while ago my father burned our whole family with the house and the law didn't do anything because they are in his payroll. I was hospitalized for a while due to the fact that I tried to kill myself for a long time. I became this closed up person. I was hurting women for a living until I decided to stop and marry. I made the wrong choice by marrying Sasha but all of that will change since I'm planning on marrying Cadeela.

His reasons were my mother was a cheater and my brother and sister were not his children

Advertisement

only I was his child hence he saved me and burned the others. His rage was too much for him to handle being cheated on. He wouldn't survive looking at them so he burned them with the house because it will remain and remind her of his wife's betrayal with his friend.

I hate my father. I don't think I will love him even in the afterlife I will still hate him. I loathe him! He deserves a painful death

because of what he did to my mother. My siblings were innocent in all of this, he wasn't supposed to include them in their fights and they died for something they didn't know about.

I will forever hate that man. Even if he dies I wouldn't care. Actually that would be good news cause he's nothing but a dog.

I don't even know where he's living at the moment and I don't care. I moved out after I married and my business was successful. I didn't see him ever again. I think that was 7 years ago.

I sigh out heavily. It's hard getting this out of my mind.

I continue making us lunch. I hate that I'm making food for such a woman like Sbahle but I just have to swallow and take it as it is.

Nothing fancy just spaghetti and meatballs.

I take the food up the stairs and she's up, busy on her phone. She seems terrified.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "What's wrong?"

Sbahle: "Nothing"

She fakes a smile. If she doesn't want to tell me then it's okay. No biggie.

Me: "Cool I bought you food"

She took the tray.

Sbahle: "Thank you"

Me: "Ummmh... What are your intentions about us?"

Sbahle: "I'm not sure at the moment but one thing for sure is that I love you"

Mxm look at the devil. I smiled and kissed her forehead. I sat at the side of the bed and watched her eat.

Me: "I have a daughter"

Sbahle: "Oh"

Her smile faded.

Me: "We're still together with her mother, hope you don't mind"

I saw her swallow.

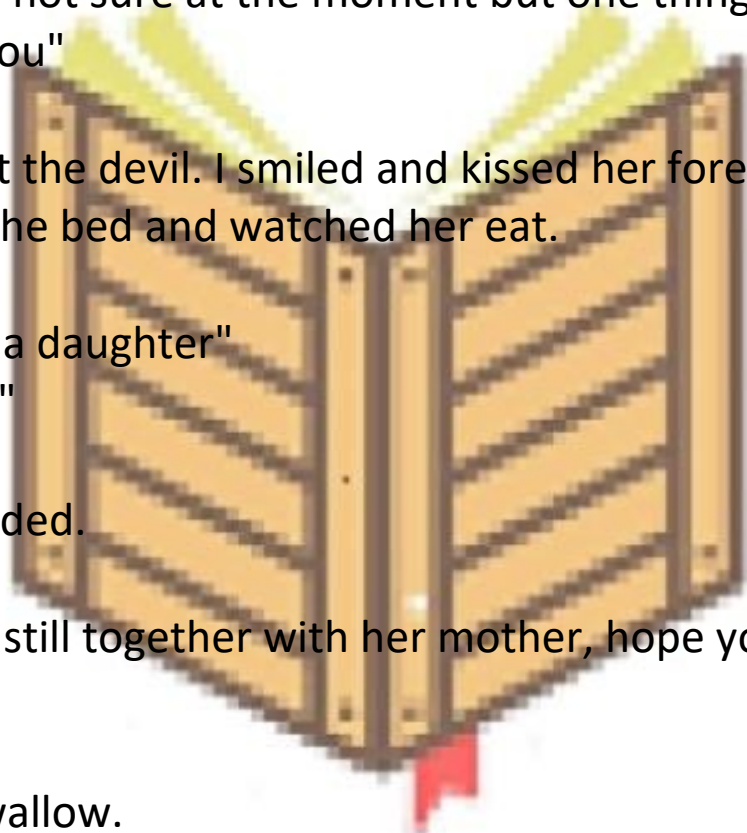
Sbahle: "Oh no I don't mind"

Me: "And we're going to get married soon"

Sbahle: "Wow... Ummmh that's..."

Me: "You're also married so I don't see a problem"

Sbahle: "I'm thinking of filling for a divorce"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Oh no you can't do that. That's not part of the plan.

Me: "Must be nice. I'm still marrying the mother of my child though"

Sbahle: "I don't mind being a second wife"

Me: "Excuse me?"

MaNtobela won't agree with this. What am I going to do with a wife like Sbahle? If she was able to cheat on her husband then I'm nothing. She will cheat on me as well! Ayy Maan! What did I get myself involved into? Tjhoo what a mess!!

If I bring another wife I'll lose Cadeela and that can't happen.

Me: "Give me time to think about it then babe"

Sbahle: "All the time you need my love"

Me: "Let me go take a shower"

I went to the bathroom. What am I going to do? Bathong!

She's even pregnant. I was also swimming when I was having sex with her. It would be better if she was nice in bed I would have understood but this? Nah... This can't be happening!

Tjhoo!! Ayy shame. Her husband must come and fetch her. I won't survive. I can't do this!

This is just not it! Tjhoo!

Let me bath before I die from heart attack!

MVELENHLE MNCUBE

I'm excited. I don't think I've ever been this excited before.

Mr. Mhlongo senior agreed for the ceremony to happen. I just have to tell my uncle that he has agreed and the plans must go ahead without any more time wasted.

I'm just glad for that. I could finally be cleansed and the bad lucks and the bad dreams will finally go away and everything will finally be clear for me in life, work and my love life as well. This is both of us. We will finally put what's in the past behind with Lwandle and be able to mend our relationship and fix things between us. Who knows we might get married.

I'm just glad Mr. Hlabisa gave us the rest of the day off because honestly I need to rest. Yes I love my job but we all need time to rewind and rest.

I take a taxi and head home. I'm too tired to pass by somewhere else.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Also I just can't wait to tell my mother the wonderful news. I know she will be happy.

My family has always been my number one fan and I'm grateful for that. Finding a family this supportive is really rare.

Since it's Saturday I know Singobile is at home. I should visit her at varsity some time next week, just to surprise her by lunch. I want her to see that I love her as my little sister.

I want to find out first why she doesn't want me to get married. There has to be a reason. She just can't hate it out of the blue.

The taxi drops me off at my stop and I head inside.

I find them peeling potatoes and carrots. I guess they are going to start with the pots soon.

Me: "Good day family"

Mah: "You're home early"

I sit down with them on the kitchen table. I placed my backpack on the floor.

Me: "Our boss gave us the rest of the day off"

Mah: "That's wonderful"

Nqobile: "Should I dish up for you Bhuti?" (Brother)

Me: "Ummmh I want to talk to you first"

Mah: "Okay?"

She wiped her hands with a dishcloth.

Me: "Ummh... The Mhlongo's have agreed for us to perform the ceremony"



My mother smiled. This is what I wanted to see.

Mah: "That's good news son. Finally things will start going well for you"

Me: "I'm hoping for that as well"

I looked at Sinqobile. Her head was down.

Her: "Bhuti" (Brother)

Me: "Nqo"

Her: "I'm sorry about my behavior yesterday. I just care a lot about you and wouldn't want anyone hurting you"

Me: "I know little sister and I appreciate it but I'm a grown man. I know how to take care of myself"

Her: "I know I'm sorry"

Me: "It's okay. I'm over it don't worry"

Her: "Thank you. I'm happy for you"

Me: "I'm grateful for you. Thank you guys for always being there when I needed you. I really appreciate it a lot. Finding a family like you is really hard and rare"

Mah: "I am just glad we could help you in every situation that you find yourself in. We are a family after all"

Sinqobile: "Mom is right"

I smiled.

Me: "So Nqobile how is school?"

Sinqobile: "School is okay. Just a lot of work"

Me: "And you need to be serious. Law doesn't play. Don't disappoint us"

Sinqobile: "I won't"

Me: "Mah please call uncle Jabu for me and let him know"

Mah: "I will do that son, don't worry"

Me: "Thanks. Okay you can dish up for me Sinqobile"

She stood up and went to dish for me.

I'm just glad that everything is going well in my life.

Me and the love of my life are finally coming back together. Slowly but surely we will be fine and get the life I've always dreamed for the both of us.

Me and my sister we are no longer fighting, what could go wrong?

I scroll through WhatsApp as Sinqobile dished for me.

What I see leaves me breathless.

Lwandle posted her hand with a ring and captioned it:
"Someone's wife"

That status update leaves me numb. Unable to make out of what just happened. It's like she crushed my soul. I can't believe this! Lwandle is engaged and that person is not me?! You've got to be kidding my feelings.

I can't believe this.
A year drops from my eye.

Mah: "Mvele what's wrong?"
Me: "Excuse me"

I take my backpack and head to my room outside. I lock my door on my way in.

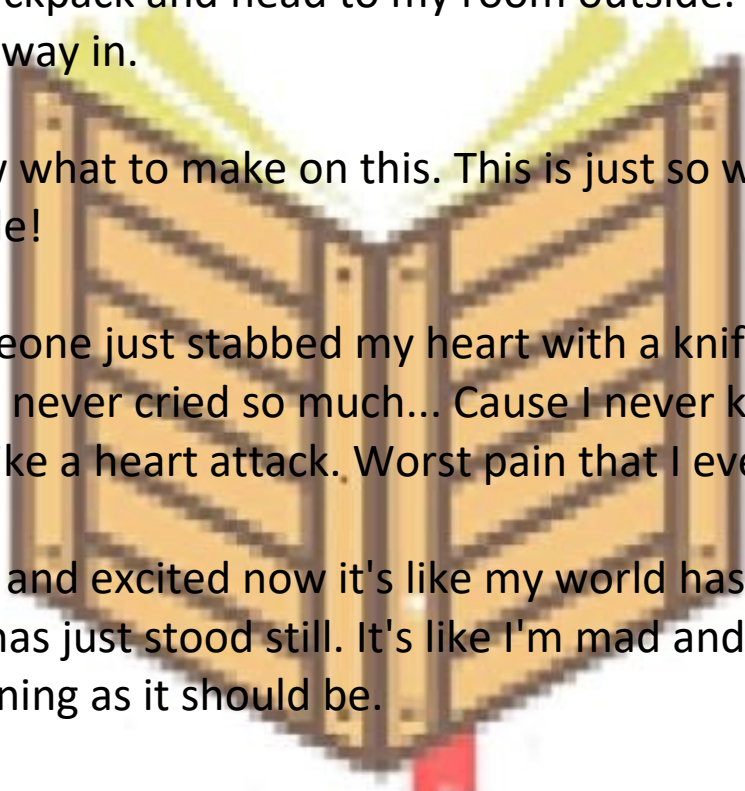
I don't know what to make on this. This is just so wrong and unacceptable!

It's like someone just stabbed my heart with a knife. It's killing me I swear I never cried so much... Cause I never knew love would feel like a heart attack. Worst pain that I ever had.

I was happy and excited now it's like my world has ended. Everything has just stood still. It's like I'm mad and my head isn't functioning as it should be.

A knock comes on the door and I just ignore it.

Mah: "Mvele open up son what's wrong?"
Singobile: "Bafo open up we're worried about you"
Me (shouting) "I'm fine!"



NOVELSGURU.COM

It goes quite for a while and I know they have let me be and that's good because I'm in so much pain I don't need to be explaining why I'm feeling like this.

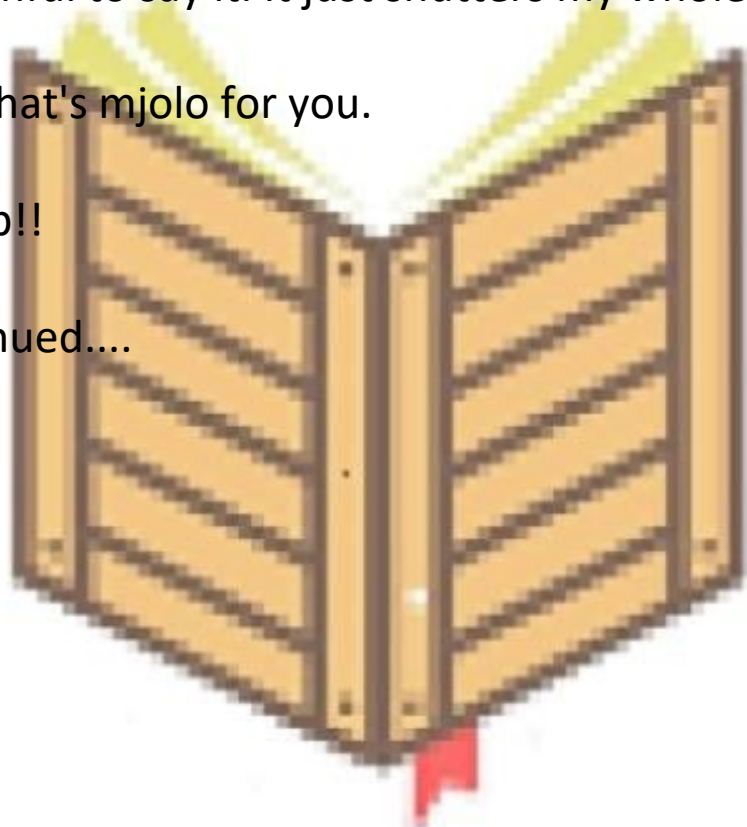
How do I begin to explain that my future wife that I have been planning my whole life with is engaged to someone else?

It's even painful to say it. It just shatters my whole body.

Yeah neh. That's mjolo for you.

Ayy I give up!!

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

MARTHA MHLONGO (LWANDLE'S MOTHER)

This is a mess! How could Sbahle be so stupid!! She's the most stupidest child I've ever gave birth to.

I don't know what makes her think she could cheat meanwhile she knows very well that is the reason why Syanda left Lwandle. Argh! I just wish some day she could be like Lwandle, yes she made some mistakes but she's far more better than Sbahle.

Lwandle is the fruit of my womb, and I'm proud to have her as a child of mine.

People would judge the way I treat her but I have my reasons as to why I'm doing that. It's not because she isn't mine, no that's not the case. Lwandle is mine 100%.

When they were still smaller something happened. Sbahle was raped by a close friend of mine that I was having an affair with at that time. I think she was 8 years old. It wasn't my intention to cheat on their father but he was ill treating me at that time so I didn't have a choice.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Everytime when Mandla (Lwandle's father) went to work, I would bring this close friend of mine home and we would get up to no good and when it's time for Mandla to come home he will go to his house as well.

This one time I denied him sex and he decided to have his way with my daughter. I left him with my child and went to the store real quick and when I came back I was shocked to find blood on the sheets.

I couldn't do it. I couldn't tell my husband that my side raped our daughter and got away with it. That would mean finding out that I cheated on him.

If Lwandle wasn't daddy's girl by then, she would have been raped as well because she was out with her father.

There isn't a day I don't think about what happened that day and not have regrets. I should have done good by Sbahle.

I felt the need to treat her much better than Lwandle because of what happened to her. The memory is still engraved on her mind because she was grown to not notice what was happening to her.

I'm still apologizing to her even this day even though she told me not to worry about it cause she's over it.

Some would judge me but it's the only way I see fit to reassure my daughter that I'm always by her side when she needs me.

Lwandle doesn't deserve this but also I can't afford to lose Sbahle as well. Lwandle is strong and used to this so I don't think there is any damage that is made to her. Sbahle is just too

fragile. She would end up telling the whole world about what happened to her and that would be the end of my marriage that I worked hard for to build.

Mandla wasn't mine as well, I also took him from my sister. She didn't deserve him so I did what I thought was best and it seems like Sbahle is following on my steps and that's a good thing cause it is visible that I am a good mother to my child.

When you see that a person doesn't deserve the person that they are dating you should just take them.

Not only do I love the benefits from Mandla but I love how he doesn't say anything when I mistreat Lwandle. Men who complain about that are honestly a drag.

Ever since we've been together Mandla didn't cheat on me, even once. I've cheated before but I only did it twice so it's not that big of a deal.

I've also aborted before
Advertisement

my side's child and that damaged my womb resulting me into having only two kids, but Mandla doesn't know that and what he doesn't know won't kill him right? I prefer it that way to be honest because he won't think twice and divorce me.

I can't have another woman devouring on my man's money so I'll take these secrets to the grave with me.

It won't help him anywhere knowing the things that I did.

The thing that I'm mostly worried about it's Sbahle's marriage. I could bet my last money on that Sbahle is cheating.

I don't like this one bit cause I know that cheating causes a lot of problems of marriages and bring unwanted things in your house just like how it did to me.

I want Sbahle to live the "it" life but it seems like she just wants to do as she pleases and not what is good for her! Mxm! I hate idiots.

Deep down I'm happy for Lwandle. For how far she's gone with her life makes me really proud to be her mother. She makes my heart dance for behaving like this.

I'm happy that she got engaged and will live the life that I've always wanted for her.

I don't want to show that I'm happy because that would be bringing problems between Sbahle and I.

I sent Sbahle a text letting her know that I know that she's cheating on Syanda.

I don't understand though, Syanda is such a good young man, what could be the problem? Or my daughter has reached her hoeing stage? I would hate it if that was the case.

Sbahle calls me and I'm glad she does so I could give her a piece of my mind!

I head to the kitchen downstairs. I answer when she calls again.

Me: " I didn't raise a cheater"

Sbahle: "Because you're one as well?"

Me: "Sbahle do you want to lose this marriage?"

Sbahle: "That would be music to my ears. Syanda is really boring and doesn't touch me"

Me: "Think about the baby"

Sbahle: "To hell with that stupid baby!"

Me: "Watch your tone young lady"

Sbahle: "Mxm. You should have covered for me"

Me: "I told you that I condone cheating!"

Sbahle: "But you cheated and your side ra....."

Me: "Sbahle stop!"

Sbahle: "Even if that joke of a marriage ends I don't care. I've found someone I love and who loves me"

Me: "Askies?"

Sbahle: "You heard me. Now since he knows I'm cheating I'm very happy because it saved me a lot of work"

Me: "I give up on you!"

Sbahle: "How's everything going at home?"

Me: "Not so good. You should come home and see for yourself. Your sister aborted when she was still in collage and the baby is back to haunt her"

Sbahle: (laughing) "Awu shame. Poor Lwandle"

Me: "Daddy dearest was angry and disappointed"

Sbahle: "I could imagine. Your favorite daughter disappointing you? That's hectic hey"

Me: "Lwandle is engaged"

Sbahle: "Askies?"

Me: "To a guy named Philani"

Sbahle: "Tell me you're joking"

Me: "I'm not"

Sbahle: "That wedding won't happen. That guy probably doesn't love her"

Me: "Yeah"

Sbahle: "Chat later"

Me: "Bye come through tomorrow"

Sbahle: "Okay mamma I love you"

Me: "I love you too"

I hang up. I can't believe this child!!

I look at the time and it's 18:22. I call out to Lwandle so she could come and cook. I'm tired today.

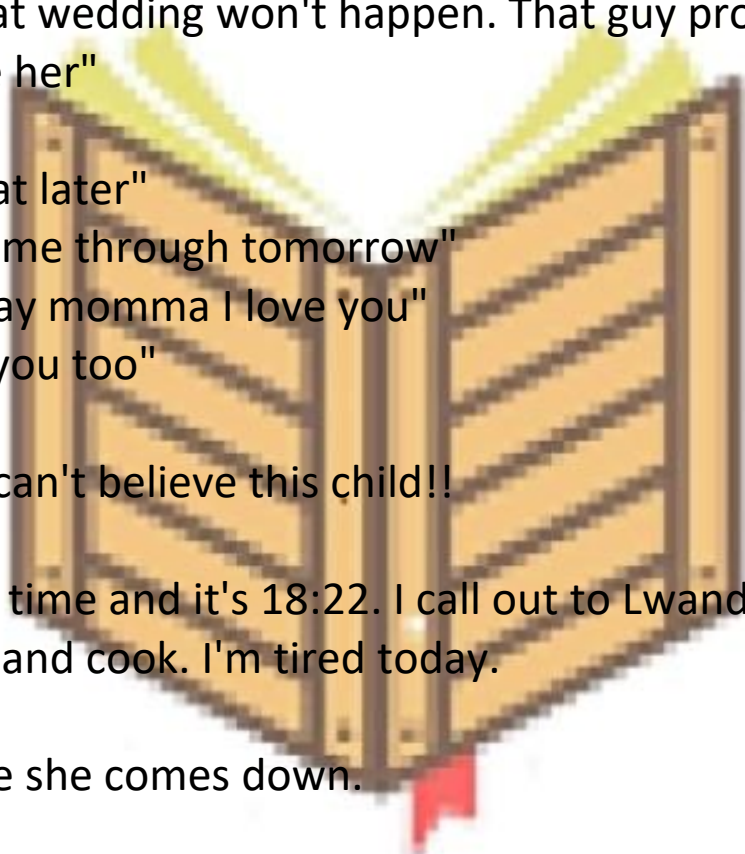
After a while she comes down.

Me: "Pheka keh ntombi" (Cook girl)

Lwandle: "Cool what?"

Me: "Pap and chicken"

She started with the pots.



Me: "So does your future husband know that you aborted before?"

Lwandle: "No but I plan on telling him soon"

Bingo! I think ending this engagement won't be hard after all. I want this wedding to happen but knowing Sbahle she will stop it without it even starting. I will just give her this idea and I know she will put into good use and they will break up and she will stop being on Lwandle's hair and focus on her new man.

Me: "Wow!"

Mandla walked in.

Mhlongo: "Just leave my child alone would you?"

Me: "That's okay then"

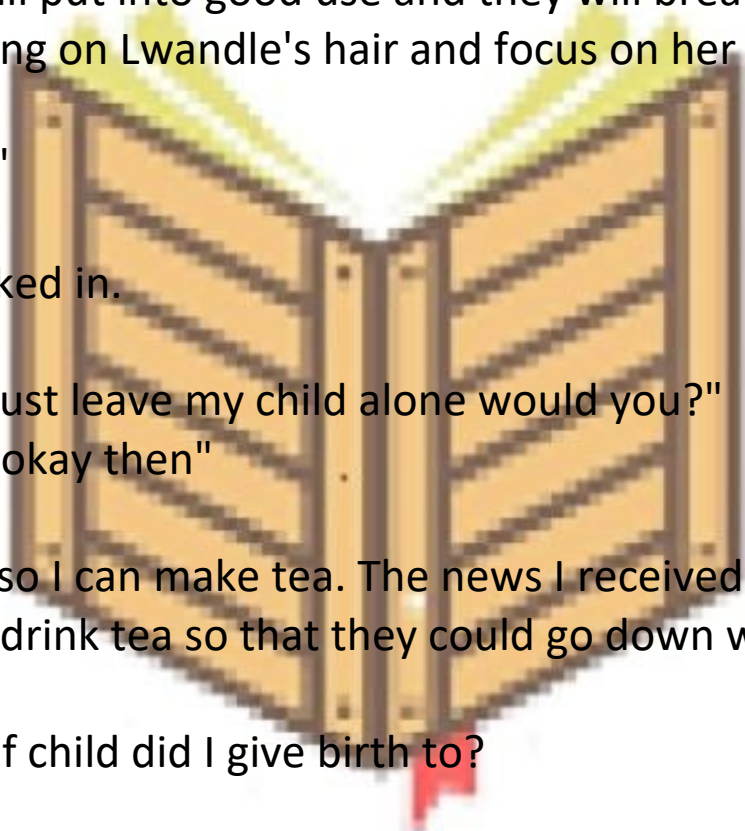
I boil water so I can make tea. The news I received today make me want to drink tea so that they could go down well.

What kind of child did I give birth to?

Sbahle will be the death of me I'm telling you!!

I continue making tea....

SASHA HADEBE



NOVELSGURU.COM

Can Sbahle just go away forever? Cause I really enjoy playing wife while she's away. It's not a hard job to be honest and I certainly know how to keep a man happy.

Sbahle needs to take tips from me.

I'm not surprised that Sbahle is dating Steve because I know Steve, he is such a hoe, and considering how loose Sbahle is I know she didn't even have to think twice about agreeing with him for them to have an affair.

My love for Steve long dried up so it's not much of a problem for me if they are dating. It's just how life is. I don't have to stress about it.

We're just swapping men so I don't think she would have much of a problem if I took hers since she's taking mine which is making things easier for me.

I pray they get divorced as soon as possible so that things could go my way.

After the call Syanda went rough on me. It's like he was taking out his frustrations on me but because I'm still begging for love I had to take it as it is and don't complain even a bit. I don't mind but rough sex comes with a lot of pain and injuries. I just have to endure it all, I will get paid with a higher price at the end.

My coochie is burning up because of all the pleasure I've been getting today. Not that I'm complaining it's just that it's been a while since I've had a man so active before. Steve is so lazy!

Tomorrow things will go back to normal. How I so wish they didn't have to.

Syanda didn't told me what was happening, he just bent me over which makes me wonder what exactly was that call about but no biggie I will find out soon when Sbahle decides to stop whoring and come back home to our husband.

My lawyer called me today and told me that Steve agreed to give me 50% of his things and the house so we will be finalizing everything next week and honestly that is music to my ears.

I can't help but wonder what made him change his mind. Steve is a difficult man after all.

Right now I'm in the bathtub. Soothing my injured body. Syanda is preparing dinner for us.

My phone rings next to the bathtub and I dry my hands. To my surprise it's Steve. I answer.

Me: "Ex-husband"

Steve: "Ex-wife"

Me: "Can I help you?"

Steve: "Did your lawyer call you?"

Me: "Yes he did"

Steve: "Hope you're happy"

Me: "Oh trust me I am. I can't help but wonder though. Why did you agree?"

Steve: "It's because I want you out of my life as soon as possible"

Me: "With pleasure"

Steve: "See you on court"

Me: "Greet Sbahle for me. Tell her I'm also doing what she's doing"

Steve: "Wait how did you know I'm..."

Me: "I know how you operate don't worry"

Steve: "And why are you sleeping with your best friend's husband?"

Me: "Because she's sleeping with mine"

Steve: "But we are in a process of divorcing"

Me: "Girl code you won't understand"

Steve: "Alright I'll tell her"

Me: "Bye bitch"

I hang up. Just as I put it down it rings again. You got to be kidding me!

This time around it's Mama Phakade.

Me: "Thokoza"

Mama: "Your spell is wearing out. You should renew it as soon as possible"

Me: "Thokoza"

Mama: "I'll be in touch. Thokoza"

Me: "Camagu"

I place my phone down.

This can't be happening. This is just getting started so I don't need no spell wearing out when the fun is just beginning.

Yes it costs me salaries for three months but with Syanda everything is worth it.

Tomorrow while they fight I will be renewing the spell who knows I could just add more things like isichitho? But we'll see.

Sbahle doesn't know what she signed up for.

I will gladly teach her who Sasha really is.

Syanda comes in the bathroom.

He comes and kneels next to the bathtub. I'm sure he regrets what he did.

Him: "Food is ready"

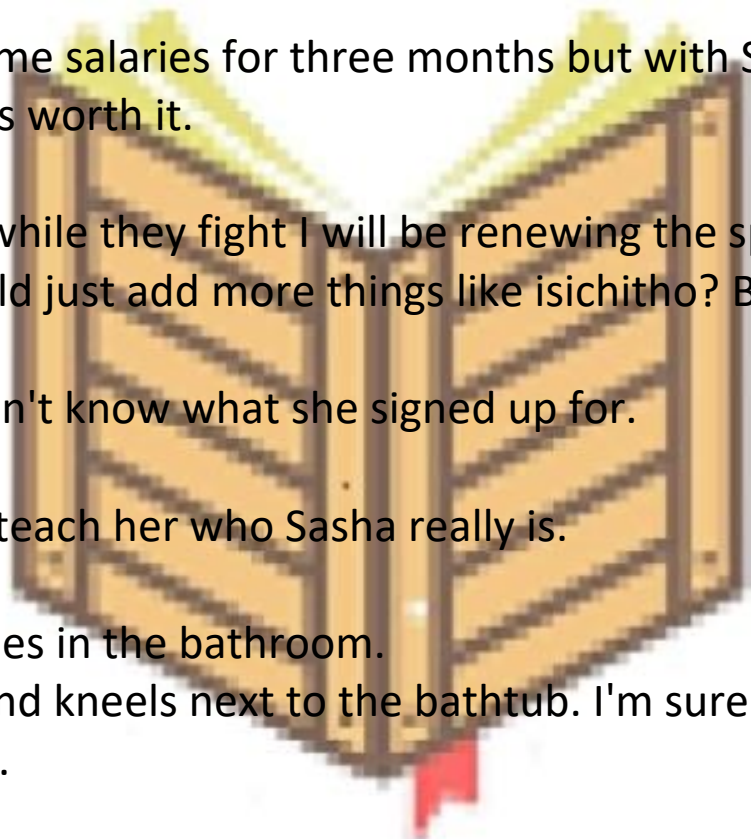
Me: "Thanks"

Him: "I'm sorry. I shouldn't have done that to you"

Me: "It's okay"

Him: "No really. You're good person. You don't deserve any of this"

Me: "You can't cry over spilt milk so it's fine babe I forgive you"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Him: "Thank you and I promise. We will be together freely. Just give me time"

Me: "Whenever you ready"

He kissed my forehead.

Him: "Let's go eat"

Me: "I'm coming"

I get out of the bathtub while he heads to the kitchen.

Things are coming together. After I'm done, Sbahle won't know what hit her.

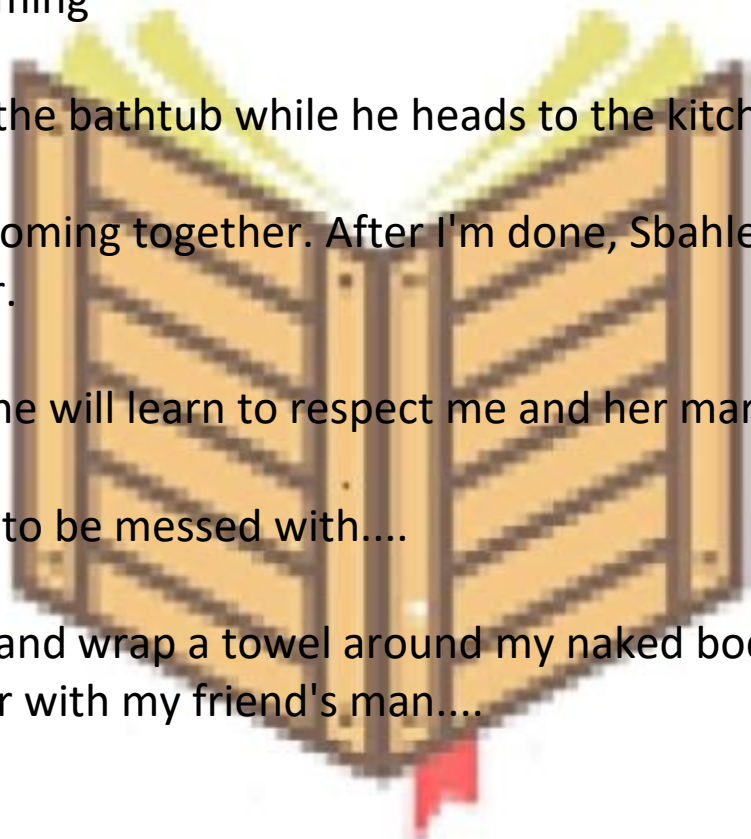
Next time she will learn to respect me and her marriage.

I'm not one to be messed with....

I side smile and wrap a towel around my naked body as I go to enjoy dinner with my friend's man....

To be continued...

NOVELSGURU.COM



21

A MONTH LATER
SINQOBILE MNCUBE

In all of the lies that we had, Mvelenhle was bound to find out about one of them.

Last week Mvele went to my varsity with intentions of taking me out for lunch and ofcourse they told him about what happened. That it has been over six months that I have dropped out of varsity because I've failed more than once. Yes he wasn't supposed to find out like this but he was going to find out at some point so somehow this helped me, even though he isn't talking to me now but he'll get over it. He's bound to at some point. He can't stay angry forever.

Things around the house are really bitter regards of the university situation. Mvelenhle is even angry at my mother because apparently mom was supposed to tell him that I dropped out.

Mvelenhle said I must go back to school next year to make up for what I did, and I don't have a problem with that but I would like to change courses because law yona isn't for the faint hearted. A lot of hard work and dedication goes into that.

We also found out that Lwandle is engaged to someone.

That really broke my brother, I had my doubts he was going to make it. He was really broken to a point where he almost messed up his project that he was in charge of at work. My mother talked him out of it because she saw that Lwandle's engagement was going to cost us our daily bread and income and mom will have to die first to even let that happen.

I'm so glad that the guy proposed because Lwandle was going to be our doom. At least Lwandle saved herself from the trouble of welcoming more bad lucks in her life because my mom and I wasn't going to let her get away with everything just like that. We're not that weak. We're the strongest women alive. She should be grateful that guy proposed, otherwise (evil laugh).

I'm starting to have doubts though, about this whole witchcraft thing. I mean Mvelenhle didn't say he will stop providing for us once he gets married now did he? Mom and I are just thinking ahead of ourselves. Maybe he will continue even though he is married. They do say, "you don't turn your back on family" and Mvelenhle is too grounded to turn his back on us. He loves us too much even though we step on his toes every chance we get.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I don't think it's all worth it. If Mvelenhle is to find out, he won't forgive us. He won't be able to pull through. He will stop providing completely knowing that we used witchcraft on his love life just because we are after his money. It's the same thing.

He will stop at some point when he finds out. Nothing stays hidden forever.

Thinking about this just makes me want to pull out from all this witchcraft because it will ruin our family and it will be too late to fix everything. Imagine being hated by the whole family because we were selfish. Argh it's just not worth it you know.

Bringing this topic up to my mother will be like putting out a fight cause she doesn't want anyone eating his son's mother cause apparently those girlfriends weren't there when she had a hard time raising him which is the most dumbest reason I've heard all my life. It just doesn't make any sense.

Even though Mvelenhle was still going through a heart break because of the engagement he had to swallow it all and continue with the ceremony which was a great success actually. My brother is officially off the hands of the spirits that were tormenting him. He can now sleep without worrying about those spirits. To him those spirits were also the results of his relationships not working out so he sees the chance to love again since the ceremony is over and done with. Those spirits weren't doing the right thing but I'm just glad they covered for us for a while.

We will just have to do it ourselves now that they are gone. Argh! That's a full time job to be honest.

Mvelenhle also got a promotion. Something about management. I don't care about what position is he in as long as he is earning more than he was then I'm good.

I'm now getting dressed to go and see my boyfriend. Yes you heard that right.

I'm finally dating as well.

Two weeks back I met my own Zulu man. My own Mqhele from The Wife and boy he is treating me like a queen. I'm just so glad to be his because it's an honor.

His name is Philani Mchunu and he is everything you could ask for in a man and more.

Dates, outings, flowers, breakfast in bed, chocolates
Advertisement
gifts, picnics you name it.

In all of my dating years I have never found someone as caring as Philani. It's like I'm the only woman in his life meanwhile I'm not.

Yes he told me that he's married and has a kid but I don't mind. His treatment towards me doesn't even show that he is married to somebody cause whenever I need him anytime of the day he's there.

I'm saying he's my Mqhele from The Wife because he also drives a taxi. Whenever I want to go to town he comes and picks me up, yes like I said it's like I'm the only woman in the world for him. I wonder what the wife is doing wrong because wow Philani is just one man that you can't let go off because you'll be robbing yourself a chance to feel love at it's finest. He's a real gentleman. He's one holiday that you cannot miss out on.

Mom is against the idea of me dating a taxi driver but she'll have to accept because my Mqhele isn't going anywhere. He is here to stay. She will just have to suck it up. I didn't tell her that he's married because that will mean her getting even more reasons to keep me away from my boyfriend and I can't do that.

That guy is too fine to let go.

I finish dressing up, nothing fancy because he said we are going to the cinema to watch a movie. I don't understand because it's in the middle of the week. I'm just hoping he doesn't get in trouble at work.

A text saying he's outside comes through. I take my bag and pass mom in the lounge watching TV.

Me: "I'm going out, be back later"

Mom: "It won't end well"

I stopped walking and turned to her.

Me: "Just like our plan to destroy Mvelenhle right?"

Her eyes widen.

Mom: "This is not about Mvelenhle!!"

Me: "You know mom this whole thing doesn't feel right. I want out!"

Mom: "Too late daughter dearest. There's no way out"

Me: "You can't force me!"

Mom: "Your brother is already angry at you. You don't even have a job, how are you going to survive if we don't do this?"

I looked down.

Mom: "Thought as much. Now stop with all this nonsense! It's not attractive"

I just kept quiet and walked out of the house. My mom always knows how to shut me up so it's useless putting up a fight with her because she always wins. I'll just have to suck it up and see what happens next.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I see his taxi parked at the main road. I get into the front seat. He kisses me.

Philani: "Hey babe"

Me: "Hey love"

Philani: "What took you so long?"

Me: "Argh my mom was still giving me trouble but we're good now"

Philani: "Okay then"

He started driving while playing music. I watched him in admiration. This man is mine and I'm willing to do everything in my power to make that happen. He's worth it after all. He will be my knight in shining armor when Mvelenhle finds out what we did to him.

Dear wifey brace yourself the side chick which is your doom has arrived.

Me: "Baby"

Philani: "Yes baby?"

Me: "I love you"

Philani: "And I love you even more Sthandwa Sami"

That's more like it. Argh I'm so going to enjoy this relationship I won't lie.....

CADEELA NTOBELA

NOVELSGURU.COM

I didn't think that at some point in life I would be someone's wife. It was always nice watching other people getting married, but I didn't exactly put my mind to it or consider it as something that I wish for later in life.

Marriage is a blessing and I'm proud to say Steve is mine officially.

He paid lobola a week ago and proposed. That was the confirmation that I needed to see that he wasn't playing when he said he loves me and only me.

Three weeks ago his divorce was finalized and he was officially a single man. He said he must wait for at least six months so that we could get married again and I'm totally okay with that. I'm just glad that he paid lobola to let people know that I'm his.

My family was very happy considering that I'm a psycho, but Steve doesn't know that and he doesn't have to.

Although his ex-wife is a share holder his companies are doing really well.

He even opened another branch of his hotel company in KwaZulu Natal.

I'm just happy for my fiancé.

Right now he's in KZN sorting out all that's need to be sorted then he will come home.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I'm still working as an accountant. Yes we've fought about that but I told him that I will only stop once I get pregnant and that's how I got away with it.

It's been a week since he left and I've been missing him terribly. I'm just glad he's coming back tomorrow.

Steve loves Kuhle. It's like it's his and it's every single mother's wish for your child and your boyfriend to get along and I'm just glad that Kuhle and Steve get along.

Steve always wants Kuhle to be around when he's visiting us, proof that he wants us to work and be a family.

I'm thinking of removing my implant.

I think it's time we try for a baby.

This will be Steve's first baby.

I've seen how he is with Kuhle, he deserves his own now.

Someone who will be able to continue his legacy when we both die.

I'll be going to the clinic to remove it tomorrow just before he comes back.

I'll book an appointment and do it on my lunch time.

I'm at work and Kuhle is at her father's house.

I just hope that hoe that Philani proposed to isn't abusing my baby girl because I will show her hell if she does something like that.

I fired Pamela because with how things are going I don't think we will need her help anymore.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I guess you're wondering what was wrong when Pamela called me to the bathtub.

It turns Kuhle has burned her little finger, I don't know how but yeah she did and Pamela wanted to show me that. It's wasn't something drastic.

I check the time and it's time for lunch so I head out to Mugg and Bean because I'm craving chocolate muffins. I buy then settle down on one of the tables provided.

I call Steve while at it.

He answers on the second ring.

Steve: "Hey babe"

Me: "Hey love. How's everything going?"

Steve: "It's going great. I'm just wrapping things up then tomorrow I'll be on my way home"

Me: "That's good babe. We miss you"

Steve: "I miss you guys even more. Where's Kuhle?"

Me: "At Philani's house"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I see him clench his jaws. He still hates Philani to this day.

Steve: "Okay. When I come back we need to talk about something. Just keep an open mind okay?"

Me: "What is it about?"

Steve: "We'll talk about it when I come back. You don't have to worry yourself"

Me: "Okay babe"

Steve: "Let me work. I'll call you later"

Me: "Okay baby I love you"

Steve: "I love you too"

I wonder what is it that we need to talk about. It sounds serious.

Philani calls. I answer.

Me: "Philani"

Him: "Mamakhe did you send her to my house?"

Me: "Yeah I dropped her off"

Him: "Is there someone abusing Kuhle?"

Me: "No, why?"

Him: "I'm starting to question her behavior. She doesn't want to stay with you anymore. When I ask her she just starts crying"

Me: "What?! No one is abusing my baby. If there was I would know"

Him: "Okay then. I'm driving we will talk"

Me: "Okay bye!"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I hang up. Philani is right. Kuhle has changed. It's like something is bothering her or someone is abusing her, but who? Cause I know it can't be Steve. It must be that hoe he calls a fiancé.

I didn't want to admit it but now that Philani has brought it up I know for sure something is wrong.

When she comes home tomorrow I will talk to her.

I want my daughter to be able to talk to me about anything. I mean who could abuse a 3 year old? That's just not it.

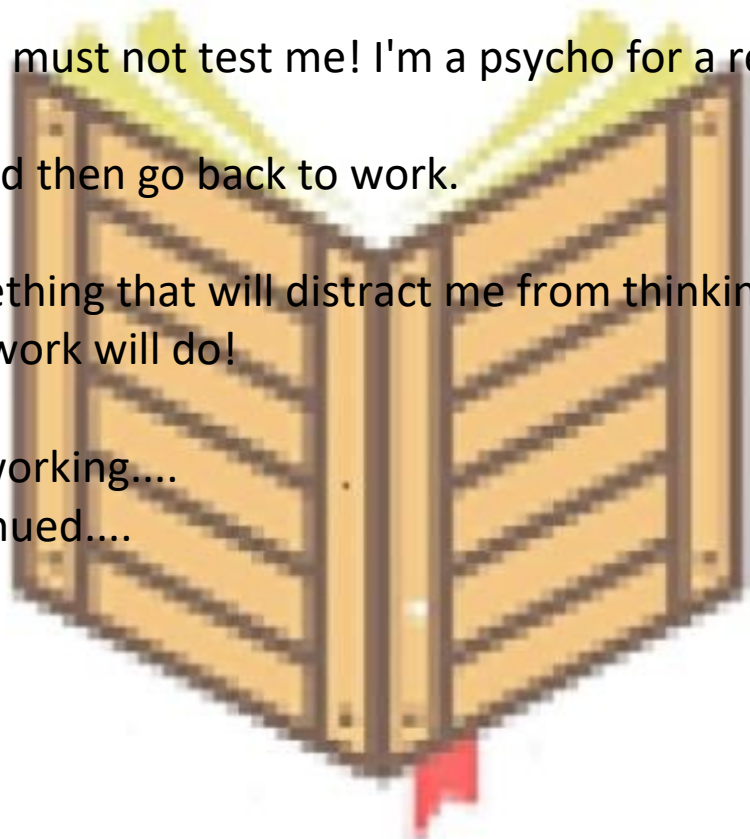
That person must not test me! I'm a psycho for a reason.

I eat my food then go back to work.

I need something that will distract me from thinking too much and I think work will do!

I continue working....

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

I kissed her. She's a really good kisser I must say. I just want to sleep with her already, the way she kisses me, you could just tell she's a beast in bed. I have to take it slow though.

She pulled out and looked down. I don't know why she's suddenly shy.

Me: "I want us to take our relationship to the next level"

She didn't reply. She just kept quiet.

Nqobile: "Ummh... I've never been with a man before"

I was shocked to say the least.

Me: "Sorry what?!"

She covered her face with her hands. Wow I wasn't expecting this, especially a person like her. Nqobile is too hyper, you wouldn't tell that she doesn't know anything.

Me: "Wow. This is not something you see everyday"

Nqobile: "Is it a problem?"

Me: "No it's not. It's totally fine babe but tell me are you ready to give up your virginity?"

Nqobile: "At some point it has to happen so why not?"



Me: "Oh okay then. I'll plan a day for us to be together privately"

I saw that made her nervous.

Me: "Don't worry. We will take our time. No need to rush"

Nqobile: "Okay babe thank you for the movie"

I was parked two houses away from her house. We just came back from the movies. I bought her goodies and being a foodie that Sinqobile is, she was already halfway them. This woman and food shame! Inseparable!

Me: "It was my pleasure sthandwa sami"

Nqobile: "Let me go"

She opened the door and got out. She came around to my side and kissed me.

Nqobile: "Bye babe I love you"

Me: "I love you even more woman"

She giggled, making me blush. She walked away as I watched her.

Sinqobile is my type of woman because of the type of body and the personality that she has.

She's chubby but not too much. I think she's size 32/34, because she has the right shape body wise. Hips, ass, big boobs what not.

I'm actually into thick woman, likes of Cadeela you see.

I reverse and join the main road. I drive back to the rank. I asked another driver to hold in for me while I took Singobile to the movies.

I park and the queue marshall tells me my taxi is the third one so I go and chill with the guys. I find them eating, as always. I just sit and join in the conversation since I'm full from the lunch I had with Singobile after the movies.

Me: "Madoda" (Men)

Zitha: "Udlisiwe mbhemu" (you're whipped my guy)

Me: "Eyy Kona"

They all laughed.

Zitha: "You even made her stop working at the rank"

Two weeks back I made Lwandle stop working at the taxi rank. She was stubborn about it but she eventually gave in.

Me: "She's my woman now"

Zitha: "A strong one. She's a great colleague though"

Me: "See why I made her stop"

They all laughed. Zitha looked down like I said something I wasn't supposed to.

Zitha: "We're going to miss her"

Me: "Do you have feelings for Lwandle Zitha?"

Zitha: "What? Me? Umhhh... No I don't"

Me: "Even if you had mfanaka she's mine now. OFF THE MARKET!"

Zitha: "Well yeah sure the whole world knows it"

See why I made her stop working? Mxm.

Zitha: "Usenjani umlungu?" (How is our boss?)

Me: "He's getting better"

Zitha: "That's better"

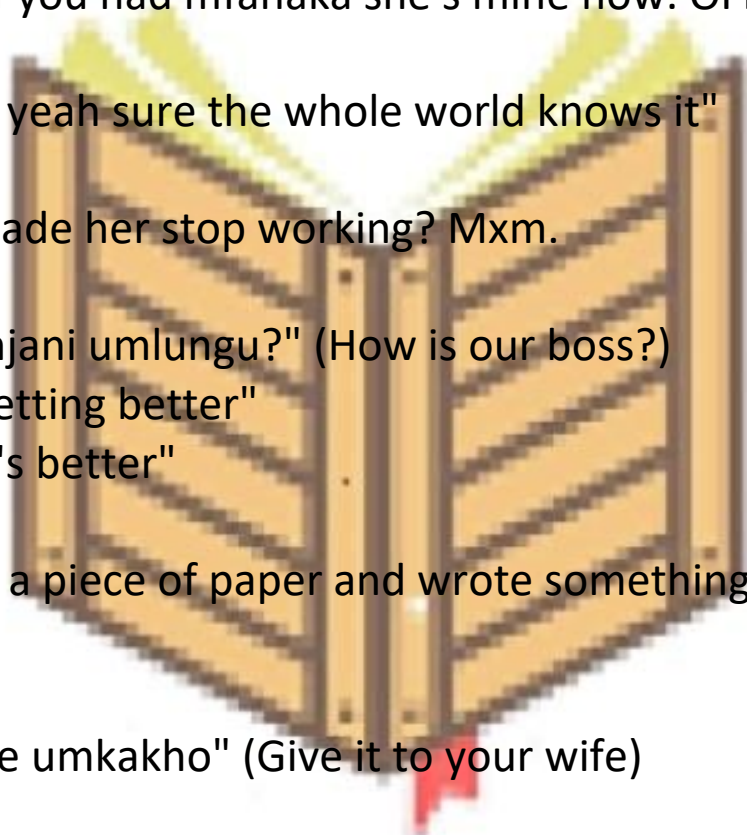
He took out a piece of paper and wrote something then handed it to me.

Zitha: "Unike umkakho" (Give it to your wife)

Que marshall: "Zitha igcwele imoto!!" (Zitha the taxi is full)

Zitha: "Ayibonane Madoda" (Keep well men)

He went to his taxi. I watched his taxi drive off. I looked at the paper and this bastard wrote his numbers. I angrily teared the



NOVELSGURU.COM

paper into pieces and threw it away. Zitha knows how to piss me off!!

Ngidi: "Uyadelela lomfana" (He's very rude)

They all laughed. It's like they were adding to my anger. I walked away from them and went to sit in my taxi.

The taxi in front of me moved to the front. The que marshal indicated that I must also move my taxi forward, I did and sat there in silence.

Everyone in the taxi rank saw that Zitha has always had a thing for Lwandle. You could tell just by the way he looked at her. Just by thinking about it made me angry.

My breathing pattern has even changed because of anger. Zitha knows how to piss me off! Like what the fuck!! Argh!!

I call Lwandle. After forever she answers.

Lwandle: "Philani"

I'm no longer Macingwane I'm Philani now. Tjhoo Lwandle is going to be the death of me. I bite my tongue.

Me: "Sthandwa sami"

Lwandle: "Yes?"

Me: "Are you still good with Kuhle?"

Lwandle: "Since when do you check up on us? Don't bore me wena"

Tjhoo I almost threw my phone out the window. Lwandle has no timing!

Me: "Listen babe I'm taking out for dinner today"

Lwandle: "I'm not in the mood"

Me: "Tjhoo tjhoo!! Yini inkinga yakho?!" (What's your problem?!) 

Lwandle: "If you don't mind I'm busy raising some woman's child. Is there something else?"

Me: "You know if you could just stop being stubborn for once! Maybe things between us would work!!"

Silence. I looked at my phone. Wow I can't believe this. She hang up on me! Tjhoo!! If there's anyone who's after my soul is definitely Lwandle!! That's why she has a sister wife! She's too stubborn!! Mxm!

Something in me tells me that Lwandle is cheating on me. Maybe she's having an affair with Zitha. I'll be damned if that was true!! Mxm.

NOVELSGURU.COM

A lot has happened this past few weeks. Life took a drastic turn.

Lwandle moved in with me after I paid lobola for her, yes everything moved fast like that. She's there to help with Kuhle while I'm at work.

I made her stop working. Even though she stopped working she didn't want anyone driving her taxi so it's parked at home and she uses it now and then.

I also met Sinqobile, who I love by the way. I finally forgot about Cadeela. It wasn't easy but I had to at some point, that woman was going to be my doom so I'm just glad I'm not with her anymore. It's not about getting back at her anymore. It's not worth it honestly. I'm now stuck with someone I don't love and that's the worst thing that could happen.

We're now co-parenting with Cadeela and surprisingly it's going well. I was expecting fights and what not but it seems like everything is just going the right way.

As I've said before I don't love Lwandle, never had and I don't think I will. I've tried but it just failed dismally.

The thing is I'm afraid if letting her go. You have to understand that Lwandle is a beast in the bed and I just can't let her go like that. I can't have anyone taste my heaven on Earth. I'm afraid when I let her go she will meet people like Zitha who will treat her better than I can and Zitha would do anything to make Lwandle his.

Zitha is a man and a half so you have to understand my fears.

Another thing, Mr. Mhlongo senior has been diagnosed with cancer. It's something I've been hiding from Lwandle for weeks

now because seeing the situation Mr. Mhlongo is in, I doubt he will make it and you all know how Lwandle feels about her father. She loves him to death and Mrs. Mhlongo said we mustn't tell her because this will shutter her.

I've been handling the business for him as he is sick and I must say I'm doing pretty well but the taxi business comes with a lot of problems so you must know people who know people.

It's very unfortunate that Mr. Mhlongo senior is sick but can he just die already? So I could leave his daughter in peace without having to worry about threats.

But wait? If Mr. Mhlongo dies I know he will leave everything to me since I know his daughters know nothing about taxis... Wow that's even greater. Even if he leaves everything to Lwandle it will be ours. When everything is Lwandle's, I will arrange for us to be married then I will convince her to agree into us marrying into community of property then boom jackpot!

I'm such a smart person.

Yes I took Mr. Mhlongo like my father but it's every dog for himself so he must understand.

I guess I will have to hold on to Lwandle for a bit longer, even though she's annoying and stubborn but the money makes me want to hold on even if it's hard.

At least I have Sinqobile on the side so I don't have to worry about much.

Speaking about her
Advertisement

when the taxi business is finally mine, I will divorce that stubborn hoe then marry my love, Sinqobile Mncube. Shame I love that woman. I love her more seeing that she hasn't been touched by anyone.

I can't say the same about Lwandle because she's been through a lot shame, even aborted so nje ayy I can't.

The que marshall bangs my taxi in the front.

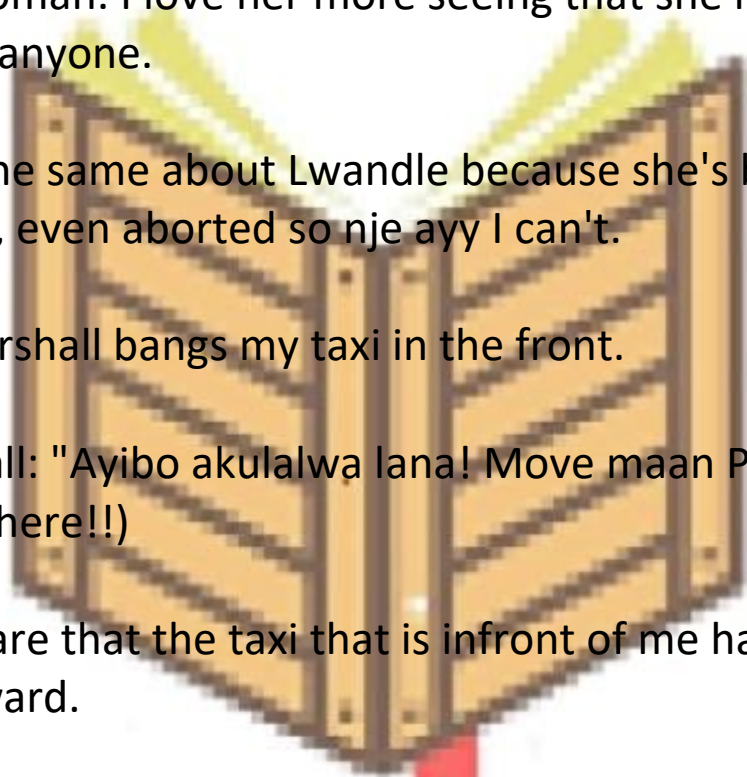
Que marshall: "Ayibo akulalwa lana! Move maan Philani!!" (You don't sleep here!!)

I wasn't aware that the taxi that is in front of me has left. I moved forward.

I don't wait for long and the taxi is full. It's the month end hence why things are going fast like this.

I drive the taxi out of the rank once it's full.

I pass Zitha. He's going the opposite direction. He stops I also stop.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zitha: "Uhambe kahle Mnakwethu ucophelele" (Drive safely sister wife)

Everyone in the taxi laughed. He sped off after saying that.

Tjhoo!! Can I be the boss already so I can fire this idiot!! Mxm!!

Zitha knows how to ruin someone's day to be honest!!

I continue driving....

SBAHLE HLABISA

Time goes by really fast when you're having fun. I can't believe tomorrow I'm going back to my miserable life. This is going to be harder than I thought but they do say you can't run away from your problems forever, so I just have to face them and definitely deal with them.

He stands behind me and kisses my neck. I close my eyes.

Steve: "Don't worry babe everything will work out"

Me: "Do we have to leave though babe?"

Steve: "Yes muntu wami. We've been gone for too long. Your family must be worried about you"

Me: "I don't think they care. I'm a disappointment"

I go and sit on the bed. He gets behind me and start massaging me.

Steve: "No babe you're not. You're a blessing. You should learn from your mistakes"

Me: "I will"

Steve: "That's my baby"

He continues giving me a massage. I moan but he doesn't pay attention to that. I turn and look at him.

Me: "Baby please make love to me"

Steve: "Tjhoo ayy Sbahle!"

Me: "Baby it's been three days since we last made love. As free as we are we should be making love every two hours"

Steve: "I'm not a machine Sbahle and besides I'm tired shame"

Me: "You always have excuses! Tell me what's wrong kanti

Steve? Am I not good like your fiancé?"

I see he was getting annoyed, but I don't care. I'm also annoyed by this whole thing.

Steve: "She's not better"

Me: "Then what's wrong?"

I stood up. My tears were near. He just sat there.

Me: "Do I stink down there?"

Steve: "You're starting to annoy me yazi"

Me: "Just tell me!"

Steve: "I can't sing"

Me: "Huh?"

Steve: "Ehholweni Sbahle! I can't sing! (At the hall)

Me: "I don't get it"

He rolled his eyes.

Steve: "Sbahle you're huge down there. If it's a dam then I can't swim! If it's a hall I can't sing then. Maybe there are some people who can but mina I can't shame. Try tightening your vagina a bit. It's just too big girl! It's like you were sleeping with Nigerians ayy! My fiancé isn't the best but at least I don't swim"

I've never felt this much pain. I started throwing things at him.

Steve: "Continue throwing them if you have money to pay for them and also your bail when I open a case against you. Rubbish!!"

I cried and sat down, hugging my legs. Steve got out of the room.

This is a nightmare! Maybe this is the reason why Syanda denied me sex as well. It's because I'm big down there. I so curse the day I started whoring around, look at where that got me.

Life has proven to be really hard for me.

My phone rings on the pedestal and I go get it. It's my mother. She's the last person I want to talk to but I don't have a choice otherwise she won't stop calling. I answer.

Me: "Mah"

Mah: "You have to come home. Things are not looking good on your father"

Me: "You know I can't come home"

Mah: "You made your bed now you must lie on it. You can't run away from your problems forever. You must face the heat! You are already a disappointment! Save me from more and just come home"

Me: "Okay"

Mah: "Sharp"

She hanged up. I place the phone down and continue throwing a pity party for myself.

I sit there in silence. Who knew life would show me flames...
Wow!

Syanda divorced me. Sasha and Syanda are dating. I couldn't really get angry at them cause I'm the one who brought problems into our home. I'm the one who brought Sasha and all the stress we didn't need.

If only I stuck to my husband there wouldn't be none of this because Syanda loved me with my hall. I cheated on the person who loved me with someone who doesn't care.

Everything was finalized three weeks ago. I don't know if I should continue using the Hlabisa surname. Argh I will just use my own surname from now on.

The stress and heartbreak was just too much and I miscarried. I lost the only thing that was going to connect me with Syanda. I got depressed.

Steve tempted to leave me but I almost committed suicide so for my own sake he came back, even though he wanted out. I know it's unfair but I couldn't lose it all, even if it meant being a side dish.

Meanwhile everything is going well for Lwandle.

I went back to depending on my parents cause it turns out we weren't married in community of property. That's how my marriage of a shame ended, but what did I expect, Syanda wasn't mine so maybe I deserved it.

Steve had to come to KwaZulu Natal since he's opening another branch of his hotel so I insisted on coming with him and he agreed only for him to treat me like shit.

I've been inside ever since we got here. He just goes to work then come back, eat, complain then sleep. He doesn't spend on me, only to his fiancé and their baby.

When the doctor told me that the miscarriage damaged my womb, everything fell apart for me. It was only then I realized that I don't have anything that I could use to hold Steve and suicide was the only thing.

I don't know what was going to happen if I died for real. To be honest though I'm not ready to die, just wanted Steve back in my life. It was worth losing my life, even if it was just for a guy.

I'm not hurt by the fact that dad is sick. He should just die. There's no use of him anyway. He's there in my life to make it a point to show me that I will never amount to anything and Lwandle will always be above my head always so who cares honestly.

Mom also turned her back on me so I'm all on my own.

I don't know what step I'm going to take when I get back home. Dad suggested I go back to school but that ain't happening. I'd rather go after Steve.

He comes back in and looks at me in disgust.

No matter how he treats me, I'm not going anywhere. He's my ticket out of the miserable life.

Steve: "Go take a bath we're going out"

I quickly wiped my tears and went to bath. Finally we're going out! I've been locked in here for too long I deserve it.

My hygiene routine is faster than normal days mainly because Steve may change his mind if I continue taking long since he doesn't have to take a bath.

After showering, I find him busy on his laptop. I continue to lotion my body then dress up. In no time I'm done.

He closes his laptop and takes my hand into his.

Steve: "You're so going to love this"

I smiled. I wonder what it is.

Steve is starting to change, I guess he saw that what he did messed me up.

I'm glad he realized that. He doesn't even have to say it.

We walk out of the hotel...

This is going to be a good day I swear....

To be continued....

NOVELSGURU.COM

Love makes us weak... It makes us vulnerable. Love is both a blessing and a curse to some of us. It's unfair to most. If you're lucky enough, it could keep you happy forever.

There are many words to define love but to me it's just a waste of time.

In my life I loved someone who didn't love me, Philani. Someone loved me but I just don't love him, Mvelenhle and someone whom we both love each other but things just cannot be, Syanda. The damage is already severe and it's too late to fix things now.

It took me some time to finally notice that I'm actually a fool.

My father didn't raise this naive girl I have become. He raised a strong young woman who doesn't beg or go after men who didn't care.

Love made me lose myself, made me forget who Lwandle Lwami really is. It made me weak I even forgot my morals. It was wrong to do a no strings attached relationship with Philani cause it bought nothing but complications in my life.

When I was young and before love, I was always determined, always wanted the best things in life, always wanted to be

independent and my own woman who is self made. I wanted to prove to everyone that us women are capable of anything, we don't need men as a stepping stone, we just worth as much as we think we do. We're more than our thighs, breasts, hips and beautiful faces. We can just do anything. Some of us are just not meant for marriage and that's okay because marriage is a blessing from God not something that you will just demand. You can't force a person to marry you, it all comes from the heart.

It took Philani's cheating for me to realize that it's just not all worth it. Philani is not worth my whole future to waste with. He's just a phase I plan to go through.

Yesterday I found that Philani is cheating with Mvelenhle's sister and he took her out today. If Philani really loves me he wouldn't cheat on me but he did which makes me a fool. I'm worth much more than being cheated on.

It's just not enough that he made me stop working and made me Kuhle's nanny and now he does this! Philani has no shame.

Lucky for me Kuhle had already bathe when she came here so I just gave her food and she is just sleeping throughout

Advertisement

which is weird because I've known her to be bubbly which makes me question her behavior.

Something is definitely happening to that poor baby, I will tell Philani to look more into it because I've tried talking to her but she doesn't tell me anything. I'm just hoping Cadeela isn't abusing the poor thing. I mean she's just 3 years old? How could she be so cruel? I'm just hoping that's not the case cause I really adore that little girl since she's so respectful and down to Earth. I may hate her father but I would fight tooth and nail if anything bad is happening to her. No one deserves to be abused. That's just not it.

The ceremony was a huge success and I'm finally off the market from bad lucks and misfortunes.

Sbahle and Syanda got divorced. If it was still that time I would have rejoiced seeing that it was something I've always wanted but now argh I don't care. Infact it serves Sbahle right. They do say Karma is a bitch and knows everyone's address so yeah she got what she wanted neh? I'm happy for her.

Finally my mother's favorite daughter disappointed them after all.

Philani also found out about the abortion.

I'm also planning to find a job soon and lay low on the taxi business. I've already sent my C.V to a bookkeeping firm business named Family Tree Accounting and I'm waiting for their response. I'd be happy to get the job since it will keep my

mind off things and actually keep me out of the house because honestly I'll go insane.

I've packed my things. It's time I go home.

Speaking of home it's been long since I heard from my father.

My phone rings and to my surprise it's my mother. That woman never calls me. I wonder why she suddenly decided to.

I answer.

Me: "What do I owe the pleasure?"

Mah: "There's no time for that. You have to come home tomorrow. It's not looking good with your father"

Me: "What do you mean?"

Mah: "Didn't Philani tell you? Well your father has cancer and it's too far now. The doctor said they can't cure him. The damage is already done"

Me: "I'm sorry what?. Why wasn't I told about this! My father is sick and nobody cared enough to tell me?! How sick could you be Martha!"

Mah: "I told Philani to tell you"

Me: "I can't believe this. For how long has my father been sick?"

Mah: "It's almost three weeks"

Me: "And you're telling me now?"

Mah: "Lwandle please. Your father needs you"

Me: "Like heck he does"

Mah: "Please come home tomorrow"

Me: "How I wish it was you lying on that death bed!!"

I hung up. I can't believe this! How could Philani be so insensitive!

He knows how much my father means to me and he keeps his death a secret! I would have loved to spend his last days with him but I wasn't given a chance to! Life is unfair.

Wow I just can't believe this! I curse the day my lobola was paid because if it wasn't for it I would have known that my father has cancer! Damn you Philani Mchunu! You're nothing but a curse in my life. I regret the day I met and loved you! There's no one I wish death upon other than Philani and that evil human being I call a mother.

Why didn't she tell me personally? We're not married yet with Philani so it doesn't make sense!

I curl myself into a ball and start crying. This is not happening.

I can't be losing the only person that means so much to my life. A person that gives me purpose and motivation to do better.

What am I going to be without my father?! I should just die with him.

It's not worth it. Living is just not worth it if it's without him. He means so much to me. He's the only parent that cared for me.

I hug my legs and rock myself back and forth while sobbing.

How did my life turn to be so miserable in just a few weeks. God never loved me! I can't handle this much pain! It's too much.

I wish to have someone to switch places with because the fire I'm feeling it's just too hot.

I want to go home but I can't just leave Kuhle all alone in here. I'll just have to wait for that evil man to come home.

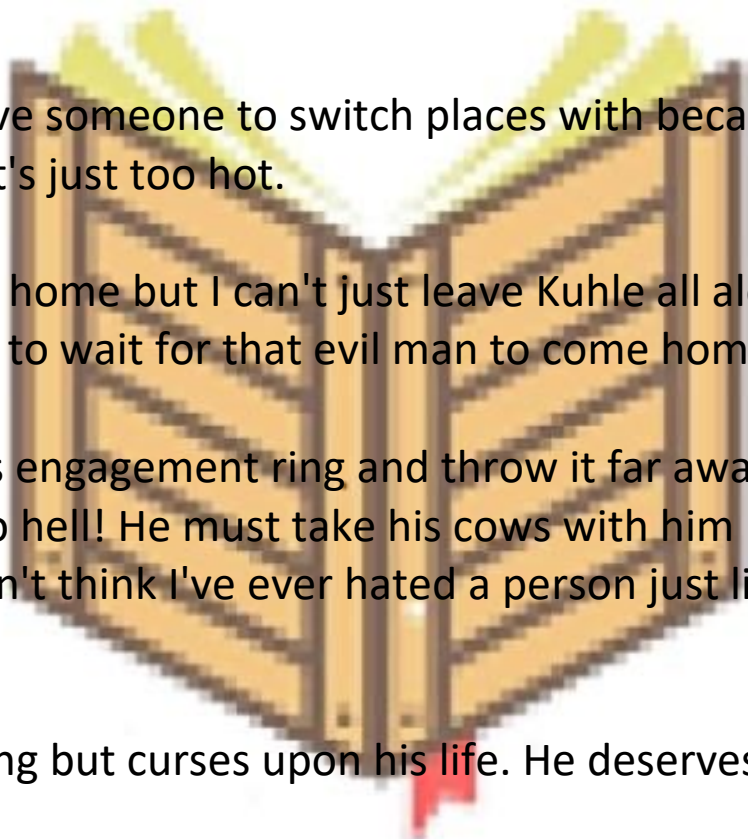
I take off his engagement ring and throw it far away from me. He can go to hell! He must take his cows with him I don't care! Yerrrr!! I don't think I've ever hated a person just like I hate Philani.

I wish nothing but curses upon his life. He deserves them!

I'm done with him! I'm done! He can shove his love far up his ass I don't care!!

I continue crying while rocking myself...

I can't believe I was a fool for love. It hurts! It hurts so much. Love feels like a heart attack.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I'm never doing this again! Never!!

MVELENHLE MNCUBE

Sinqobile defeated me. I don't know how my sister's head works.

I can't believe they all were hiding this from me! I was the fool all along. They didn't care about me, they just thought only about them and nobody thought about me.

I was legit hurt when I found out Lwandle was engaged but at some point I realized that there is someone out there waiting for me. There is my one woman that is waiting for us to meet and we will finally spend our whole lives together.

I can't chase after Lwandle anymore, if she's meant to be mine, she will come back to me but if she isn't she won't. I will let nature take it's course, whatever happens will happen.

I have stopped all the daydreaming that one day me and Lwandle Lwami will get married because by the way I see it it's not going to happen.

I have healed fully and I've been doing much better since I've stopped seeing her since she no longer drives taxis, and I'm just glad for that because that would be hurting me and torturing my already tortured soul.

I'm glad that we finally went through with the ceremony and things will start looking up for me.

I trust that it's working because I've been promoted at work. I'm now the head engineer. Meaning I'm the head of all engineers. That's the best thing that has happened to me. My salary was raised also and who could say no to money?

Even though it's a lot of work and requires more of my time I still enjoy doing my work.

Being an engineer it's a dream I've always had growing up, and seeing it come true just makes me so happy.

Everything seems to be going well in my life and I wish there was someone I could enjoy this life thing with.

If I had a woman, I would treat her like she's the only woman on Earth. I just pray that woman comes my way cause I want to settle now. You can't be a player forever.

I'm still very much angry at Singobile. I want to forgive her but I feel like it's just too soon and she hasn't learnt yet. I want her to learn to not hide things from me. I'm her older brother, I will look out for her no matter what. Even my whole family, I would never abandon them because I know how hard it was for my mother to raise us since our father isn't there. No matter what happens I will always put my family first.

It's not busy at work today. I'm at the office. The other engineers are finishing up at Mr. Khumalo's house I won't lie it looks really great. I'm really proud of me and my team.

We know how to do a pretty good job.

I'm busy with a little paperwork when my phone rings and it's my mother. I answer.

Me: "Mamakhe"

Mah: "My boy. Are you still angry at me?"

Me: "You had your reasons so I'm not"

Mah: "Then why didn't you take your lunchbox with you?"

Me: "I forgot it"

Mah: "You know I don't like you eating out"

Me: "Don't worry mom I'll be fine"

I hear her sigh on the other side of the phone. My mother is such a drama queen. She doesn't like me eating out cause you may never know what people put in your food. Ofcourse that's her words and not mine.

Me: "Mama you worry too much"

Mah: "It's just that I'm used to babying you. I forget that you've grown up"

Me: "Yes mom I'm old now and soon I'll bring you umakoti"

Mah: "You know I don't mind even if you don't"

Me: "I want to settle ma offer. It's time"

Mah: "Okay then baby. Whenever you ready, but before asking for her hand in marriage get to know that person first baby"

Me: "I will mama"

Mah: "That's my boy"

Me: "Let me work mama I will see you later"

Mah: "Okay baby I love you"

Me: "I love you more"

I hang up.

I don't have to question my place in my mother's heart cause I know that woman loves me.

I'm so lucky to have someone who cares so much in my life.

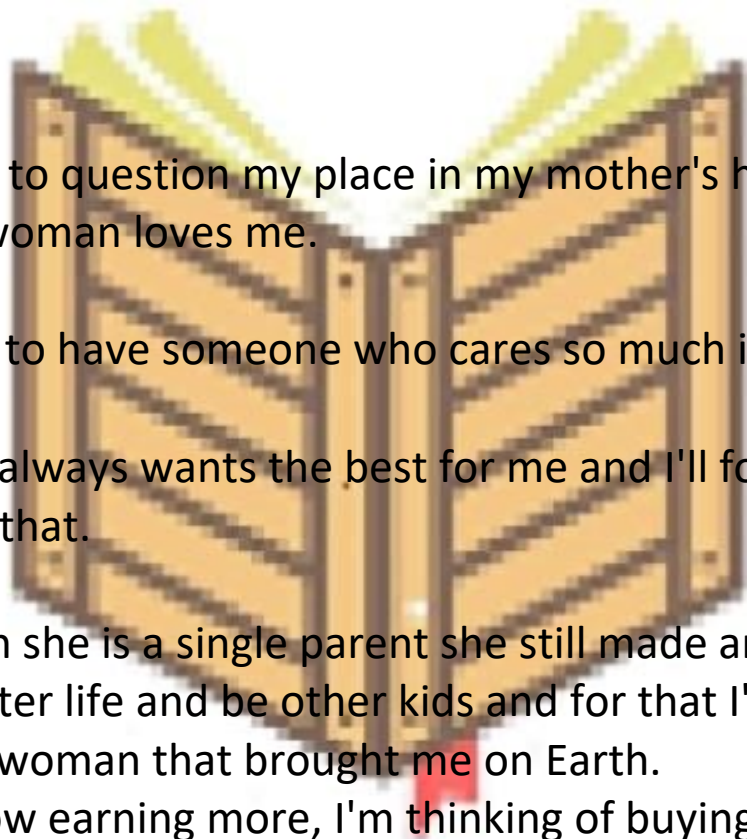
My mother always wants the best for me and I'll forever be grateful for that.

Even though she is a single parent she still made amends for us to live a better life and be other kids and for that I'll always cherish the woman that brought me on Earth.

Since I'm now earning more, I'm thinking of buying her a house. Just to thank her for being my light at the end of the tunnel.

My mother deserves the finer things in life for the way she treats me. I wouldn't ask for a better mother than her.

I know the type of house that she likes, I will just look for it on the internet then go review it then boom surprise. I'm thinking of making it a birthday surprise since it's her birthday next week so I must move really quickly.



NOVELSGURU.COM

My mother is not even that old, 53 but you couldn't tell because she ageing like fine wine.
All I need to do when I get home is to call the state agent so I could start while I have time.
Who knows we could even have a house warming party?
Argh I'm so excited! I'm sure my mother will be over the moon.
I just can't wait. I continue with my work...

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

I've already booked an appointment with a gynaecologist. If Sbahle wants to be mine there has to be some sort of things that we need to change in her.

If there's one thing I don't do well with it has to be a very loose coochie. That's just not me. I'm worth more than that you know. There are many woman on Earth for me to settle with someone who will not satisfy me sexually.

Kuhle does a better job than this honestly.

I drive into Dr. Robert's practice and we get out of the rented car. You could easily see that Sbahle is confused and uneasy.

We find a receptionist with the most perfect smile. She is one of those with petite bodies, my personal favorite. I tell her I have an appointment and she tells us to go through since she is free.

I take Sbahle's hand into mine and we walk to the open door on the passage. We find a white woman who is in her 30's sitting behind the desk. She's petite as well but I'm too racist to even try my luck.

There are things around this room that I just can't come into terms of what purpose do they serve to an individual but anyway that's none of my business.

Dr: "Good day, how can I help you today?"

Me: "I was wondering if you could help me and my girlfriend here. We want to do a vaginal tightening"

I saw tears threatening to come out of Sbahle's eyes. I squeeze her thigh since we're sitting down. I think that squeeze wakes her up cause she fixes herself.

The gynaecologist looks at Sbahle who is uncomfortable. The doctor also shifts uncomfortably. I guess they didn't expect a man like me to speak about these type of things.

Dr: "Ummmh sir we don't perform vaginal tightening surgeries"

Me: "Then who does?"

Dr: "Any form of cosmetic gynecologic surgery should ideally be performed by a surgeon who specializes in the specific field of aesthetic vaginal surgery"

Me: "What do you do exactly?"

Dr: "Well I deal with women who has concerns about symptoms such as pelvic, vulvar, and vaginal pain or abnormal bleeding from the uterus. Also includes issues relating to pregnancy, fertility, menstruation, and menopause"

Me: "I see. If that's the case then we will be on our way

Advertisement

thanks for nothing doc"

I grab Sbahle's hand and we stand up.

Dr: "Can the lady remain? I want to ask her a few things"

I see where this was headed. I turned to Sbahle who's eyes were red.

Me: "Ofcourse that's if my baby here doesn't mind"

Sbahle: "I don't"

Oh shit! I hugged her tight then kissed her forehead.

Me: "Okay babe I'll wait for you outside"

I went out. Sbahle shouldn't tell that woman anything about our relationship! I dare her to! She will see who Steve really is!

I pace up and down on the passage. After a while she comes out. I smile and take my hand into hers and we walk to the exit.

We get into our rented car and head back to the hotel. We head straight into our room. I close and lock the door.

She starts reversing backwards to the wall. I guess she already knows what's about to happen. Her reversing doesn't help much because I'm on her in matter of seconds. I slap her hard on her face and she lands on the floor.

Me: "That's for saying you don't mind"

Sbahle: "I'm sorry"

Me: "If you want to be my wife then you should act like one! I tried to get away from you but you tricked me back into your life! Who commits suicide because of a man? Shows how desperate you are! I don't know what do you want me to do with you while you have a loose coochie! While you don't even have matric! Who is going to feed you?"

Sbahle: "I'm sorry. It's okay you can let me go now I won't commit suicide anymore. I'll be out of your life. Please"

Me: "It's too late now my love. Till death do us apart"

Sbahle: "No"

I make my way to her as she's still laying on the floor. I kick her on the stomach.

Me: "What did you say to Dr. Robert Sbahle?"

Sbahle: "Nothing baby"

She starts crying.

Me: "You know better than to make noise for me. I will ask again Sbahle what did you tell Dr. Robert?"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I kick her on the stomach twice.

Sbahle: "She asked if you were abusing me"

Me: "And?"

[SILENCE]

Me: " Sbahle I hate repeating myself!!"

Sbahle: "Okay okay! I said no. She said if I feel unsafe I should call her. She gave me her card"

Me: "I hope you're not lying! I have friends in higher places so don't ever think of double crossing me! It won't end well! I might just leave you here in KZN!"

Sbahle: "Please don't"

She got on her knees.

Me: "You're such a shame! I just wish you died when you tried to kill yourself! It would have saved yourself a lot of trouble and me having to hit someone! You will regret not dying dear future wife because it's about to go down and you won't like it"

That seemed to make her sob more.

Me: "I will leave you here. I want you to be prepared by eight. We're having dinner with my associates. I expect you to behave. I would hate to bury you alive"

She nodded.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Good. Now come and give daddy a kiss"

She crawled to me. I crouched. She baby kissed me.

Me: "I'm not a baby you know"

She french kissed me. That's the only thing she's good at. I pull out after a while. I kissed her forehead.

Me: "Daddy loves you"

Sbahle: "I love you too"

Me: "You usually say more"

Sbahle: "I love you more babe"

Me: "That's more like it"

I stood up and unlocked the door. I stopped and turned to her.

Me: "Oh and don't think about running away. You won't get far"

I got out and closed the door. I went to the smoking area and started smoking. It's been a while since I last smoked. It surely indicates that I'm really stressed.

Sbahle is a pain in the ass I won't lie. I almost gave in when she said she wants to leave but thought no! I should let her go through hell first. She almost costed me a lot. This should teach her a lesson to not go after other women's men cause it doesn't always end well. She will learn independence the hard way because it seems like her parents failed to teach her. By fire by force!

Today it's my last day here at KZN. Tomorrow I must head back home. The only thing that I miss is Kuhle's coochie. I swear a woman never tasted that good. Kuhle blows me away with her tightness although before I left she was getting more and more I don't know depressed but I trust she knows better than to tell anyone about our little game. I also miss her mother. That woman treats me like a king and that's how a woman should treat you.

I want Cadeela to quit her job but considering how stubborn she is I don't think she will consider. I just need to plant my seed on her so that it will be hard letting go and if she does let go, she will have something that's will tie her to me forever and what better thing than a child? Perfect idea.

I'll just have to figure out how will I tell her about Sbahle. That's one of the things that we need to talk about when I get back.

The hotel branch I came to check out in here is going pretty well and it's safe to say I can go home now. Everything is going as it's supposed to. I'm happy about my progress business wise other than that it's proving to be a challenge.

Ever since I started sleeping with Kuhle, my love for Cadeela seems to be fading. I don't think I love her as much anymore. I'm just with her because I get to be close to Kuhle. It seems like I don't have a choice though I just have to string her along.

I throw the bud on the floor and step on it.

I walk out of the smoking area.

I just want to go home now. I need to feel myself buried deep inside Kuhle once more.

I don't think I'll survive without that little girl. She's my everything....

SASHA MASIKANE

I'm finally glad to be using my surname once more.

I finally divorced that thing they called Steve and I'm happy and single. I don't have that dark cloud of a surname hanging over me. I'm just glad I'm done with Steve. He is such a pain in the ass.

I'm a shareholder of both his businesses and the owner of our house.

Since that house is too big for only one person I sold it and bought one that could accommodate me. Not too big not too small as well, it's just right, for me ofcourse.

I moved out of the Hlabisa household after my divorce. I'm now living in my own home.



NOVELSGURU.COM

It really got messy when Sbahle found out about my affair with her husband but seeing that she took my husband (ex) as well made her back up from abusing my peace of mind and I'm just glad for that.

Things between Syanda and I seemed very genuine and fun when it all started but as time went on they got boring.

Sweet man that don't cheat are just too plain and boring for me. I just don't know what to do with those type of people.

Syanda is so boring. I thought dating someone that is in love with me and I love that person back would be fun but that's just not it with Syanda. I don't know how Sbahle did it but this definitely isn't for me.

I think I just love bad boys better. Good guys aren't my type of coffee. They're just too boring for me.

I want drama in a relationship but I don't think Syanda is going to do that for me.

He's always apologizing and what now. Always romantic. Can you believe that he doesn't even hit me? He's just too soft. He lets me get away with everything. Never stands up to me and that's plain boring and stupid.

Steve is more of a man than Syanda. Steve brought upon action into our relationship and I can't say the same about Syanda. It's a different story.

Today wasn't busy at his workplace so he came to visit me. I just wish it was busy so at least he could give me a moment to breath cause he's just all over my face.

We're watching Netflix with snacks. We just had sex and to be honest it was boring. I had to think of Steve in order to reach my orgasm. That's not the life I want to live honestly.

We're chilling naked in the bed with me on his chest. The movie is even depressing. Like who in their right mind watches "The Notebook". That movie is for depressed people. I prefer "Jeepers Creepers" thank you very much.

I'm that wild woman who goes beyond the limit. Always ready to explore and try out new things if given the chance. With Steve we used to go biking, have sex everywhere and anywhere. We were wild and happy but Syanda argh I just don't want to talk about it.

People need to understand that quickies are a must in a relationship. You must keep me on my toes. Not this. I thought I will manage but this is just too much. This is definitely not me! I'm just tired of faking it. I sit up straight. He pauses the movie.

Syanda: "What's wrong?"

Me: "I can't do this. I thought I will survive but I can't! This just isn't me!"

Syanda: "What are you talking about babe?"

Me: "This! Us! We're the most boring couple on Earth I swear!"

Syanda: "Well we could go for a date tonight"

Me: "Argh! I don't want any dates! They are just plain boring! I want us to breakup"

Syanda: "But we just started"

Me: "More reasons for us to not continue this shame of a thing"

Syanda: "I thought we were happy together"

Me: "You are! I'm not! You're just not my type! You're just too good to be true"

Syanda: "If you say so then it's fine. Maybe someone will appreciate my love"

Me: "Yeah whatever. Get out of my house!"

He gets out of the bed and starts dressing up. He takes his things and gets out without saying anything.

I throw myself on the bed. That's got to be the best decision I've ever made all my life. Syanda is a drag.

I call Mama Phakade so we could reverse the love portion. I can't have Syanda running after me. It's not attractive.

After a while she answers.

Mama: "You shouldn't do things that you will regret at the end"

Me: "I know mama but he's not the one"

Mama: "That's too bad because reversing the love portion will do damage because it's in too deep"

Me: "What kind of damage?"

Mama: "It may kill him"

Me: "Can't we try something else? I don't want him to die".

Mama: "Well I did tell you before performing the ritual so it's your problem not mine"

Me: "Let me think. I'll get back to you"

Mama: "Another thing, you won't find someone like him"

Me: "I'm not looking for someone like him anyway"

Mama: "I wouldn't say that if I were you. Think fast time isn't by your side"

After that she hung up.

One thing that I'm sure of it's that I don't want Syanda following me like a lovesick puppy. It's annoying if you have fallen out of love for that person.

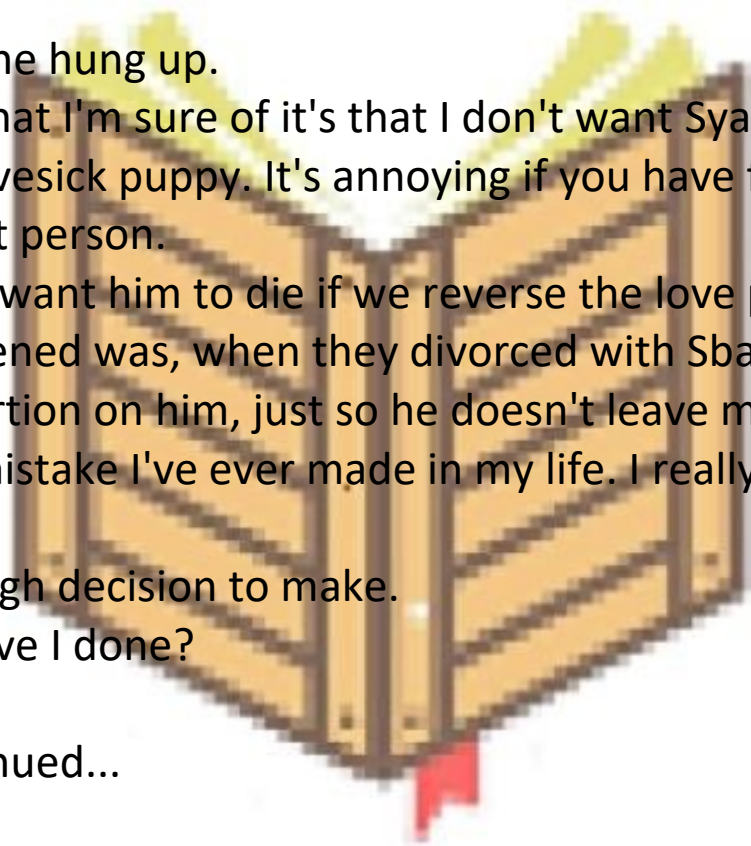
Also I don't want him to die if we reverse the love potion.

What happened was, when they divorced with Sbahle I kind of put love potion on him, just so he doesn't leave me and that's the worst mistake I've ever made in my life. I really regret it now.

This is a tough decision to make.

Oh what have I done?

To be continued...



25

MARTHA MHLONGO
(LWANDLE'S MOTHER)

I looked at him. This just brought me tears. I didn't think I would be this broken.

I know I stole Mandla from my sister but I loved him. I still do love him and seeing him this weak and sick just shutters my soul, makes my breathing abnormal.

No matter how cruel a person is, no one deserves to die. Just like how my husband doesn't deserve all of this.

I don't know why we didn't see the signs earlier maybe we would have done something about it just before it got to a point where we couldn't do anything about it.

Mandla isn't the strong man that I am used to. His skin is pale and he is very skinny now. Not how he was a few weeks ago. This has taken a toll on me as well because I seem to be losing a lot of weight as well. This thing is weighing heavy on my shoulders. It's just too much.

NOVELSGURU.COM

What will become of me if my husband dies? That could be the worst case scenario. How am I supposed to live without him? It's even hard thinking about it. Everyone could see that his days are numbered now. We're always holding in our breaths thinking if he will make it to the next day or not.

It's draining and painful at the same time.

I've cried enough already, I've got no tears left to cry now.

My only now is the will. My husband has about 40 taxis and I'm really curious about what's going to happen to them since he's dying anyway.

I've looked at his study for something or his copy of his will but I didn't find anything just useless papers that won't help me.

I don't even want to ask him about these type of things because it will seem like I want him to die while I don't. I just want to see if I'm on the will and if I'm not so that I could fix it real quick before he dies because once Mandla dies there is nothing I will do to change the will. I will just have to accept whatever I get but I have faith in my husband, he wouldn't let me starve just like that? Who am I? I'm the mother of his kids.

Sbahle disappointed me a great deal but I won't stay angry at her for long because she's only human just like the rest of us, she also makes mistakes.

What shook me the most is the fact that she wanted to commit suicide. When she comes tomorrow I must have a talk with her, she shouldn't be this weak! Especially now that her father is about to die and we must be a team and make sure that the taxi business doesn't vanish into thin air.

It's no wonder that the precious Lwandle Lwami is going to receive something. When she does receive that something I will make sure she signs it to us cause I won't really allow her to go chow the family's money with that useless fiancé of hers. I will just her she will just have to choose between the family business or that stupid boy she claims she loves. Those type of relationships don't last though, we will just have to wait and see if she lasts or it's just a fairytale but I wouldn't call it a fairytale cause in most cases, fairytales have happy endings so hers doesn't.

I'm now preparing dinner. I shouldn't have though since I'll be the only one who's eating. Mandla just sticks to his soft porridge. I feel discouraged so I just switch off the stoves. I'll just order in.

A knock comes through. Who could that be at this time of the night? It better be not someone who's going to annoy me even more that I'm already annoyed. I just can't deal.

I receive the shock of my life when I open the door. God forbid! You got to be kidding me.

Me: "Prudence? Mah? What are you guys doing here?"

Mah: "Yonke leyonto uzosibuza singaphandle komnyango? Ukuhlala esilungwini sekukwenze walahlekelwa inhlonipho? Ungangicanuli wena!" (You are going to ask that while we're outside the door? Living in the suburbs has made you lose respect? Don't make me angry!)

I shifted so that they could get in. They even have their bags with them. This is a nightmare! This just can't be happening! I wonder what did they came with because it's too late now.

Prudence's eyes wondered around the kitchen.

Prudence: "Must be nice living my life neh"

Me: "Prudence please"

Mah: "Sikhathele. Sizibeke kuphi izikhwama?" (We're tired where should we put our bags?)

My mother is the rudest woman alive. I'm just glad I married and got away from her because she's a nightmare of a mother.

Prudence is my sister. The one I took Mandla from.

I led them to the guest rooms. Separating them, Prudence having her room and mom having hers as well.

The biggest question now is that what are they doing here?

I go to the kitchen and turn on the stove so that I could cook. I hate people who just come unannounced. It's just not it. Knowing my mother, she will bite my head off if I were to mention take aways to her. That's her worst enemy.

I continue cooking the chicken and rice

Advertisement

making sure to add more because I was going to cook for myself before they arrived.

After a while they both come down and go sit in the lounge. My mother calls me to the lounge.

I sit next to my sister. She gives me the most evil eye ever but I don't care, this is my house! If she fails to behave, she should get out.

Mah: "ULwandle usifonele washo ukuthi umkhwenyana uyagula" (Lwandle called and told us that your husband is sick)

That stupid child!

Me: "It's been a while"

Prudence: "This has you written all over it"

Me: "Mxm"

Mah: "Anikahle. Uphi yena?" (Stop it. Where is he?)

Me: "In our matrimonial bedroom"

They both stood up, I followed them.

They got in the room. The room was a bit messy. Mom looked at me and shook her head. Prudence got out the room and came back with a broom. She went out again and brought a jug of water and started sprinkling the water all over the carpet.

Me: "Excuse me?"

Prudence: "Your husband has sinuses so I don't want him sneezing"

Me: "Oh"

I'm surprised. I didn't know that. Prudence chuckled.

Prudence: "I'm guessing you didn't know that, but how? Cause you guys have been married for a long time now. You should know him in and out!"

Me: "I know him"

Mah: "Mmmmmh!"

She clapped her hands twice.

Me: "I thought you weren't allowed in here"

Mah: "Ayibo! He's sick! Who still cares about dumb traditions when a person is sick? Quit playing games!"

I guess our noise woke him up. I saw him opening his eyes. He cleared his throat. Prudence rushed to him and gave him water using a straw. He also made him sit up straight with pillows supporting him at the back. I rolled my eyes at that.

Prudence went and got chairs from the sitting room. For her and my mother. They both sat down. I sat at the edge of the bed.

Mandla: "Mah"

Mah: "How are you feeling?"

Mandla: "Worse than yesterday. I'm hoping to depart soon"
Mah: "Akukhulunywa kanjalo" (you don't speak like that)

I was happy that he wasn't paying attention to Prudence. Didn't even greet her.

Prudence's eyes were now shining with tears. Talk about being a drama queen ayy.

She stood up from the chair and got closer to Mandla. Heeh!!
The devil is testing me.

Mandla: "Nunu"

Prudence: "What happened to you Nunu?"

Mandla: "I don't know, but please take care of Lwandle Lwami"

Prudence: "I will. I see you gave her my second name"

Mandla: "That was your wish"

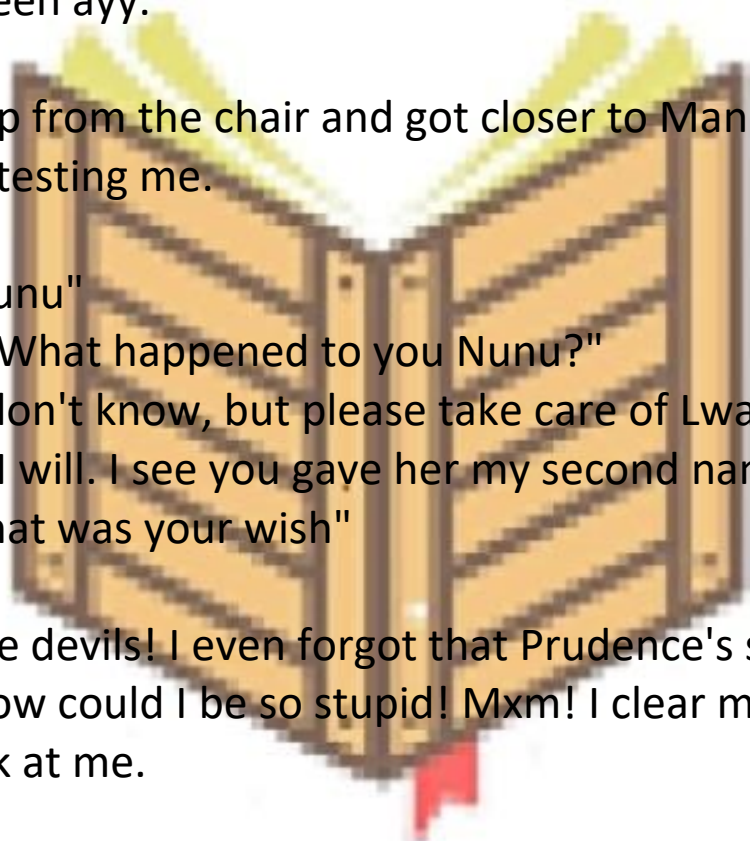
Ayibo! These devils! I even forgot that Prudence's second name is Lwami. How could I be so stupid! Mxm! I clear my throat.
They all look at me.

Me: "Prudence, a word please"

Prudence: "Okay"

I got up and headed for the door.

Mandla: "I'm glad you're here Nunu"



I was fuming! How could he?! Prudence followed me. We went to her room.

She closed the door behind her.

Prudence: "Yes?"

Me: "Mandla is your what?"

Prudence: "BROTHER IN-LAW"

Me: "Thought you forgot about that. Keep your distance. He's still my husband!"

I waved my ring on her face.

Prudence: "He was mine before yours"

Me: "That doesn't matter!"

Prudence: "It does! If you didn't be such a bitch then you wouldn't have opened your legs for your sister's boyfriend. Now I know where Sbahle got it from"

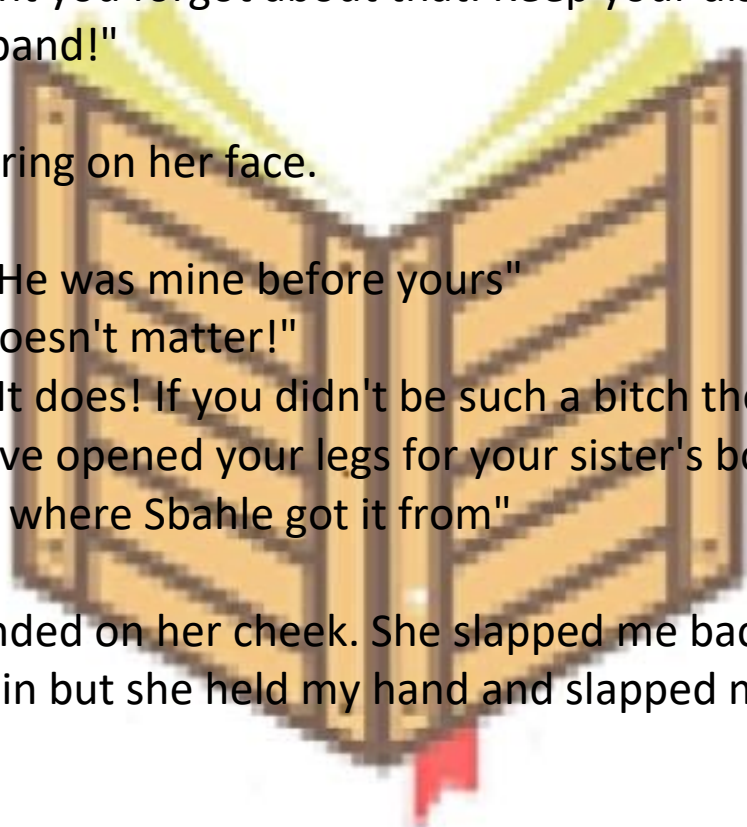
My hand landed on her cheek. She slapped me back. I tried to slap her again but she held my hand and slapped me again. That stung.

The door flung open and Mah walked in.

Mah: "Stop it you two! This is just not the time"

Me: "But Mah..."

Mah: "Ayy! If you weren't a hoe of a sister we would be singing a different tune. Just hold yourselves!"



NOVELSGURU.COM

I felt the urge to hit her again but Prudence has always had control over me so it will be useless cause she will still beat me up.

Prudence: "Your pots are burning Mrs Mhlongo senior"

I totally forgot about that. I rushed to the kitchen and switched off the stove. At least only the chicken was burned.

I guess I just have to cook mince now.

I now know that Prudence is just here to make my life living hell!

How I hate my sister! I'm just glad that she gave me a man to love. A soulmate. That's the only thing that she did for me that was good other than that, she's just a useless sister.

I take out the mince. Prudence walks in the kitchen.

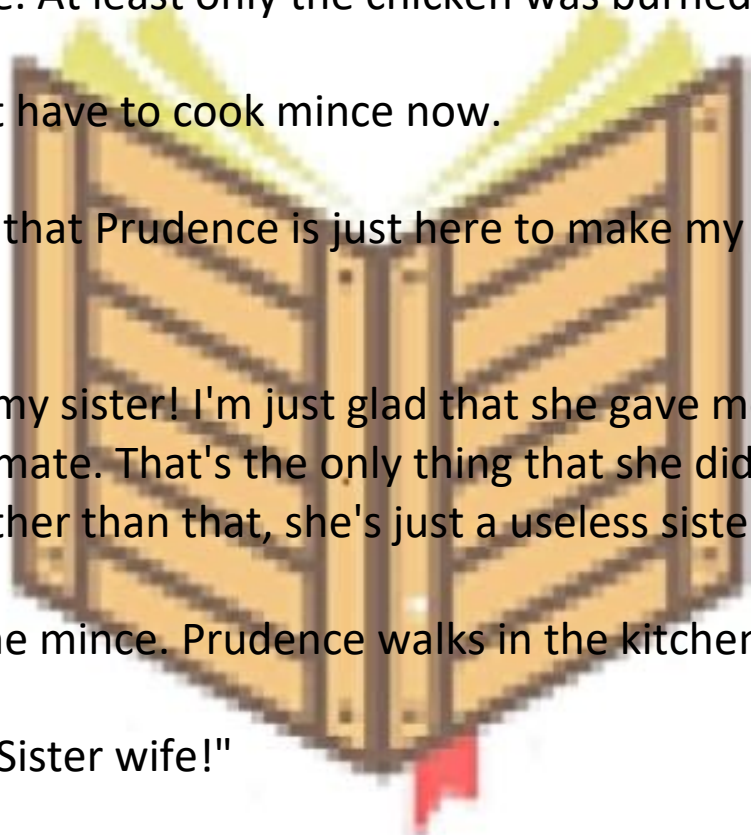
Prudence: "Sister wife!"

She laughed and got out. Mxm!

I so hate Lwandle for bringing such demons in my life!

I'll never forgive her for this!!

SYANDA HLABISA



NOVELSGURU.COM

Life has been hard for me for these past couple of weeks.

My wife cheated on me, I cheated on her, something I thought I'd never do. We divorced. She miscarried and lost our baby if that's not enough she almost committed suicide for a man that she cheated on me with.

Thought I found love in Sasha but it turns out she's not into me as I thought she was. Apparently I'm too good to be true.

I just don't understand why I don't deserve happiness. Why I'm so unlucky when it comes to love. I guess it's a norm for us good people to not find love but we know how to love people.

I lost out on a chance to be a father. That still bothers me even to this day.

I ain't getting any younger. I've always wanted to settle but I don't think that will happen anytime soon. I think my heart has been broken enough to last me a decade.

One thing though I can't stop feeling the way I'm feeling about Sasha.

I think she bewitched me because I have never loved a person the way that I love her. Yes I really loved Lwandle but to Sasha it's even worse. I even feel my chest burning up because of the undying love I have for her.

The more I try to actually deny that I'm in love with Sasha the more I fall deeply in love with her.

What I feel for Sasha can't be put into words. It's the love that will take decades to die down.

I don't think I'll be able to focus without her by my side. It's like I cannot live and function without her.

Sasha is the woman that I want to spend the rest of my life with but that doesn't seem possible because right now she doesn't want anything to do with me and that thought alone leaves me out of breath and my heart in shambles. It's like someone is burning my soul.

The things she said doesn't make me love her any less instead they make me want to love her even more.

On Monday I'm thinking of going to my lawyer and put everything under her name incase something happens to me. That woman deserves it all.

She's a woman and a half. My definition of imbokodo.

Not being with her drives me totally insane. It's like I'm missing something.

I even skipped work to be with her and now this happens. If there's one thing that will kill us it will definitely be love. I think love will be the death of me.

Speaking of work, it has been great and I honestly don't regret the position I have put Mvelenhle into and so far so good he hasn't disappointed me. Instead he's making me proud in every way possible.

If there's anything that I have aced in life is career wise. I never went wrong. My company has been really successful and I'm proud of myself.

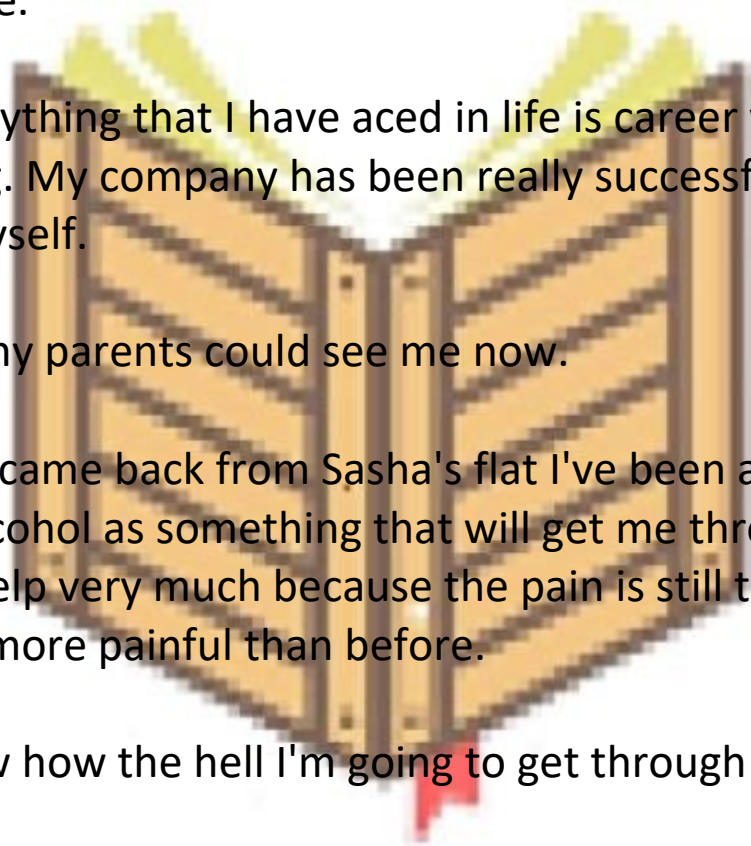
I just wish my parents could see me now.

Ever since I came back from Sasha's flat I've been a crying mess. I've used alcohol as something that will get me through this but it doesn't help very much because the pain is still there and very much more painful than before.

I don't know how the hell I'm going to get through this.

The thought of Sasha loving another man leaves a bitter taste in my mouth.

I stagger until I find the couch. I try calling her once more. My heart starts beating fast when she answers.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Sasha: "I'm going to block you now. Please refrain calling me. It won't change anything between us. I still don't want you back. Take care. Bye"

Sha hangs up before I could even speak.

I drink the Smirnoff vodka as it is. It burns my throat but it doesn't amount to the pain that burns in my heart.

I cry even more and louder this time.

If there's anything that break a man it's definitely love.

I continue drinking...

To be continued...



NOVELSGURU.COM

26

THE FOLLOWING DAY

SBAHLE MHLONGO

The relief that I felt when we arrived Gauteng. I'm never doing that again. If there's someone I know who's evil in this world it's got to be Steve Hadebe. The most ruthless man on Earth.

I thank my father's health because it saved me from a lot of trouble. If it wasn't it then Steve wasn't going to allow me out of his sight.

I was tempted to tell Dr. Robert that Steve is abusing me but I just couldn't because I'm one to blame as well. If it wasn't for my foolishness I wouldn't be here because to be honest Steve wanted to leave me but I forced my way into his life so I must just take things as they are. I'm the one to blame.

On our way here he talked about officially introducing me to his fiancé since I'll be part of their lives from now on. If it was still back then I would have rejoiced but now it's breaking me because I have to deal with Steve for the rest of my life since he's planning to propose really soon. Just after he has introduced me to my sister wife.

He told me she doesn't take shit so in my head I'm wondering how is it all going to play out.

Since it's Saturday tomorrow I'm thinking of going out to spoil myself with daddy's money. I truly deserve it after the trauma I've been through.

I'm also human. I deserve to be happy once in a while.

He parks right in front of my gate. I wish the ground could swallow me. I hope no one is outside. I'm not in the mood of explaining why a guy is dropping me off.

Only my mother knows I went to KZN with a man. She fully supports it seeing that I almost killed myself over this guy. She doesn't want to be negative in case I decide to kill myself again. I just love how parents get scared.

He takes my hand and kisses it.

Steve: "I'm sorry about what happened. I promise it won't happen again. I love you"

Look at the devil apologizing. You've got to be kidding me.

Me: "It's okay babe I forgive you. No need to worry yourself. I love you more"

Ofcourse I didn't forgive him. I just want him off my case. I can't bare doing more talking just because I didn't forgive him. I had to bite my tongue when I said I love him cause deep down I know for sure that I don't love him.

Steve: "Okay I'll call you. I have to go fetch Kuhle now"

Me: "Okay bye"

I got out of the car. He also got out and took my bags from the boot. He hugged me and went back to the car I took my bags and walked to the gate. They were a bit heavy.

I asked the security at the gate to help me carry them to the house.

I open the door and mom quickly comes to me and gives me a long hug. After a while she pulled out.

Mom: "Hey baby"

Me: "Mama bear"

Mom: "I've missed you"

Me: "I missed you even more"

Mom: "Don't ever do that again"

She was talking about trying to kill myself.

Me: "I won't I promise. Let me go and put these in my room then we will catch up"

She went back to chopping her vegetables.

Mom: "Okay baby. We have visitors though"

Me: "Who are those visitors?"

Mom: "Speak of the devil and the devil appears"

Prudence, my aunt walked it. I felt my blood boiling. This woman has never liked me even once. She likes Lwandle. They are like best friends but hates me so much. The feeling is mutual to me as well. I don't like her one bit.

Prudence: "Oh wow look at you"

Me: "Aunt"

Prudence: "You are ugly as the last time I saw you. The only difference is that you are worse this time around"

See?

Me: "How are you?"

Prudence: "I'm fine. I heard your mom saying you are going to catch up. I guess catching up about which man are you planning on stealing next?"

Me: "Why do you hate me so much?"

Prudence: "Because you're your mother's daughter and I hate your mother! You're just like her!"

Me: "I'm starting to think dad was better off with my mother rather than you!"

Prudence: "I would speak but I remembered that you might just kill yourself so I don't want to be responsible for someone's death"

I turned to my mother.

Me: "Who told her?"

She shrugged her shoulders.

Prudence: "I hope that new man was worth it. Usimeme emshadweni" (invite us to your wedding)

Me: "Mxm"

I took my bags and went to my room. I don't think I'm going to like it here. With Aunt Prudence here, it's going to be a drag living here because she is here to remind us of our mistakes and I hate her for that. Aunt Prudence is a real pain in the ass. It's so unbearable living with her. I know that when Lwandle arrives it will be much more worse than this because she will find someone to do this thing with.

I just can't wait for Dad to die so we can bury him and finally we can have Prudence out of our faces. What is he waiting for anyway? He must just die and let us be.

My mother walks in just as I finish putting my things away. We both sit on the bed.

Mom: "Baby your dad is going to die soon"

Me: "I know that's why I'm here"

Mom: "Your dad has a taxi business remember? I'm trying to get my hands on the will so that when he dies we don't go hungry"

Me: "Have you found it?"

Mom: "No I haven't"

Me: "Please do"

Mom: "Now go to the room and pretend like you really care about your dad. I don't want Prudence and my mother thinking otherwise about you"

Me: "Wait. Grandma is also here?"

Mom: "Yes they arrived yesterday"

Me: "Tjhoo"

Mom: "Yes now go while I make you something to eat"

Me: "Okay"

I stood and went to my mother's room.

I won't lie dad is really dying. He looked thin and pale. Shame poor bastard.

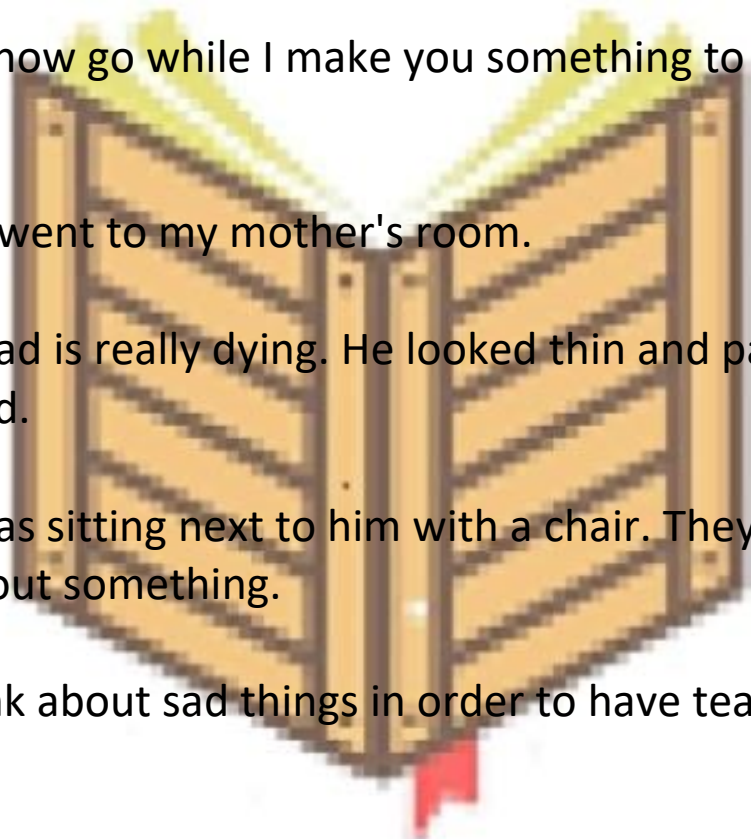
Grandma was sitting next to him with a chair. They were chatting about something.

I had to think about sad things in order to have tears in my eyes.

I started sniffing and crying. I saw my grandma rolling her eyes. This old hag!

I went close to the bed and got under the blankets with my dad.

Me: "Promise you won't leave me"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dad: "I can't promise you that but I'll always be with you even when I'm gone"

Me: "Dad I'm sorry"

Dad: "It's okay baby. Dad forgives you"

Me: "I love you"

Dad: "I love you even more my baby"

I snuggle closer to him.

This man always made sure that he doesn't treat me the same way as Lwandle. He always made sure that I'm the black sheep. He always made sure I felt like I didn't belong. He always made sure he showed me that I'm not his favorite.

Even on his death bed he doesn't apologize for making me feel like a loser and a total idiot.

Even in his death bed I'll forever hate my father. I'm just doing this to make sure he doesn't die with a broken heart and come bother us when God finally remembers him.

I'm not doing this for me, but for him. I'll forever hate this man.

Deep down I just wish he could die already because he is useless in my life. He's never been the father that I've always wanted and yearned for.

My mother has been both my mother and father even though my father was still alive and with us.

His favoritism is what made me hate him so much.

I just wish he could die already so my heart could finally be at peace. So I would sleep better at night knowing that the man who was supposed to be my knight in shining armor is finally out of my life for good and is never coming back ever again.

Some would say my heart is evil for wishing death upon my own father but no one will understand the treatment I've endured all my life in the hands of this man because he always made sure I felt more lesser than I am. It's like I'm not his biological daughter meanwhile I am.

I close my eyes and drift to sleep.

When I wake up I wish to wake up with him not breathing. That's my prayer before I sleep.

If there's anyone who doesn't deserve to live
Advertisement
it's got to be MANDLA HEZEKIAH MHLONGO.

REST IN PIECES DEAREST FATHER...
NOVELSGURU.COM

YOU WON'T BE REMEMBERED.

Oh how I can't wait to say these words when his coffin reaches the ground.

I'm starting to think God is taking his sweet time taking this man.

We should be planning his funeral by now...

CADEELA NTOBELA

Doctor: "Would you like another preventing method?"

Me: "No"

Doctor: "After removing the implant you may get pregnant almost immediately so I suggest you play away from unprotected sex for at least seven days"

Me: "Yes doctor"

Doctor: "Okay you're good to go. I'll give you some meds just in case the dizzy spells or what not starts. Your body won't go back to it's normal self immediately. It will take some time so don't think anything is wrong with you"

Me: "Thank you doctor"

Doctor: "You will take your meds in the reception"

I take my bag and get out. I pass by the reception and take my medication.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I go to the parking lot and look for my car. Upon arrival to it I find something that makes my heart jump because of joy.

I run to him and jump, giving him a big hug. He spins me around and I giggle carefree.

Me: "Baby"

Steve: "Love"

Me: "I'm so glad you're back"

Steve: "And I'm glad to be back at home my love"

He parked his car next to mine. The back door opens and Kuhle gets out. She runs to me and I take her into my arms.

Me: "Hey baby"

Kuhle: "Mommy"

I turned to Steve.

Me: "I didn't know you were going to fetch her"

Steve: "Well I knew you were at work so obviously she was at her father's house. Forgive me if I was too forward it's just that I was missing her so bad"

What was confusing though is that her jeans weren't buttoned.

Me: "What happened her?"

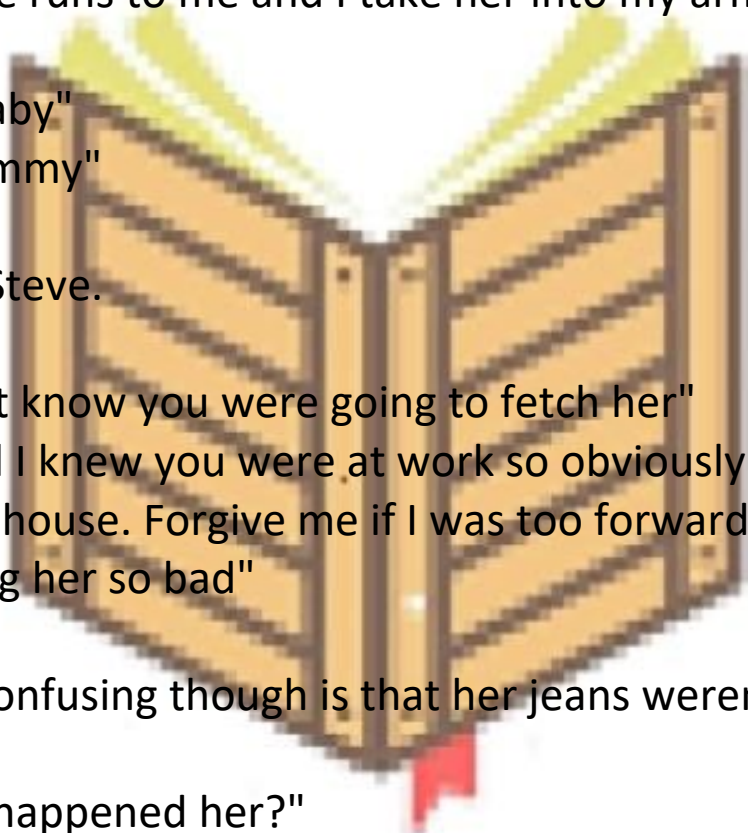
Steve: "Oh that she wanted to pee"

Me: "Oh I didn't know she has stopped wearing diapers"

Steve: "Her stepmother has already started potty training her. She said she's too old to be wearing diapers"

Me: "That's great then"

Steve: "I didn't know you were sick"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Ummh... I had a slight sore throat so I came to the doctor and he prescribed medication for me"

Steve: "I'm sorry to hear that babe".

Me: "I'm surprised as to how you found me though"

Steve: "You did report that to work right?"

Me: "Argh I totally forgot about that"

Steve: "You're getting old Sthandwa Sami"

I unlock my car and he opens the door for me. I sit in the driver's seat with Kuhle on my lap.

Steve: "Let's go to your favorite burger place. I'll follow you with my car. Kuhle baby come let's go"

Kuhle: "No!"

Me: "Baby mommy isn't going anywhere. You're just driving with dad"

She started crying.

Me: "Babe it's okay let her go with me"

Steve: "Okay then I love you guys"

Me: "We love you too. Please bring her seat"

He went to his car and got the baby seat and buckled it for me. I placed Kuhle on it.

I went back to my seat and reversed the car. Steve was following me.

What confuses me is Kuhle's behavior. She always wants to ride with Steve. Maybe she just misses me, why else would she want me instead of Steve? Maybe I'm reading more into it.

I'm happy that Steve is back though. I've missed him a great deal and my Queen down there has been missing him so bad. Chances of me getting pregnant today are pretty high. I'm just hoping I do because that would mean a lot to me and Steve.

He really needs a heir. Who will look after his businesses when he's gone? He won't say it but I could see that he badly wants a kid. Like I've said I've seen how he is with Kuhle so I don't have any doubts that he is going to be a great dad.

I didn't tell him that I was removing my implant because I want this whole thing to be a surprise. I'm sure he will be really happy. He also deserves the finer things in life.

I think it's also time to quit my job as well. I don't see the reason to work anymore when my man provides for me. I will be handing my resignation letter on Monday.

I'm so content about all the things that has been happening in my life. I never thought I'd be this happy with a man. This is honestly a dream come true. Never thought I'll find true love ever again.

They do say a good man is hard to find.

I park outside Burger King and get out. I unbuckle Kuhle in the back seat. I take my bag with me.

Steve also parks and gets out. We make our way inside.

The waiter leads us to where we will sit and also brings a chair for Kuhle.

We tell her we will call her when we are ready to order.

Me: "So babe you said there's something important that we need to talk about"

Steve: "We will talk when we get home"

Me: "Okay how's business going?"

Steve: "It's great. It needed my touch here and there and now they are good to go"

Me: "That's great my love"

My phone rings and I take it out. To my surprise it's Lwandle. Lwandle is Philani's fiancé.

Me: "Hey Lwandle"

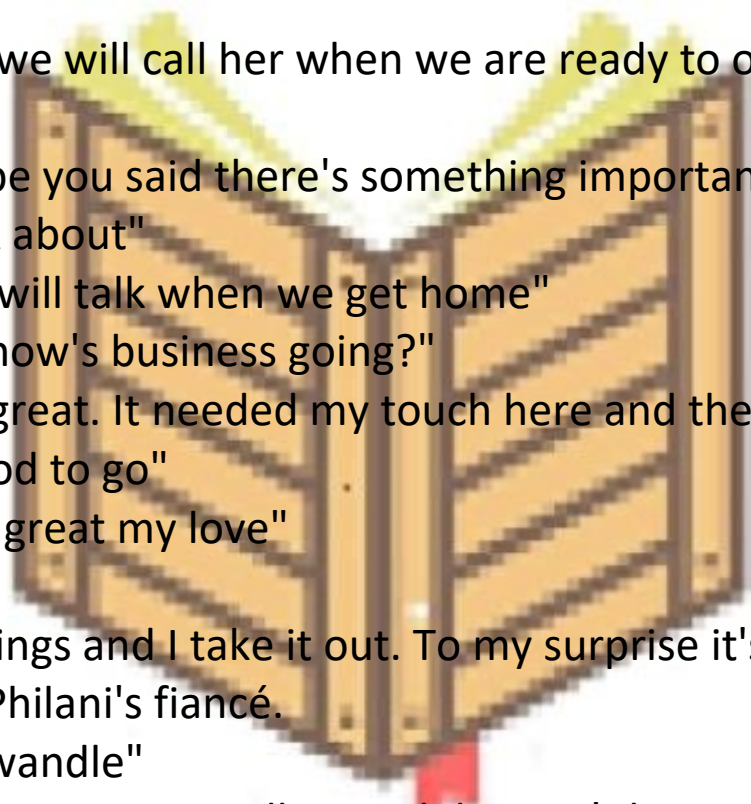
Lwandle: "Hey sorry to call you. Philani isn't here I would have told him to call you"

Me: "No it's fine"

Lwandle: "A certain Steve came here to get Kuhle he said he is her stepfather. Do you know him?"

Me: "Yes I do that's my fiancé"

Lwandle: "Okay. Please watch your baby around him. Kuhle didn't want to go with him. It's not because I'm jealous of you"



NOVELSGURU.COM

nope... I'm a woman looking out for another woman. I don't trust that man"

Me: "Thank you Lwandle"

Lwandle: "Okay bye mamakhe"

She hangs up. Lwandle may be right. Why was Kuhle's jean unbuttoned. I will look more into this.

Steve: "Who was that babe?"

Me: "It was Lwandle. Kuhle's stepmother"

Steve: "What did she want?"

Me: "Asking if I knew you"

Steve: "Okay then"

I looked at him. He kept looking at Kuhle. Something is definitely wrong and I'll look into it.

I can't believe I trusted a man with my child! If there's something going on, there will be hell to pay!! No one I mean no one messes with my child!!

Me: "I think I'm ready to order"

Steve: "Okay"

He raises his hand to call the waiter.

This son of a hoe is going to know who really Cadeela Ntobela is.

Nobody messes with me!!!

To be continued.... **NOVELSGURU.COM**

I've never felt this tired in a long time. I wish that I could just sleep the whole day but the kind of mother that I have won't allow it even though she knows too well what we were up to all night long.

That doesn't matter to her all that matters is that I must get up and complete my duties that I'm assigned to as a woman.

Since I'm going to be someone's wife soon I need to prepare myself. Ofcourse those are her words and not mine, but she's right though. I'm going to be someone's wife pretty soon. I guarantee you that after all the things we did from yesterday at night till the morning. If Philani isn't affected by all of this that will mean that his ancestors are just too strong, but who am I kidding, Mama Phakade is stronger than all of y'all's ancestors combined so you shouldn't test her
Advertisement
not now and definitely not ever.

When I came back from Philani yesterday mom finally saw how serious I was with this guy so in order to keep him mom said we must consult and give him love portion and also make his wife go away. The kid can stay I don't mind because ofcourse it's innocent but the wife must go shame. I'm the one who's supposed to rule Philani's heart and me alone nobody else but me. Mom said we will make sure of that.

So in the middle of the night mom pretended like one of our relatives are sick and they are coming to fetch mom and I must go with her. That story is for Mvelenhle ofcourse because we didn't have any other excuse of being out at night only coming back the following day.

Mom hired a car that took us to Mama Phakade's place and that's how we got there without many questions being asked. Mvelenhle wanted to come with but mom convinced him that he has to work the following day so he must stay and he adhered and we got away as easy as that.

We did many rituals, some includes burying Philani's picture together with some bottle at an open field. Don't worry about where I got the photo. I just took from my phone then printed it out then boom! Witchcraft done.

Seeing how dedicated my mom and I are to this witchcraft thingy we should just consider being full time witches because wow we are really getting more and more better at this. It's like we're now untouchable. Everything that we want, happens. Dark or blue. That's just how this thing works. I can't believe I wanted out. This thing it's nice.

The ritual went on and on and I did some bunch of crazy things which includes sleeping with a snake. They are a lot of things that we did. It was a really difficult thing for me to do but it's all worth it. Philani is all worth the sacrifices.

The challenge in all of this is that I will have to sleep with this snake at least once a month in order for the love potion to work. Mama Phakade knows her stuff but it just comes with a lot of difficulties that you will have to face.

I had to choose sleeping with a snake or when the love potion finally dies out Philani will die as well and that's just not it. How will I live knowing that someone died in the hands of me. That someone has a child so I can't do that, I just couldn't. I'd rather sleep with a snake for the rest of my life. That's better than taking away a father from someone else. I know how it is to grow up without a father and I don't want that happening to someone as well.

It's already 12:00 p.m and I'm still sleeping. I wonder why my mother hasn't came for my life yet. Maybe she's just letting me rest after all the things that I went through today and last night.

To be honest I'm still shocked as well. The things we do for love!

I still feel dirty and unclean. I still feel like the snake is still devouring on my body like I'm some ice cream. I still can smell it on my skin. That smell just makes me want to vomit because it's just not nice at all. I still feel it's thing going in and out of me. I don't think I'll ever recover from this. This is the furthest I've went ever since I was born. I never thought I'd do something like that.

I don't have a choice though. Something in my life has to work out. Not everything is supposed to go in vain. My mother has to be proud of me because I finally did something great out of my life.

She won't say it but I could see she wishes I turned out like Mvelenhle.

If I can't have a job or finish school I must at least marry into a family that's financially stable. At least that's something.

Even though marriage is a blessing I've got to make sure that I'm also counted as one of those people who got to be blessed by being married.

Philani is a good guy that I don't want to lose. He's everything that I want and need so every sacrifice I make it comes from a place of love. One thing for sure it's that I love Philani.

Mama Phakade gave me some oil to smear on my body when it's time to do the deed since he will be fetching me tonight. That oil will make him enjoy sex with me and not anyone else. It's not that his pipe won't work it's just that sex will be boring when he does it with other people.

Someone has to understand that I love this man and I will go to the ends of the Earth in order to make him stay.

The love portion that we gave him via spiritual means will make him want to marry me as soon as possible. He will see nobody else but me and that's music to my ears. I for one deserves all the happiness in the world. The finer things in life.

I will not starve as long as I hold on to Philani.

Mom will just have to continue alone with Mvelenhle cause I'm out.

My door creaks open. Well took her long enough.

I move the sheets so they could cover my whole body. I was sleeping naked. I just felt more comfortable sleeping naked. It's something that I do everyday.

Mom: "Are you okay?"

That was the first. My mother never cared about my feelings ever. This is actually the first time hearing her sound so genuine.

Me: "I'll be okay"

NOVELSGURU.COM

She walked in and sat on the edge of the bed.

Mom: "I know there are a lot of things running through your mind right now but baby love has a big price to pay"

Me: "I know mom but I just feel dirty"

Mom: "I know baby and that's normal but look on the bright side you get to end up with a person that you love most"

Me: "Thank you mother"

Mom: "Now tell me are you ready for tonight?"

Me: "I am but there's only one problem though"

Mom: "What is it?"

Me: "I told Philani that I'm a virgin and now that snake took my virginity. What am I going to say to him?"

Mom: "Don't worry. Mama Phakade told me that. She did something to you so that to him it will feel like you're still a virgin so don't worry my baby"

Me: "I honestly didn't want to lose my virginity like that"

Mom: "Don't worry everything will work out just fine. You just need to be patient my love"

Me: "I know"

Mom: "Just remember that all is worth it at the end baby"

Me: "I know that too"

Mom: "Now get some rest. You don't have to do anything today that's why I didn't wake you up. I want you nice and fresh when that boy comes to fetch you"

Me: "Thank you mother"

Mom: "Don't get used to it though"

We both laughed. She went out of my room.

Maybe my mother is right. It's all worth it at the end.

Now one of my worries is fixed. Philani won't feel that I'm no longer a virgin. I hate involving lies into my relationship but it's

for the both of us and it's for the best. We will both benefit from this at the end. You won't see it now but as time goes on you will definitely see that I'm not the only one benefiting.

Who in the world loses their virginity to a snake? Yerrr! When you thought you've seen it all! Life is a movie I'm telling you! Everyday discoveries.

My phone beeps from under my pillow. A smile forms on my face as I see who it's from.

"GOOD DAY QUEEN. I'M MISSING YOU SO BAD. CAN'T WAIT FOR TONIGHT. I WILL FETCH YOU AROUND 19:30.

WITH LOVE
P. MCHUNU"

The message leaves a bunch of butterflies playing in my stomach and it's a pretty good feeling.

When we separated yesterday we decided that I should come and sleep over tonight.

I don't know where the wife is going to be at and I don't care to say at least. I'm just happy to be with my man. I know we haven't been together for the longest of time but if something feels right just go for it.

I reply and tell him I can't wait as well and ofcourse I love him.

You see now?

It was all definitely worth it.

Philani is becoming the man that I want. The man that I will marry. The man that I made sacrifices for.

Once again Mama Phakade does an outstanding job. What a woman!

My own angel on Earth.

Just a few hours left then I'll get to see my heart in a human form.

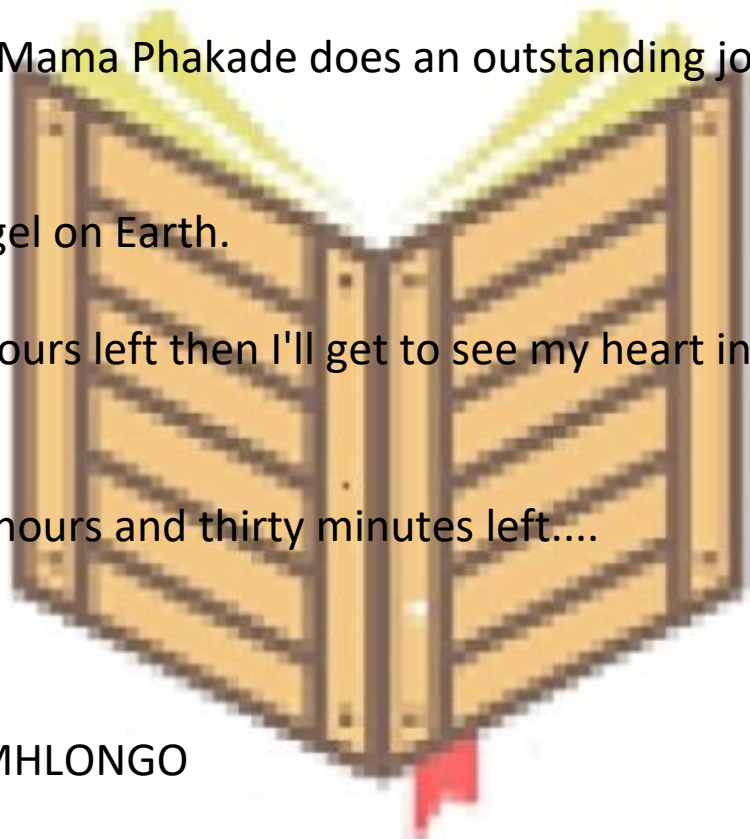
Only seven hours and thirty minutes left....

Tick tock....

LWANDLE MHLONGO

I looked at the flat one last time. I can't believe I'm leaving this place. This used to be the place I used to find joy in but now it just bares painful memories that doesn't want to go away.

My bags are packed in my taxi. I took everything and anything that's mine. I cleaned the whole house making sure I don't leave traces of me. My dad always reminded me that whenever



NOVELSGURU.COM

I break up with someone I must make sure I don't leave anything of mine hence I even washed the sheets and blankets. People may use that to bewitch you. We leave in a cruel world.

I look at the letter on top of the counter at the kitchen. I used my laptop to type it then printed it out. Everything is just the way it's supposed to.

I get into my car and drive then stop at the gate. I give the security the keys and tell him to give it to Philani Mchunu.

This is it. I deserve to be free after all. I can't spend my whole life going after someone who has made it clear multiple times that he doesn't feel the same way about me. He's just not worth it.

The drive to home seems long but it's fine. I needed time to get my head into place.

The security opens up for me and I drive in and park behind my mother's car. I get out and take my bags.

I don't bother with the knocking I just get in. I find my mother and Sbahle gossiping about something. The moment they see me they just keep quit. Bloody snakes.

Me: "I'll be in my room. You can continue. Don't worry I didn't hear anything"

Mom: "Ummmh... Lwandle baby"

Me: (chuckles) "So now since you're guilty I'm suddenly your "baby" how pathetic Martha!"

Mom: "Baby I'm sorry"

Me: "Save it! If you were really serious you would have called and told me that my father has cancer but you saw it fit to call Philani! I wonder how your mind works sometimes because this is just not how it's supposed to"

I roll my suitcases up to my room and place them there. I take the rest of my bags there. To my surprise there's someone's bags in there. I wonder who it is.

The door opens and Aunt Prudence walks in. I quickly go into her arms and hug her tight. How I missed this loving soul.

My aunt has always had my back. She's like a mother to me. I'll forever be grateful for her.

We hug for a while then we pull out. She has her hands on my cheeks. We're both crying.

Aunt: "Lwami"

Me: "Aunt"

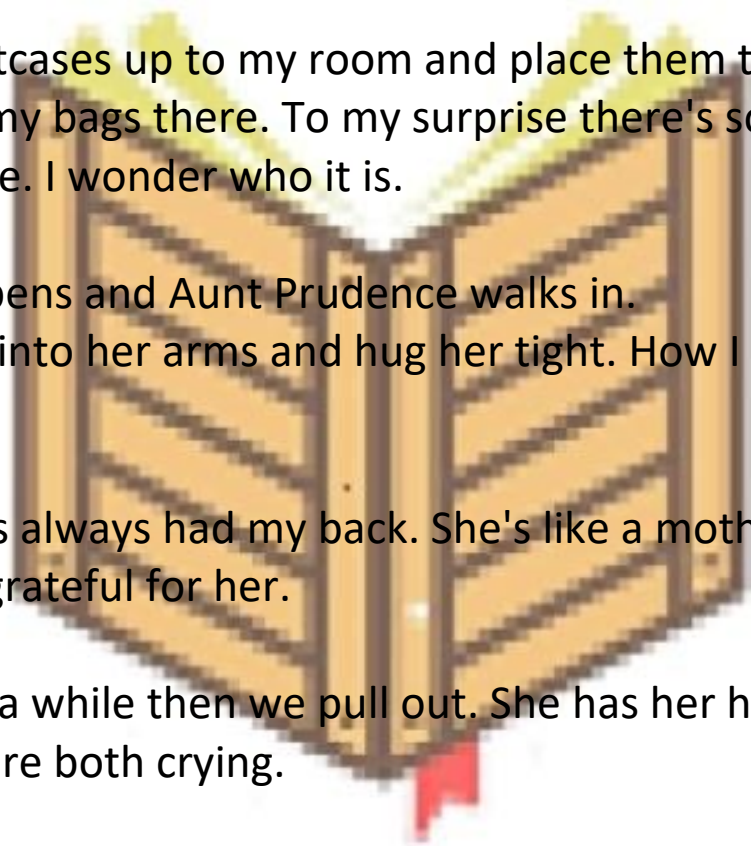
Aunt: "I've missed you so much my baby"

Me: "I've missed you too"

Aunt: "Oh my baby you're so grown"

Me: "I try"

Aunt: "I heard they paid lobola for you"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "That's true but I'm returning them soon. He doesn't love me Aunt it wasn't going to work out"

Aunt: "Oh baby I'm so glad you're walking away. It's not nice staying when you're not happy. It will do more damage than good. I'm proud of you for walking away"

Me: "Thank you aunt I knew I didn't make a bad decision"

Aunt: "Come let's go and see your father"

I immediately feel emotional. I can't believe my dad has blood cancer and I didn't know about it.

My aunt holds my hand and we make our way to his room.

When we open I'm welcomed by the most painful state I've ever seen my father in.

I first go and hug grandma. She's so happy to see me. I'm happy to see her as well.

I take off my shoes and get into bed with my father. He slowly turns his head till he can look at me. He kisses my forehead.

My father is my everything. He is literally the only man in the world who knows how to love me and does it well.

My tears just fall down. I can't believe this. This is got to be a dream.

Dad: "Lwandle Lwami"

Me: "Babami" (daddy)

Dad: "The time is near. I want you to know that I'm really proud of you. Never stop being the kind hearted person that you are. God will continue blessing you my baby. I give you all my blessings. May life be kind to you my baby. Remember don't ever forget who you are. Most importantly never forget your morals"

Me: "Dad he doesn't love me"

Dad: "I noticed but couldn't tell you cause you were in too deep. I'm glad you finally saw it for yourself and decided to walk away. Other people may say that you're weak but to me you're the strongest. It's for your own peace of mind. I'm proud of you baby. Don't ever regret walking away. Next time just don't fall in love. Get to know the person first. I'm kind of sad though that I won't get to walk you down the aisle when that time comes for you to get married"

I couldn't stop my tears. My dad is really going and it's taking everything in me to not break down.

Dad: "Baby I love you"

Me: "I love you too dad"

Dad: "No matter what please listen to your aunt. No matter what always be on her side. That's the only person who is true to you"

I just nodded. My voice was going to fail me if I tried talking.

Dad: "Come closer"

I slept on his chest. I remembered I did this a lot when I was still young.

Dad: "Never forget who you are"

Me: "I won't"

Dad: "Love yourself before letting anyone love you"

We just keep quiet after that. I slept on his chest for a while until his heart stopped beating. I felt it when his soul left his body. When his heart stopped beating. When my father died and left me.

I just can't believe it. I don't know when my voice came back but I just screamed and cried.

My hero has left me. He left me.

My grandma was startled. I guess the screaming was the confirmation that my father is gone. They all got in and when they realized that I'm crying they just all started crying.

My mother being dramatic as she is she started rolling on the floor. Sbahle just stood there frozen. Aunt Prudence also started crying.

I just held on to him. Hoping that he will open his eyes and tell me that it's okay he's not gone forever he is still with me.

It's like this is a bad dream. I pinched myself in case this is all just a dream but it wasn't. All of this was true. My father is gone and he is never coming back.

That thought alone seemed to make everything worse and made me cry even more.

Nobody will love me like my father did. I'm just glad he held on until I arrived. He wanted to die with me in his arms.

You will never be forgotten. I will always remember you Babami. Thank you for the love and support. Thank you for everything that you've done for me. Thank you for loving me with my flaws. Thank you for everything. You've been everything a little girl would want in a father.

Aunt Prudence comes to me and I hug her and just sob in her arms.

Ulale kahle my hero (rest easy)

Your daughter loves you.

Rest in power Mandla Hezekiah Mhlongo...

You will be missed and remembered...

Your efforts doesn't go unnoticed. You've been a real hero.

Love: your daughter....

To be continued...

NOVELSGURU.COM

After that call Cadeela wasn't the same anymore. It's like she just went sour over the news she received from that phone call. I tried asking her to tell me about it but she didn't want to so I let her be.

She was being fussy over Kuhle. I'm just starting to think she's suspecting something or maybe I'm just overthinking things? Yeah maybe it's that.

We ate over awkward silence then headed home.

Something is definitely wrong with her.

If she's suspecting something though that means I will just have to lay low on my sexual relationship with Kuhle. I definitely don't want to get caught.

Rape cases are very sensitive so the judge won't let me get off the hook that easily, especially since Kuhle is only three years old so it's a big case to let it be a bygone.

Even though I've missed being inside her I'll just have to wait. At least I finger fucked her before taking her to her mother when I arrived. Hence why her jeans were unbuttoned.

When I fetched her I was really impressed by her stepmother.

Lwandle is such a strong and beautiful lady, even though she's not thick like all the women I've been with but I know a sex addict when I see one.

She was giving me really weird looks but I couldn't care less.

She's beautiful. The type of beauty that's hard to find. I think I want her as well and I'm definitely getting her.

I'm also thinking of holding off telling Cadeela about Sbahle because of course she will want to end things between us and that will mean losing a good pussy.

I just need to secure Lwandle's heart first then Cadeela can do whatever.

We're now chilling naked in our bed. We've just had sex and it was just normal as usual. I had to think of Kuhle in order to cum. Imagine if I said Kuhle's name during our intimate moment. At least Cadeela is tight unlike that hall they call Sbahle.

She's still very much sour. Even after we've been intimate. I thought it was sexual frustrations but it's more than that.

I sit up straight and she does that as well.

Me: "Babe"

Cadeela: "Yes?"

She turns her head and looks at me.

Me: "I thought it was sexual frustrations but I think it's more than that"

Cadeela: "It's nothing seriously"

Me: "Baby I know you... What's wrong?"

Cadeela: "Ummh..."

Me: "Talk to me. That's what I'm here for my love wami"

I see her sigh. This must be big then.

Cadeela: "I was thinking..."

Me: "Yeah?"

Cadeela: "Can Kuhle stay with her father for a while?"

Me: "Why?"

Cadeela: "I feel like we need some time to ourselves. I mean we can't have sex comfortably because of the possibility of that Kuhle might hear us"

Me: "If you feel like that then babe it's okay"

The way her eyes are out, I can tell she's surprised I said that. Indeed she's suspecting something.

She wouldn't try to keep Kuhle away from me if she isn't suspecting anything.

I'm not giving in. I don't want it to be too obvious.

Cadeela: "Really?"

Me: "Sure but the problem is that Kuhle is still a baby. She's still going to need you even though there's Lwandle in the picture. Remember she's a girl child so a girl needs her mother more than anything. Later in the future Kuhle will feel like maybe you didn't want her. She will try finding reasons as to why you neglected her meanwhile you're still alive"

She thinks for a while.

Cadeela: "You're right babe"

Me: "Yes. Even though I'm your fiancé, Kuhle is your child and she should come first in everything and to you. She's your first priority. We just have to make a way to have our time without her seeing or hear that. Your reasons are valid baby but to us only, Kuhle doesn't know that"

She hugs me tight. Wooh! That was close!

Cadeela: "Thanks babe. I'm sorry for doubting you. I now see that you love Kuhle and take her as your own"

Me: "Never have any doubts my love. I did say that I love you with your baggage. You and Kuhle are the most important people in my life right now"

Cadeela: "I love you"

Me: "You more"

She lets go of me. I now see that she's relieved and happy.

Me: "You're such a wonderful mother my baby"

Cadeela: "Thanks babe. I thought I was doing a terrible job"

Oh trust me you are hunny.

Me: "Oh no baby you're not. Relax"

Cadeela: "I think it's time"

Me: "Time for what?"

Cadeela: "For me to quit my job and be a mother and your fiancé"

Me: "Are you sure babe? That's a lifetime commitment"

Cadeela: "I'm sure"

This is not good.

Me: "If you're comfortable then I can't say anything more or less to that. I'm supporting you my love"

Cadeela: "Thank you for the support my love. Someday I will show my appreciation"

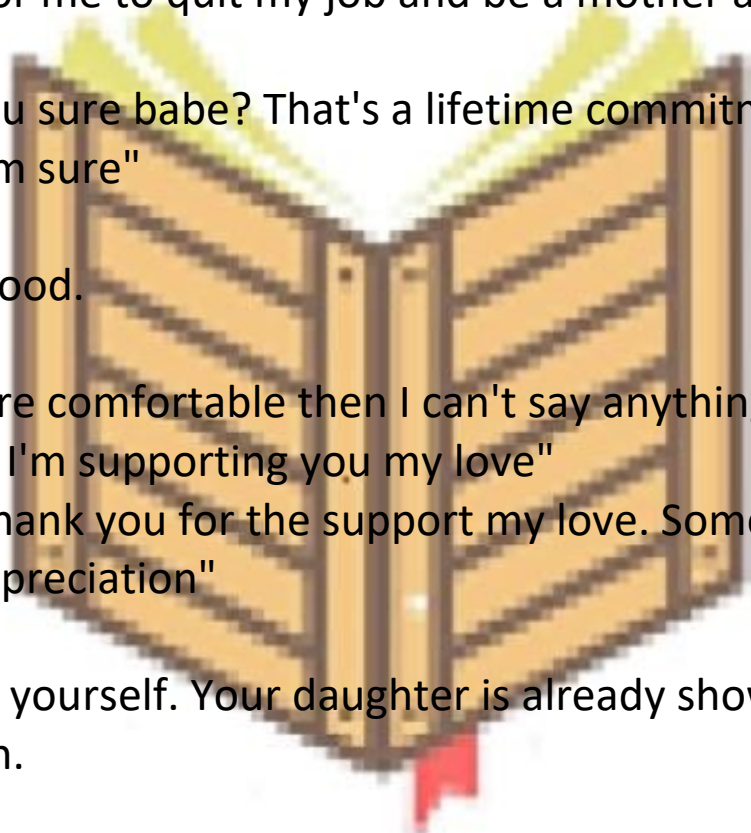
Don't worry yourself. Your daughter is already showing appreciation.

Me: "Don't worry yourself my love. I'm only doing this from the goodness of my heart"

Cadeela: "I love you Bhungane"

Me: "Oh wow this many times today. I should go to KZN more often"

We both laughed.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Cadeela: "If you want me to die, then you might as well"

Me: "Next time I'm going, I'm taking you with me"

Cadeela: "Since we're talking about this, you said you wanted us to talk about something important"

Me: "It doesn't matter anymore my love don't worry yourself"

Cadeela: "Are you sure?"

Me: "100% babe"

Cadeela: "Okay then"

My phone rings in the pedestal that is on Cadeela's side. She hands it to me.

It's Maurice, my personal assistant. Maurice is gay, he was recommended by Cadeela so that she makes sure that I don't cheat.

I answer.

Me: "Maurice"

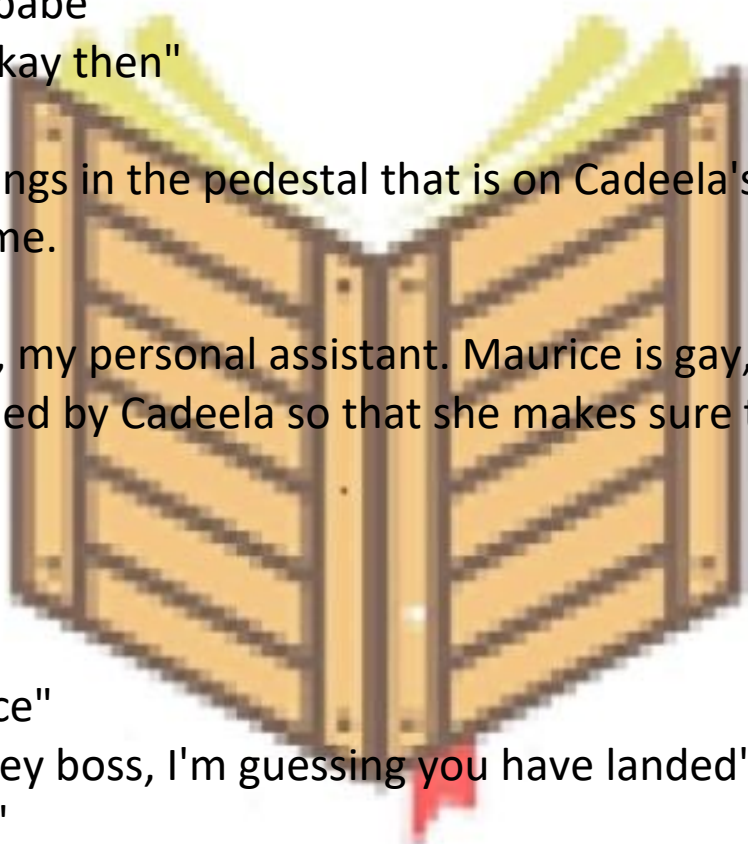
Maurice: "Hey boss, I'm guessing you have landed"

Me: "I have"

Maurice: "Okay... We're short staffed. We are missing an accountant"

Me: "Make that two, Cadeela is resigning"

Maurice: "We will be holding interviews on Monday. I'll forward people that I've already picked to you so you can go through them and tell me what you think"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Oh okay. For a change I want to be present when the interviews take place"

Maurice: "That won't be a problem then"

Me: "Please draft a resignation letter for Cadeela Ntobela"

Maurice: "I will then email it to you then. I've already emailed the CVs to you"

Me: "Okay cool thanks"

I hang up. I turn to Cadeela.

Me: "You should be able to fill in the form as soon as possible"

Cadeela: "Okay"

I get out of my bed then dress up and take my laptop. I scroll through the CVs until my eyes land on someone special.

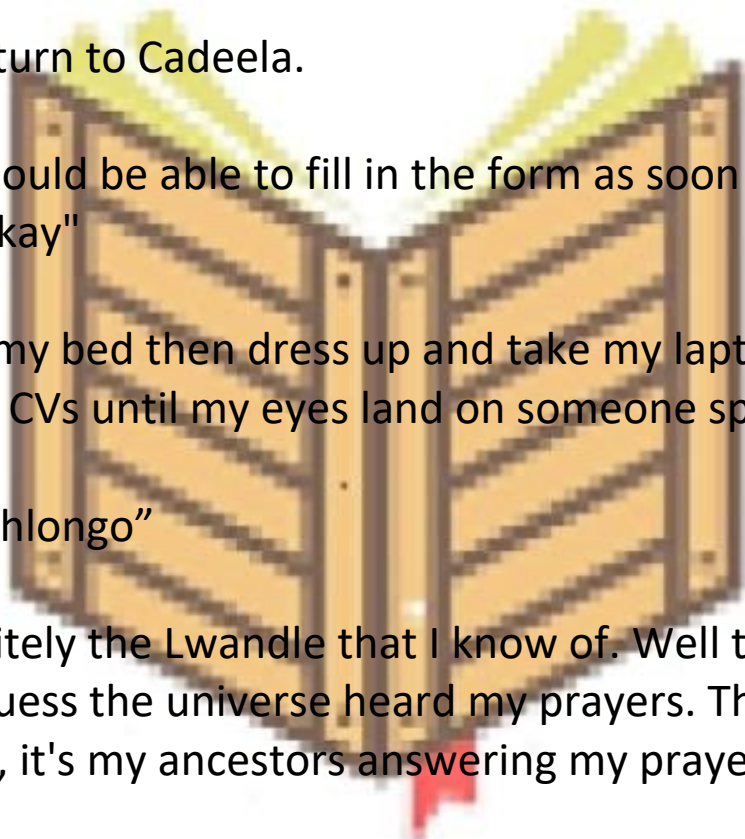
"Lwandle Mhlongo"

That's definitely the Lwandle that I know of. Well this is got to be good. I guess the universe heard my prayers. This is not coincidence, it's my ancestors answering my prayers.

Getting Lwandle to be mine won't be a hustle after all.

I approve her CV and another woman I see fit then email them to Maurice.

What is left is that Cadeela must sign the resignation letter then that's it.



NOVELSGURU.COM

She really made a good choice resigning because that means if she wants to leave me... She won't be able to. How is she going to survive?

Even if she wants another job they will call me and I'll give her a bad review then that's it.

It's not easy to leave a man like me. I have to be the one who leaves you or else you will suffer the consequences.

Someone should have told Sbahle that.

I call Maurice back. He answers after forever.

Me: "Sometimes I forget you act like a woman"

Maurice: "Excuse me, I was busy with something"

Me: "I have emailed back the CVs that I approve of"

Maurice: "I saw that. Lwandle doesn't have experience though"

Me: "I know what's best for the company"

Maurice: "What can we say? you're the boss"

Me: "Thank you. I will be the one calling them informing them to come to the interview on Monday"

Maurice: "Okay then. Sharp"

He hung up.

I'm glad he didn't ask me a lot of questions as to why I want to be the one that calls them or be the one to conduct the interviews.

Maurice can be a real pain in the ass.

I close my laptop with a smile.

It seems like all my dreams are coming true.

Cadeela is now busy on her phone.

Me: "Babe I'm off to make food"

Cadeela: "Please make noodles for Kuhle as well"

Me: "I will"

I head to the kitchen...

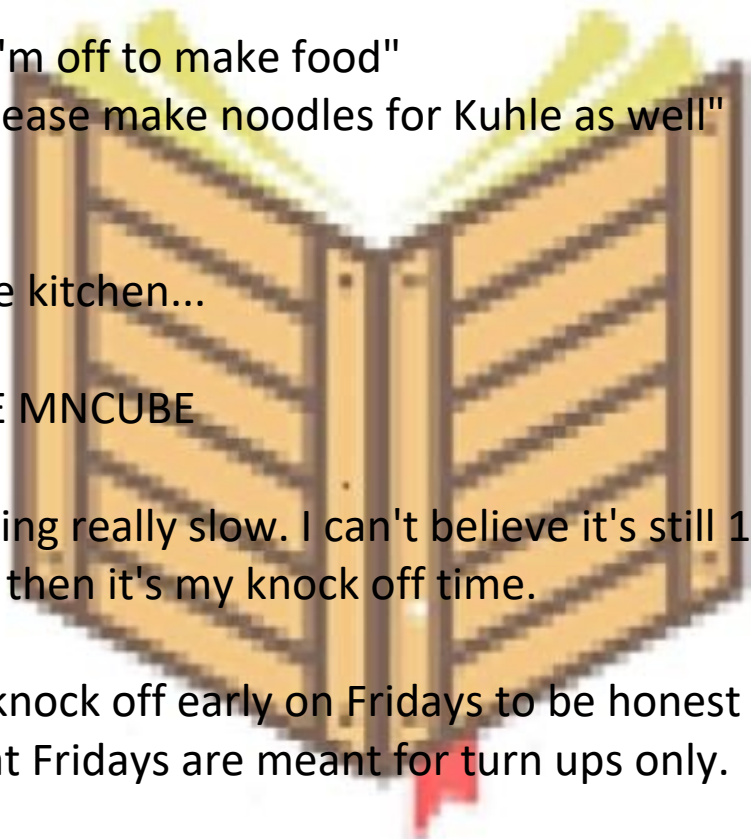
MVELENHLE MNCUBE

Time is moving really slow. I can't believe it's still 16:00!! Only an hour left then it's my knock off time.

We should knock off early on Fridays to be honest because we all know that Fridays are meant for turn ups only.

I'm now done with all my work for today. That's how fast I wanted to knock off.

I'm now viewing amazing houses in the internet for the house I plan to buy for my mother.



NOVELSGURU.COM

My mother is a lover for things so I know that she will definitely love this.

There won't be a thing I wouldn't do for my mother. That woman is my world. She comes first before any woman in my life.

I find one particular house that I like. It has three bedrooms. Each has its own bathroom.

It will be the main bedroom which will be my mother's then Sinqobile's room then mine if I happen to sleep over. A big kitchen, dining room and a lounge. Then a free room which you can turn it into anything that you like.

There's no furniture and it's 80 000. It's a bit steep but I don't mind since it's coming from a good place.

I call the estate agent. She answers almost immediately.

Me: "Hi"

Her: "Hi sir you're speaking to Nolwazi Shandu how can I help you today?"

Me: "I want to purchase a house worth 80 000 it is in Leondale street, house no. 51"

Her: "Okay sir. You can come and view the house on Monday"

Me: "I'm working on Monday so can we make it Sunday at least"

Her: "Okay then no problem"

Me: "Let's make it 09:00"

Her: "See you then"

I hung up. When I have viewed the house I must get an interior designer. It's better because we have a few contacts that we use from time to time at work so I'll just use one of them.

You can call me a Mama's boy all you want, I don't care.

They often say that your family is sometimes your downfall but from my side my family it's the best thing that has ever happened to me.

Even though at times we fight, but that's normal for families. There isn't anything you don't go through as a family. It's life. I wouldn't trade my family for anything in the world.

I call my mother. She answers on the second ring.

Me: "My Queen"

Her: "Hey baby, how are you doing?"

Me: "I'm okay, just missing spending time with you"

Her: "Don't worry baby since you're not working on Sunday we will dine. I will cook your favorite"

Me: "I've already made plans on Sunday Mah"

Her: "Is there any woman involved?"

Me: "There isn't don't worry. I will tell you if there is"

Her: "Okay baby, I don't want to stay in the dark"

Me: "I know. So I was thinking, can we eat out tonight? Don't cook"

Her: "It's been long since we ate out so why not?"

Me: "Okay. Tell Sinqobile to get ready"

Her: "Ummmh..."

Me: "What's wrong?"

Her: "Sinqo is spending the night out"

I clench my jaws.

Me: "That's fine. I guess it will just be the both of us"

Her: "Okay Mvele. You have to understand though... Sinqobile has grown"

Me: "21 years isn't grown to me"

Her: "Mvele don't start"

Me: "I don't understand how do you allow it"

Her: "You were already having sex at 16!"

Me: "This is not about me"

Her: "Don't start"

Me: "When she gets pregnant, it's all on you"

Her: "Bye I love you"

Me: "This is not over"

Her: "I know. Bye!"

I know my mother will try to brush off this topic as much as she can.

I don't like the idea of Sinqobile dating! She hasn't reached the right age yet! She should start dating at 25 years at least! Or even when she starts working.

I know Sinqobile to be really dumb so boys won't hesitate getting her pregnant.

. Not that I'm complaining since I'm the bread winner but it's her delaying on school just because she gave birth.

She has already wasted time when she dropped out, I'm afraid a baby is going to delay her even more.

I want what's best for my sister but I don't think she personally want the same thing.

It's quite rare to find your sibling caring for you, especially a guy sibling so my sister should consider herself lucky but instead she is taking advantage of the situation.

Sinqobile is hot headed, it's hard to get through her. My mother is the only one who manages her.

I sigh. Thoughts are going to kill me. I just wish at some point in life Sinqobile will realize that I only want what's best for her, nothing else.

In life you shouldn't disappoint someone who only wants what's best for you. Someone who would make sacrifices for you to have a better life.

I've got great plans for my family. To appreciate them but if there are going to take me back, there's nothing I could do as well.

I decide to scroll through my emails while waiting for knock off time.

It's finally time and I'm out of the office.

I borrow a car from a friend of mine because we can't obviously take taxis. Within 25 minutes I'm already home.

I find my mother already dressed up and ready. She's drinking tea.

Me: "You will be full before we even start eating"

Mah: "Don't worry about me"

Me: "Let me go freshen up"

After I'm done I head to the house to take my mother then we head out.

Mah: "Who's car is this?"

Me: "A close friend of mine"

Mah: "Okay"

[SILENCE]

NOVELSGURU.COM

I turn on the radio.

Mah: "You know Mvele I'm proud of you. You've done well for yourself. I'll forever remain proud. I just wish your sister will

look up to you. I know I don't say it more often but always know this"

Me: "Thank you mama"

I just wish the woman that I will find turns out just like my mother.

I take her hand into mine then continue driving.

Me: "I just wish my girlfriend treats me like you"

Mah: "You will find someone don't worry"

Me: "I know"

I smile and focus on the road...

To be continued...



NOVELSGURU.COM

My head is banging. I think I really went hard on the vodka last night.

Yes my head might be banging but that doesn't match the pain that I feel on my heart. It's still very much brand new and fresh.

The last time I felt like this it was when Lwandle broke my heart. At that moment I didn't think I'll make it through but now it seems like I'm back at it again. Sbahle healed me but then again she broke my heart and trust once more. We were pretty much in love I just don't know what happened or maybe it's me? Maybe relationships aren't for me after all.

I tried loving Sasha but she didn't love me back instead she said I'm too boring for her. I just don't know what women want. I tried to be this gentleman for her but she couldn't see that.

At first it seemed like she loved me but as time went on I saw that it wasn't love. It was just lust, or maybe it was revenge.

This is the second time I've been used for revenge and it's something I don't wish for to even my worst enemy in life.

When Sbahle and I broke up she confessed that she just wanted to hurt Lwandle by using me. Yes it hurts that I'm always the weapon to fight revenge. Fights that I didn't know of.

Right now I'm busy moping crying for someone who's probably enjoying her life wherever she is. I guess that's life then.

Someone knocks on my door. That's a surprise though because I don't think anyone knows my house, besides family members and Sasha.

Sasha! Maybe it's her. I quickly get on my feet and try to dress up. It takes a bit longer because I'm still dizzy and the alcohol hasn't worn out but eventually I'm done. I head for the door.

My excitement dies down when I see who it is. I thought she cut me off. I wonder what she wants this time around. My mother never comes unless it's important or better yet unless it needs her personally.

The last time I saw her, it was my wedding with Sbahle and she told me that if I dare said "I do" I won't be her son anymore and I did. Now look at where that landed me. Ofcourse I said I do. I guess my mother was right after all.

She walks in with her heels making clicking sounds which add on my already terrible hangover. My mother has always been a lover of heels. Even though she's old but she still wears them like nobody's business.

The way my mother dresses up you would swear she's going to an event of some sort but nope, that's just how she dresses each and every day of her life when she's out of the house.

Mah: "Wow. This is nice"

Me: "It's nice seeing you mommy dearest"

Mah: "Thought I'd come to your funeral. Didn't think you'd still be alive"

Me: "Your bad then because I'm still very much alive and healthy"

Mah: "Don't forget drunk"

Me: "That also"

Mah: "Parents have this gift hidden in them of seeing things. Even the bad friends that were present in your life during your teen years I was able to identify them from a mile away. Every parent wants what's best for their children, no matter what unless that parent loves you. I didn't say I wanted to dictate how you live your life, it's because I knew what mess were you getting yourself involved into. I know a snake when I see one. Sbahle was never good for you and will never be. Not that I loved Lwandle more but it's because she's been the same person ever since I've met her. Sbahle had different personalities everyday. Never trust a person who is another person the next day. Trust someone who stays true to themselves no matter what"

I sighed. She was really making sense.

Mah: "Yes some would say I was a monster in-law but I had my reasons for that. I didn't want to lead you on on something that I knew wouldn't work out at the end of the day. Yes I was wrong for cutting you off but I just couldn't bring myself to watch my child throw himself to hell"

Me: "I know Mah. I wished I listened to you"

Mah: "I know but the damage is already done. Next time baby remember to heal first before jumping into another relationship"

I scratched my bald head.

Me: "I will"

Mah: "Clean this place up! You know I don't like filth. It's already late so I'll spend the night here and leave tomorrow morning"

Me: "You will never change neh?"

We both laugh.

Mah: "All in all I'm proud of you baby. You've done well for yourself. Never let anyone take what's yours. Most importantly I'm sorry for cutting you off. I should have shown you the way. Awukho umgqomo wokulahla ingane. I should just take you as a drunkard as you are". (There's no dustbin for a child)

Me: "It's okay I forgive you mama"

Mah: "You will clean while I cook us dinner"

Me: "Oh yes! I've missed your cooking"

Mah: "After cleaning, go take a shower though. Unuka ispoti!"
(You smell like a tarven)

Me: "It's still my house njalo!"

Mah: "And I'm still your mother! Unless you want me to bath you"

Me: "No thanks"

I leave her in the kitchen and go tidy up in the sitting room.

What I salute my mother for is that she's humble. She is able to differentiate between right and wrong. If she's wrong, did something wrong or said something, she apologizes. The thing that most black parents fail to do. You respect young and old people. Respect is not demanded, it is earned and I'll forever respect my mother because she respects me.

She was able to apologize to me for cutting me off. I was wrong for also not listening to her but we have put our differences aside and focused on going forward as a family.

My mother has always cheered me on, I'm surprised at how far I've made it without her. I'm forever grateful to have a mother like her.

NOVELSGURU.COM

UMaShange wami. My father married a real woman. If only Sasha was also cut from the same cloth as her, then I would have thanked the Almighty for the rest of my life.

I was really tempted to introduce my mother to Sasha

Advertisement

but I stopped when I remembered that we don't have a chance of getting back together. Once we do get back together I'll tell her.

I go to the kitchen to fetch the broom and she's already walking with barefooted on the cold kitchen tiles. Her wedges are now kicked out of her feet. She has my apron on and has started rinsing the vegetables. I see beef is defrosting in the sink. Mmmh... Her bag is laying carefully on top of the table. Her blazer hanged on the stool.

Me: "You're too old for heels now"

Mah: "Those are not heels, they are wedges"

Me: "It's still the same thing to me"

Mah: "There's no such thing as too old"

Me: "You should be watching your grandkids move around the house, but here you are, still wearing heels"

Mah: "If you didn't marry that girl I wouldn't have gotten them but sadly you did! I'm just glad that shame of a marriage ended!"

Me: "Hawu Mah!"

Mah: "It's the truth maan haw! Even if you hate me for it but you know it too"

Me: "Whatever!"

We both laugh and I proceed to the sitting room and start sweeping the green carpet on the floor.

It's good to have my mother back in my life. It feels very nice. Even my hangover is starting to feel much better right now.

Even though my mother talked some sense into my head I still haven't changed my mind about changing everything that I own into Sasha's name. She deserves everything.

I've already called my lawyer and he has agreed that we have a meeting to discuss this on Monday and I'm so looking forward to it.

I don't think anyone's words could change my mind right now. I've already put my mind into it. It's happening dark or blue. I've already made up my mind.

Everything that I own will belong to Sasha should I die. Maybe a little for my mother but a lot it's for Sasha.

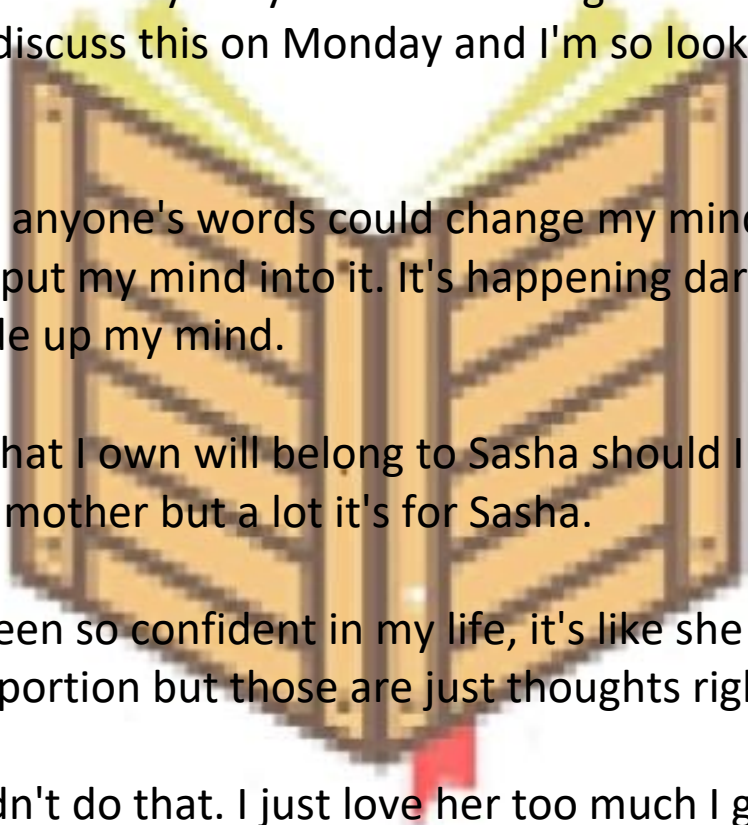
I've never been so confident in my life, it's like she fed me some sort of love portion but those are just thoughts right?

Sasha wouldn't do that. I just love her too much I guess.

I smile remembering our moments together.

I continue sweeping while humming a love song...

Yeah neh....



NOVELSGURU.COM

MARTHA MHLONGO (LWANDLE'S MOTHER)

Tears continue falling. I just can't seem to stop them. It's so unbelievable. I knew that it would soon happen but I didn't think it would happen today. It's just unbelievable.

Although I'll be benefiting something from my husband's death I still feel sharp pain on my chest. It's still fresh. I didn't think he would leave me eventually. Things may have happened between my husband and I but I loved that man.

At first it was taking my man's sister but along the way I feel in love with him. I don't regret myself for that. Love is not a bad thing.

The mattress has already been laid. Even though we're in a very classy community, our neighbors have come to support us during this hard time. Even the whites came to pass their condolences.

Next week the taxi association will come through, for now it's just family and friends.

I've seen a few from the rank but I'm guessing those are his close friends. I'm not surprised though, my husband was very known.

I don't want to start imagining how full it's going to be when we finally put him into rest. We will be burying him next week but I

have to talk to the Mhlongo elders first about where is he going to be buried. They said to be coming through on Monday.

Prudence and some aunts from my husband's side of the family has went to get more groceries for the people who will come.

I'm seated on the mattress with Sbahle, my mother and my neighbor since I wasn't supposed to sit alone.

Lwandle has locked herself in her room. I guess she's still traumatized since her father took his last breath in front of her. Also because they were very close with her father. It's really going to take a while for her to finally accept. We will just let her be for now.

Prudence was the one who helped me move things. Other people arrived later on, others will come tomorrow.

The people from his funeral policy have came to fetch the body.

The more I sit in this room it traumatizes even more. It's like I'll still see him. More tears come out of my eyes.

Sbahle haven't cried ever since she heard the news. I think it's because she is still in denial.

His blanket together with his clothes are folded and placed at the corner. The candle is lit. I look at it with twinkling eyes.

Sbahle: "Ayy nawe mama kunini ukhala? Sekulungile manje bandla" (Ayy mama, you've been crying for a while now. You can stop now)

My mother looked at me and clapped her hands.

I wiped my tears.

Mah: "Ayy shame!"

She clapped her hands once more.

Sbahle: (whispering) "Mama stop crying. Keep your eyes on the prize"

Me: "Sbahle awume tuu!" (Sbahle stop tuu)

Mah: "Don't shut her up! It's your teachings. Don't tell her to shut up, you're the one to blame for all of this! Don't cry when your own actions come to bite you"

Sbahle: "You talk too much ayy! When daddy's money comes in we don't want to see you anywhere near our house!"

Mah: "I'll beat you up! I'm not your mother!!"

She keeps quite for a while.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Prudence walks in the room alone.

Sbahle: "Mama kanti when is the lawyer coming?"

Prudence: "Your father's body is not even frozen you are now asking when the lawyer is coming? You have no shame! Ufana nonyoko!" (You're like your mother!)

Sbahle: "I'm just glad my father left you! Imagine if I had a mother like you!"

Prudence: "I would have given you up for adoption if you were mine! I'd rather remain childless! Your parents don't know when to use protection neh? Mxm! Useless!!"

Sbahle: "Mama uzothula vele?" (Mom are you going to keep quiet?)

The tears started again. I just kept quiet. This is too much.

Sbahle: "There's no point of crying he isn't coming back! The sooner y'all accept the better bakwethu! He's not the first person to die haw!"

Prudence: "No wonder why you didn't cry! You don't have a heart wena! You must rot in hell!"

Sbahle: "After you"

Prudence: "Come and help your cousins clean up the house. Who's going to clean when you're busy sitting there? Sukuma!" (Stand up)

Sbahle: "And Lwandle mustn't do anything? She must just lay in bed? Never!"

Just then Lwandle walked in with a tray of tea with biscuits. She greeted and placed it down. Her eyes were red and puffy. She was even dressed respectfully. Unlike Sbahle who was wearing a short dress. I was even ashamed to sit next to her.

After she got out Prudence looked at Sbahle.

Prudence: "You were saying?"

Sbahle: "Nx!"

Prudence: "And dress up properly! Not like the hoe that you are. We know you didn't respect nor gave a damn about your father but show some respect! Mtana ndini!"

I didn't hear what she mumbled but she just stood up from the mattress and walked out. I looked at Prudence.

Me: "Thank you Mtase"

Prudence: "Mxm!"

She also went out. I sighed.

Mah: "This is just the beginning".

Me: "I know"

Mah: "I hope you're ready"

Did Mandla have to leave me though? I don't think I'll be able to do this on my own

It's just too much.

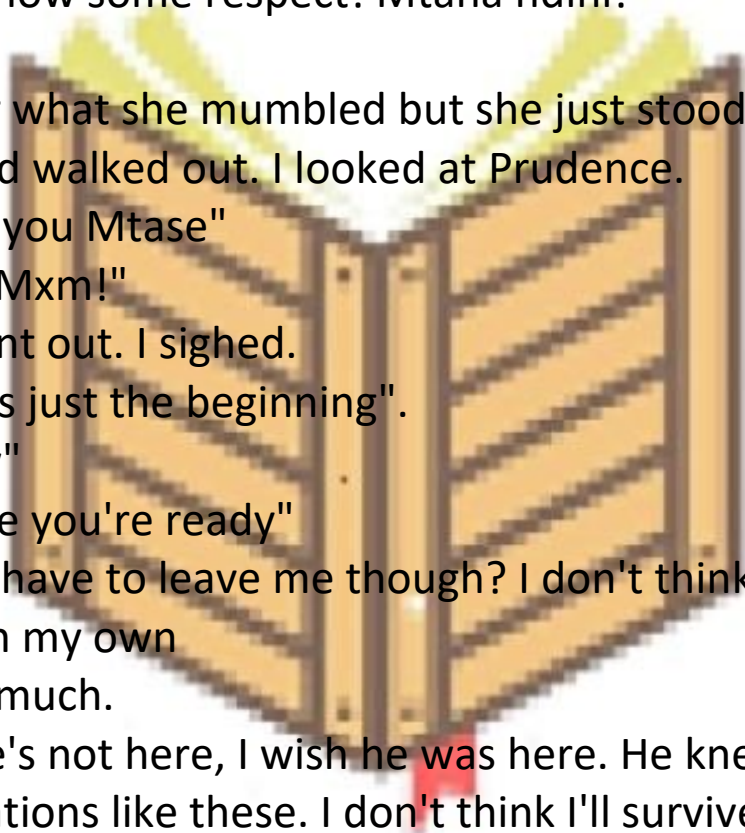
Now that he's not here, I wish he was here. He knew how to handle situations like these. I don't think I'll survive on my own.

I didn't think it will be this hard and difficult.

Death has no shame!!

Rest in peace my love. I will always love and remember you....

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

30

SASHA MASIKANE

*HEY BABE.

I HAVEN'T FORGOTTEN ABOUT YOU. I MISS YOU EVERYDAY.
HOPE YOU WILL COME BACK TO ME ONE DAY.

I HAVE EVEN TOLD MY MOTHER ABOUT YOU.

ENJOY YOUR NIGHT KAMASIKANE, YOUR MAN LOVES YOU. I
KNOW YOU LOVE ME TOO. I KNOW YOU'RE STILL IN DENIAL AT
THE MOMENT BUT DON'T WORRY I'LL ALWAYS BE HERE
WAITING FOR YOU.

LOVE: YOUR FUTURE HUSBAND*

I sigh and delete this message. This is not the first one. I block
the number again! Maybe this is the fifth one. I think when he
sees that his messages doesn't go through he buys another SIM
card. He's just waisting his time though. There's no way I'm
getting back together with him. It just isn't happening.

The love portion is working overtime shame I don't want to lie.
This is definitely not what I signed up for.

I didn't even know that Syanda has a mother but I don't care.

He sends messages at least thrice a day, in the morning, afternoon and at night. He's always saying the same thing.

I always tell him to back off to a point where I just get tired of saying the same thing all over again so I just let him be.

I'm tired of convincing him that I'm no longer in love with him! That we're never getting back together! Ever!

He has to stop this honestly, it's not sexy.

I dial Mama Phakade's number. This has just to stop. She answers almost immediately, like she was waiting me to call.

Mah: "Made up your mind?"

Me: "Just remove the love portion from him. I don't care what happens after. I can't continue like this!"

Mah: "You do know he will die at some point right? Once the love portion wears off he will die"

Me: "I know but that doesn't matter anymore. I just want him off my hair!"

Mah: "Okay. Come through tomorrow. You can choose anytime of the day, so that when he finally dies the bad omen doesn't follow you around and breaking off soul ties including freeing him from getting a reaction only when he is with you.

Disconnecting your spirit from his"

Me: "I understand, I will come through"

Mah: "I don't often mingle with my client's businesses but just know that every action has its own consequences. We may break you free from him but we don't know his ancestors. Next time remember to be careful of what you tie yourself into. Be sure"

Me: "Maybe you should continue minding your own business"

I hung up.

It was my choice to do what I did. I was just trying to secure the bag but it was just getting too much. Securing the bag came at a very costly amount to pay.

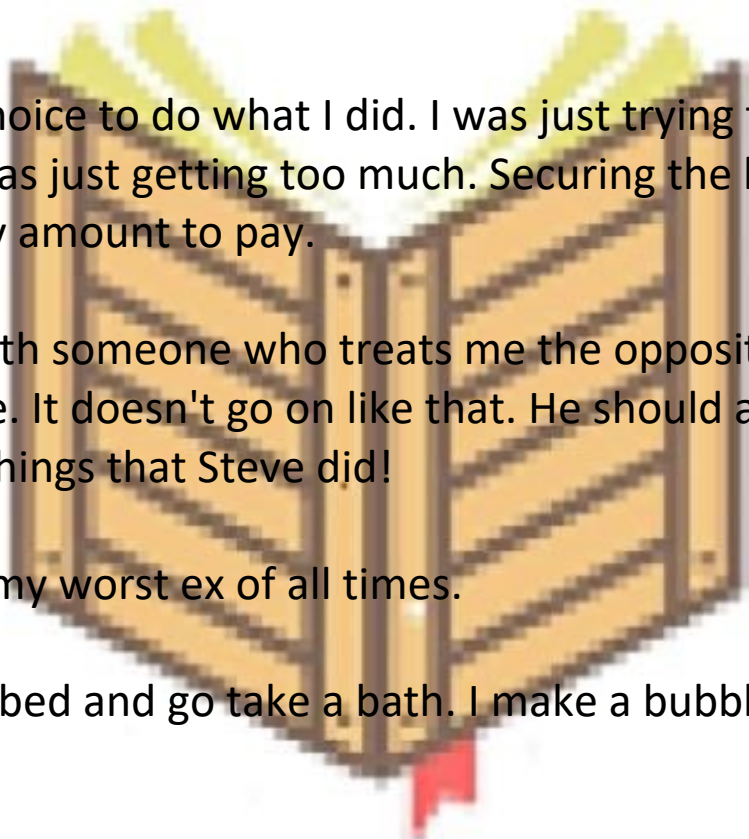
I can't be with someone who treats me the opposite of how my ex treats me. It doesn't go on like that. He should at least do half of the things that Steve did!

I think he's my worst ex of all times.

I get off my bed and go take a bath. I make a bubble bath and get inside.

As soon as the warm water make contact with my bare skin, I feel relieved already.

I don't know what I plan to do with my life yet but in a few days I will know what to do. For now it's my time to relax and enjoy.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I'm 24! I still have my whole life to look forward to. I mustn't rush things. I will just blend in with the current situation. When it's time everything will fall into place.

After soaking myself for a while I start washing my body with a sponge and it feels really good.

It reminds me of how Steve would bath my body after hitting me. He would be so careful. Yes it was painful but I was somehow used to it.

He would run his hands all over my body, making sure he makes me wet.

Just thinking about it makes me aroused. Makes me want to feel him buried deep inside me once again, to feel that.

I quickly get out of the water and wrap myself with a dry towel. Instead of trying to pleasure myself, why not get the original thing instead?

I know Steve is probably alone in his house. I know that him and Sbahle didn't last anyway, even if she's still in the picture she's nothing I have to worry about.

Steve is still my man, divorce or not. I still need him. Only him can cater my sexual needs, no other man flips me like an egg as he does. He knows my weakest links

where to touch me, where to touch me if he wants me to reach my climax... Like he knows every part of me and my body.

He knows my every corner, like I know his. I know very well that he misses my blowjob as well. I mean nobody does it like me anyway. I'm the best I know.

Steve is a very proud man, he won't say it but I know he does.

I apply lotion on my body. I take out my 4-inch heels. It will be hard walking with these since it's been long but for a dick like Steve's, I will endure all the pain. They are black in color.

Steve always said red is for danger so I take out my red lacy thong with it's matching lace bra. I would wear something more sexy but I don't want him reaping it apart so a thong is a better option. I sit in front of the mirror and apply makeup with red lipstick. It's not too much though. It's at night so it's not necessary that much.

I throw my black fur coat on top. I don't bother with clothes. I know my man, taking clothes wastes time that he doesn't have so I am just save him time.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I look at the time, it's still 19:00 so it's still early. I quickly take my purse and put on a few things. I would take a few toiletries but I don't wanna seem somehow so I will just go as I am.

Good thing I bought my own small Polo Vivo car so it will be easy getting to his house.

I get out and lock the door. I get in the car and reverse out. I lock the gate as well.

I drive off. After putting the address on Google maps it tells me it's approximately 25 minutes so it's not that far.

I've been married to this guy for a really long time to not know where he is currently living. He's had that house ever since so I know he's living there at the moment.

After a long time of driving I finally arrive. This house is really breathtaking. I punch in the code and luckily it opens. Steve will never change shame. I park my car and get out making sure I nail that walk. I knock on the door.

When I hear footsteps approaching I drop my coat on the floor, revealing my beautiful body. Although it's a bit windy I don't mind.

A lady opens the door and you can't miss the shock on her face when she comes in contact with my body. I quickly take my coat from the floor and quickly wear it.

A child behind her clings on her gown. She shifts the child further away behind her. I'm ashamed as well. I should have dropped my coat when I saw who opened the door.

She clears her throat and looks at me from head to toe.

Her: "I'm Cadeela how can I help you?"

Me: "I'm... I... I'm... Sasha... I ummhh... Looking for Steve"

Her: "I see. What's your relationship with him?"

Me: "I'm his girlfriend"

Her: "I'm his wife"

He showed me the ring. My mood went sour. I didn't know that Steve moved on too quickly, even worse married again! I thought he was hurting.

Me: "I see"

Her: "Yes and this is our baby girl. I would really appreciate it if you leave my house"

I clap once. I'd be damned!

Me: "I'm not going anywhere until I see my man!"

Her: "Shame! Floozie this is my house! I make the rules! You're nothing but a hoe! I have the ring!"

Me: "And I have the man!"

Her: "Shame poor thing"

She turned to the baby girl.

Her: "Baby get inside the house. I don't want you to witness mommy hitting your dad's bitch okay?"

The child nodded and went inside the house. Where is Steve? Lord knows I'm a coward... I shouldn't have come!

I don't want to back down as well. I can't show her that I'm scared of her.

She's a bit bigger than me so you can understand my fears.

She tightens her gown belt and comes for me. Well this is not it.

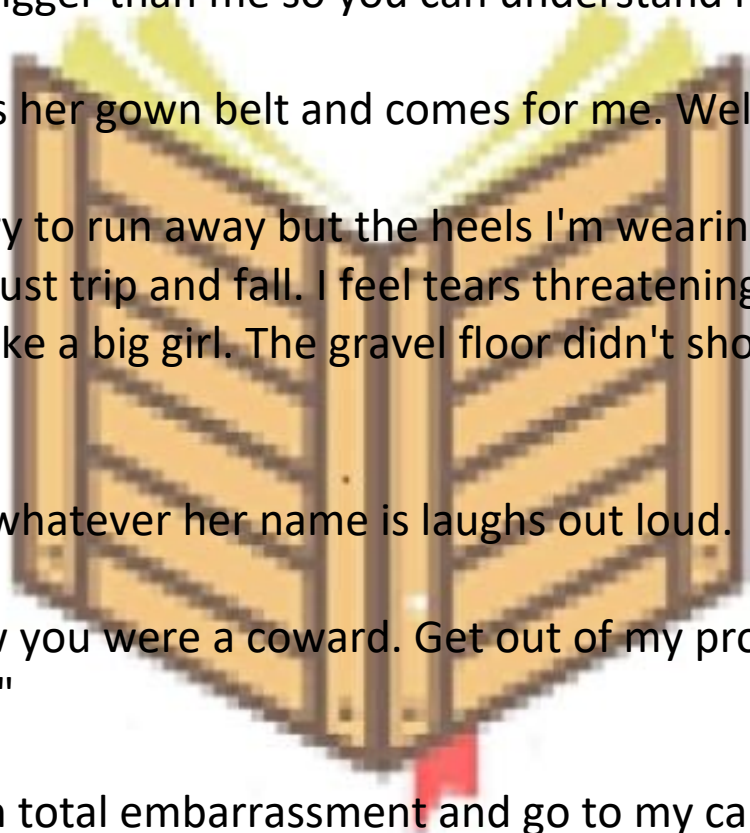
I turn and try to run away but the heels I'm wearing don't permit so I just trip and fall. I feel tears threatening to fall but I hold them like a big girl. The gravel floor didn't show any mercy on me.

Cadeela or whatever her name is laughs out loud.

Her: "I knew you were a coward. Get out of my property you loose bitch!"

I stand up in total embarrassment and go to my car making sure I don't leave anything behind. I really embarrassed myself today.

I reverse out and she closes the gate behind me. Where is Steve Kanti?



NOVELSGURU.COM

What's even worse it's that he is now married. Why didn't I know? That child isn't his though, if it was, it should be smaller than that.

I should have called first. Now I just embarrassed myself.

How could I be so stupid?!

PHILANI MCHUNU

We're now on our way to the flat. I don't know what I'm going to do since Lwandle is there. I don't even have any other place to use. I don't even have that much money to book into a hotel.

Argh! I park at the front of the block of flats. I take Sinqobile's hands into mine and kiss it.

Me: "Baby stay here I'm coming back just now"

Nqobile: "Okay baby"

I get out of the taxi. I walk towards the gate and greet the security and walk in. I don't see Lwandle's taxi in the car port. That's good right?

NOVELSGURU.COM

I go back to the taxi. I get in and the security opens up for me.

That worries me a bit a though. I mean it's at night, where could she possibly be? Or she's cheating on me? She can't do that! She loves me.

After parking in the car port my phone rings. It's Ngidi from the taxi rank. Ngidi doesn't call unless it's important. I answer.

Me: "Ngidi"

Ngidi: "Kuhamba kahle mbhemu?" (Is everything alright man?)

Me: "Yes your side?"

Ngidi: "Kubi" (It's bad)

Me: "Yini?" (What's wrong?)

Ngidi: "UMhlongo usesishiyile" (Mhlongo passed away)

Me: "Eish"

Ngidi: "Udlule khona namhlanje" (He passed on today)

Me: "That's bad"

Ngidi: "As the taxi association we're planning on going to his home next week"

Me: "That's fine. I'll go on Sunday"

Ngidi: "That's fine. Keep well"

I hung up. I feel devastated. I just couldn't put into words as to how I'm feeling.

That explains why Lwandle isn't here.

Since she's still hurting I need to be with her until she's fine. Maybe this is our moment to be close once again.

Everyone knows how close they were.

I still stand a chance in handling the taxi business you know.

Nqobile shakes me.

Her: "Babe are you good?"

Me: "Yeah I'm fine. Just that my wife's father passed on. He's also my boss"

Her: "My deepest condolences"

Me: "Thanks babe"

Her: "This is where y'all live?"

Me: "Yes"

Her: "Isn't your wife here?"

Me: "No. She went home"

Her: "Will it be okay if we....."

Me: "Stop it with the million questions!"

I banged the steering wheel. She jumped in fright. I sighed.

Me: "I'm sorry baby"

Nqobile: "It's okay"

She took her overnight bag and got out. I sighed and followed her. She stood at the door. Waiting for me to open.

I stood in front of her. She's a bit shorter. My kind of height. I took her hands into mine. I kissed her forehead.

Me: "I'm sorry"

Nqobile: "I'll take it as if you're hurting but don't talk to me like that ever again"

Me: "It won't happen again, I'm sorry"

Nqobile: "It's okay. Let's get in. It's a bit chilly out here"

I opened and we got in.

Lwandle is so considerate. She cleaned the whole house. It smells fresh in here. I lead Nqobile to the one of the guest bedrooms.

Nqobile: "Why don't we use the main bedroom?"

I look at her. That seems to shut her up cause she just places her bag on the bed.

Me: "Freshen up I'm coming with the food"

Nqobile: "Okay"

I got out. I head to the kitchen. I notice a piece of paper on the table. It must be a letter for me. It's well typed. I wonder what it is. I start reading...

I WON'T SAY MUCH I JUST WANT TO WISH YOU THE BEST IN LIFE. DON'T WORRY ONCE I HAVE TALKED TO MY FATHER WE WILL SEND ALL YOUR COWS BACK TO YOUR HOME. IT WAS NICE WHILE IT LASTED. I'M WORTH MORE THAN THE WAY THAT YOU TREAT ME. I KNOW YOU'RE CHEATING. HOPE YOU'RE HAPPY WITH HER AND PLEASE DO ME A FAVOR AND TREAT HER MUCH BETTER THAN ME. ALSO KUHLE IS BEING ABUSED, LOOK MORE INTO IT. I NOW KNOW MY WORTH.

THANKS FOR WAISTING MY TIME. IT WASN'T WORTH IT BUT I LEARNED THE LESSON. YOUR RING IS IN THE DUSTBIN. THERE'S A USB PLUGGED IN THE TV. LISTEN TO THAT ONLY SONG THAT'S IN THERE. YOU CAN KEEP THE USB. THAT'S THE ONLY THAT YOU CAN HAVE THAT BELONGS TO ME.

SAY HI FOR ME TO YOUR NEW GIRLFRIEND. TELL HER I SAID WELCOME TO HELL!

WITH HATE:
LWANDLE.... XOXO”

This is definitely not good. I'm just glad her father died because he would have chopped my head off.

I lost out on good money and hot pussy. Mxm! I'll sort out this mess when I go to her house on Sunday.

Lwandle can't leave me as yet! We're just getting started! There goes my income! I'm such an idiot.

I can't believe she threw away a R5 000 ring?! Like who does that?!

Ungrateful bitch!

NOVELSGURU.COM

I head to the lounge and indeed the USB is plugged in. I sort out a few things and the song blasts in the speakers.

It's Adele's song_ Send my love...

'Send my love to your new lover'
'Treat her better'
'Gotta let go, all of our ghosts'
'We both know we ain't kids no more'

I turn up the volume and put the song on repeat. I go to the guest bedroom and I find Nqobile naked.

Her: "What's all that noise?"

Me: "Don't worry about it"

She tried covering up with her hands. They weren't doing much though cause I could still see her naked body. My dick twitched.

Her: "And food?"

Me: "I've decided that I should eat you instead"

I go to her and start kissing her hungrily.

We continued kissing while I run my hands all over her body...

[REMOVED]

NOVELSGURU.COM

To be continued....

31

SUNDAY

SASHA MASIKANE

I ended up not going to Mama Phakade yesterday. I had to go to the hotel. There were documents I needed to sign since I'm also a shareholder. Something about some improvements that needed to be done on the hotel.

Mama Phakade didn't mind as well.

I saw Steve also but he didn't give me a chance to talk to him. It was like he didn't notice I was even there and that went straight to my heart. It broke a million pieces I won't lie.

Thirty minutes have passed by now. I'm guessing the time is 05:30. My whole body is freezing. We're in a forest of some sort. I'm but naked. The wind isn't doing much justice but it's all worth it. I'm tired of Syanda!

We're where we buried everything. Mama Phakade seems to remember everything too well. If it was just me I wouldn't have found it. She is humming a church song while digging up. She's wearing her sangoma attire. At least she's also barefooted.

'Thath'impilo yami'

'Uyisebenzise Nkosi'

'Nom'ungayithath'impilo yami'

'Thath'impilo yami'

'Uyisebenzise Nkosi'
'Nom'ungayithath'impilo yami'

After a while of digging she takes out the bottle of mayonnaise. I sigh in relief. It has two dolls. Male and a female. I really struggled finding a male doll. I had to sew my own using fabric.

The dolls are both tied with a string. There's some muti on them. On the bottle as well. Also our pictures. She instructs me to tear the string using my teeth. After tearing it, the rain starts. It's heavy and it's followed by loud thunder. Fear engulfs me and I shake in fear.

Mama Phakade: (singing) "Thath'impilo yami. Noma ungayithath'impilo yami"

She smears some black slimy thing on my vagina. Some moments later some water comes out, washing off the muti, but not completely.

Mama Phakade: "Talk to him"

She continues her song.

The rain is still raining. What's weird it's that no matter what the fire that Mama Phakade started doesn't go out. Instead it's even more brighter.

Me: "Syanda lapho okhona! Yimina uNtombikayise intombi yamasikane! Ngiyakususa kowami umzimba! Ngiyalisusa idliso!!

Sophinde ungibheke njenomuntu omthandayo. Nazo zonke izibopho engake ngazenza phezu kwakho ngiyazigqashula! SYANDA HLABISA!! Awuseyena owami!! Ekade sikuhlanganisile sekuphelile!!" (Syanda wherever you are! It's me Ntombikayise child of Masikane! I remove you from my body! I remove the love portion!! You will never look me as someone you love! All the ties I've done to you I release them! SYANDA HLABISA you're no longer mine. Whatever we had is over!!)

After saying that, the rain stopped. It's like I was talking to it. Mama Phakade gave me the 20 litre bucket that we came with and told me to wash my hands and dig up the underwear we buried using only my hands. My poor nails!

I dug out. It was much easier since the soil is wet from the rain. I find it together with my lace underwear and the condom that had his semen. I give it to Mama Phakade and she burns it in the fire.

She takes the water from the 20 litre bucket and pours it all over me. I titter as the cold water makes contact with my skin.

She lets me stand in the cold for a while. I hate that it's winter. The sun will take forever to come out.

She finally gives me a blanket and I quickly wrap myself with it. She also gives me my shoes.

Mama Phakade: "Don't bath for the rest of the day. You can only bath tomorrow otherwise we will have to do this ritual again"

I nod.

Mama Phakade: "Kukhona okunye osafuna ngikwenzele kona?"
(Is there anything else you want me to do for you?)

Me: "Yebo" (Yes)

Mama Phakade: "I'm listening"

Me: "My ex-husband. I want to bring misfortune in his love life"

She shook her head.

Mama Phakade: "Kulungile" (It's okay)

She went to her bag and took out a stick and handed it to me.

Mama Phakade: "Remove that blanket from your body then chew that stick then spit it out to the North and say everything that you want to happen. Be specific! You don't want it happening to the wrong person now do you?"

Me: "I don't"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I remove the blanket. I chewed the stick and faced the North. I spit it out.

Me: "Steve Hadebe Bhungane! Ngiyabuqalekisa ubudlelwane bakho bonke! Uze ungalitholi uthando! Noma ngabe kuthiwani!

Wonke umuntu wesfazane oyoke uthandane naye uyokushiya emva kwezinsuku ezintathu. Makube njengokusho kwami! Intombi kaMasikane!" (Steve Hadebe Bhungane I curse all your relationships! You shall never find love! No matter what! Every woman you fall in love with will leave you after three days! May it be as I say!)

After saying that I dropped the stick and the lightning struck twice in the North. I felt like a very dark aura was surrounding me.

I felt believing even more strongly that the curse that I have put on Steve will work. I sighed in relief.

Let's see who is laughing now Cadeela!

Mama Phakade gathers all her things together with mine. She tells me to follow her just holding on to my blanket and I must not look back. I do as told and we head back to her house.

She tells me to dress up and I do it. I sit around the fire with her, my body making contact with the heat. It feels like I'm unfreezing.

NOVELSGURU.COM

It's been a rough morning. I just hope that all that I wish for works.

Mama Phakade: "Kuzomele ukhanyise" (You must pay)

Me: "I know mama. The money will reflect on your account when I get back home"

Paying for all of this to be done is hefty but it's all worth it.

I would try a love potion on Steve but I've seen how messy this thing gets so I'll just let him come back to me on his own.

I direct my hands to the fire and smile....

The game is just getting started. May the best lady win Cadeela!

SBAHLE MHLONGO

I hold on to my waist. I don't think I've ever been this tired. At the same time I have a really banging headache.

I'll just have to suck it and do what is required from me because I know that Aunt Prudence will have my head on a silver platter if I don't do this.

I take out my phone from my pocket and look at the time. It's still 07:30! I can't believe this!

NOVELSGURU.COM

I slept in the early hours of the morning so I honestly deserve my beauty sleep.

My friends and I really turned up yesterday. I told mom I needed to get out of the house and ofcourse I stole her card from her purse.

We did shopping, went to a spa had a brunch then turned up later at a club.

I also needed some fresh air. After all I've been through a lot from the past few weeks. I didn't think I would make it but luckily I made it. Also to celebrate the death of the dog.

Lord knows how thrilled I am that my father is finally dead! That piece of rubbish was nothing but rubbish to me and he doesn't even deserve a single tear from me. If it wasn't for the people I wasn't going to cry but I have to do it because it would seem like I'm happy he's dead. Not that I'm not but it's something that everyone doesn't have to know of.

I take the bucket of water with a mop on it outside.

Mom comes from the back of the house, I guess she's coming from the toilet that is outside.

She is walking really slowly like she's carrying all the world's problems on her shoulders. She's not my usual and bubbly mother. The blanket on her shoulders seem to weigh her down even more.

I want to run away from her but it's too late. She has already seen me.

Mah: "Sbahle"

I ignore her and continue rinsing the mop.

Mah: "I don't like what you are doing"

Me: "Since when do you not like what I'm doing?"

Mah: "Since your father died! Sbahle your father has just died! All of us are hurting but this is not the time to be spending like you're doing"

Me: (chuckles) "I should have known that you were pretending to love me all along"

Mah: "It's not about love here! It's about thinking about your future!"

Me: "What future cause I wasted my time on a man I didn't love! Even married him! For what? For me to not be satisfied? What should I be doing then?"

Mah: "My mistake is that I spoiled you too much!!"

Me: "No! Your mistake is that you let your side dish had his way with me and told me to keep quiet so that I could protect your marriage! Your mistake is telling me that it's good to be a housewife and do nothing but count the cars that pass by the house everyday! Your mistake is telling me that it's okay to take my sister's boyfriend or whatever just because I feel like it! Your mistake is to make me feel like I'm worthless to my father! Your mistake is supporting me whenever I do wrong cause you're just scared that I'll tell dad what happened to me! Now

that it's gone I must suddenly change my behavior because you're no longer afraid of anything? Think again! You made me! Deal with it!"

A hot slap landed on my face. I held my cheek. She pointed a finger at me.

Mah: "If being divorced makes you feel like you're a woman then I suggest you find your own place to stay! You're the most stupidest child I ever gave birth to! Bloody curse! I would be a proud mother if you turned out like Lwandle. Maybe we wouldn't be here! Mxm!"

She pushes me out of her way and goes into the house.

I stay glued to the same position for a few minutes still swallowing the words my mother just said to me.

There are like daggers that just went straight into my heart.

It would have been better if death just took the both of them because it would mean saving myself from heartbreak and feeling less of a person that I am.

NOVELSGURU.COM

It would make me feel less of a favorite child.

A tear escapes my eye and I quickly wipe it.

I continue rinsing the mop.

Aunt Prudence comes out from the house humming a melody.

Prudence: "Sebevukile abantu abadala woza uzokwenza itiye"
(The elders are awoke, come and make tea for them)

Me: "I'm coming aunt"

She laughs out loud.

Prudence: "What your mother said really hit the core if you just respected me from the blue! I wish you guys can fight everyday so that I can be respected everyday"

Me: "I said I'm coming Auntie"

Prudence: "Good for you"

She goes back to the house.

I have to apologize to my mother. For the way I spoke to her.

It's not because I want to apologize it's because I need her in my corner. Everything that I want to do will be possible if I have my mother by my side.

If we're together we will succeed in taking over completely the taxi business. No one will go against us.

Family doesn't matter anymore, being the favorite child doesn't matter because by the way I see things it's impossible. It's all

about the money, nothing else. Even if it's the root of all evil but it's something that we live by, and live for.

It's all about it. I would go the ends of the Earth just to have the life that I desire, even if it means apologizing even when I'm not supposed to but what can we say... Difficult times calls for difficult measures.

My phone rings and I sigh realizing it's a call from Steve. If I don't answer he will come home and embarrass me in front of everyone so I might as well answer.

Me: "Hey"

Steve: "Good morning babe"

I look at my phone in disbelief.

Me: "How are you?"

Steve: "I should be asking you my love"

Me: "I'm... I'm... Okay I guess"

Steve: "Someone told me. I'm sorry my love. My deepest condolences"

Oh that's why.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Thank you baby"

Steve: "Whatever you need don't be afraid to call me. Even if you need me I'm just a phone call away"

Me: "I appreciate that"

Steve: "We will hold on introducing you to my wife for a while. Just until you heal cause it will cause drama that you don't need right now"

Me: "Thank you baby. You're so thoughtful"

Steve: "I'll come see you later on"

Me: "Okay"

Steve: "Keep well I love you"

Me: "I love you more"

I return my phone to my pocket. I just wish my father could die everyday so that I could have stability in my relationship.

Aunt Prudence comes out again. I hurry and meet her in the house veranda.

Aunt: "Nathi siyajola! Musa ukungidina wena!!" (We are also dating! Don't annoy me)

I hurry to the kitchen.

This will be over soon. I can't wait to get rid of her once the lawyer comes. Mxm!

I'm just tolerating her for now but all this will be over soon!

Mxm!

SINQOBILE MNCUBE

My whole body hurts. It feels like I've been ran over by a truck. Not to mention that my Nunu feels on fire.

I didn't know sex could be this nice and enjoyable.

It's not gone completely but the memory of sleeping with a snake is slowly fading and I'm starting to enjoy this whole thing.

Even though I'm not the best but I'm willing to learn new things and try them with my man.

Yes I've had my first time with the snake but with my babe my first time was much enjoyable. I don't think he noticed that I became a virgin twice! It's an unbelievable story. I don't believe it myself but it's just how it is.

We've tried all possible styles. I just love how he cherishes my body. He worships it and I will make sure it remains like that for the rest of our living days.

I didn't go back home yesterday I decided to stay another day. I was enjoying being in our bubble. It's much more peaceful.

I also switched off my phone so that no one disturbs us on our mini honeymoon.

I'm watching him sleeping and he looks so cute and sexy. I can't believe he's mine. Well not mine alone but I get to have a piece of him anyway.

I get out of bed and wear his shorts and go make him something to eat. He served me yesterday so today is my turn.

He usually drinks coffee if it's still early then after 10:00 he eats breakfast. While waiting for the water to boil I go to the lounge and try to connect my phone so I could play some music.

I heard music coming from here the other day.

There's a letter on the floor. Could be important so I pick it up and read it. What I read leaves me all smiley like a lovesick teenager.

What a coward! I didn't know Lwandle was such a coward. More reasons why she wasn't the right one for my brother. She doesn't fight! She will lose every guy she ever dates if she continues like this! You shouldn't be weak! You need to fight for your man! Don't let another woman take your place.

Bobo says ilwa ntombooo!

Shame weak b*tch!

NOVELSGURU.COM

I put it down smiling. I go to the dustbin and look for the ring and I find it. Why would someone throw away something as precious as this.

Ayy shame some people play a lot shame!

I put it in my pocket and make his coffee. I take it to our room and he's still sleeping.

I take my phone and power it on. I will use it to pass time.

A million messages flood in telling me who called me and who didn't. Most calls are from my mother and brother. There are tons of messages as well. Argh I'm in trouble.

I don't understand though. I'm old enough to date!

It rings in my hand and I hesitate to answer. I know better though I answer and put it on my ear.

Me: "Bafo"

Mvele: "Don't annoy me wena! Entlek where are you?!"

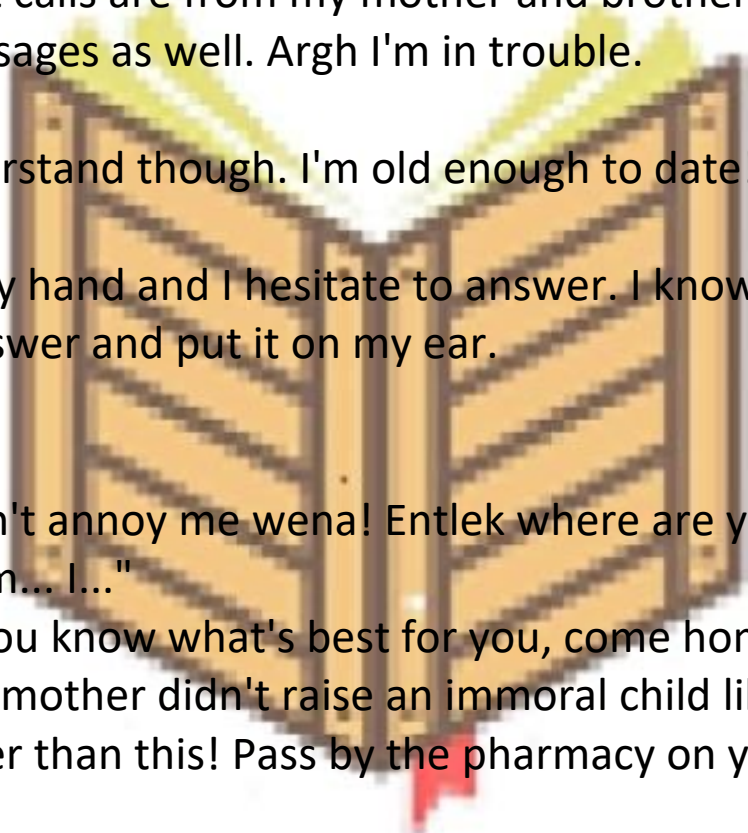
Me: "Ummm... I..."

Mvele: "If you know what's best for you, come home this instant! My mother didn't raise an immoral child like you! You're better than this! Pass by the pharmacy on your way back!"

I swallow. He hangs up.

Philani: "That was your brother?"

I turn to find him drinking his coffee. I didn't even notice he was awake.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Hey babe"

Philani: "I think you should go home. I also have somewhere to be"

Me: "With her right?"

Philani: "Yes"

Me: "But she dumped you! Why are you go after here?"

He looks at me.

Philani: "So you go through my things now?"

I look down.

Me: "No...I... Don't... It's just that..."

Philani: "We're going to have a problem if you continue behaving like this"

Me: "I'm sorry"

Philani: "I hope this is the last time I'm addressing this!"

He puts the cup on the side of the bed and gets out of the blankets. I see his member and swallow.

Philani: "Go and bath so I can take you home"

Me: "It's still early though babe"

Philani: "I did say I have somewhere to be so get ready. This is not your mother's house!"

He gets out still butt naked.

I feel tears stinging my eyes. I can't believe him!

Love is hard.

The only good thing is I'm willing to fight tooth and nail for him!

He's still my man. I won't rest until I'm Mrs Mchunu.

I get up and take the towel so I could bath....

To be continued...

It seemed like time was moving really slow. I wanted to be pregnant already. I'll do the tests next week because three days would end that time.

I can't wait to get pregnant, especially now that I've realized that what Lwandle said was propaganda. She just wants me and Philani to fight so I could be out of my daughter's life completely. That won't happen though. I know my man. I wonder what got into me! How could I doubt Steve like that? Something is definitely wrong with me.

I wanted to confess as to why I'm asking Kuhle to stay with her father but thought that this may make us fight or better yet make us break up with each other which is something I'm definitely not looking forward to so I just kept quiet. Especially now since I'm depending on him financially, that would mean going back to job hunting which is the hardest thing to do on Earth. Most doors get closed on your face. Some telling you they will call and then don't at the end. Life is really harsh especially when you come in contact with the real world, you just wish to go back to being a child. Where you have no responsibilities. Where the only thing you'd ever care about is that you have eaten and played all day long.

I wish someone told me that adulthood is harsh.

My phone vibrates again in my pocket. This is the second time. I take it out. It's yet another message and it reads.

"BABE IM SORRY. I ASSURE YOU, SHE'S MY EX WIFE NOTHING MORE OR LESS. THE SILENT TREATMENT ISN'T NICE ANYMORE. PLEASE FORGIVE ME"

I don't reply. I continue taking a few things from the cosmetics aisle. I take Always pads. Even though I won't be needing them, it's just for in case. I push my trolley forward.

Someone taps my shoulder and I turn to find a skinny dark guy looking me straight into my eyes.

Him: "I'm sorry if I'm being forward"

Me: "You're not"

Him: "You know last month my girlfriend was complaining about the irritation that comes with the pads that I often buy for her, so as a woman which brand would you recommend?"

I was beyond the word shocked!

Me: "Try Kotex. Those will accommodate her cause I think she's too sensitive. She won't survive using this ones"

Him: "For period pain? Pain killers don't work anymore"

Me: "Just buy pills for period pains at the pharmacy. They are also patches when to continue strolling through the aisle"

Him: "Thank you very much"

He continues and goes and look for the pads.

Some guys really come through for their girlfriends. It's quite rare to find guys buying pads for women. This one seems genuine and really cares and makes sure to go extra lengths just so his girlfriend could have smooth periods.

Steve has been begging me to forgive him since yesterday. It's the issue of his ex wife who came into our house. I don't tolerate nonsense. I told him what happened and he told me that it wasn't nothing they long divorced but I'm confused though if they long divorced how come does she comes into our house with a coat wearing lingerie underneath? There's a lot that I don't know of around here.

I take a few things then go pay.

I went to buy a few things. I wanted to cook Sunday lunch for my family including Steve. I want it to be special.

.....

After I have parked my car I get out and take off my shoes. They are really hurting my already hurting feet. I walk barefooted. Steve will have to come up and take these things in the house because there's no way I'm doing that.

I open the door and the house is quiet. Really quite. That's very strange because there should be sounds coming from the TV cause I know Kuhle is awake now.

I tiptoe to Kuhle's bathroom. All that Lwandle said it's slowly coming back to me. I gently open the door and to my surprise she's in a basin laughing while Steve is bathing him. She giggles when he touches her armpit.

Me: "Hey guys"

Steve: "Oh hey baby"

I didn't see you there even heard you walking in"

Kuhle: "Mama!!!"

Me: "Baby"

Steve: "Did you find everything that you were looking for?"

Me: "Yes I did. It's too early for you guys to be bathing each other. She's still going to get dirty"

Steve: "I'll bath her again then"

He stands up from the floor leaving Kuhle in the water. I inspect his trousers and they don't show any signs of that they have been taken off. I sigh in relief.

Steve: "What babe?"

Me: "Nothing it's just that I'm tired"

Steve: "You're such a baby my love"

NOVELSGURU.COM

He kisses my forehead. I should stop thinking that whenever I'm out of the house Steve will rape my child. He wouldn't do that and he hasn't.

Steve: "I got to make a call inviting the people that were chosen to come through for the interview tomorrow. Would you mind continuing with Kuhle?"

Me: "I don't"

Steve: "Okay I love you"

Me: "I love you even more"

He gets out wiping his hands with a towel.

I place my handbag on the floor and take Kuhle out of the water and start drying her.

I make her lie on her back on her little bed. I try to insert my finger on her vagina and it goes through. She flinches in pain. I quickly take it out.

Me: "It's okay baby. It's fine"

My mouth suddenly goes dry. Indeed someone has been raping my child. I can't believe Philani would do such a thing to his own child!! It's his biological! The nerve of that man. I dress her up and we go to the kitchen.

I place her on her high chair. I go back into her room to search for something that might scream that it happened in this house

and I don't find anything so it's not here. I take my handbag and go to the kitchen with it. I take out my phone and call the police.

We speak briefly and they tell me to come and open the case at the police station.

I hung up and dial Philani's number. It doesn't go through.

I'm fuming! I look at my daughter. How could her father do something like this? I will teach him a lesson. He doesn't know me!!

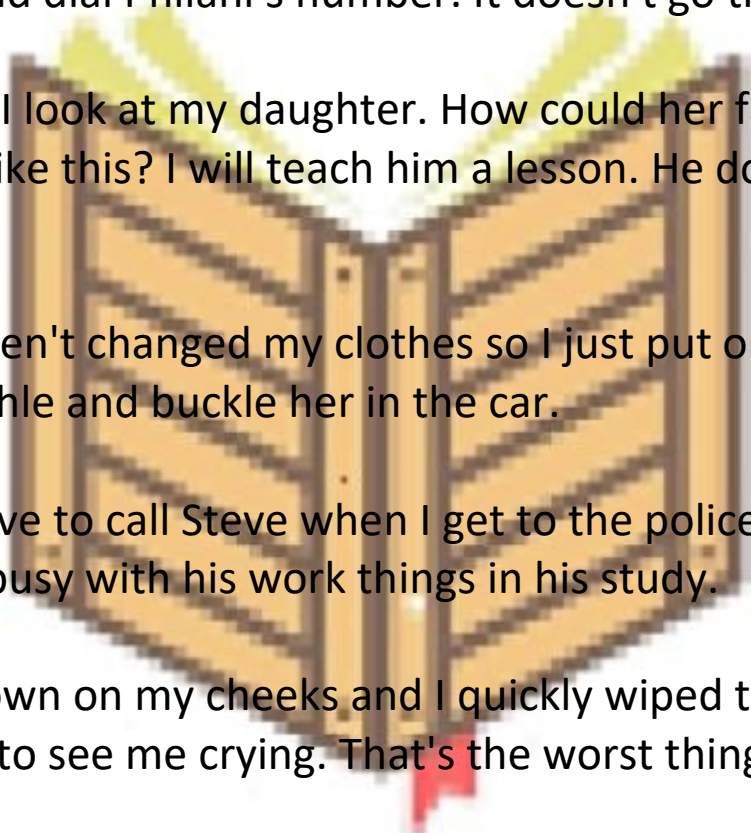
Luckily I haven't changed my clothes so I just put on my shoes and take Kuhle and buckle her in the car.

I will just have to call Steve when I get to the police station. I know he is busy with his work things in his study.

Tears fall down on my cheeks and I quickly wiped them. I don't want Kuhle to see me crying. That's the worst thing that could happen.

It kills every parent finding out that your child has been raped. If it doesn't then that means that you don't love your child.

I press on the accelerator. It seems like the police station is just too far.



NOVELSGURU.COM

More tears continue to fall. I'm such a bad mother!

I promise you PHILANI MCHUNU... You won't get away with this!!

I park outside the police station.

STEVE HADEBE

It continues to ring. She answers after a while. I was starting to give up.

Her: "Hello"

Me: "Yes hello. Am I speaking to Lwandle Mhlongo?"

Her: "It's her"

Me: "Miss we received your CV of a position of a Chartered Accountant in our company some time this week"

Her: "Family Tree Accounting?"

Me: "You bet. Miss we are inviting you to come for an interview tomorrow at 08:00. You're one of the people that got chosen"

Her: "Aren't you guys supposed to send an email not call me on my personal phone?"

Me: "A phone call is much quicker you know"

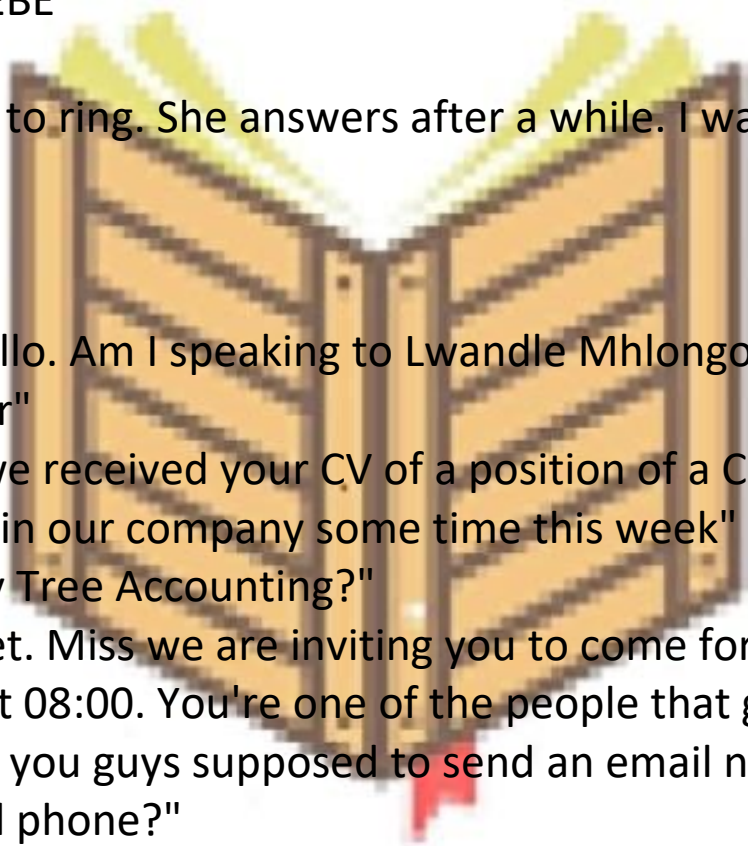
Her: "Oh"

Me: "Miss will you be able to come?"

Her: "Yes I will come"

Me: "You don't sound excited though"

Her: "I don't think you know me when I'm excited. I will come tomorrow. Thanks"



NOVELSGURU.COM

She hangs up. I groan in frustration. You could tell just by the way she talks that she isn't desperate and that pisses me off!!

If she was desperate she would have screamed in joy when I told her I invite her to come to an interview but she just said "oh".

By the look of things it will be hard manipulating her just like I have manipulated Cadeela. Lwandle isn't desperate, Cadeela was. Who cares though? I'm Steve Hadebe. I know all things there are to know on Earth about women. There's nothing different about Lwandle. I will make sure she opens her thighs for me tomorrow. She isn't that hard.

I call the other lady and unlike Lwandle she seems very excited. After thanking me more than twenty times I hung up.

I hope it doesn't backfire on me tomorrow. That would ruin my plans big time!

I get out of my study and go to Kuhle's room. No one is there.

I look for them all over the house and I don't find them. Where could they be?

I go outside and Cadeela's car isn't there.

I quickly go to the house and take my phone and quickly dial her number. This can't be happening.

She answers almost immediately.

Her: "Baby"

I sigh in relief. If she still calls me baby that means I didn't do anything wrong.

Me: "I can't find you guys. Where are you?"

Her: "Police station"

My mouth dries up.

Me: "And what are you doing there?"

Her: "We are here to open a case against Philani"

Me: "He doesn't want to give you money for your child?"

She sighs on the other side of the call.

Her: "No. He... Ummh... He raped Kuhle"

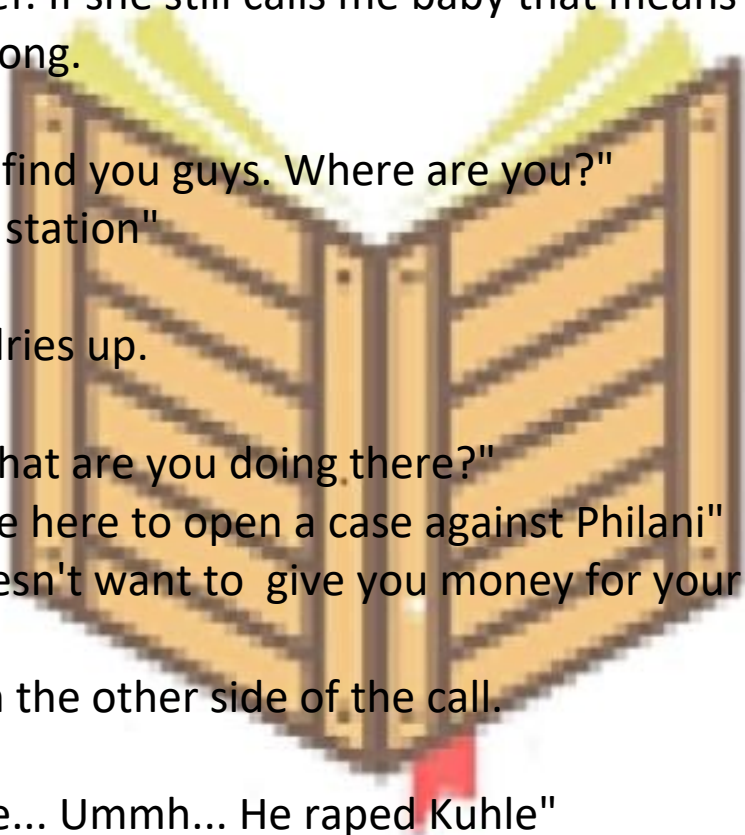
Me: "What!!?"

Her: "Yes. I noticed when I was dressing her up"

Me: "How could he be so cruel? His child!!? That man needs a beating!! I'm going to his place this instant!"

Her: "No baby don't! He's not worth it. You will go to jail if you beat him up. Let the law handle it"

Me: "Okay baby I'm coming there as well"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Her: "I appreciate you"

Me: "It's okay baby. We're in this together. I love you guys"

Her: "We love you too"

I hung up and jump in excitement! At least she didn't notice anything. I'm just glad the blame is on someone else right now.

I wouldn't survive prison. It's just not me! I would die!

I can't leave my businesses... Who will run them when I go to prison?

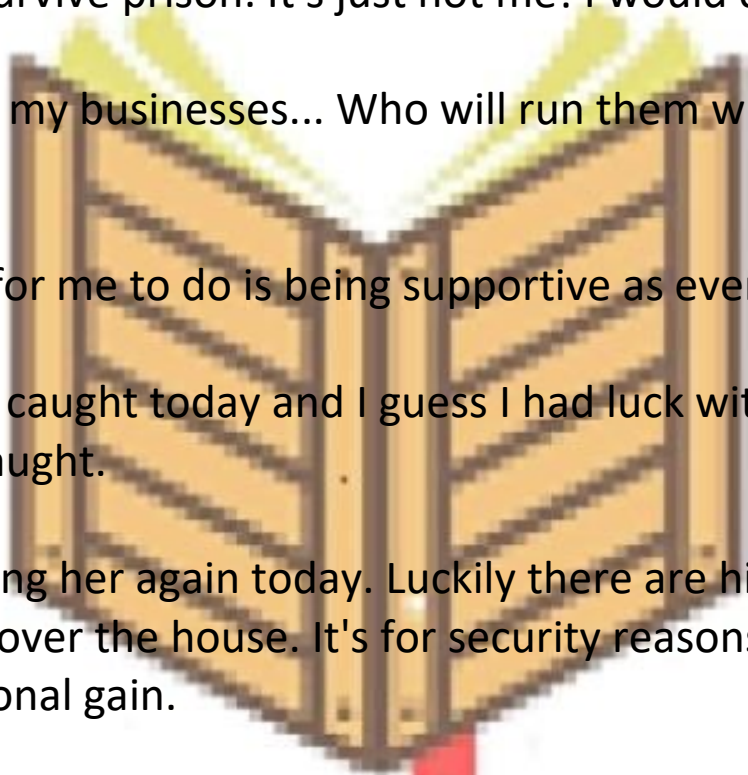
What's left for me to do is being supportive as ever.

I almost got caught today and I guess I had luck with me so I didn't get caught.

I was fingering her again today. Luckily there are hidden cameras all over the house. It's for security reasons but I use it for my personal gain.

It alerted me when Cadeela drove in so I just opted to bath Kuhle so that I wouldn't get caught and it worked perfectly.

I really want to stop raping Kuhle but I just can't. When I don't her eyes seem to be begging me to. I just love how her tight vagina holds me when I'm buried deep inside her, and Cadeela had to ruin it by taking her to the police. Now Kuhle will be guarded like nobody's business.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I will get a chance though, I know I will.

Steve always makes a plan.

I take a quick shower then drive to the police station. I must seem as much supportive as possible.

When I get in I find them queuing in the line. Cadeela's eyes are red indicating that she's been crying. I go to her and crouch in front of her holding her hands.

Me: "I'm sorry babe"

Her: "It's not your fault. We all didn't know"

Me: "But still. I kind of blame myself"

Her: "Don't. You're doing more than enough. Thank you for loving me and my child"

Me: "Don't worry about it babe"

I kiss both their foreheads. I look at Kuhle. I touch her private part.

Me: "Who have touched you like this baby?"

Kuhle: "Papa"

I let go. Although I was starting to get a boner.

Me: "She doesn't call me papa. I'm uncle. You're right it's that son of a hoe who did this to our daughter!"

Tears started to swim on her eyes. This was breaking her big time.

Police officer: "Next!"

Me: "You guys can go"

They stood up and went to the police.

I sighed.

This is turning into a big mess.

I sat and waited for them....

LWANDLE MHLONGO

I sighed thinking about the call I have received.

Yes I'm in need of a job but I just get weird vibes from it. Everything seems legit but something is weighing heavy on my soul but I'll go.

My father. Sighs.

NOVELSGURU.COM

My heart breaks everytime I think about him. For the fact that he took his last breath next to me shatters my soul. I wasn't given a chance to spend his last days with him. I was robbed off my father.

I don't think I'll be able to recover from this. I don't think I'll be able to live with the fact that my father is gone and never coming back. Everything feels like a nightmare. It's like I'll wake up from a bad dream.

No one will ever understand the pain one feels when losing a loved one. A parent for that matter.

My father was a real hero. I was really proud of having someone like him as a father. I'll never forget him even on my death bed. He was everything that I needed, my first boyfriend.

He showed me what love is so that I don't go around looking for it in wrong places. Yes I did but I came back to my senses.

I'm just glad he didn't touch my lobola money so that when that son of a nothing wants them, he can have them on a silver platter.

No one alive could ever match my dad. Indeed heaven gained an angel.

I've been taking it a day at a time. It's still unbelievable but by the look of things it's something I need to live with.

Sbahle has been behaving like she just won an award and that's okay, if she feels that way it's perfectly fine. I won't judge. She didn't love my father.

I've been getting a lot of warm messages from people that know my father. Everyone knows how close we were. I'm grateful for that.

I haven't received anything from Philani even though I thought he would have blown my phone by now.

I guess Sinqobile really has him hooked for him to not care.

She did well though I don't need his drama on my space. He's right where he is.

Aunt Prudence walks in my room. I stand up. She sighs and comes and helps me sit down.

Prudence: "Baby"

Me: "Mah"

Prudence: "You don't have to act strong even though it's quite visible that you're hurt. Take it easy. Don't force yourself to accept that easily. It's going to take time to adjust"

I look down. Tears fall.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Prudence: "We all know that you are your father's Lwandle Lwami. Baby you were the apple of his eye. It's okay. Don't bottle things up because three months from now, you will want to cry because you didn't cry now. And remember whenever you need to talk I'm right here"

I wipe my tears.

Me: "I got invited to a job interview tomorrow. I'm thinking of going. If I get the job I will tell them what happened. If they don't understand then it's okay. They can take their job"

Prudence: "Baby you don't need to work"

Me: (chuckles) "My father would wake up from the death if I wouldn't work. It's his sweat and blood not mine. I want to make my own legacy. Not enjoy his. I want to make one for my kids. He made it for us. I will make one for my own children"

Prudence: (smiling) "Indeed you're your father's replicate"

Me: "I broke up with Philani"

She looks at me shocked.

Prudence: "The lobola boy?"

Me: "Yes. He doesn't love me. I was the one doing the loving. He was cheating on me. You don't cheat on someone that you love. So I decide to let him go. He will come to fetch his 50c lobola money"

Prudence: "I'm sad that I won't get to wear my dress for the wedding but it's okay. As long as you're happy. Yes people will judge but you're the one that was going to stay in that loveless marriage"

Me: "Thank you for understanding"

Prudence: "I love you baby"

Me: "I love you too"

She hugs me.

Prudence has always been the one to play the role of being a mother to me. I'm grateful for her.

To her I can talk about everything without having to be judged or questioned. To my mother there's got to be something that she has to say at the end of the day.

I will be the talk of the town but I don't care.

It's for my own peace of mind and happiness.

Sbahle walks in the room.

Sbahle: "Mother and daughter"

I sigh.

Sbahle: "There's someone looking for you. And wena princess dishes are waiting for you. We are all mourning but that doesn't mean we should sit and cry. Your tears are not sexy anymore"

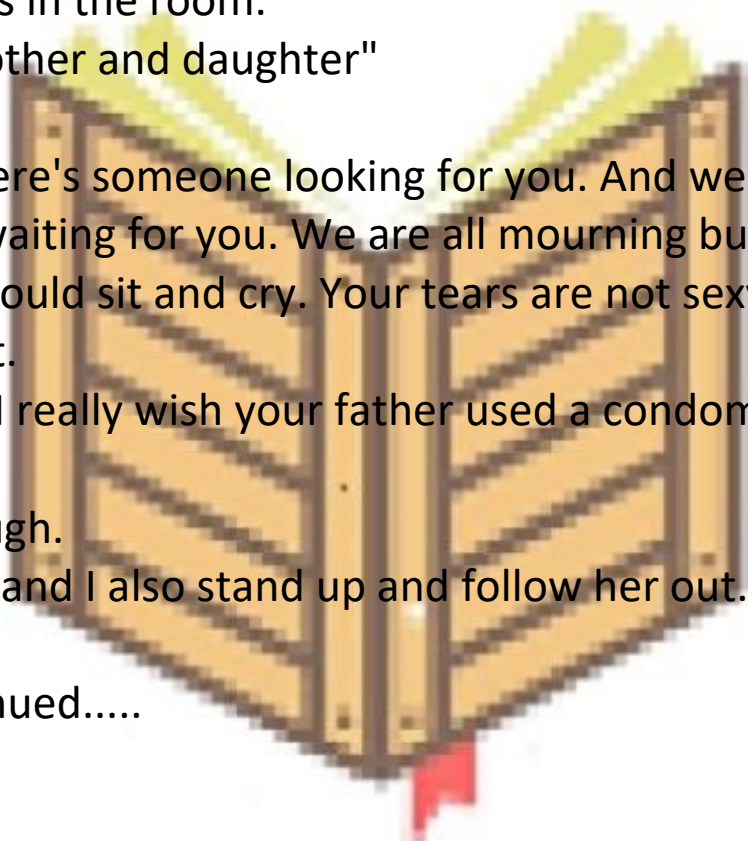
She gets out.

Prudence: "I really wish your father used a condom on that one"

We both laugh.

She gets up and I also stand up and follow her out.

To be continued.....



NOVELSGURU.COM

My mother snaps her fingers on my face drawing me back from my thoughts.

I don't want to get my hopes high for something my mother is just assuming. I'm just wondering if it's really true or it's just a myth.

Every guy as old as me wants kids at some point in life. I was excited for the one I was going to have with Sbahle but all that happiness died down when she miscarried. I don't want history to repeat itself because I was really broken by the news. It affected me a great deal knowing that I was robbed off a chance of having a child of my own just like my age mates. Most of them have a minimum of two kids while I have none.

One of my close friends assumed that I'm infertile. It broke me not knowing whether that's true or not but when Sbahle fell pregnant I saw that I'm fertile and very much capable of having kids of my own.

Mom: "Who did you get pregnant Syanda?"

Me: "I'm not sure cause we've always used protection"

Mom: "Those things are not 100%, you know that right?"

I sighed. This was taking a toll on me I won't lie.

Me: "I know but I don't want to get my hopes high for nothing. I did that with Sbahle now look at what happened"

Mom: "I know baby, but that doesn't mean that every child you're ought to have you're going to lose it. It was a stage in your life that happened. There's no need to beat yourself up for that. You still have a chance"

Me: "I think I'm the one who caused Sbahle to miscarry because of the stress I caused her"

Mom: "Sbahle had a choice to cheat and she gladly took it and used it. You didn't do anything. She knew the consequences of cheating but did it anyway. Don't feel guilty of something that was beyond your control and something that's definitely not your fault"

I sighed. My mother was right. Sbahle cheated first but I don't want to talk about her at the moment. She's my past.

Me: "I hear you"

Mom: "Reach out to her"

Me: "She doesn't want anything to do with me"

I laid on the couch.

Mom: "Your father was the one who was experiencing cravings and morning sickness but he wasn't as weak as you"

I sighed.

Me: "I don't know what's happening but maybe it's something that western medicine has a solution of"

Mom: "We will go to the doctor tomorrow"

I thought about my appointment with my lawyer.

Me: "Ummh... I have somewhere to be tomorrow"

Mom: "You're not going to work when you're like this. Your company won't burn down in one day. You're also human, you're bound to get sick at times. You're not made of stone"

I sighed again. It will be hard convincing my mother now.

Me: "I know MaShange... I have a meeting with an important client"

Mom: "That client is human as well. He/she will understand that you're not feeling well and you need some rest"

This is going to be harder than I thought honestly.

Me: "Fine I will tell him"

She kissed my forehead. I wiped it. She kissed me again.

Mom: "Even if you have 500 kids you'll remain my baby. Even if you get a white beard I don't care. The more you wipe off my kisses the more you convince me to kiss you even more"

Me: "Come on!"

Mom: "Let me make you something to eat. Any cravings?"

Me: "No"

Mom: "I'll see what I'll make. Also you don't have groceries. We will have to pass by the mall on our way back tomorrow from the doctor"

Me: "When are you leaving?"

Mom: "You want me out of your space already?"

Me: "No I just want to know how much time I have left"

Mom: "After a month or so... I'm not sure"

I looked at her and she was dead serious. It's going to be the longest four weeks of my life.

Mom: "Phela I have missed my son hawu"

Me: "Mxm"

Mom: "I love you too baby"

She went to the kitchen.

I took my phone from my pocket and called my lawyer. She's white, Violet Jones...

She answers almost immediately.

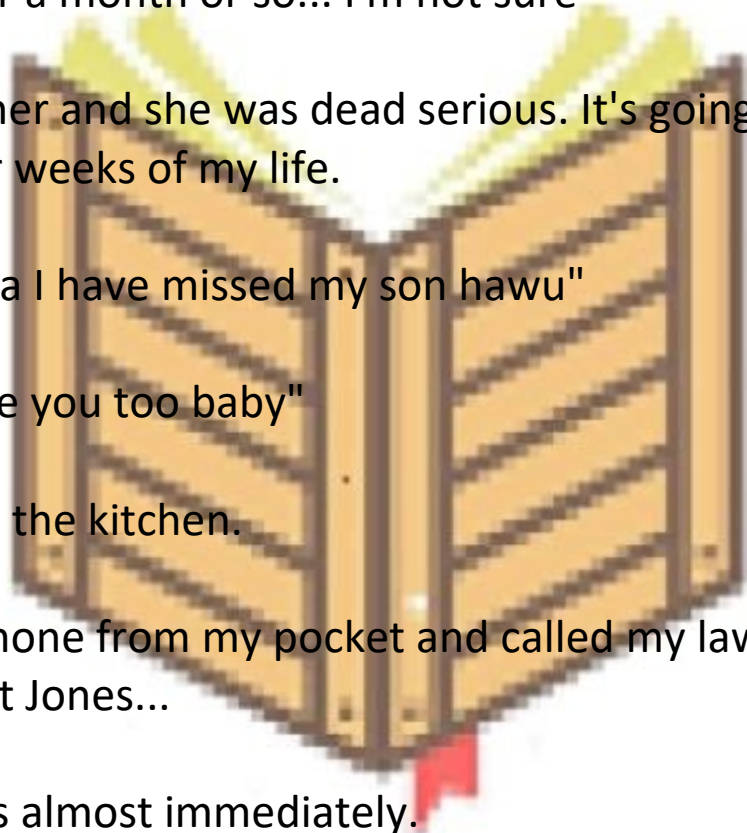
Her: "Mr. Hlabisa"

Me: "Jones"

Her: "I'm fully aware you're calling me on Sunday"

Me: "I know I'm sorry to disturb. I'm aware you're spending time with your family but this is important"

Her: "I'm listening"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Can we shift our time to 12:00 p.m. tomorrow?"

I heard her sigh on the other side of the call.

Me: "Please. I'm sorry if this is inconvenient for you Mrs. Jones but I'm desperate. I'm not feeling well so I will go to the doctor first"

Her: "Even though I hate inconveniences but I understand. Before everything, your health is important"

Me: "Thank you I really appreciate it"

Her: "No problem"

Me: "Enjoy the rest of your day"

Her: "I plan to. Thank you bye"

She hung up. I sighed in relief. Jones is a very difficult lawyer to get through so her agreeing means a lot to me.

My mother walked in with a bowl of soup. It smelled really good.

Me: "That was fast"

Mom: "I was heating it up, I long cooked it"

Me: "Thanks. You're the best"

NOVELSGURU.COM

She looked at my phone on top of me.

Mom: "Thank you for listening to me"

Me: "I didn't have a choice"

Mom: "You know I want what's best for you"

Me: "I know and I appreciate that a lot"

Mom: "That's my boy"

I started eating my soup. My mother got up and went to her room.

When I woke up this morning I felt this huge urge to vomit.

When I did, something blackish which is slimy came out. I don't know what it is.

When I told my mother, she said maybe I got someone pregnant because the very same thing happened to my father when he got her pregnant. That's why I was assuming that maybe Sasha is pregnant but it's confusing because we've always used protection. I'm hoping she's indeed pregnant. Just as my mother said, it's not 100% reliable. Anything can happen.

After vomiting I felt really weak, like my soul is going to leave my body soon but my mother said it's nothing to worry about. My strength will come back eventually.

I will try to stay away from Sasha even though that's the hardest thing to do. She knows where to find me in case she wants to tell she's pregnant. I will just have to wait on her.

I dial her number once again...

"You've reached..."

I hung up immediately and burry my head in my hands.

Let me just let her be. When she's ready she will tell me.

I'm hoping she's pregnant in that way it will be much easier signing everything to her without having second thoughts.

Call me forward but I have already started naming our daughter.

This is going to be nice I'm telling you...

MARTHA MHLONGO (LWANDLE'S MOTHER)

A part of me is glad that Prudence is here. She knows how to handle most situations which I don't know what would I have done if she wasn't here with me. I'm truly blessed.

I'm kind of hurt by the argument that I encountered with Sbahle and she's right. I made her to be like this and now all of this is coming back to bite me and it stings I won't lie.

The argument didn't end in good terms but I was fed up. She needed to know how I felt about her behavior. It's not something that she must do randomly.

Especially what she said about the lawyer coming to read out the will. That's not something to say casually

especially since Lwandle is also present. It will reflect bad to me. It will be like I've always wanted my husband to die.

To other people who came to support us as well will think I'm one of those desperate wives who married for money.

Yes at first it was about the money but as time went on I fell deeply in love with Mandla.

He was the sweetest man you could ever come across. I'm just grateful I got to experience love at it's purest form.

Even though his heart was still very much yearning for Prudence but he still gave me my place. Gave me the chance to be in love with him. He showed me love in all ways possible.

I was looking at our wedding album with my neighbor.

This made me very emotional. It was like I was in that moment for the second time. It was like he was here with me. It was like he never left me.

Her: "He was such a humble soul"

Me: "Indeed. I'm so going to miss him"

Prudence walked in with a tray that had plates with food. As she was about to leave I called her.

Me: "Mtase"

She looked at me in disbelief. It's been years since I called her that. She came and knelt in front of me since I was seated in the mattress.

Me: "Thank you for everything. I don't know what I would do without you"

Prudence: "Okay"

Me: "Also I'm sorry for everything I've done to you. I didn't mean it"

She chuckled.

Prudence: "Look at the devil apologizing. I wonder what do you want now... Or you're just doing it for the people?"

My neighbor looked at me.

Me: "No. I'm truly sorry"

Prudence: "If it wasn't for Mandla and Lwandle I would have long left here! Thank them!! I've heard those words before and the last time I believed them, landed me in hot waters so no thanks! Keep your sorry. I don't want it"

NOVELSGURU.COM

She stood up and left. I sighed.

Mom: "Give her time, she'll come around"

Neighbor: "Your mother is right. Give her time"

I nodded.

This is going to be harder than I thought. Prudence is really angry at me and it's not nice.

Sbahle walks in with a tray that has drinks and cookies. She places it down and comes kneel in front of me.

Sbahle: "Mama"

I just keep quiet.

Sbahle: "I haven't been behaving ever since dad left us. I guess the hurt and everything made me have issues. It made me look for someone to shift the blame on. I know it's nature causes but it's still unbelievable"

She looked down crying. Her voice broke as she continued speaking.

Sbahle: "Ngiyaxolisa mama. I didn't mean everything that I said. I'm truly sorry. I'm promising to be a better version of myself" (I'm sorry)

NOVELSGURU.COM

My heart moved.

Me: "It's okay baby I forgive you. We are all hurting but don't make life difficult for us"

I wiped her tears. She nodded.

Me: "I love you baby"

Sbahle: "I love you even more mommy dearest"

I hugged her.

Neighbor: "Ncoah"

I let go of her and she stood up and left.

I saw my mother rolling her eyes.

Me: "Hawu Mah"

Mah: "A cheetah never changes it's spots"

Me: "Everyone deserves a second chance"

Mah: "Mxm"

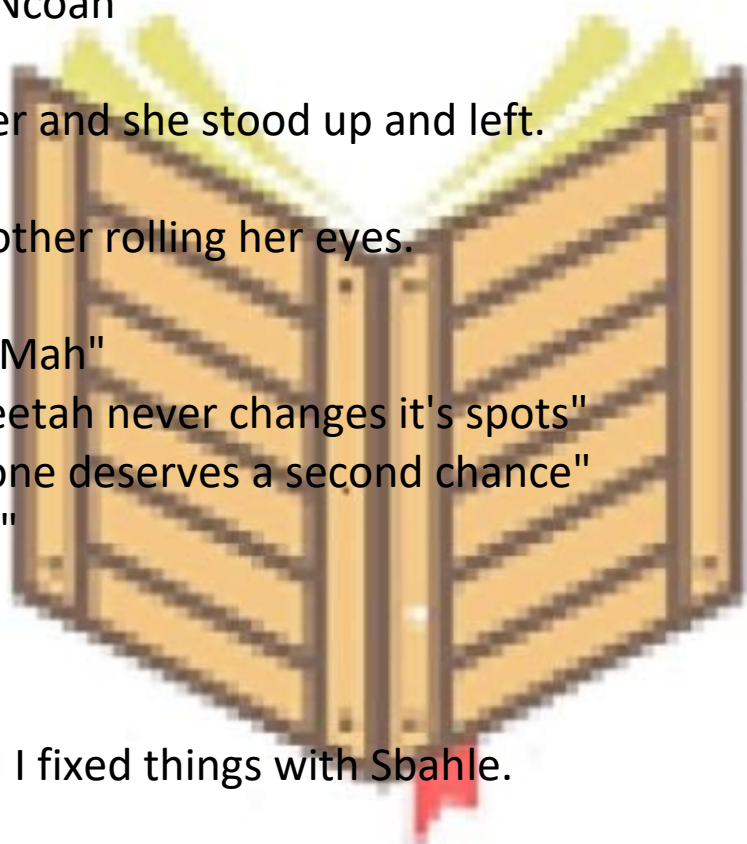
I sighed.

I'm just glad I fixed things with Sbahle.

I'm glad she realized her mistakes and came to apologize.

Apologizing is a big thing because it is when you're admitting that you did something wrong and you're apologizing for it.

Sbahle is not one person that apologizes. For her to apologize it means she really regrets it and wants us to fix things and mend our broken family.



At least other things are beginning to come together. Even though we still have a long way to go but at least it's something, at least we are trying to come together to get through this difficult time in our lives. Building a family is not easy, there are hardships that you have to go through as a family. There are times where the family doesn't stick together and falls apart but at the end it's by blood to be part of your own family.

They will always be a part of your life just as I'll always be a part of my children's life.

I will try to do my best to raise them the best way I know how to.

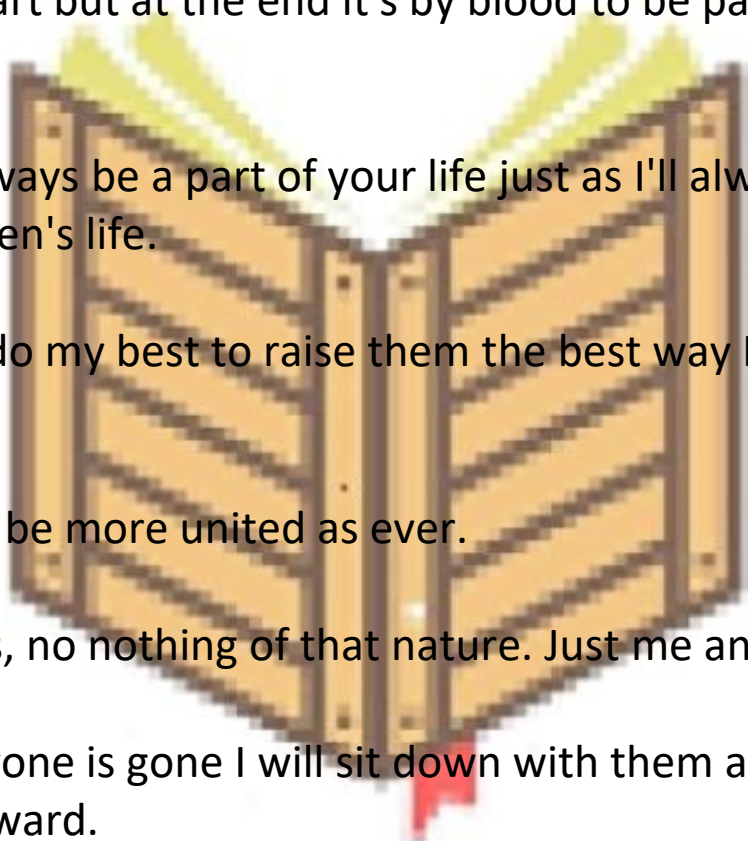
I want us to be more united as ever.

No favorites, no nothing of that nature. Just me and my kids.

When everyone is gone I will sit down with them and discuss the way forward.

I didn't know I could be this person that I am but change is good. At this point and time I'm glad that I have changed.

Prudence came in again.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Prudence: "The taxi association is coming tomorrow. Food is going to be short"

I took my purse and handed her a black card.

Me: "The pin is 8899"

Prudence: "Limit?"

Me: "There's no limit"

Prudence: "Asbonge" (Thank you)

She got up and walked away.

I sighed.

I can't wait for this to be over and done with.

Funerals are really draining....

PHILANI MCHUNU

I took off my hat as I got out of my taxi. It was part of showing my respect for Mr. Mhlongo.

I've lost out on a father figure, but I'm happy to know that he left me something. That means I meant something to him. If he didn't then I'm proud to say I will do anything to get my hands on his taxis. They are also mine as well. I helped him build his legacy, I'm bound to get something. He mustn't test me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Sinqobile is starting to become a problem but that's something that will be solved immediately.

I don't like talkative women.

They turn me off.

We really had a fight when I dropped her off, I'm just hoping this doesn't happen again cause I won't hesitate to dump her.

Just because I broke her virginity doesn't mean I must stick by her.

If she treats me like shit, the fact that I love her won't matter anymore.

I knock on the door and Sbahle opens. She has this flirty smile on her face. I get annoyed immediately.

Me: "Hi"

Sbahle: "Hello. You can come in"

I walked in the kitchen. Women were going up and down. Most were Sbahle's age mates. In all of these people I didn't see Lwandle though.

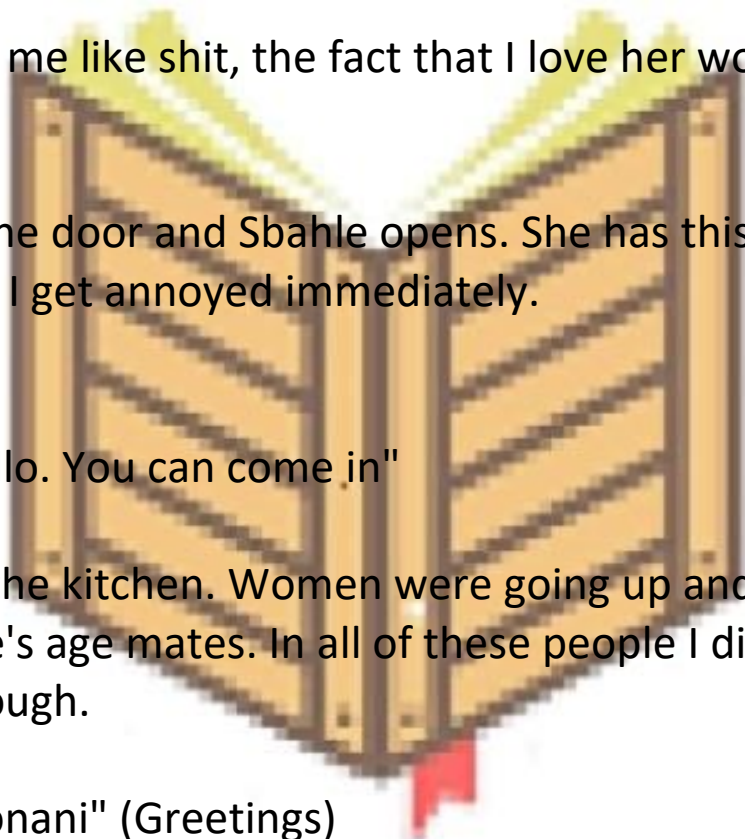
Me: "Sanibonani" (Greetings)

They all greeted back. I think it was their aunt who spoke.

Aunt: "Who are you young man?"

Me: "I'm Philani Mchunu, Lwandle is my fiancé"

Aunt: "Oh it's you. Sbahle lead him to the dining room"



NOVELSGURU.COM

She seemed bored though or Lwandle told her family about what happened to us? I'm hoping she didn't because that would ruin chances of us getting back together and me getting my hands on the taxi business.

Sbahle leads me to the dining room.

Sbahle: "I will call Lwandle for you"

Me: "Please do"

She walks away. Another lady brings a drink with cookies. I thank her and she leaves.

Lwandle comes walking really slowly.

You could tell by the bags under her eyes that she hasn't been getting much sleep.

That this things is taking a toll on her.

She seems broken. It likes some parts of her brain aren't working as they should.

I stand up and she stands in front of me.

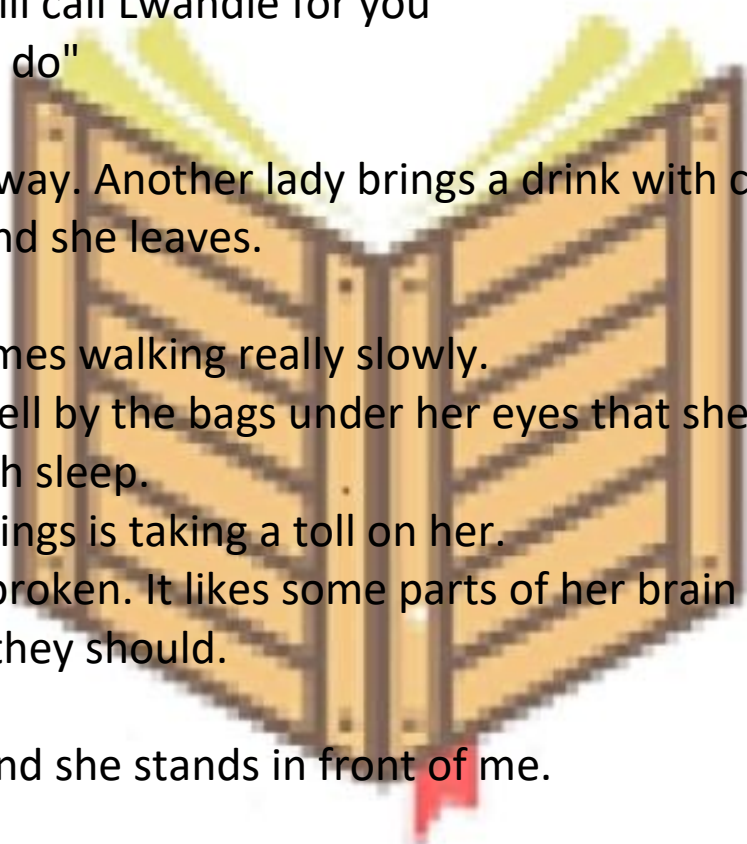
Me: "My love"

Lwandle: "What do you want Philani?"

Me: "I want us to fix things"

Lwandle: "There's nothing to fix"

Me: "Please"



Her mother comes as well. She had a blanket over her shoulders. We all sit down.

Their aunt and Sbahle also joins us. This is going to be difficult if the whole family is here.

Me: "I'm going to start by saying my deepest condolences. I'm deeply hurt by this because I took him like a father"

Mah: "Thank you son"

Lwandle: "I'm going to ask again, what are you doing here?"

I swallowed.

Me: "ummm... I came to pass my condolences"

Lwandle: "You have. You can go now"

Mah: "Ayibo Lwandle"

Lwandle: "Your lobola money will reflect on your account by the end of next week"

Me: "Baby please I'm sorry"

Sbahle clapped once.

Sbahle: "Ayibo!"

Mah: "Thula Sbahle!" (Shut up Sbahle)

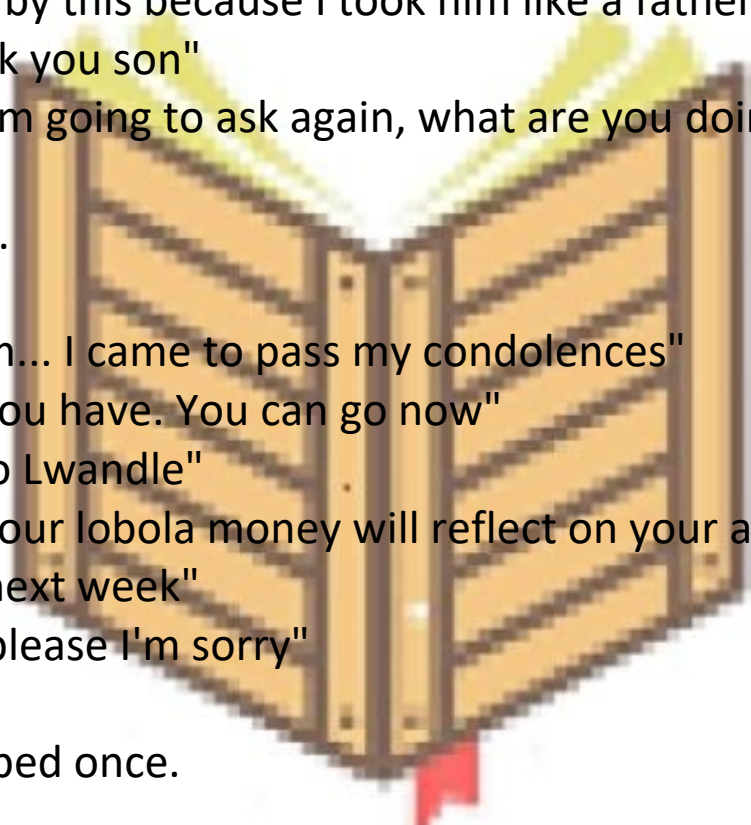
Lwandle: "Other than that there's nothing connecting us"

Mah: "Lwandle what's going on kanti?"

Lwandle: "Philani and I are no longer together. We broke up"

Sbahle: "Shame!"

Me: "Baby please. We can still fix things"



Lwandle: "I know my worth. There's nothing to fix!"

She stands up.

Lwandle: "Unless there's something else I'd like to go"

I stand up as well.

Me: "Baby please"

Mah: "Leave her alone"

She attempts to walk away. I stand in front of her. I kneel before her.

Me: "Sthandwa sami ngiyacela" (my love I'm begging you)

The young lady who bought me the drink and cookies walks in with two policeman.

Everyone stands up and shifts their attention to the police.

I wonder what did this family do wrong... I hope they all get arrested.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Begging Lwandle is annoying.

Mah: "How can we help you officers?"

Cop: "We're looking for Philani Mchunu"

I turn and look at them. I laugh. This must be a joke.

Me: "I'm Philani"

One comes and cuffs me. I look at them in disbelief.

Cop: "Philani Mchunu you're under arrest for sexually assaulting your daughter Kuhlekonke Mchunu who is three years old.

Everything you say or do will be used against you in the high court of law"

I look at them in disbelief. Everyone looks at me in shock. I can't believe this.

Tears make their way down my cheeks.

Me: "What?!"

Cop: "Take him away"

Me: "Why would I rape my own daughter?"

Cop: "I'm asking myself the same thing"

Me: "This is wrong! I didn't do it"

Lwandle looks at me with eyes full of tears.

Lwandle: "I can't believe you! Indeed you're the monster that I think you are! May you rot in hell"

Me: "Sthandwa Sami I didn't do it. Please tell them"

Lwandle: "I thought I knew you but I don't think I do anymore"

Cop: "Walk Wena!!!"

All eyes are on me. They take me to the van outside. I look at everyone watches me in disgust.

Lord knows I didn't do it.

Why would I rape my own pride and joy? I didn't even know that Kuhle is being raped.

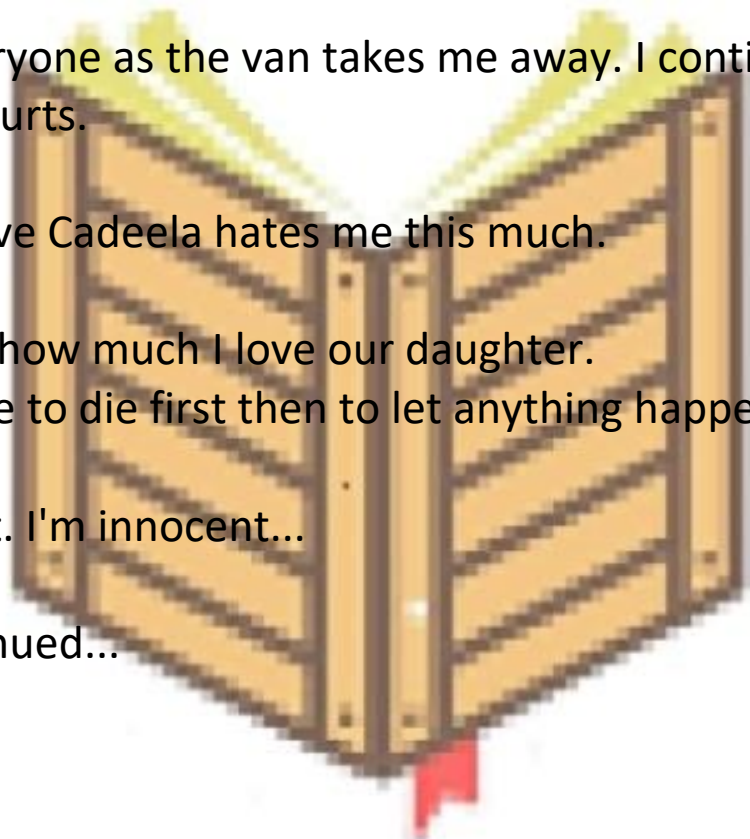
I watch everyone as the van takes me away. I continue crying. This really hurts.

I can't believe Cadeela hates me this much.

She knows how much I love our daughter. I would have to die first then to let anything happen to her.

I didn't do it. I'm innocent...

To be continued...



NOVELSGURU.COM

34

THE FOLLOWING DAY
MVELENHLE MNCUBE

We shake hands.

Me: "I'm Mvelenhle Mncube. We spoke over the phone"

She smiled revealing her perfect teeth.

Her: "I'm Nolwazi Shandu and I'm a state agent"

Me: "After you"

We walked inside the house. It was really breath taking. The furniture was there making it stunning. In the kitchen only the cupboards, table that is stuck on the wall and bar stools were visible. I guess that's because those are the things you cannot remove from the house.

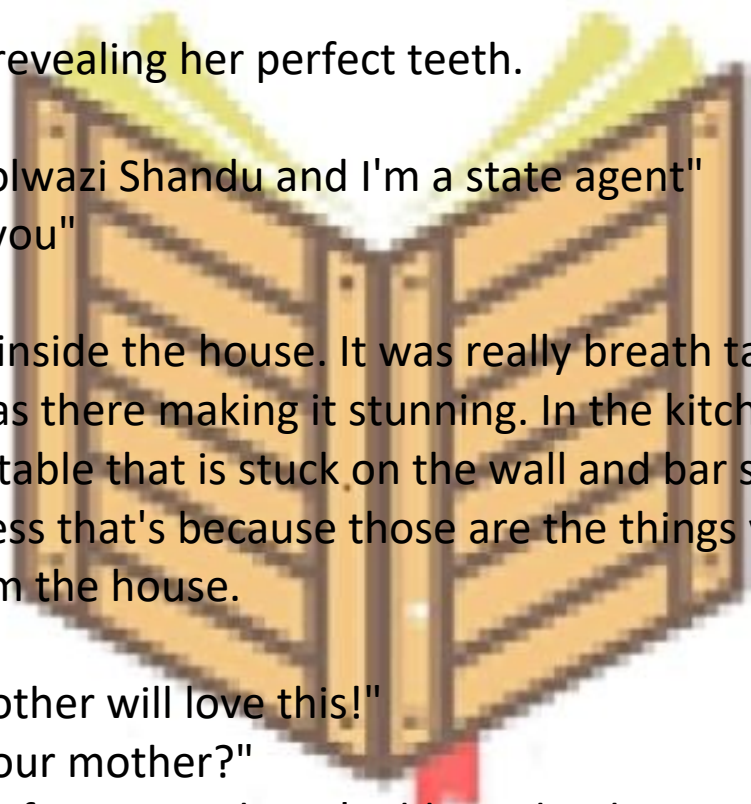
Me: "My mother will love this!"

Nolwazi: "Your mother?"

Me: "Yes it's for my mother. I'm blessed to have someone like her"

Nolwazi: "She is the blessed one here. Let's continue viewing the house"

She walks in front of me swaying her hips. I wipe my face using my hands. She has such a nice body.



NOVELSGURU.COM

She had white beads around her wrists, I'm guessing she's a prophet or something along those lines. There were also more white beads around her ankles. They were visible since she was wearing flip flops.

Her black skirt with a white blouse fitted her perfectly.

Me: "Does your feet hurt?"

She looked at me.

Her: "Yes they do hence why I'm wearing flip flops. Also I can't drive wearing heels. They are too uncomfortable. I hope you don't mind"

Me: "Don't worry about it"

We continue to the living room and it's empty with only a fluffy white carpet on the floor. It has a fire place where on top there is a TV stand. There are also paintings on the wall. It is indeed a beautiful house. So warm and definitely feels like home. I know once my mother's touch makes in contact with this house everything will be like home. I can't wait to wake up to her soft porridge whenever I'm visiting.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Nolwazi: "You seem so lost in the moment"

Me: "I'm sorry it's just that this is overwhelming me"

Nolwazi: "Only if you knew"

I was confused by that.

Me: "Knew what?"

Nolwazi: "I'm not allowed to do my other job in the workplace but free advice, don't be too quick to give your mother this house"

Me: "I don't understand"

She smiled.

Nolwazi: "You don't have to"

She took the stairs leading us to the rest of the house. Just as how it was described on the pictures, indeed there were three bedrooms, each with its own bathroom and the empty room.

After that we went outside in the lawn. The grass was trimmed very neatly. You could actually sleep in it.

There is also a pool and beach chairs around it. It's really breath taking. It's wonderful. Exactly what I wanted.

Even though I came on Monday I'm glad that I still got the chance to view the house. Things didn't happened as planned as I couldn't make it on Sunday. I was suffering from diarrhoea and we had to postpone. I'm just glad that Nolwazi didn't give me a hard time and actually showed up today (Monday). It means a lot to me. It was still early though, the time was probably still 07:30 or somewhere along those lines.

I'm willing to pay it cash. I'd rather have a loan with the bank than with an estate company. It's much better that way.

I turned to Nolwazi who was standing behind me.

Me: "I'm taking it"

She smiled. Genuinely.

Nolwazi: "This could be the start of something beautiful. Wonderful choice. I will draft you a contract then you will sign it for me tomorrow"

Me: "Okay"

Nolwazi: "On call you did mention that you will buy it on cash?"

Me: "Yes and nothing has changed yet"

Nolwazi: "I'll email you the bank details. Congratulations Mr. Mncube"

Me: "Thank you"

Nolwazi: "When you come to sign the contract the keys will be handed over to you and the house is yours"

Me: "I would appreciate that"

We went back to the house where we had some refreshments.

I'm really proud of myself for doing this at this age and time. This is a huge achievement for me.

Other people prefer buying cars first but where are you going to park that car if you don't have a home?

I will buy the car some other time, I'm not in a hurry anyways.

I can't wait to see my mother's reaction when she finds out. She is going to be over the moon.

It's about time I make one of my dreams come true and that is buying my mother a house. That's a tick.

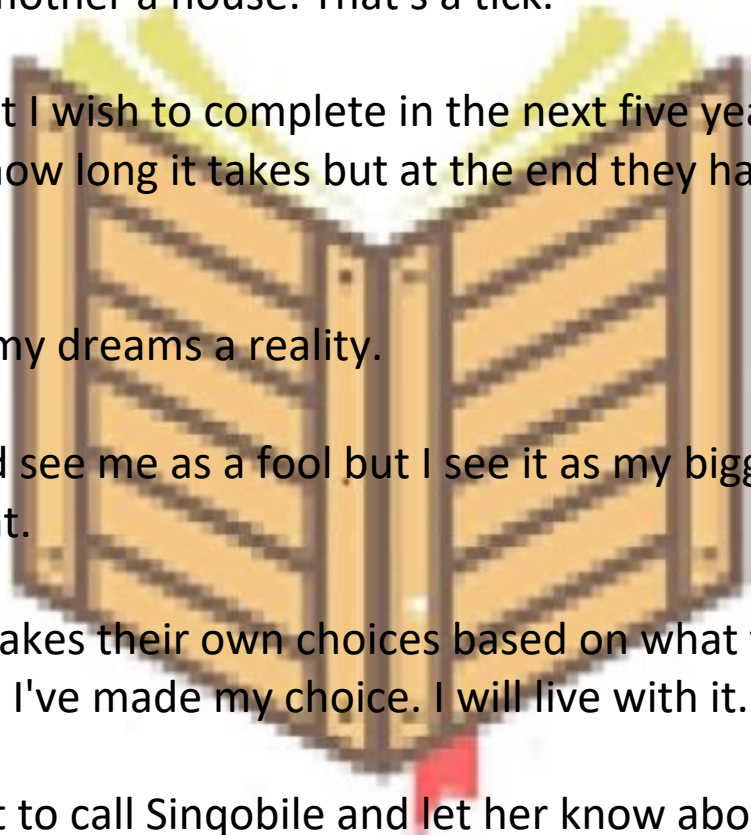
It's a list that I wish to complete in the next five years. No matter how long it takes but at the end they have to come true.

I will make my dreams a reality.

Some would see me as a fool but I see it as my biggest achievement.

Everyone makes their own choices based on what they want more in life, I've made my choice. I will live with it.

I really want to call Singobile and let her know about the house but due to the fact that I know she will tell our mother I'll just have to close my mind till it's time. Her birthday is this week Thursday and time isn't by my side. I have to move fast in everything that I do.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Speak of the devil, Sinqobile calls. I hesitate to answer but I know she will run to my mother if I don't answer her calls so I answer anyway.

Me: "Mtase"

Sinqobile: "Mah is asking if you could bring takeaways on your way back from work"

I sigh.

Me: "We also had them yesterday mos"

Sinqobile: "I guess your mother loves them"

Me: "That doesn't mean we should eat takeaways everyday"

Sinqobile: "Leave it! We will cook"

Me: "I'll bring them"

Sinqobile: "No it's fine! We will have running tummies if we eat food that you complained about! It's fine! I'm sorry if we are starting to become burdens to you"

I sigh. This is not going to end well. Just as I was about to reply she hangs up.

Nolwazi looks at me but doesn't say anything. She continues to bite on the cracker on her hand.

I try calling her back but she doesn't answer.

This is getting to me honestly. On Saturday I took my mother out, no one cooked. Sunday they also demanded takeaways,

even on a Monday? Where do they think I get the money?
From the trees?

Don't get me wrong I love my family but they are not thinking about my financial problems that I'm also having. They are becoming selfish.

Sinqobile is triggering my emotions by her laziness as well. She doesn't want to do anything ever since she arrived from her boyfriend's place.

This is exactly what I was avoiding. Women seem to go crazier when inlove. Since I'm guessing it's her first boyfriend
Advertisement
this is just the beginning. A lot is yet to come.

I'm just hoping that her dating doesn't mean she should disrespect me like I'm her friend. I'm still her older brother.

There are a lot of things that annoy me these days I don't know why.

Let me stop overthinking...

NOVELSGURU.COM

I give Nolwazi a brief hug.

Me: "I have to go. We will be in touch"

Nolwazi: "Certainly"

I get out of the house and head to the gate to catch an Uber....

SBAHLE MHLONGO

Me: "I can't believe this!"

May: "Me neither! Uzitshela mahhala lo!" (She's full of herself for nothing!)

Me: "Yes my marriage was a mess but at least Syanda wasn't a rapist!"

May clapped once.

May: "Qaluyiva!"

Lwandle talked behind us.

Lwandle: "Talking about it won't change anything. Gossiping about me behind my back won't make any much difference because that's where you all belong vele. Behind my back! Gossiping is for cowards because you're talking amongst yourselves instead of telling that to my face. I don't have time to correct rumors. When you want the clarity of something, you know where to find me"

NOVELSGURU.COM

After that she left us. There was some silence for a while.

Me: "Mxm!"

May: "How would you ask her when she is so bitter?"

Me: "I also don't know"

We continued rinsing the vegetables. We were doing it outside in the tap.

May is our cousin. There are two more cousins but there are much closer to Lwandle and I'm closer to May.

In this household you must pick a side. It's either you're with Lwandle or me. It can't be the both of us.

We are like good and bad. You must live with one.

The days are going by slowly. Lwandle's father will only be buried on Saturday and we have to go down to KwaZulu Natal which is a full time job on its own.

Catering for all those people from that village is hard work on its own. I just wish my mother could get a catering company that will make things much more easier but this is not it.

I have put my heart to rest about the matter regarding the will because it will only be read next week which is a lot of time considering that it's still Monday today.

Nothing surpasses waiting.

My phone vibrates from my dress. I swallow when I realize that it's Steve. He hasn't been calling me since forever. I even forgot that he exists.

I move away a little from May.

Me: "Hi"

Steve: "Hey babe"

Me: "How are you?"

Steve: "I'm okay, how's everything going?"

Me: "We're taking it a day at a time"

Steve: "I'm sorry for not giving you my undivided attention. We are having problems. Kuhle's father is raping her so I have to support her mother through all of this"

Me: "It's okay she needs you more"

Steve: "Thank you for understanding"

I nodded as if like he can see me.

Steve: "One thing though, don't ever think you will cheat on me just because I'm also cheating. You're going to be my wife soon so I don't want a hoe of a wife. I've got my eyes on you Sbahle. Don't ever think you'd double cross me"

Me: "I know"

Steve: "Good. I love you"

Me: "That's nice"

Steve: "Askies?"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I sighed.

Me: "I love you more"

Steve: "Alright sharp"

I hung up.

It's hard being the other woman. You get less love and less attention but when it comes to Steve I don't mind. Steve is a lot of work and is really abusive. Our sex life is always rough and painful. It has gotten to a point where I don't enjoy sex anymore.

When I tell that to me I get the response that destroys the tiny self esteem I had left.

"You Are Too Big Down There"

That's the worst thing you could ever say to a person. Yes I've been around, I was stupid back then but I have changed.

I shouldn't be judged because of my past mistakes. It happened , I've learned. I'm even older now.

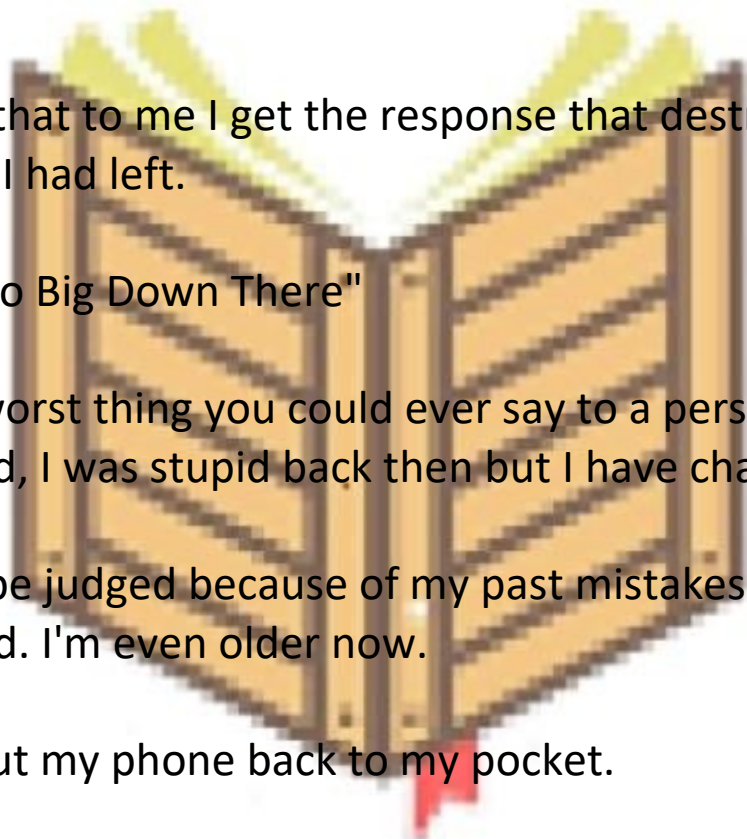
I sigh and put my phone back to my pocket.

I go back to May and she's done rinsing the vegetables.

May: "I heard aunt Prudence saying that Lwandle is going for an interview today"

Me: "I pray she doesn't get that job! She will be full of herself even more! You can imagine what we will go through"

May: "Hell on Earth! May she not get that job!"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Mxm!"

Come to think of it, I heard Lwandle mentioning something about a Kuhle which means that the Kuhle's father that Steve is referring to is the child of Philani. Which means Philani raped his own child? And his baby mama is Steve's fiance? What a mess!

I've always said that Lwandle should stop dating all in all because she's going around in circles. Everything in that department isn't working out for her. Shame, poor thing.

We took the basins and went back to the house. We were instructed to start making tea for the elders.

This is going to be a long day... I'm just tired already.

CADEELA NTOBELA

I sit up straight when Steve walks in with a tray with a full English breakfast.

He places it on the chest of drawers next to me.

I shake my head no.

Me: "I don't have an appetite"

Steve: "Baby come on. Please eat"

Tears streamed down.

Me: "I don't want to eat!"

Steve: "If you don't do it for you, do it for her then"

I nodded. I took the plate and started eating very slowly. I ate half of it and placed it on the tray.

Steve: "You see? That wasn't as bad as it seems"

I just continue nodding. I looked at the bowl of cereal on the tray.

Steve: "That's for her"

Me: "Thank you. You are the best"

Steve: "Anything for my two favorite girls in the world"

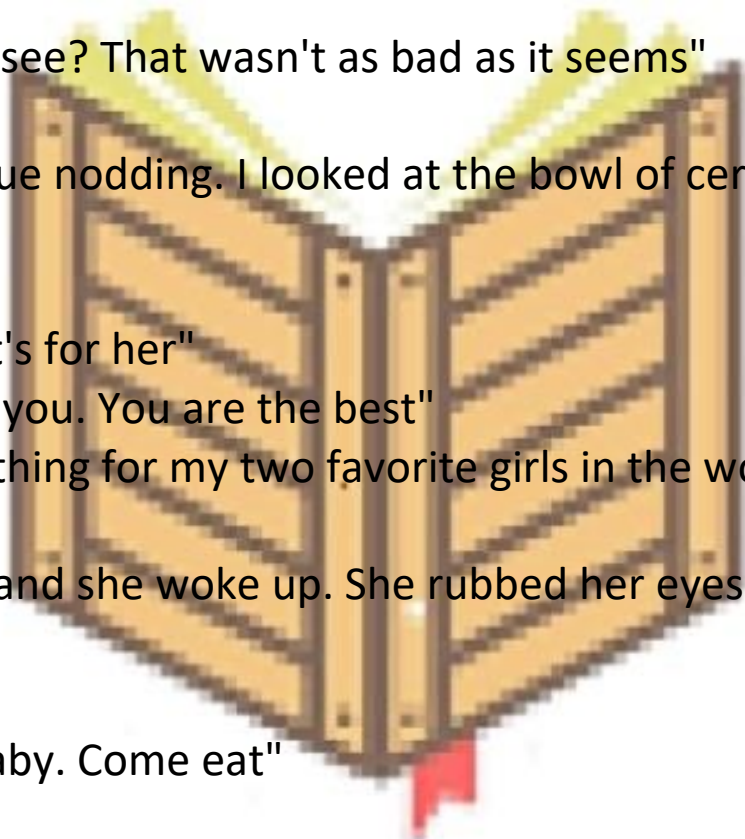
I shook her and she woke up. She rubbed her eyes with her tiny hands.

Me: "Hey baby. Come eat"

I handed her the bowl and she started eating until she was done. I took the bowl and she went back to sleep.

Me: "I'm a bad mother"

Steve: "Shhhh.. baby you're not. Stop putting the blame on yourself"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "How could I not? If I was a more responsible parent I would have seen the signs but I was too denial"

Steve: "Baby please. It's done now. There's nothing we could do to change that. You just have to be a better version of a mother. You still have time.. to be more responsible. Look baby you have stopped working, you will have your full attention on her. Stop crying over spilt milk. Let's now focus on the case and getting that bastard arrested. He deserves nothing but rotting in jail!"

He was making sense.

Me: "I hear you. It will be hard but I'm willing to do it... For her"
Steve: "For her.."

He kissed my forehead.

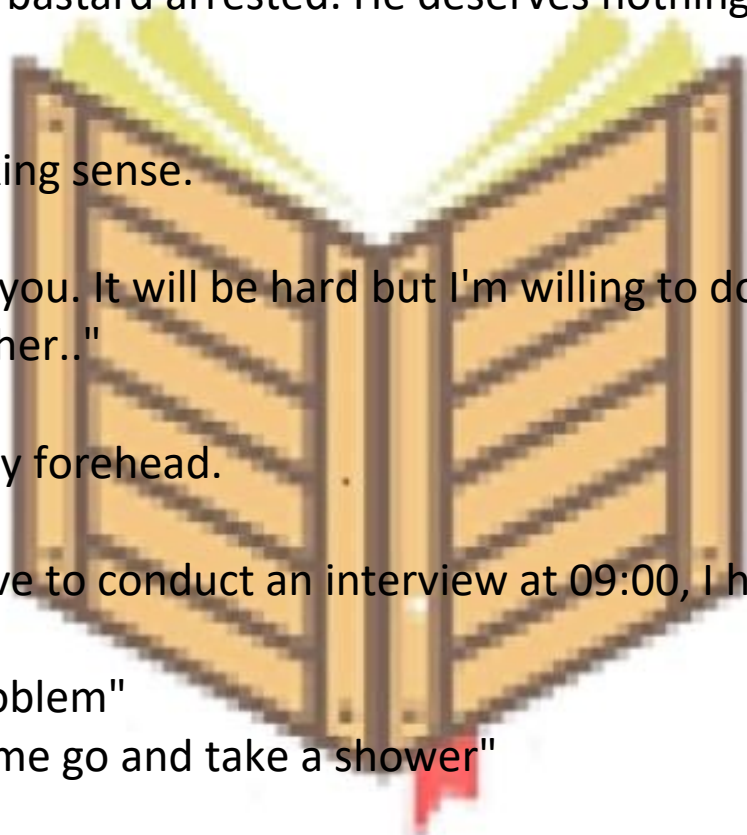
Steve: "I have to conduct an interview at 09:00, I have to get ready"

Me: "No problem"

Steve: "Let me go and take a shower"

He stood up and undressed and went to the bathroom.

I look at Kuhle next to me. She was laying there with her eyes open. We decided to sleep with her yesterday because I wasn't comfortable letting her out of my sight.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I'm just glad I quitted my job, now I will have time to be a better parent to her. Even though she won't be the same nor get her virginity back but I'm willing to be with her through it all.

I just have to stop blaming myself. Even though it's hard since it's all my fault.

I just want that bastard to look me in the face and tell me why would he do that to his own flesh and blood? The nerve of this man is on another level I'm telling you!

Yesterday we even went to the hospital, for her to get examined and everything. Indeed she was raped and it's been countless times because there wasn't any visible blood. Meaning that this has been going on for a while now and I wasn't aware.

A 3-year old?! How cruel are men?! Indeed they are dogs!

All that is left is that the results from the hospital must come back and tell us if the DNA matches Philani's. They also have to collect samples from Philani himself. At the moment they are going to question him then anything else will continue and more investigations will be carried through.

I'm just glad Steve is with me every step of the way. He's indeed my knight in a shining armor. I'm lucky to have him as my man.

I open the drawer next to me and my eyes come in contact with pain killers. I take the whole bottle and open it. I empty the pills on my hand and look at them. I look at Kuhle beside me and she's just looking at me.

Sighs.

I don't think I'm brave enough to take my own life but at the same time I don't think I'll be able to live with the regret.

I swallow and my phone rings disturbing me. It's my mother. Someone I don't want to talk to.

I answer.

Me: "Mah"

Mah: "I'm just glad we don't have any sort of relationship because that would mean living with a devil like yourself! How could you sell your child to your boyfriend?! Huh?!"

Tears fall.

Me: "He's not my boyfriend!"

Mah: "He is maan! The story is trending all over social media! Simmy just showed me! I'm glad I disowned you! You should be ashamed to call yourself a woman! Selling your child to your boyfriend in order to save your relationship! Nx!"

She hangs up. I can't believe my mother would say that!

I wouldn't trade Kuhle for anything in the world. She's my end and my beginning. There's no Cadeela without her. My mother knows I love my child. She's the reason why I'm fighting with my family hence why I decided to love out from home.

My mother wasn't happy about the pregnancy so she kicked me out and all of a sudden she cares about Kuhle?

Indeed we live in a strange world.

I put the pills back to it's bottle and put them back.

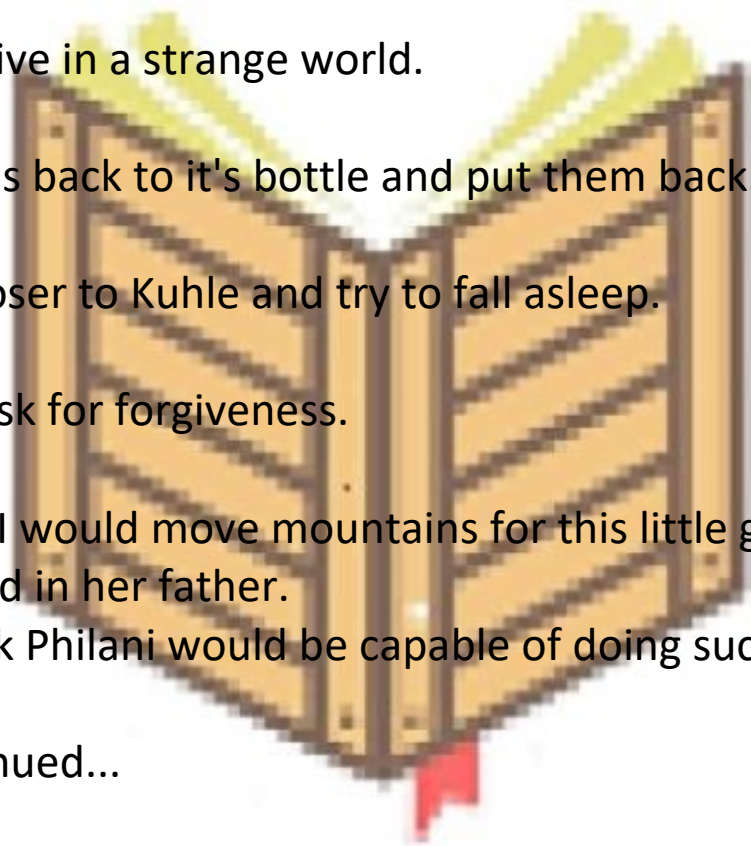
I snuggle closer to Kuhle and try to fall asleep.

I pray and ask for forgiveness.

God knows I would move mountains for this little girl. I'm just disappointed in her father.

I didn't think Philani would be capable of doing such...

To be continued...



NOVELSGURU.COM

35

STEVE HADEBE

I roll my eyes at the sight of them hugging. Tears have even dried on her cheeks. Shame, poor thing.

I quickly dress up and make a quick cereal. I eat up and go take my things from the room.

I kiss her forehead and she stirs waking up.

Cadeela: "Leaving already?"

Me: "Yes"

Cadeela: "You have never dressed this smart on a normal working day, what's the occasion?"

Me: "I told you I am going to be conducting interviews today so I must look smart as the CEO"

Cadeela: "Okay baby. I love you"

Me: "I love you too"

Cadeela: "You usually say more"

Me: "Sorry. I love you more"

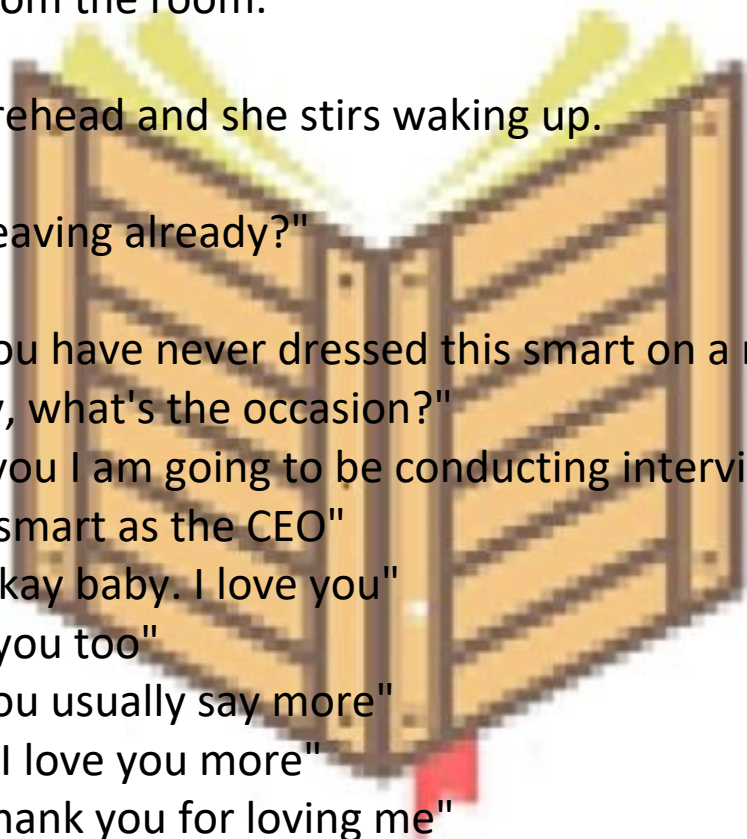
Cadeela: "Thank you for loving me"

Me: "No problem baby. Be gentle with her"

Cadeela: "I will"

Me: "See you later"

I take my laptop bag and walk out of the house.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I decide to take the BMW today, so that Lwandle will see what I'm riding.

Since Sasha took the Polo, I'm left with the Mercedes Benz AMG C63 and the BMW R8. I am a really big fan of cars hence why I'm thinking of getting a Range Rover next week. Then I'll give the Mercedes to Cadeela. I'm in love with that car but it just have to be proof that I'm really into her.

Yes her car is still good but she's going to be a housewife now, she should have cars like other housewives not the rubbish that she drives. I'm a very wealthy man for her to drive that toy car that she drives. If I'm going to marry her soon, she has to match my standards.

When this case is out of our way we will go shopping for more clothes. Not just any clothes though, designer ones.

Good news is that I've found someone who will help me with tightening Sbahle's vaginal walls. That's good news right?

I've only swam once in my life and almost drowned. I can't swim when getting intimate as well.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I know this is messing up with her self esteem and that's what I'm trying to do. To make her wish she died the day she tried committing suicide. Sbahle is a real pain in the ass and getting rid of her is going to be much easier than I thought.

If she makes it out of this then I'll definitely marry her because then she would have proved to me that indeed the right woman for me and I like strong women. They make cheating easier to do.

I drive to my company and as always my workers are busy going up and down, making money for me. Having your own things is nice. Being your own boss is even nicer.

I walk in and head to my office. Maurice walks in a few minutes later with my coffee and red velvet muffins.

Maurice: "Morning boss"

Me: "Yes good morning. What time is it?"

Maurice: "08:55"

Me: "Have the candidates arrived?"

Maurice: "Only one"

Me: "And that is?"

Maurice: "Zintle...."

Me: "Nevermind. Please postpone it to 09:30. I have something important to do"

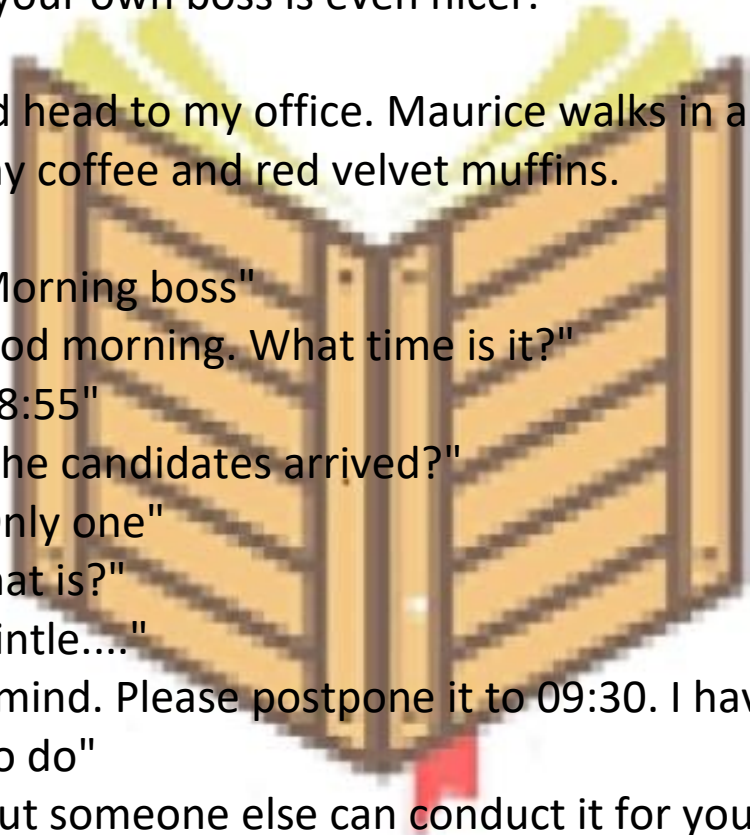
Maurice: "But someone else can conduct it for you".

Me: "I can do it myself thank you very much"

Maurice: "Good then"

Me: "And don't inform the candidate. I don't want to seem unprofessional"

Maurice: "I won't"



NOVELSGURU.COM

I take out the resignation letter from my laptop bag and hand it to Maurice.

Me: "Here"

Maurice: "Thank you"

He walks out and I start my munching on my delicious muffins.

I postponed the time so that Lwandle can arrive. I hope this is all worth it and she won't make a fool out of me and don't show up at all. That would mean all my plans would have went to waste. She should be here! I hate inconveniences!

I go through the work that they've done when I was away and as always I'm impressed with their work.

I take my phone and transfer R3 000 to Sbahle. It's just for control. She calls almost immediately.

Me: "Hi"

Sbahle: "What is it for?"

Me: "You don't speak to me like that"

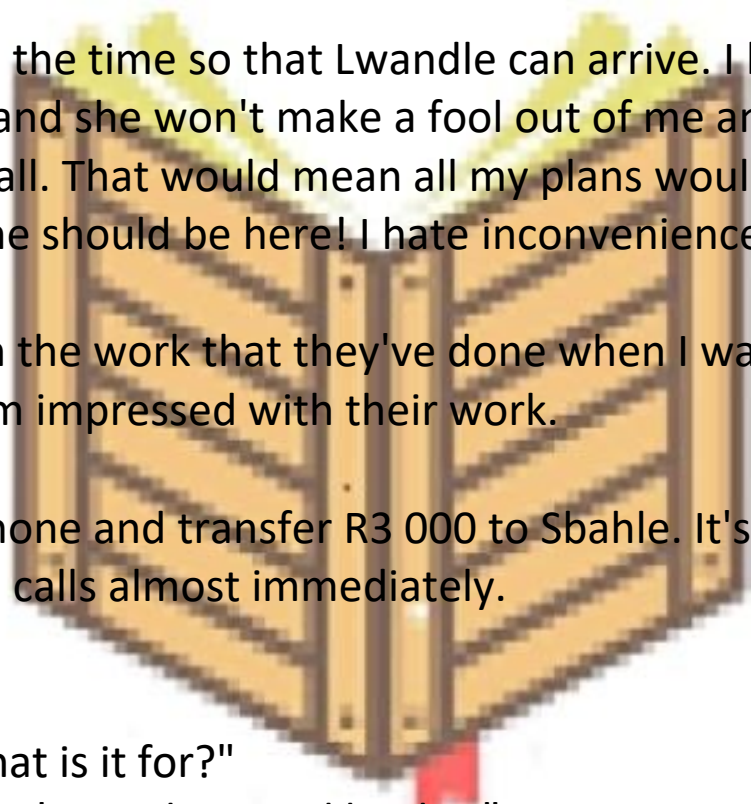
Sbahle: "I'm sorry"

Me: "Speak like my soon to be wife"

Sbahle: "I saw some money from you. I'm asking why am I getting such a hefty amount?"

Me: "Girlfriend allowance. It's usually R5 000 but due to reasons we both know of that's why it's R 3 000"

Sbahle: "It's okay. Thank you very much"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "My pleasure"

Sbahle: "I love you"

Me: "I love you too"

I hung up. That's how you keep a woman in lane, with money.

Sbahle doesn't say 'I love you' as often as how it's supposed to be. This will keep her in check. Make her a good side chick. How the hell gets a girlfriend allowance of 3k? Exactly.

Maurice walks in and I look at the time. It's 09:30. That was fast.

Maurice: "The first candidate is waiting for you at the boardroom"

Me: "Great. Thanks"

Maurice: "Pleasure darling"

I take all the things I'm going to need and head to the boardroom.

When I walk in I find Lwandle sitting in one of those chairs. She looks annoyed though.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I settle down opposite her.

I page through her C.V looking for nothing then look at her.

Me: "Miss Mhlongo"

Her: "Yeah?"

Me: "I'm fully aware that you were late for your own interview"

Her: "There was much that needed to be done. I'll understand if you don't hire me"

This is going to be harder than I thought.

Me: "I was busy with some other things so it's okay. I do understand that you're still dealing with your father's death. My deepest condolences"

I see her blink a couple of times. I guess it's still sensitive to her.

Lwandle: "Thank you"

Me: "Sorry if I appear as insensitive"

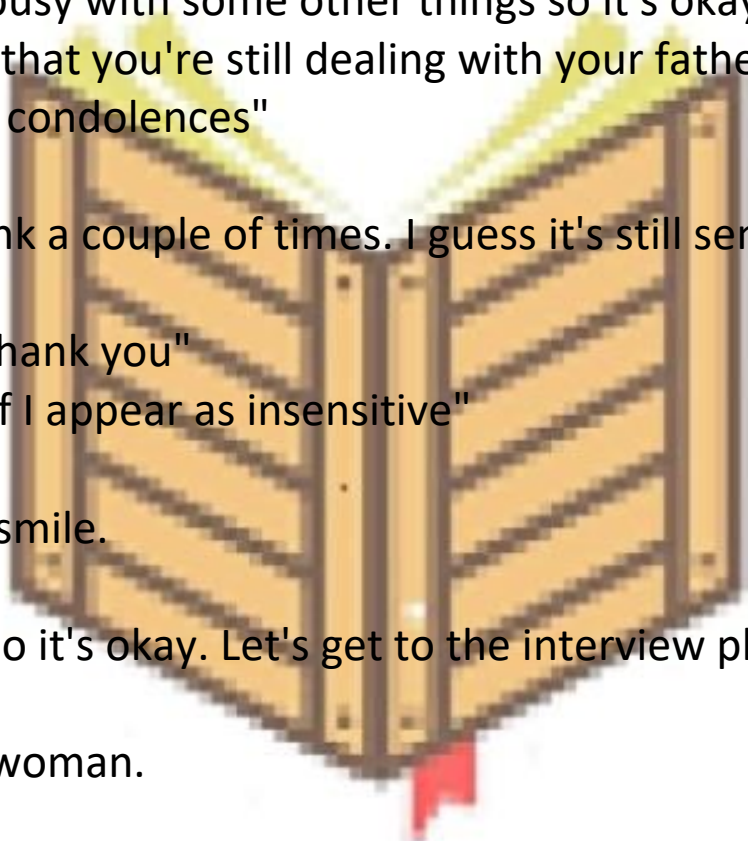
She fakes a smile.

Lwandle: "No it's okay. Let's get to the interview please"

My type of woman.

I look at her slim body and that tight black skirt hugging her body the right way. She has a black shirt that's tucked in with pencil white heels. Her bag is placed on the table.

She is looking at me intensely like she's reading me. I swallow. I don't even know what to ask her. She's very intimidating.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I stand up. In that way I will feel more confident. I go to her side and sit next to her.

Me: "You knew I liked you from when I fetched Kuhle that day"

Lwandle: "Argh it's you. I was thinking where I know you from"

Me: "I think you now know"

Lwandle: "Yes"

I started moving my hand up to her thigh. She didn't say anything, she just looked at me.

I moved it up and down her thighs.

Me: "I think you know exactly what's going on. You scratch my back and I will scratch yours. It's just for the job then I will leave you alone after that. There are many people I could hire but I chose you. So what do you say?"

She chuckled. She cleared her throat. I removed my hand from her thigh. She stands up and stands in the other side of the table.

Lwandle: "My name is Lwandle Lwami Mhlongo. Ngu Bhebhe mina. I've begged a man before but I will never ever do it again. Just because you're almighty and powerful doesn't mean you should take advantage of the situation. I'm not hungry! We're not poor at home. My dad owned taxis. I wouldn't ever and never in my life open my legs for a job. You're used to desperate girls. I'm not desperate. I won't die if I don't get this

job. Ikahle kahle angikuncengi! (In actual fact I'm not begging you) You can keep your useless job! Oh and one more thing I'm going to report you. Don't worry your money won't do things for you this time around. I'm much more powerful than you think. You can't compete with a taxi association. I think you know how those people are. I'm not one of those girls. My father raised a real woman not a weakling! I'm saying this firmly and with full confidence. Thank you for wasting my time. I'm out"

She takes her bag. I run and block her way.

Me: "Please don't report me. I'll promise I'll stop"

Lwandle: "I know what you did to that little girl. I don't wish for karma but for your ancestors or God that you believe in to deal with you"

I swallow.

Me: "I don't know what you're talking about"

Lwandle: "Yeah right"

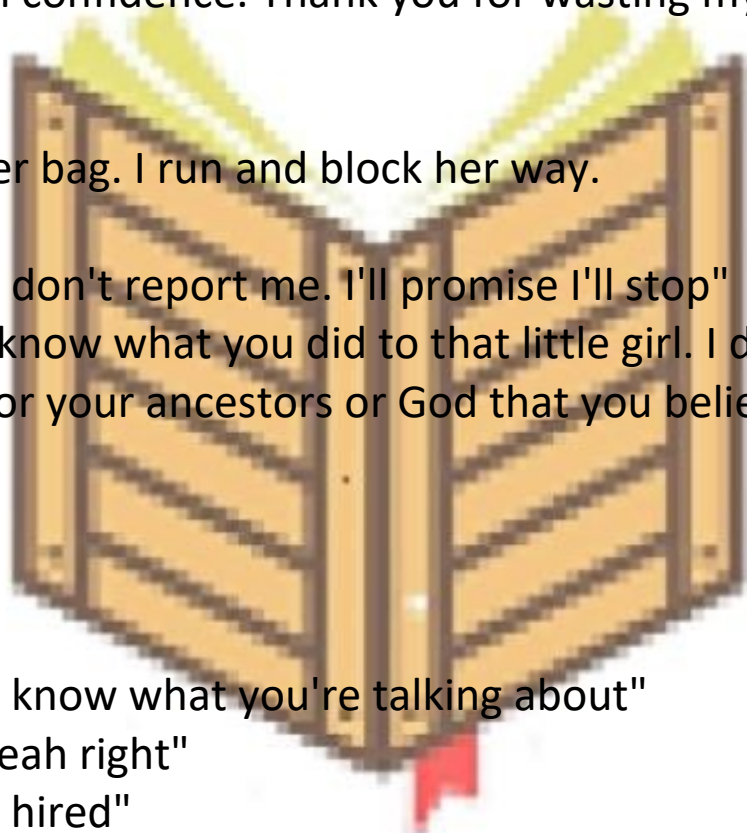
Me: "You're hired"

Lwandle: "Askies?"

Me: "You're hired and I'll pay you whatever salary you want"

Lwandle: "Even better. I will report on work next week Monday. I think you know what I'm dealing with at the moment. It was nice meeting you"

I move away from her way and she leaves.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I sit down bored. I call Maurice to conduct the other interview, I'm out.

I head to my office and catch a deep breath.

No woman has ever stood up to me like Lwandle did. It's like she knows everything about me.

I employed her so that I could keep a close eye on her. I don't trust her.

Whenever one mentions the taxi association, run with both your feet. That's a dangerous field. Those are the big boys. Since her father was a taxi owner they won't hesitate to break my neck.

I can't afford to lose everything just because of a situation I could control. I will let her be just for now but when she's comfortable I will make sure she ends up being mine.

Imagine that fierceness in the bedroom? I would die.

I need a woman like her by my side. Not weaklings like Sbahle and Cadeela.

Now who will get rid of this boner?

Damn you Lwandle!

SINQOBILE MNCUBE

My phone rings and it's just the call I've been waiting for.

Me: "Baby"

Philani: "Sinqobile"

Me: "What's happening kanti? I'm confused right now"

Philani: "I've been framed. Lord knows I wouldn't do anything to my child"

Me: "I know baby and I believe you"

Philani: "Thanks"

Me: "Can I come see you?"

Philani: "For now no. Stay put. I will update you when my lawyer arrives tomorrow"

Me: "Okay baby I love you"

Philani: "I love you more"

I sigh in relief. I was worried.

My mother looks at me with the "tell me" look.

Me: "He's been framed. He will tell me what's going on tomorrow"

Mah: "I don't believe that!"

Me: "I do!"

Mah: "How long have you known this guy?"

Me: "Not long but I know he's innocent"

Mah: "That's your own opinion anyway. I still say he did it"



Me: "He didn't"

Mah: "Nisilethela oguluva manje" (you're bringing us criminals!)

Me: "He's not a criminal. He's my man!"

Mah: "Mxm. I still can't believe I wasted my time going to Mama Phakade for someone who's a hardcore criminal! Who in their right minds rapes a three year old? Your man has liver for days!"

Me: "Philani loves her daughter! He would never do that"

Mah: "You weren't giving him any coochie yini?"

Me: "We only started sleeping yesterday"

Mah: "That explains the thirst"

Me: "Mah!"

Mah: "Don't Mah me! You don't know the full story yourself. You're just saying that because you're dating him. We should stand together as women! You should be ashamed!"

Me: "Yeah whatever"

Mah: "Make me some tea. I need something to calm me down"

I stand up from the chair and pour water in the kettle.

I found out from social media today that Philani raped his own child.

I told my mother about it and it has been a debate ever since.

It's not that I'm insensitive but from this short amount of time I've been with Philani I know he won't do such a thing to his daughter. He loves that little girl. I'm failing to understand how would he rape her.

If he was thirsty, Lwandle was still with him. Lwandle was living full time with him

Advertisement

where did he get the chance to rape Kuhle?

There are so many loopholes to this story. Something isn't mixing up.

What if the baby mama was trying to get to him because of their fallout?

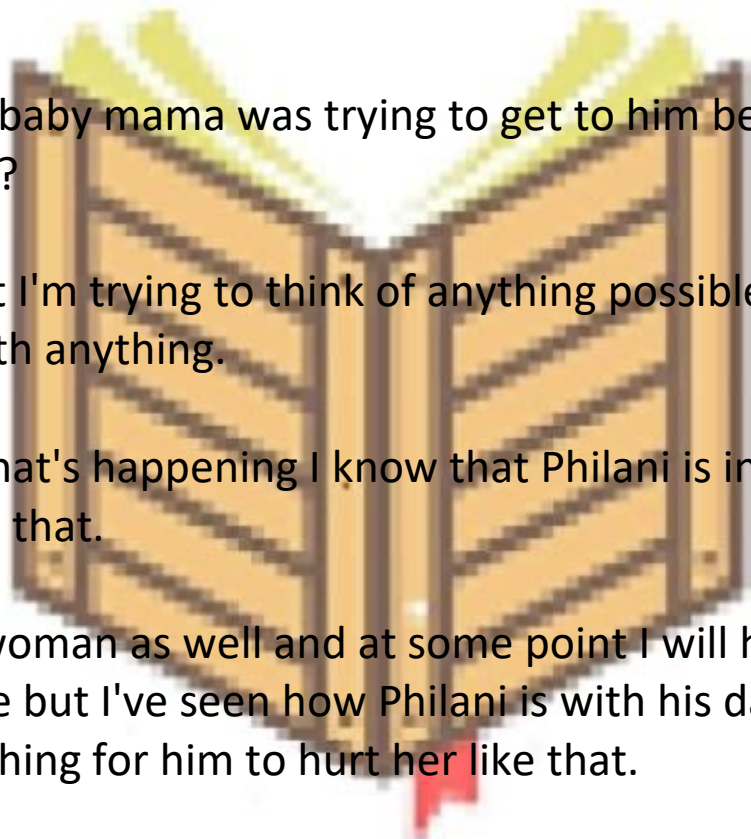
At this point I'm trying to think of anything possible but I don't come up with anything.

Whatever that's happening I know that Philani is innocent. He wouldn't do that.

Yes I am a woman as well and at some point I will have children in the future but I've seen how Philani is with his daughter. She is his everything for him to hurt her like that.

I find it hard to believe that. I'd rather die than admitting that Philani raped Kuhle.

The water boils and I take cups and put in all the necessary things then add water. I hand it to her and give her some scones.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Mvele is starting to complaining about the takeaways that we want everyday"

Mah: "Mvele doesn't complain about anything"

Me: "Well he did"

My mother keeps quite.

Me: "The spell is starting to wear off. When last did you put the portion in his food?"

Mah: "Friday"

Me: "Explains a lot. Mama Phakade mentioned that if he goes more than two days without digesting some, it will start wearing off"

Mah: "You're right. He has been very strange these days. He haven't mentioned anything about my birthday either. Since you've said this, I'm starting to worry. What if he consulted?"

Me: "He would never consult. We both know that. If he wanted to consult he would have told us so we could recommend a sangoma for him, you know that"

Mah: "Phela it's been long without the portion. He is starting not to care about us now. Nqobile we will lose everything"

Me: "Stop panicking. You have relaxed so much, you're even forgetting the only thing that holds him down"

Mah: "Why don't you remind me kanti?"

Me: "I have serious matters to attend to"

I hear my mother chuckle.

Mah: "Mmmmh... Let's hope that relationship lasts"

Me: "It will. Where is the portion?"

She stands up and goes to her room. After five minutes she comes back with the empty plastic that contained the portion.

Me: "It's gone?!"

She sits down defeated.

Mah: "You should go and get more. It's already a mess. It will be much more worse than this"

Me: "I always go get it. I'm tired. It's a long way to Mama Phakade's place. You are the one that's desperate here not me"

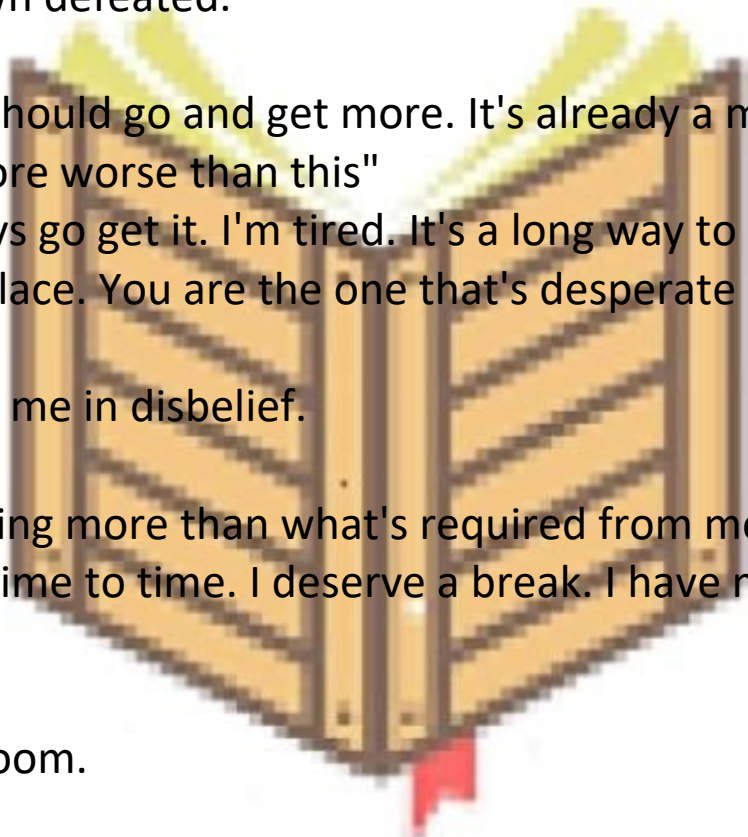
She looks at me in disbelief.

Me: "I'm doing more than what's required from me. It gets tiring from time to time. I deserve a break. I have my own problems"

I go to my room.

My mother just says what she wants and I must just follow her orders.

She always takes advantage of me, always sends me around so when this all backfires she will become the victim I'll be the bad person?



NOVELSGURU.COM

I have my own issues. She's the one that doesn't want any woman near her son because she's afraid Mvelenhle will stop supporting her financially.

I'm going to get married soon. Who will run her errands for her?

My mother is just using me and it's time I put the stop to it.

I still have to sleep with the snake next week, get traumatized in order to keep my relationship in place for her to send me back to that place that causes me pain all the time I see that gate that leads to Mama Phakade.

My mother is selfish sometimes.

I scroll through social media reading the comments about the post about Kuhle.

Some people are really insensitive. Some are good human beings.

The world is indeed a cruel place.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Who in the world rapes a 3-year old?

People have the nerve! I know for sure it's someone else not my man!

SYANDA HLABISA

My mother placed a packet of mixed vegetables on my forehead. It acted as a pack of ice cubes. I was heating up.

She looked at me with a worried face. You could tell this was weighing heavy on her... I don't blame her though.

I also don't know what's wrong with me.

I thought I would wake up better but it's much worse today.

I feel weak, like I'm going to depart soon.

I have dark spots all over my upper body part. I got them overnight. I just don't know what's wrong.

There's nothing as painful being sick not knowing what's wrong with you.

At least we are going to the doctor at least we will figure something out.

Mom: "Papa"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I was laying on the bed. The blanket covered the lower part of my body. I sighed.

Mom: "We need to consult. This is not something that can be fixed by western medicine. It's traditional"

Me: "You know I don't believe in that"

Mom: "I know but baby we have to try. If it doesn't work out we will go to the doctor. You can't just wake up with this overnight. It could be something or even umeqo"

I thought about it. I don't want to die. My mother is right. We have to consult to see what's wrong with me.

Me: "It's okay we can consult. We will do it tomorrow though. I'm too weak and tired today"

Mom: "Okay"

She placed a phone near me.

Mom: "When you want anything, just call me. I'll check you every hour. To see if you're still okay. If you're sleeping I won't wake you up"

Me: "Thank you for everything"

Mom: "Son"

Me: "Mom?"

Mom: "I love you"

Me: "I love you more"

She went out.

Just as she was out my phone rang. I couldn't believe my eyes. I answered in shock.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "My love"

Sasha: "Syanda hey"

Me: "How are you my person?"

Sasha: "I'm okay and how are you?"

Me: "I'm holding on"

Sasha: "I just wanted to apologize. For all the pain that I've caused you. It wasn't my intention. I'm sorry for making you fall in love with me then ditch you. I'm sorry for promising you heaven on Earth only to drop you like a hot potato but I just couldn't continue with you knowing very well you're not the one that I want. I hope you find love and happiness"

Me: "Baby it's okay. I forgive you. The heart is a very stupid organ"

Sasha: "I know but I wasn't supposed to hurt you like that. You're a wonderful man. You didn't deserve any on that treatment"

Me: "It's all in the past don't worry about it"

Sasha: "Could we do lunch some time this week?"

I sighed.

Sasha: "If you don't want to that's fine"

Me: "I do. It's just that I'm busy lately but I'll make time. I promise"

Sasha: "Really?"

Me: "I want to have lunch with you. It's something I want to do before I die"

Sasha: "What do you mean by that? Are you okay?"

Me: "I'm fine I was just saying. Thank you for apologizing. It shows that you're human and means a lot to me"

Sasha: "No problem. Keep well"

Me: "Remember. I will always love you"

Sasha: "I'll bear that in mind"

Love is such a beautiful thing but sometimes it does more damage than good things.

Love damaged me. From Lwandle to Sbahle then Sasha. I've gotten nothing but pain.

Love was a really painful experience for me, I don't think I'll ever heal from that.

I will die with that pain in my heart. There's no chance that anyone could heal me now, I'm too damaged.

I've let people try to heal me but instead of that, they break me even more.

My whole body is aching. I feel like my soul is going to departure soon.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I just wish to have lunch with Sasha then I will be happy. If that wish doesn't come true, I will live in this Earth till that lunch happens.

I guess I'll have to conduct the meeting with my lawyer via video call because I don't see myself getting better anytime soon.

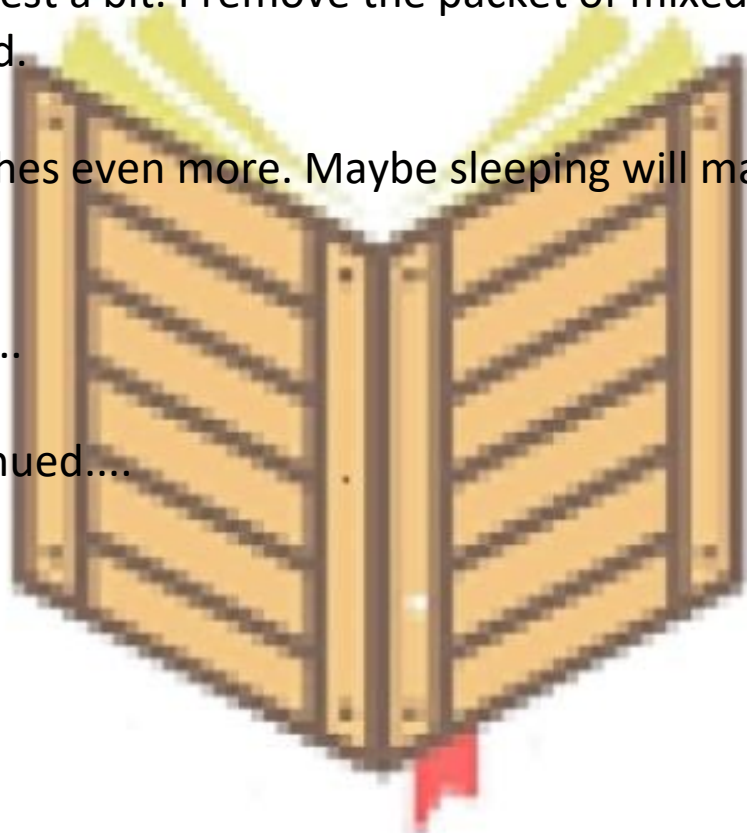
Being sick is random, you just don't wake up and decide that today I'm going to be sick.

I decide to rest a bit. I remove the packet of mixed veggies on my forehead.

My body aches even more. Maybe sleeping will make it a bit better.

I fall asleep...

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

I felt like a queen. Like I have conquered the world. I will say this with full confidence and firmly. I won't let any man run over me like I'm nothing. Run over me like I don't matter. We women are the people who run the world. We shouldn't let men tell us otherwise. We shouldn't be weaklings just because we have vaginas. We're much more than that. People shouldn't take us for granted.

One thing I know for sure is that Philani is innocent. Yes he was an ass towards me but I was always there when Kuhle came to visit. Never seen him do anything out of character, something that he wasn't supposed to do. I didn't even see him touch Kuhle inappropriately. He was always her hero. The best father there is. Philani would have failed as a boyfriend (fiancé) but he didn't fail as a father. He was always the best thing that could ever happen to Kuhle. If you knew his parenting, you would actually say the same thing. I know that he wouldn't become a monster to Kuhle overnight. It's just not him. Maybe to me as his girlfriend but not his child. He will do anything to protect that little girl.

NOVELSGURU.COM

A woman in love is very dangerous. Kuhle's mother is in love with Steve hence why she isn't noticing what's in front of her. The red flags are always there but when you're in love you're too blind to see them.

Even a blind person could see that Steve is the one who's raping Kuhle.

My suspicions were confirmed today when he offered to sleep with me in exchange for the job. That was the confirmation I needed that indeed he is the bastard that I think he is and even more.

I will never ever bow down to a man. It will be the other way around. Especially to men like Steve who think that money and power is everything.

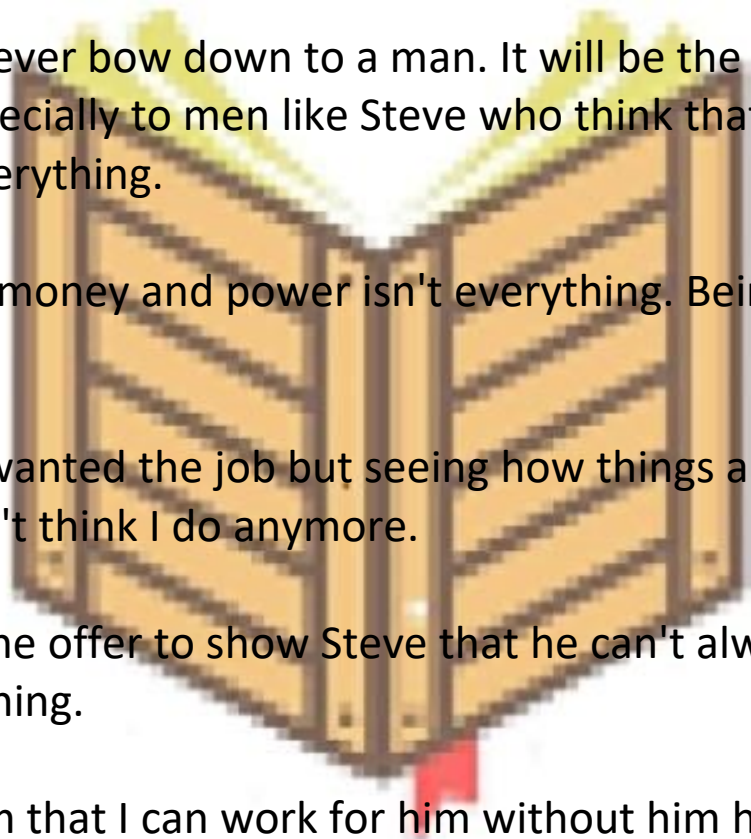
Sometimes money and power isn't everything. Being a human being is.

I thought I wanted the job but seeing how things are in this world, I don't think I do anymore.

I just took the offer to show Steve that he can't always get away with everything.

To show him that I can work for him without him having control over everything that I do. Without him having any control over me.

I walk out of the company with full confidence. I will sign everything when I come to work next week.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I have got far more important things to do than give my full attention to that bastard.

I take out my phone to call aunt Prudence. She was nervous on my behalf. She answers almost immediately.

Prudence: "And?"

I laugh at her for getting into business.

Me: "I'm fine and how are you?"

Prudence: "Ayy maan Lwandle! Stop it!!"

I laughed at her.

Me: "Okay. I got the job"

Prudence: "I'm happy for you my baby"

Me: "I will tell you how it went when I get home"

Prudence: "Please get us some beef. You know the taxi association is coming. I don't think the one we bought is going to be enough"

Me: "Okay I'll pass by Meat World"

Prudence: "Thank you baby".

NOVELSGURU.COM

I get into my taxi. I don't think I'll get over my taxi, nor stop driving it anytime soon. It's one thing that brings me closer to my father.

It's a long drive from Steve's company to town. After about 30 minutes I arrive. I park at the parking lot and head to the Meat World store.

It's still empty, thank God! I'm definitely not in the mood to stand in the queue.

I take all that I need and turning around I'm met by a face that I haven't seen for the longest time.

I run into his arms and he gives me a massive hug. I instantly get emotional but this is not the right space to cry so I let go before I get even worse.

He pecks my lips. I laugh at that.

Me: "Hey"

Zitha: "How are you Lwami?"

Me: "I'm okay. Where have you been?"

Zitha: "Around. I saw the "LWAMI" number plate and there could be only one Lwami in the world and I decided why not come and say hi"

I blush.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Yeah there could only be one Zitha as well"

Zitha: "Let me help you"

He took my trolley and we went to check out. He offered to pay then we went out and loaded everything in the taxi. He came with a small car.

He drove in front of me and I drove behind him and we headed home.

Already the taxi association was there, you could tell by the many taxis that filled most of the yard.

When we got out of our cars, Zitha and I exchanged numbers.

Indeed when we walked in men were seated in the living room and dining room.

I could count about 45 men.

I stood in the kitchen with Zitha.

Me: "I didn't know you had this much men"

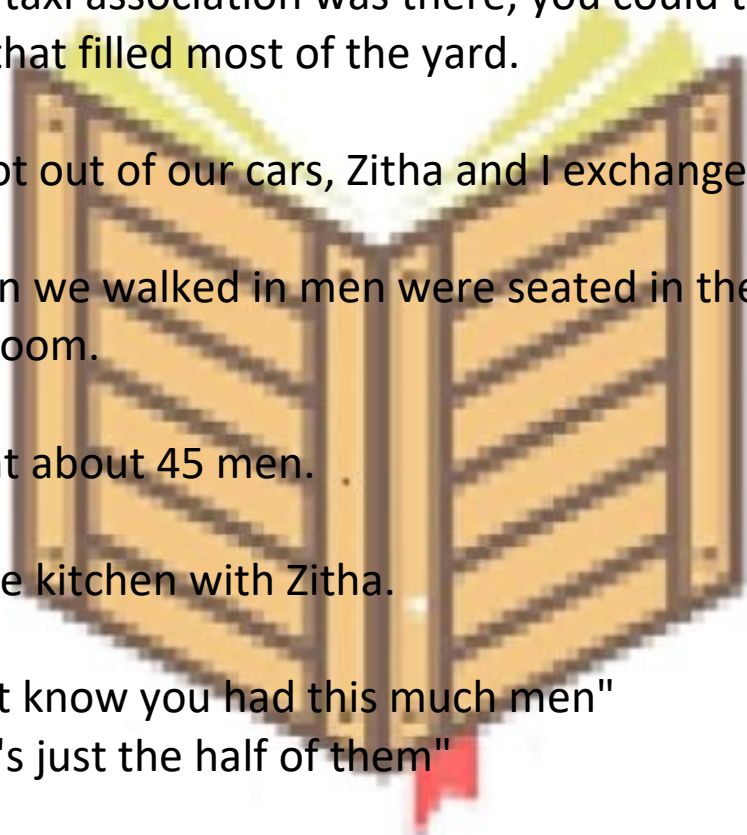
Zitha: "That's just the half of them"

I was really shocked.

Me: "How many are you?"

Zitha: "Too many babe. Don't worry yourself about it"

I blushed at the word "babe" but quickly composed myself. I'm not doing this again.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Aunt Prudence walks in. She greets Zitha.

Prudence: "What's your name young man?"

Zitha: "Zitha... Zitha Hlabisa Mah"

Prudence: "Oh... I'm Prudence. I'm Lwandle's aunt"

Zitha: "Nice to meet you"

My mood instantly changed. Not another Hlabisa guy! I'm done with that family.

Me: "I didn't know your surname"

He smiled revealing his one dimple on the left cheek. He looked super cute.

Zitha: "Kuningi ongakwazi ngami nkosazane" (There's a lot you don't know about me lady)

His Zulu accent is just out of this world.

Prudence: "Tell me phela. I've been waiting for you!"

Me: "Not now mama... Later on"

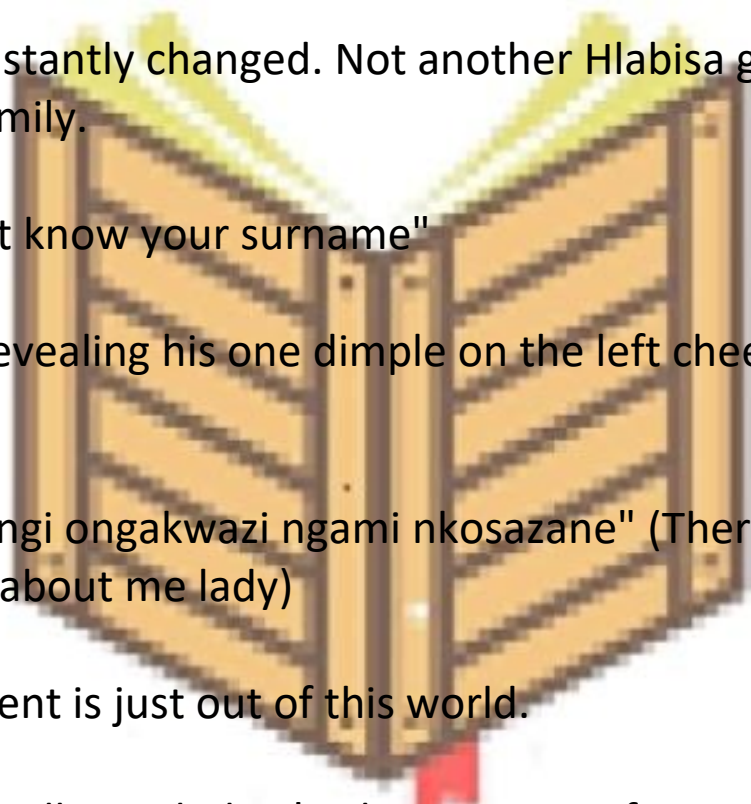
Prudence: "Mxm"

Me: "Let me go and greet the elders"

Prudence: "Yes they've been looking for you. Where is the meat?"

Zitha: "I will fetch it don't worry"

Me: "Okay thanks"



NOVELSGURU.COM

I went to the living room.

Me: "Sanibona" (Greetings)

Them: "Yebo"

They all said in the same time. I went and sat next to Bab'Ngidi.

Me: "Baba"

Ngidi: "How are you my child?"

Me: "I'm just taking it a day at a time, even though it will take too long adjusting that he's no longer there"

Ngidi: "Yes he's not here but he will always be with you, even in death"

Me: "I know"

Ngidi: "You just have to be strong child. What am I saying though? I've always known you to be strong. Especially now since you're going to be handling the taxi business. It's a really tricky and tough business to manage but we are all here to help you, don't worry"

Me: "Thank you baba. For everything"

Ngidi: "We're family. Once again my deepest condolences"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I nodded and got away before I start crying.

I went to my room and closed the door.

No matter what I do, it won't bring my father back. This pain of losing him it's just something that I have to live with.

I'm a much stronger and greater woman. The strongest woman to walk in the face of the Earth.

I will conquer all. Yes there will be hardships but it's time I grew up and took responsibilities. Not just any responsibilities but my father's sweat and blood. No matter what it takes.

I'm making a promise to myself that no matter what happens I will not let anyone get away with my father's hard work.

I will make sure it gets to what my father always wanted it to be.

Not even my mother will try her ways..

I will fight tooth and nail.

Until my dying day....

MARTHA MHLONGO

NOVELSGURU.COM

Hlongwane looked at me. I just kept my eyes to the ground.

Hlongwane is my husband's friend or was my husband's friend. They were really close since they started this whole taxi business together.

Hlongwane got jealous because my husband was doing much more greater than him. They became enemies for a while until they fixed things and made amends to fix their broken relationship for the sake of business.

When they fixed things I got tempted and slept with Hlongwane. After all marriage gets boring sometimes. Lucky for me my husband didn't find out until he died.

It has been my secret that I plan on taking to the grave with. It's something that's just no easy to talk about, or something that you could just say it out loud . I'm even ashamed because not even once did Mandla cheat on me.

Yes he wouldn't love me as much as he loved Prudence but he still didn't cheat, I did.

What bothers me is that what is he doing here because no matter what he never shows up unless it's something important.

It's been six months since I last saw him and he was passing through.

It must be important for Hlongwane to even showed up.

Not everyone knows the disagreement that happened between Mandla and Hlongwane so no one is aware of what's

happening. Only I and him know. His eyes are talking though and I know he wants privacy and that's something that's not going to happen since there's a lot of people here that you can't kick out without a valid reason to do so.

I whisper to my mother next to me.

Me: "I'm off to pee"

She nodded and continued to talk to the other members of the taxi association in the room. Only 3 came into the room. The other one remained in the living room and dining room.

I went to the toilet in the passage and not the private one that I used with my husband.

I walked in and took a pee. Just as I was about to pull up my panties together with my tights, Hlongwane walked in the toilet.

I remained seated. I just froze to the ground.

Hlongwane is one man that made me freeze. I don't go above him like I always did with Mandla. He doesn't let me get away with everything. He carries too much authority and laws that I have to go by.

He crouched and pushed his big finger inside my cookie. I flinched since I wasn't as wet as required.

Him: "Ntombenhle"

Me: "Ngwane"

Him: "I'm missed you baby"

Me: "I've missed you too"

He started kissing me while rubbing my clit. I instantly got wet and turned on by his touch. I really missed him, it's been a while.

He shoved another one and I moaned softly.

I knew very well that this was wrong considering that I haven't even buried my husband but I just couldn't stop myself.

I just go weak at this touch of this man. He makes me weak.

He continued to finger fuck me while looking straight into my eyes. I was trying really hard to hold my moans but it was hard. For the sake of the people roaming around the house I had to do it.

Him: "When will is read out, you will make sure everything goes to you. I don't care what you do but everything must be yours and not that brat Lwandle. Then we will get married and live happily ever after"

He said that while continuing. He was going even faster this time around.

Him: "Uyangizwa?" (Are we clear?)

I nodded while my eyes were shut.

Him: "Akasakhulumeki sthandwa sami?" (You can't speak my love?)

Me: "Ngiyezwa" (I hear you)

Him: "I'm not a boy"

Me: "Ngiyezwa Ngwane" (I hear you Ngwane)

Him: "I love you"

Me: "I love you more"

He continued. I was near reaching my climax when someone knocked on the door.

He whispered close to my ear making me want him even more.

Him: "Phendula" (Reply)

I cleared my throat.

Me: "There's someone in here"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I heard footsteps walking away from the door.

He took out the fingers and licked them. I looked at him frustrated.

Him: "You know where to find me".

He walked out. I looked at my cookie which was soaking wet. I can't believe he left me like that!

I cleaned myself up, pulled up my panties and fixed myself. I walked out. I bumped into Prudence.

Me: "Ummm..yes"

She looked at me weirdly.

Prudence: "Are you okay?"

Me: "Yes why?"

Prudence: "It's just that you are acting weird"

Me: "I... Ummh.. I'm okay... Really"

Prudence: "Okay then"

I walked away from her going to the bedroom. I sat where I was seated.

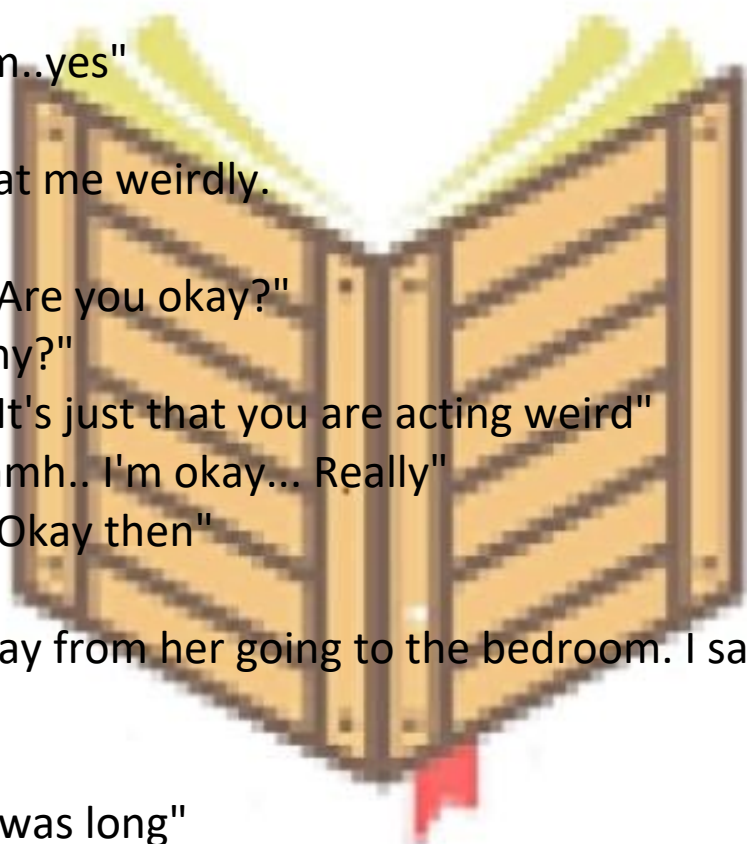
Mah: "That was long"

Me: "I went to check up on other things in the kitchen"

Mah: "Oh okay. Hlongwane left"

I cleared my throat.

Me: "That's fine"



I looked at the candle that was burning. I felt dirty and ashamed.

How could I do something like this?

What's worst it's that I enjoyed the whole thing.
This is the far worst thing I've ever done in my life.

I should be ashamed of myself but I want more and I'm going to get it.

I'm sorry Mandla, your friend is too tempting.

I just wish this could be over and done already. It's draining and boring...

Mxm...

PHILANI MCHUNU

This is the worst thing I have ever experienced this year.

This is bad luck. If I happen to get out of here I want to be cleansed.

I can't believe this is happening to me. I didn't do anything wrong.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I feel like everything is just falling apart and there's nothing that I could do about it then to just sit and watch my life fall apart in my eyes.

Yes I've made mistakes but not enough to rape a 3-year old! What's worse it's that, that three year old is my daughter.

I would rather die than let anyone harm that little girl. She's one thing that I'm working hard for. Nothing matters in my life than her.

I'm just surprised as to how Cadeela would conclude that I'm the one who did this horrible thing to my daughter.

Instead of us trying to get who did this we're pointing each other.

When all of this wears off, I'm going to make sure that I fight for full custody for Kuhlekonke. It's pretty clear it's not safe for her with that psychopathic mother of hers.

She knows how much I love Kuhle but she goes and says I raped her! Imagine!

NOVELSGURU.COM

I'm going to sue her should I get out. I want to make her life living hell. She doesn't know me! I could be the devil if I want to.

It's definitely that bastard Steve who did this. There's no other one because we're the only men present in Kuhle's life. The fingers point at nobody but us.

I'm wrongfully arrested.

If it's for getting back at me, then this is not how you do things. You don't use your child to fight your own battles.

I've been here for a day and it already feels like hell. Imagine if I were to live for years. I would definitely die then.

Cadeela damaged me. The worst damage a woman could do to a man. I don't think I'll be able to recover from this. It's just too much.

The police walks in with my lawyer.

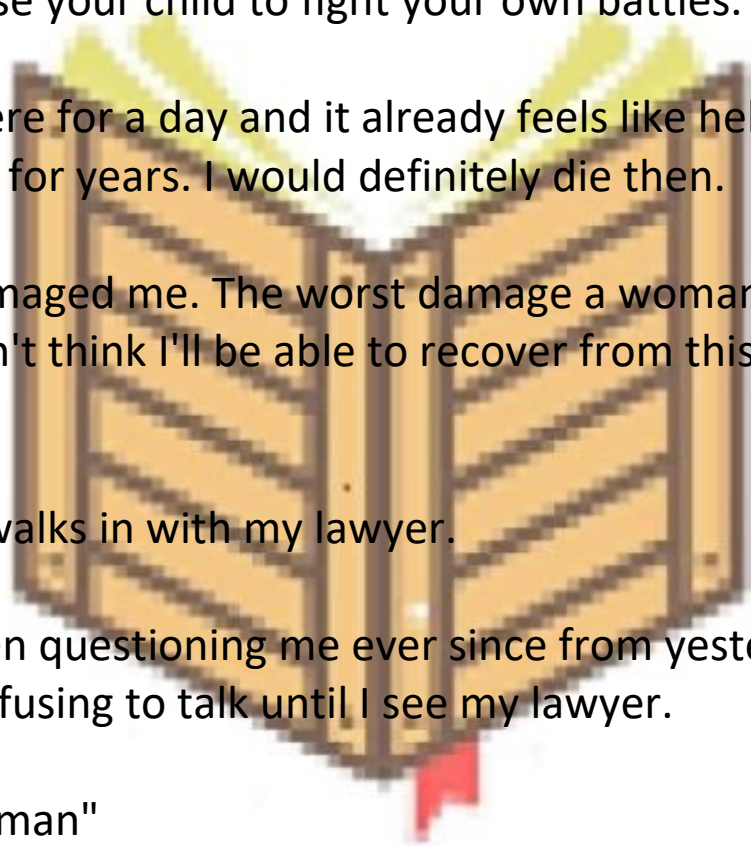
They've been questioning me ever since from yesterday and I've been refusing to talk until I see my lawyer.

Dash: "Hey man"

Me: "Dash"

Dash: "What happened?"

I narrate what happened to him.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dash: "You've been framed man. I know you and I've seen how you are with your daughter. You would never do that. That's too inhumane"

Me: "I know right"

Dash: "Don't worry, we will try and get you out of here"

Me: "Thanks"

We start talking. With him asking me questions and I answer each and every one of them honestly.

When the tests have been done I will be proven innocent and be set free.

I will make sure my daughter gets the justice that she deserves.

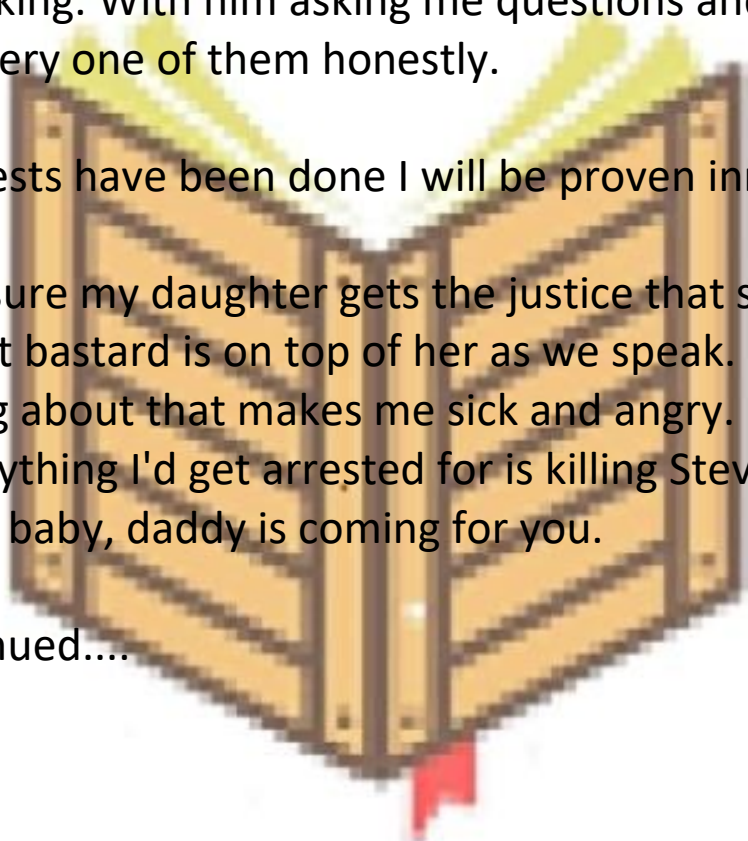
I'm sure that bastard is on top of her as we speak.

Just thinking about that makes me sick and angry.

If there's anything I'd get arrested for is killing Steve Hadebe.

Don't worry baby, daddy is coming for you.

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

37

TUESDAY

SASHA MASIKANE

I didn't sleep last night. What Syanda said really got to me. What does he mean before he dies? Does this mean he's departing soon?

Well if he is then it better be soon because when he dies, he will die with my guilt of being behind his death.

Mama Phakade told me that his death won't be something dramatic. It will just be a normal death caused by unknown things.

What I'm hoping for now is that his family doesn't consult or do anything of that nature because that would mean trouble for me.

They should just let him die and rest in peace. Not dig up some things that will cause complications at the end. I'm just not in the mood to change locations. Running away from someone is tiring, trust me I know.

I had an early meeting with the hotel today. I just got out from it and it was about adding a few more things to the hotel and what not. They wanted opinions from Steve and I.

NOVELSGURU.COM

It was nice being in the same room as Steve. Even though he only looked at me when he had to speak to me. Speaking to me also was mainly about business.

I went all out on my outfit today. I wanted Steve to take a look of what he has been missing on. I want to make it seem like I'm dating someone meanwhile I'm single.

I'm waiting for him outside the building. I'm trying to come up with a story that will make me want to talk to him.

After a few minutes he walks out holding his laptop bag. He looks stressed. I stop him before he passes me.

Me: "Hi"

He looks at me. I just get to the point because I can tell that he is annoyed by me.

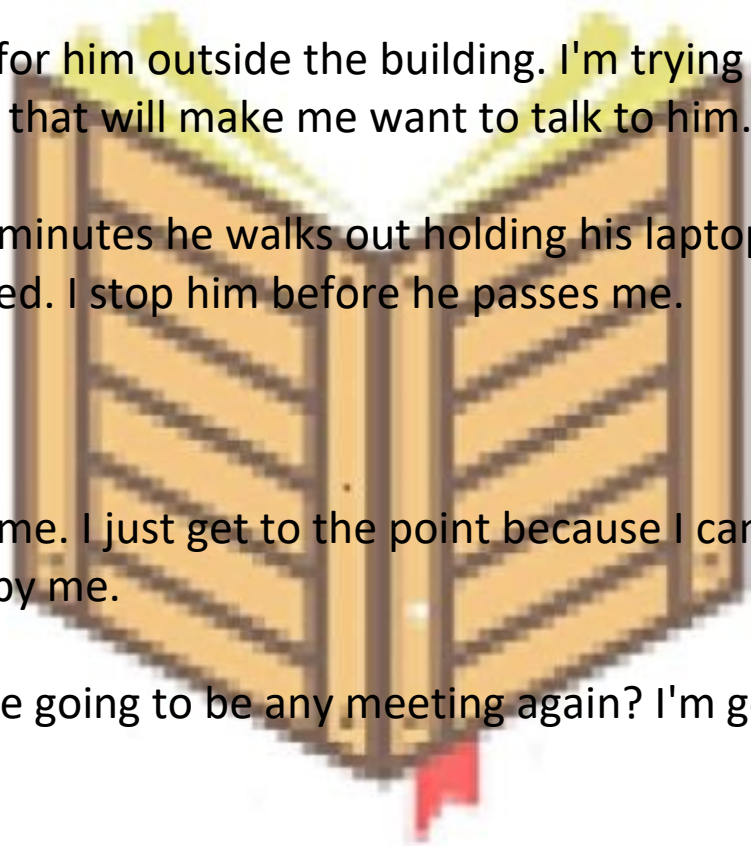
Me: "Is there going to be any meeting again? I'm going on a baecation"

He looks at me surprised. I guess that caught him off guard.

Steve: "Uhhh... No. I didn't know you were back in the dating game"

Me: "Love is too short to cry over spilt milk"

Steve: "Good for you"



NOVELSGURU.COM

He walks away but turns around.

Steve: "Does he hit it like I do?"

Me: "He's much better"

That seems to bruise his ego because he clears his throat.

Steve: "Cool. See you around"

He continues walking. I watch him with a smirk on my face.

It's nice bruising Steve's ego. I want him to think he's not all that meanwhile he is. I want to get him off his high horse that he is riding.

I also walk to my own car and get in.

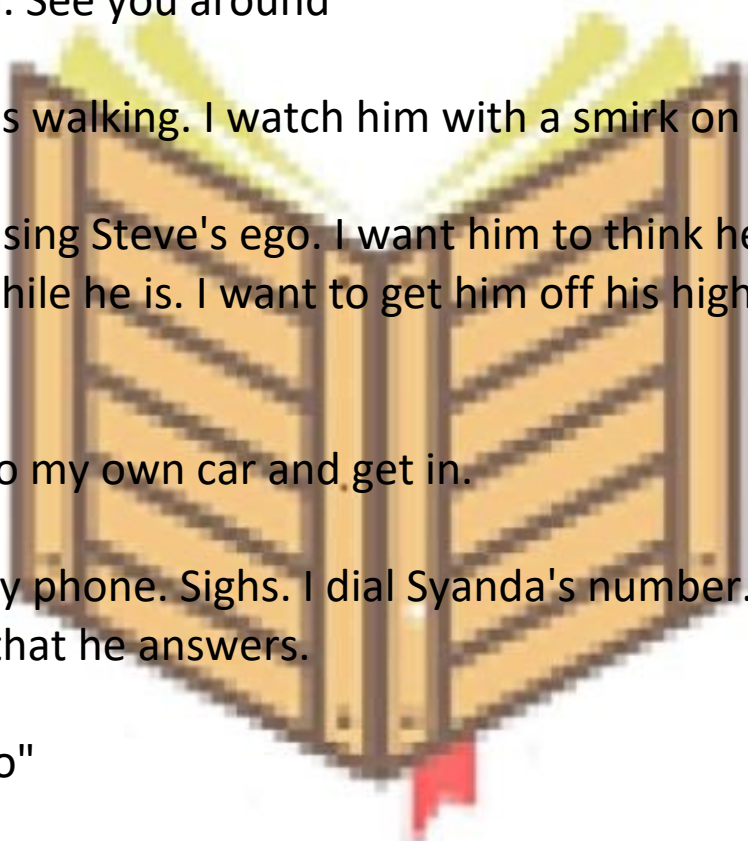
I take out my phone. Sighs. I dial Syanda's number. It rings for a while after that he answers.

Voice: "Hello"

I get sad because if he is answering his phone it means that he's still alive. I expected someone else to answer his phone telling me that he passed away.

Me: "Hey. How are you?"

Syanda: "I'm taking it one day at a time"



NOVELSGURU.COM

You shouldn't be taking it one day at a time. You should just die and save whoever you live with a lot of work taking care of you.

Me: "I couldn't sleep. Yesterday you said you wanna have lunch with me before you die... What did you mean by that?"

He sighs.

Syanda: "Cause I'm not going to make it"

Me: "Why? What's wrong?"

Syanda: "I don't know what's wrong with me. Yesterday I woke up with dark spots all over my body and today they have turned into blisters which are really painful"

Poor thing...

Me: "I'm so sorry to hear that. Did you go to the doctor or maybe consult?"

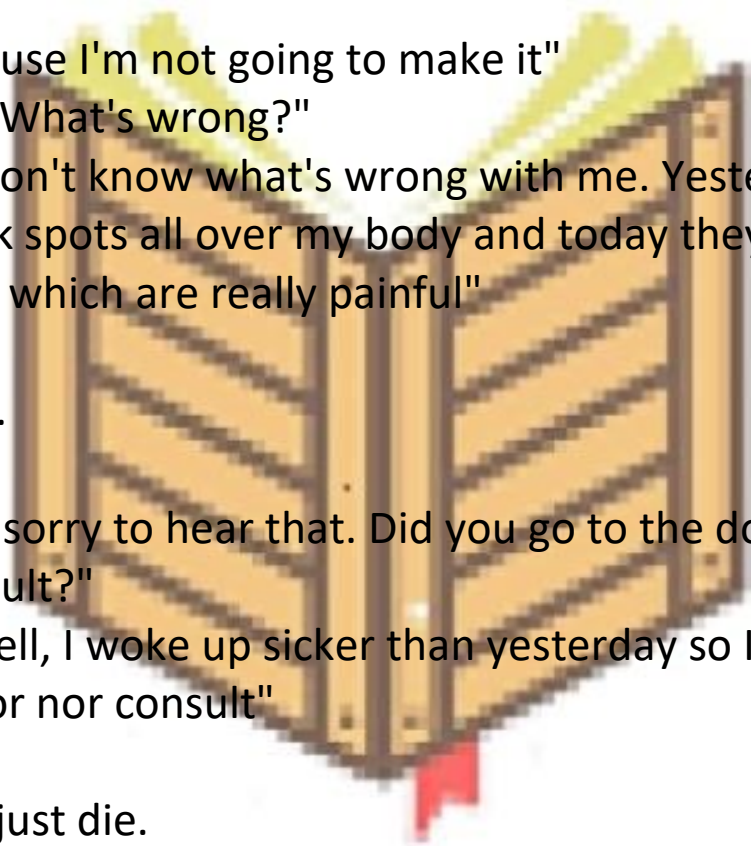
Syanda: "Well, I woke up sicker than yesterday so I couldn't go to the doctor nor consult"

You should just die.

Me: "I wish you speedy recovery then"

Syanda: "Thank you very much. I didn't think you would still care after what happened between us"

Only if you knew I'm only being in contact with you so that I can know your dying day.



Me: "Yes we've had our own problems but that doesn't mean that I don't care about you. You once showed me happiness so why not?"

Syanda: "May God bless you"

I swallowed. That sounded like a curse instead of a blessing.

Me: "Thanks. What about our lunch?"

He laughed faintly. You could tell by his voice that he is weak and drained.

Syanda: "We will still have our lunch, it may not be now but it will happen. Dark or blue. I'm promising you. You have my word"

Me: "Oh okay then. Be well"

Syanda: "And Sasha?"

Me: "Yes?"

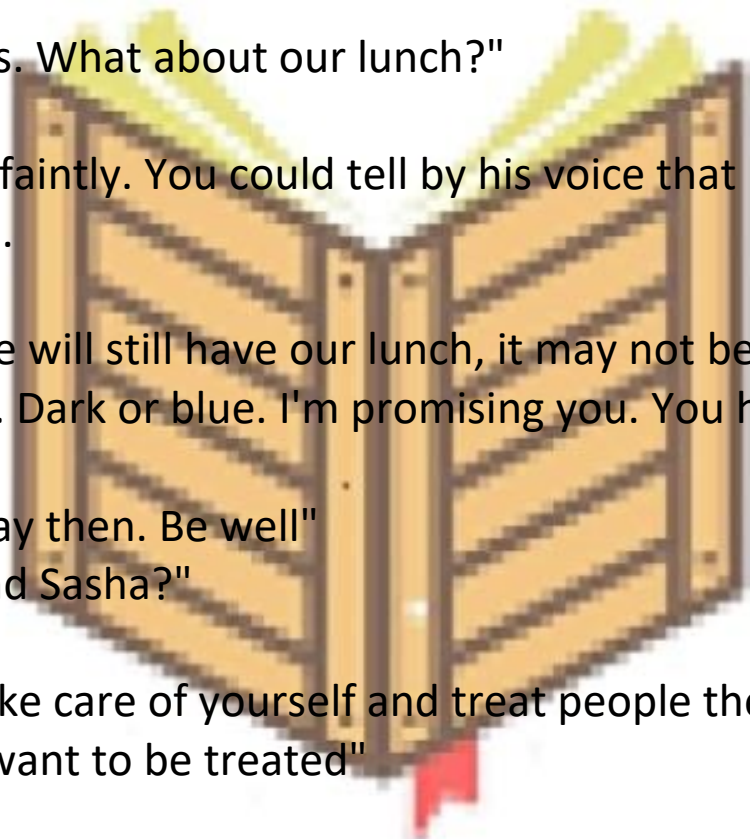
Syanda: "Take care of yourself and treat people the way that you would want to be treated"

That really got to me.

Me: "I will"

Syanda: "Always remember that I love you"

I felt like puking.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "I will keep that in mind"

Syanda: "Enjoy the rest of your day"

Me: "Thanks, you too. Bye"

I hung up.

I think I should just stop calling Syanda because what he says doesn't make sense.

Everytime after talking to him, I get left with questions that I don't have answers of. It's like he is giving me riddles or playing mind games with me.

I don't like being in the dark. It makes me feel lost and unsure.

By his talks though you could tell that he can also see that he doesn't have a place in this world anymore. He can see that indeed he is dying.

I'm just praying they don't consult. Also Syanda must die very soon because should he get better he would want to find out what was wrong with him.

I'm saying this once again he should just die and we will all be happy.

I place my phone on the passenger seat and start my car.

Someone knocks on my window and I raise my head to find Steve looking at me. I roll down my window.

Steve: "Come here"

I get out of the car. He pulls my hand and we go to his Mercedes. He opens the back door and I don't ask anything, I just get in.

My vagina instantly gets moist when I realize what is about to happen.

He roughly kisses me and pulls me braids. It's a bit painful but I don't mind that.

He pulls out and looks at me deep into my eyes.

Steve: "Is it bigger or smaller than mine?"

Me: "It's bigger"

That seems to make him angry because he slaps me hard on my face. I smile. I've missed this. It just turns me on.

Me: "Awww"

NOVELSGURU.COM

Steve: "Why did you cheat on me?"

Me: "You left me"

Steve: "You're mine! And mine alone. Do you hear me?"

He hits me again. It stings so bad but it feels so good.

Me: "I hear you"
I say screaming.

He tears my shirt and leaves me exposed. He looks at my boobs. His eyes are now small and red. They are full of lust and desire. Just what I wanted.

He pulls me by my feet, making me lie on my back. My skirt is now up to my tummy. He tears my pantyhose apart and drags me closer to him. My vagina is now looking straight at him. He kneels on the seat and unbuckles his belt.

Steve: "You're not going to that trip! If you want a vacation you will tell me!"

Me: "Yes!"

He takes off my lace underwear and puts it in his pocket. He sniffs my vagina and looks at me satisfied.

He hits me again and a few tears come out. He smiles again.

Without any warning he inserts one finger. I flinch in pain.

Steve: "Did he do this?"

Me: "No!"

He starts finger fucking me. He ups his pace and the more he is shoving it the more I start to get aroused. Steve doesn't care if you're aroused or not. You have to do it yourself.

He inserts another one and I moan out loud.

I'm just glad that his windows are closed and tinted.

Steve: "Say you're mine"

Me: "I'm yours and yours alone"

He comes to me and kisses my neck making hickeys all over it.

Steve: "I'm leaving marks on you so that he can see that you now belong to somebody else"

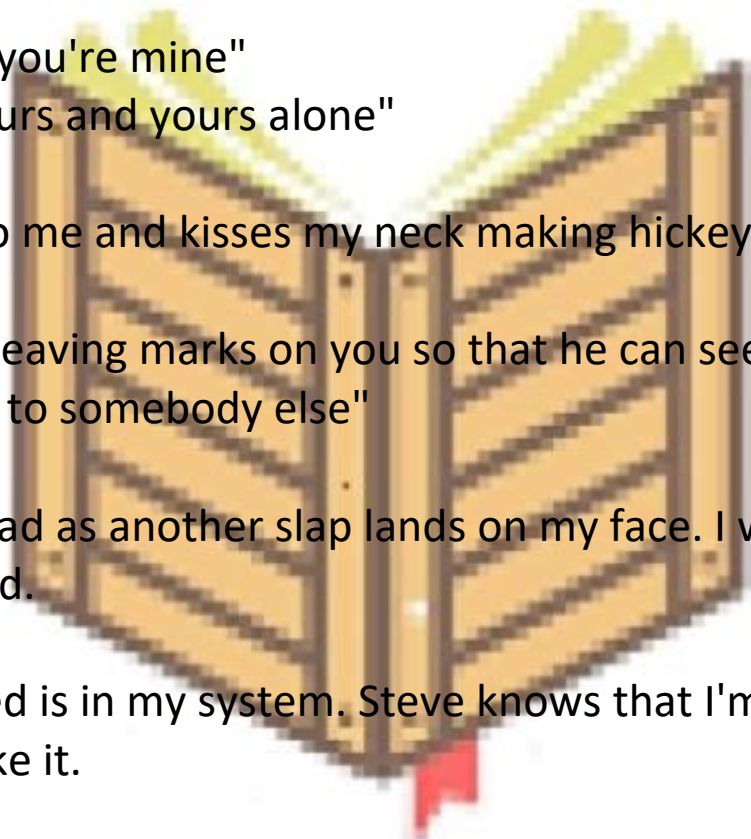
I nod my head as another slap lands on my face. I won't lie that feels so good.

Being abused is in my system. Steve knows that I'm now used to it and I like it.

After making another bunch of hickey he pushes himself in me and....

[REMOVED]

I hear him groan and I know that he is done.



NOVELSGURU.COM

He gets off me and pull up his pants. He takes a bunch of tissues and wipes me with them.

He reaches for his wallet and takes out a few notes and hands them to me.

Steve: "For morning after pills and don't try to double cross me. I know you"

I nod.

Steve: "I'll be the one doing the calling and the texting. I want you to stay away from my house, we clear?"

Me: "Crystal"

Steve: "Now get out of here"

I pull down my skirt. I lost all my buttons for my shirt so I just leave it like that. I take my bra and get out of the car.

I quickly run to mine and get inside. Now that is what I call sexual intercourse. Not what Syanda what doing to me.

I look at my face in the review mirror and it's quite damaged but it was all worth it.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I smile to myself and start the car heading to the pharmacy.

My day has been made. I don't think anyone will be able to ruin it for me.

I feel like a real woman....

SBAHLE MHLONGO

I look at May who's indecisive. She's taking a lot of time.

Aunt Prudence made it clear that we need to come back really quick since it has started getting busy at home.

I'm in a really good mood so I cannot afford to be shouted at by Prudence. It's really tiring.

Me: "Just take one already"

She finally decides on a yellow summer dress. When she fitted it she looked like a grandma, the one that hugged her body looked much better. I will just let her be.

There's not much that she's going to show anyway if she chose that hugging one.

She takes matching sandals and we make our way to the check out. We finally arrive at the front of the line and I pay. What I like about Jet is that it's really cheap.

May can't stop smiling like a retard. It's like I bought her something from Gucci or something. I mean it's not a big deal.

May: "Thank you so much cuz. You have such a kind heart"

I fake a smile.

Me: "My pleasure"

We walk to Macdonald's so that we could have some breakfast then head home.

We sit down and we make an order. I order the same thing for the both of us.

I didn't use much money today, just 1.5k. I have 1.5k left and that's good.

I'm saving this money for tough times.

I look at the time and it's still 10:00. Perfect!

Our food arrives and we eat, talking about random things.

May: "Your man really loves you"

I blush.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "I love him too"

May: "I mean who gives his girlfriend a girlfriend allowance of 3k? Give me your sangoma's number"

I laugh out loud.

Me: "Just love your man right and he will spoil you. That's my advice to you"

May: "You're giving it to him well neh?"

I swallow thinking about the dam in between my legs.

Me: "Yes. I make sure"

My phone rings and it's Steve.

Me: "Speak of the devil"

May: "Answer and put him on loud speaker"

I answer and put him on loud speaker.

Me: "Babe"

Steve: "Hey. Where are you at?"

Me: "At the mall"

Steve: "Look I've got great news for you"

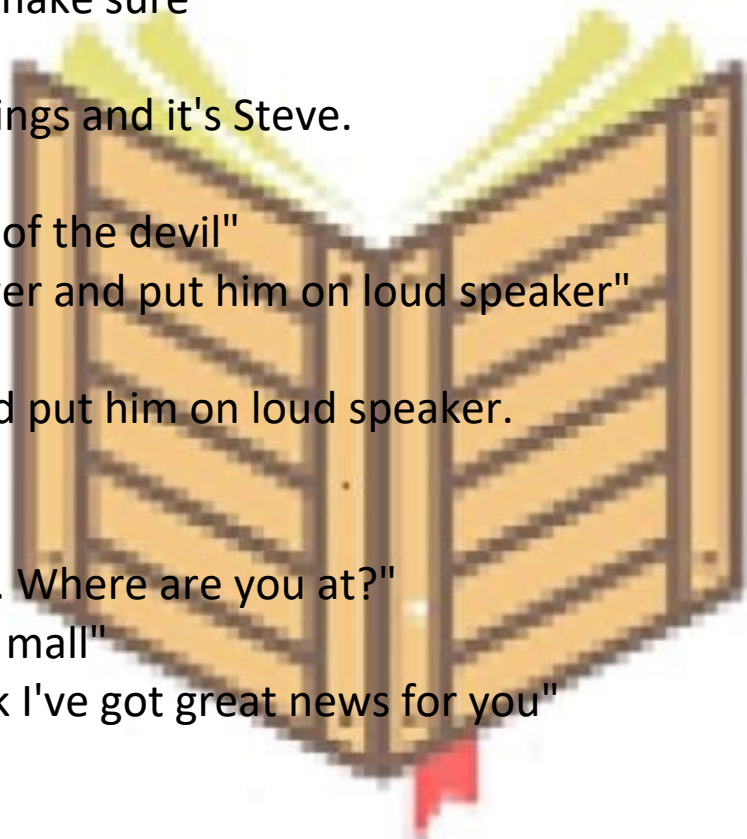
I smile.

Me: "What is it?"

NOVELSGURU.COM

Steve: "Remember that your coochie is loose? I have found someone who will fix your dam problem"

I quickly take it out on loud speaker and put the phone on my ear.



Me: "Ok"

Steve: "I will send you directions and you will go to her after you're done whatever it is that you're doing. Your appointment is at 11:00. Don't be late. Don't think about not going because I will know and I'm not in the mood of punishing you"

Me: "Okay"

Steve: "Sharp"

He hangs up and I place my phone on the table.

I find May looking at me in shame.

How could Steve embarrass me like that? Even worse to a person who's got nothing on me? Who's below my level?

How am I going to look at May now since she knows that I have a loose vagina. I'm so embarrassed.

Tears blind my vision. I quickly wipe them.

May: "Are you crying cuz?"

I shake my head no.

May: "Anyway I heard aunt Prudence saying that Lwandle got the job and...."

I bang the table.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Just stop okay! I'm not in the mood for your gossip"

The waiter comes to our table.

Waiter: "Is everything okay here?"

Me: "Everything is fine"

The waiter leaves.

May: "Aybo I wasn't fighting"

Me: "That's all you know. Gossip! You're just like your mother, Prudence!"

May: "At least I have a tight vagina"

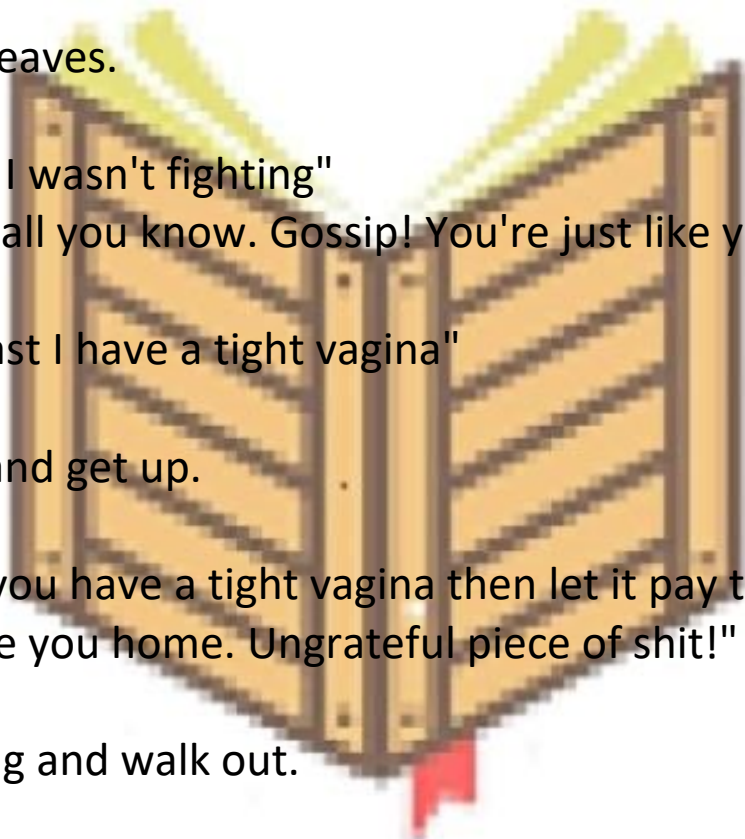
I get angry and get up.

Me: "Since you have a tight vagina then let it pay this bill for you and take you home. Ungrateful piece of shit!"

I take my bag and walk out.

I've never been so angry in my life before. I'm fuming. I could feel smoke coming out of my nostrils making me lose it even more!

May is so disrespectful! I can't believe I thought she was the better one at home.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I just can't believe she made fun of my situation. She just made things worse. Laughing at another woman. That's just not it.

It doesn't make it better that Steve is also making the situation worse.

I sit down on the pavement. I've never felt this horrible in my life before. Steve knows how to ruin someone's day.

I look around and realize that I left my plastics that have my clothes in there. Argh! Could anything get any worse?

That prick will bring them and then come and apologize to me. I deserve an apology. She didn't have any right to talk to me that way.

I wish I could permanently remove Steve from my life but it's easier said than done.

I'm the one who brought him back so I must face the heat.

I look at the time and it's still 10:24 a.m. When will 11:00 a.m come? I'm so over this day.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I just want to go home and cry myself to sleep.

It doesn't make things better that Lwandle got a job. We won't rest! She will be gloating about her job all week!.

I'm just tired. From everything and Steve is just making me hate my life even more!

I just wish to turn back the hands of time. Maybe I wouldn't be here...

My life is such a mess...

CADEELA NTOBELA

Steve left early in the morning. He had a meeting that he had to attend.

The house gets very lonely when he's not here. He's the only thing that's keeping me sane right now.

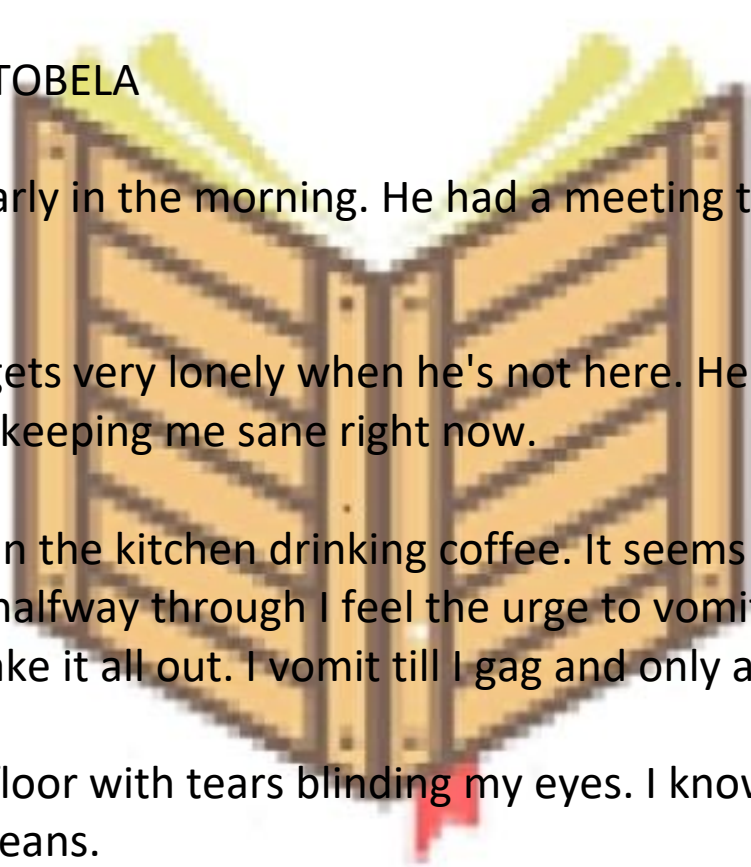
I'm seating in the kitchen drinking coffee. It seems to calm me down. Just halfway through I feel the urge to vomit. I run to the toilet and take it all out. I vomit till I gag and only air comes out.

I sit on the floor with tears blinding my eyes. I know exactly what this means.

I stand up slowly and take a pregnancy test from the cabinet.

I pee on it and place it on top of the sink.

I close the toilet seat after flushing then sit on it.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Five minutes is a very long time. After a while I stand up with my shaking legs and take the pregnancy test. My eyes come in contact with two lines and I want to cry.

I just can't believe that I'm pregnant. Especially now that I'm going through such.

It's not that I'm having doubts about Steve being a good parent but I'm having doubts about me being a good parent.

Since I've failed Kuhle I don't think I want to be a parent anymore. I don't think I want to keep this child.

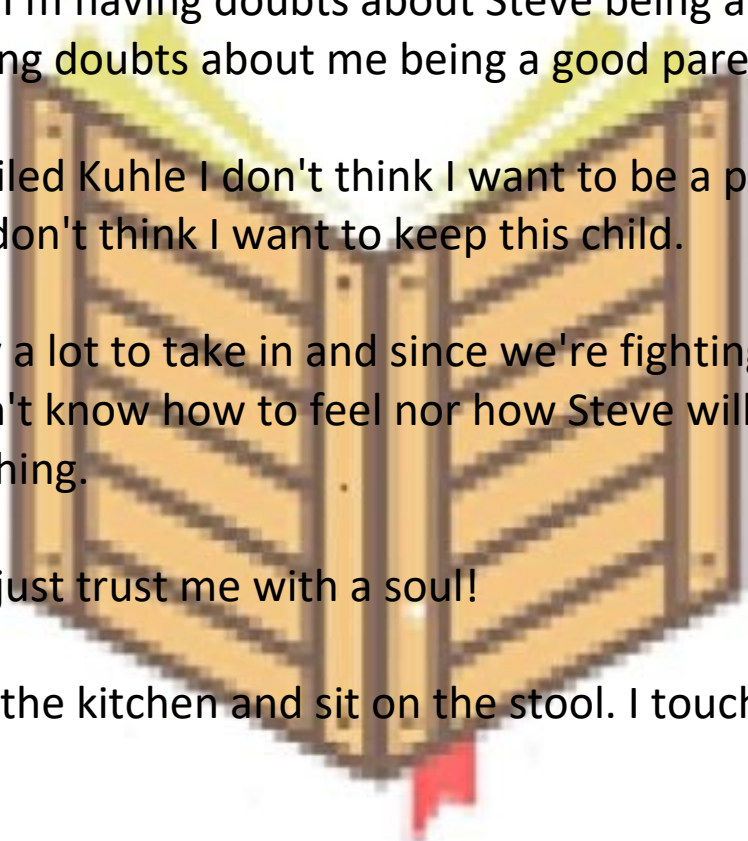
This is really a lot to take in and since we're fighting this as a family. I don't know how to feel nor how Steve will feel about this whole thing.

God had to just trust me with a soul!

I go back to the kitchen and sit on the stool. I touch my invisible stomach.

I can't believe that another human being is growing in my stomach. This feels unreal.

Yes a child is a gift from God but the child wasn't supposed to come now. It's a wrong time.



I sigh and push the cup away from me. I don't want anything that will make me be sick again.

I can tell that this is going to be a nightmare of a pregnancy for me.

My phone rings in the bedroom and Kuhle brings it to me.

She's not like yesterday. She's slowly talking to me and slowly going back to being herself. I know it will take a while for things to go back to normal but this is a start and I'm making sure something like this doesn't happen again.

It's Steve. I smile. He's been absolutely amazing these days.

Me: "Hey"

Steve: "Good morning. You have finally woken up?"

Me: "Yes. It was hard but I have managed"

Steve: "You need some rest baby. You haven't been sleeping very well these days. Always waking up and checking up on Kuhle"

I sigh.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "I didn't think you noticed"

Steve: "I notice everything"

I nod as if like he can see me.

Steve: "How are you guys doing?"

Me: "We're okay"

Steve: "I'm glad. I'm also done with my meeting. I'm going to work now"

Me: "Okay enjoy your day"

Steve: "We're going to be alright"

Me: "I know"

Steve: "I love you"

I touch my stomach.

Me: "I love you too"

I hang up.

Steve always gives me hope that everything is going to be okay and I'm really grateful for him.

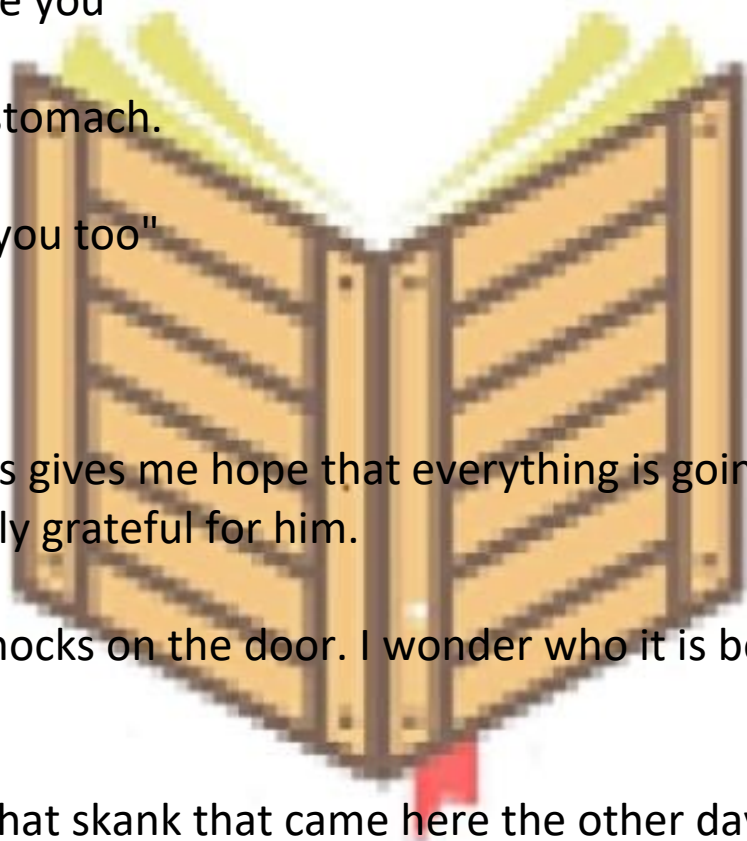
Someone knocks on the door. I wonder who it is because Steve is at work.

Maybe it's that skank that came here the other day.

I open to find Lwandle standing there.

I stop wondering how he got in the gate when I noticed that Steve left the gate open.

I fake a smile.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Hi"

Lwandle: "Hey. Can I come in?"

Me: "Yeah sure"

I open the door wide and step aside. She walks in and sits where I was sitting.

I stand and look at her.

Lwandle: "I'm just here to check how are you doing?"

Me: "I'm taking one step at a time. Thanks"

Lwandle: "I know a woman in love is untouchable. It takes a really strong heart to realize how something really is"

Me: "I don't understand"

Lwandle: "You won't understand now because you're still in love but one day you will and it will too late. I'm not defending Philani because he was once my boyfriend but I'm defending him because I know the type of dad that he is. One thing I want to tell you is that he didn't do it"

I immediately get angry.

Me: "Get out of my house!"

She smiles.

Lwandle: "I knew it. Take care. I only came here for that little girl. I hope it won't be too late. Bye"

She takes her bag and walks out.

She was really talking in riddles but I know that's bullshit!

Philani raped his own child and that's it!

I sunk to the floor and cry.

I want all of this to go away....

To be continued...



NOVELSGURU.COM

I walked to the police station. Something about this place gives me creeps. It has this unsettling aura around it and this evil spirit roaming around.

If you have ever been to Mama Phakade's place, you should know what exactly I'm talking about.

I go to the front desk and hold on to my handbag for dear life.

The lady behind the desk doesn't pay attention to me rather the documents in front of her.

Me: "Hi"

Her: "No one is going to take your handbag from you so stop acting like you're walking into a mortuary"

That was unnecessary. I choose to keep quiet and not to respond to her rude behavior.

Me: "I'm here to see a certain Philani Mchunu who was arrested a few days ago"

Her: "Oh the rapist?"

She was chewing her bubble gum really loudly. It was kind of annoying if you ask me.

Me: "Innocent until proven guilty"

Her: "Whatever. For now his lawyer only said he is the only one allowed to see him due to certain reasons"

Me: "It's okay. I understand. Please tell him his wife was looking for him".

Her: "This is a police station not a post office"

I decide to ignore that and get out.

I can't believe I just wasted my time coming here only to be insulted by this rude officer.

You know in people it's always the opposite. Men are usually nice to women not to other men. Same applies to women.

Also when hiking, only men will give you a lift in their cars and not women. They will just pass you like you're invisible.

As soon as I stepped out of the gate, my phone rings and the caller id has me swallowing hard.

Me: "Mama Phakade"

Mama: "Ntombi. Your husband needs you, it's urgent"

Me: "I thought our appointment was next week"

Mama: "Me too but he needs you"

I sighed.

Me: "I'm coming"

Mama: "Hurry"

The line goes dead. I look at the blank screen for a while then proceed to go catch a taxi to Mama Phakade.

What did I get myself into? I can't believe I signed my soul off to the devil just to make sure that Philani doesn't look at any other women than me.

It's heartbreaking and the sad is I can't go back now. I've already started. I just have to take everything as it is without having complains.

It's all not worth it though. I know it's wrong but I don't really have a choice. Philani is the only way I could be able to dodge going back to school and doing something that I don't like doing.

The problem isn't mainly law that I was doing but the problem is going to school, attending, studying then failing at the end.

I've failed too much in my life, it could honestly last me lifetime.

I have fear of failing again even though I am trying so hard to keep my head up high, education will always find a way to bring me down.

At least if I'm married to Philani I know that I will be covered financially. I'd rather be a baby making machine than going back to that depressing place they call UJ.

Education is just not for all of us.

Some people don't understand the depression behind education. The pain of trying by all means to focus but don't get the chance to hear anything. It's not that you don't want to learn anything, it's just the matter of not understanding a single thing.

Staying focused it's something that makes most students fail. The mind is always wondering around more than focusing on what's important.

Also the depression that we get from home, the pressure makes it hard for you to focus on one thing only which are your books.

I'd rather get married than anything else in the world, even if it comes in a higher price.

I hear someone shouting.

Taxi driver: "Eyi sisi anginalanga lonke. Ungimiselani mawuzokhamisa?" (Sister I don't have the whole day. Why did you stop me if you're just going to stand there?)

The other passengers look at me. I look down embarrassed and get in the taxi. I wasn't aware that I was raising my finger the whole time.

I sit down and plug in my earphones while listening to music.

It's the only thing that seems to calm me down knowing what I need to do today.

Everyone passes their money and I also take out money and pass it to the front.

My chance is a bit short but I'm way in my moods to even ask for it.

I clear my throat then speak out loudly.

Me: "Short left"

It stops and I get off and start walking through the thick bushes that led me to Mama Phakade's place.

I sigh then open the gate, getting in. I can't believe I'm here once more.

I head straight to the rondavel and take off my shoes.

I find Mama Phakade seated next to my husband. I swallow.



The snake is looking straight at me. It's a black huge python.

You would swear Mama Phakade is sitting next to an old friend of hers, the way she is so comfortable sitting next to it, it's really out of this world.

I'm also afraid of snakes. It's just that the situation doesn't permits me to be the coward that I am.

The thing is I'm married to this snake. He's my husband. As long as I'm still dating Philani, it will also be in my life. Making sure that Philani doesn't go anywhere.

It's a lot to grasp but yeah it is what it is.

Me: "Thokoza"

I looked down and not at them.

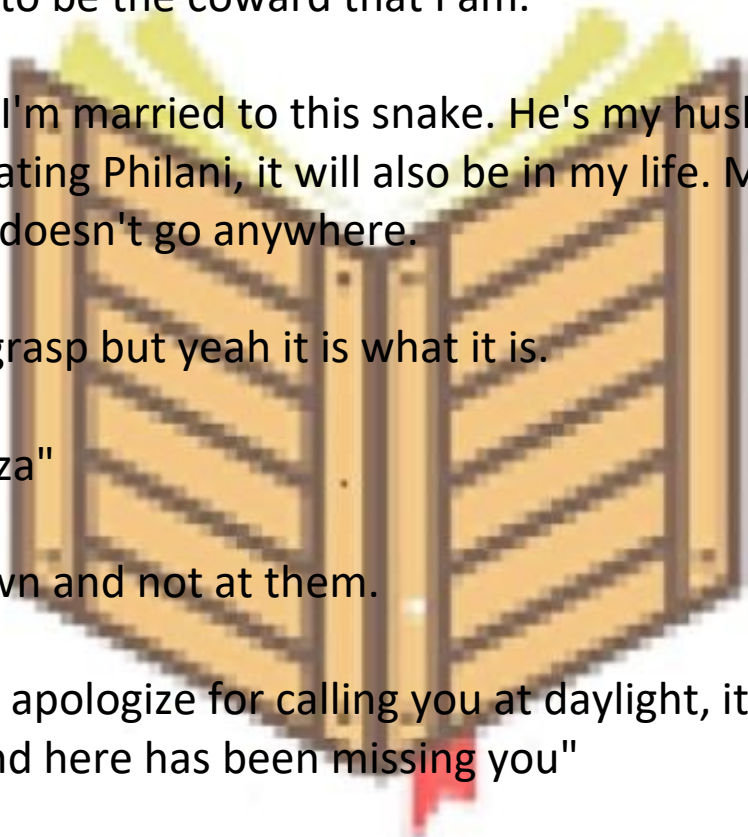
Mama: "We apologize for calling you at daylight, it's just that your husband here has been missing you"

I swallow. Why would a snake miss me?

Me: "Ngiyezwa" (I hear you)

Mama: "Your mother was here. You have to renew the curse. Meaning we need a new sacrifice"

Me: "But Mvelenhle doesn't have a baby nor hasn't impregnated anyone yet"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mama: "That's not my problem. Until then I won't be able to help you guys"

When Lwandle was pregnant, the baby became the sacrifice. Although she wasn't supposed to abort but we had to appease for them to take the baby even though it was aborted. The baby should bring a lot of tears only then should the curse work. It really took a lot from us for the curse to actually work.

At this point, my mother is on her own. How in the world will we get Mvelenhle to impregnate someone?

At least I'll be out of the house when all of this goes down.

My mother would stop all of this but I'm afraid it's too late.

She messed up with Mvelenhle's kindness and the love that he had for her. When you mess up with those
Advertisement
the portion used will make him rude and hate her should it run out. Hence why Mvele is starting to act. That's the principle of bewitching someone.

I also know that once I stop bewitching Philani, his own love will turn into hate because I tempered with the original one.

No action goes without consequences in the evil and witchcraft world.

Mama Phakade handed me a bottle that had some oil in it.

Mama: "Smear this all over your body. Only if you use this oil, your husband will then know that it is you"

I nodded and took the bottle.

Mama: "This time around you won't be put into sleep. You will have to experience the whole thing like the first time you went through with it"

I swallowed. This is going to be hard.

Mama: "If you broke your virginity first it would have been better because it seems like that's the only thing that makes your husband miss you in the middle of the day. Now go"

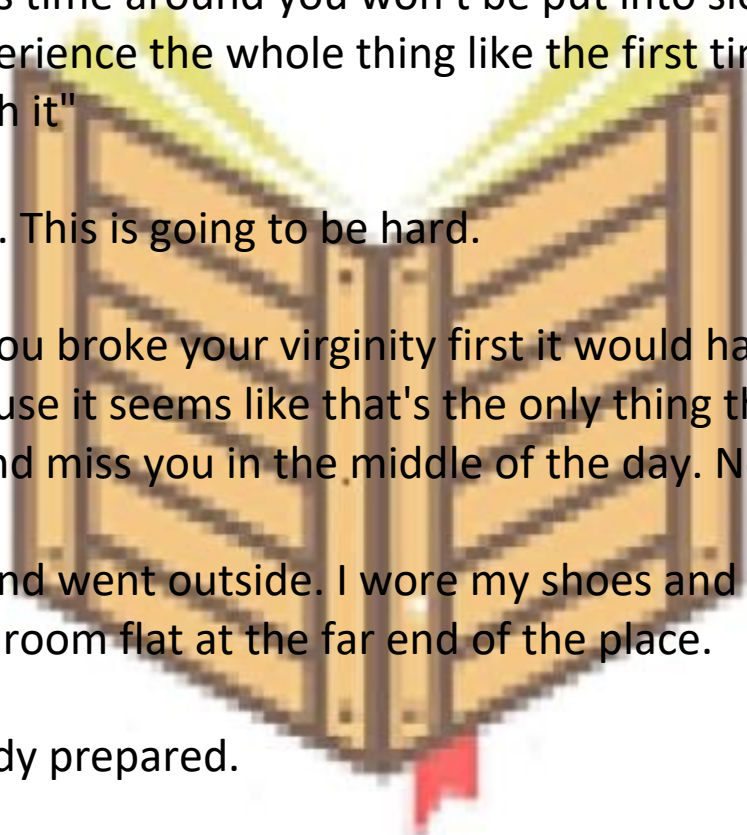
I stood up and went outside. I wore my shoes and proceeded to the one bedroom flat at the far end of the place.

It was already prepared.

I got naked then smeared the oil all over my body.

I got into bed and laid there still.

I closed my eyes when I heard hissing and sounds. I knew it was time.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I couldn't open my eyes because the terrifying scene will be on my mind forever.

I kept still when the snake went in and out on me.

I was allowed to make a sound if I enjoyed but I wasn't.

Tears were streaming down. Who knew my first would be a snake? Life is a movie.

This usually takes an hour. Which is a very long time. I want to shift my mind and think about something else but it seems impossible.

I continue keeping my eyes shut as I feel it roaming around all over my body.

More tears rolled down.

Love comes at a higher price....

For love, I would do anything...

MARTHA MHLONGO

NOVELSGURU.COM

I inserted my finger deep.

Him: "Put another one"

Me: "It would have been better if you were the one doing the whole process"

Him: "I know my love, but you know I can't"

I took it out.

Him: "It's too early for you to give up now"

Me: "I'm not giving up. I'm just tired of pleasuring myself meanwhile I have a man"

Him: "Oh you have a man now?"

Me: "Yes. You are my man"

Him: "I wonder if you still said that when I wasn't around"

Me: "I didn't want to intervene"

Him: "On what?"

Me: "You have a wife"

Him: "My wife left me. We were finalizing our divorce two months ago"

Me: "I'm sorry to hear that"

Him: "It's okay. My focus now is on you"

I blush.

Me: "Thank you"

Him: "When are we burying your husband kanti?"

I sigh.

Me: "This coming weekend. I can't wait! It's dragging honestly"

Him: "Has the lawyer said anything?"

Me: "No. We will be hearing from him as soon as next week"

Him: "That's great news"

Me: "Let me go. I've been in here for too long"

Him: "Okay bye baby. Take care of yourself. Don't forget to cry for that bastard"

I smiled.

Me: "Goodbye Ngwane. I love you"

Him: "I love you more Nana"

I drop the video call then pee.

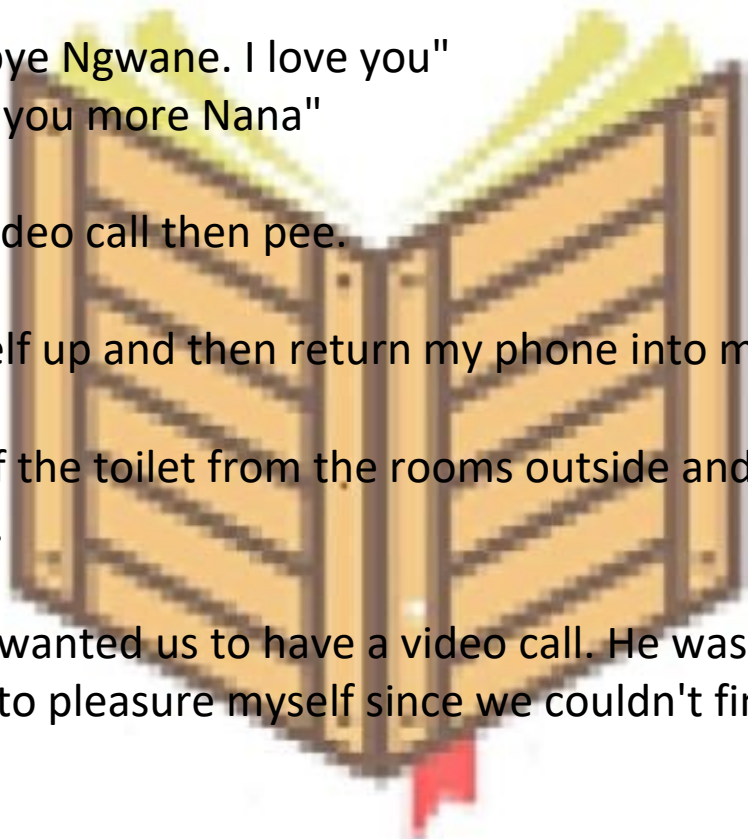
I clean myself up and then return my phone into my pocket.

I walk out of the toilet from the rooms outside and head to the main house.

Hlongwane wanted us to have a video call. He was instructing me on how to pleasure myself since we couldn't finish our session.

If it wasn't for the fact that I'm still mourning and Mandla hasn't been buried yet then I would have went to him so we could have time to ourselves the correct way.

Hlongwane is such a gentle man. He's the only man that could love me just the way that I want to be loved.



NOVELSGURU.COM

He had a wife that's why I didn't bother him so much. Now since he's saying they have divorced then that's the best news I've heard all day.

I'm tired of crying for Mandla now. He should just be laid to rest. He's never coming back. That's something that we have to come into terms with.

Lwandle went out, I'm not sure where she went, which is odd... But she's a grown woman so I'll just let her be.

Sbahle also went out with May.
Meaning that Prudence and neighbors are in the house.

There's no chance other than this.

I quickly turn back and walk to the small gate at the back of the house. I will use it to exit then I will call Ngwane to come and fetch me then we will have a quicky and I will be fine.

As I'm approaching the gate someone calls after me. I curse.

I turn around to find my mother looking at me.

Mah: "Uyaphi?" (Where are you going?)

I look down and keep quiet.

Mah: "Usuyajola?" (Are you dating?)

Me: "No"

Mah: "For someone who just lost her husband you are very much everywhere. What's your problem? I came out looking for you because you've been gone for too long. My husband long died and I did full time sitting on the mattress. No one is going to do it for you"

She angrily walks away. I sigh in relief. That was close.

I follow her to the house. I walk back and sit on the mattress.

I tried to look for a reason deep in my thoughts that would bring sense to my mother but I couldn't. I know for the fact that she is not going to let this one go. She will ask me until she gets the truth which is bitter and will make her hate me forever.

I'd rather she knows about this later on in life and not now. My mother is diabetic so anything overwhelming will put her health in risk and honestly she can't be dying just because I'm having an affair with my husband's ex best friend. This will kill her because as much as it was wrong for me to take my sister's man, she still supported me all in the name of love.

Prudence walks in with scones and juice. She places everything down. Just as she is about to leave, my mother calls after her.

Mah: "Prudence"

Prudence: "Mah?"

Mah: "Please look after your sister when she gets out of the house"

Prudence: "Why?"

Mah: "She's suicidal. She's been roaming around all day. I know that feeling"

Prudence looks at me. I look down.

Prudence: "Okay"

She gets out.

Now that was better. My mother just gave me an idea. Who knew? She's such a pro.

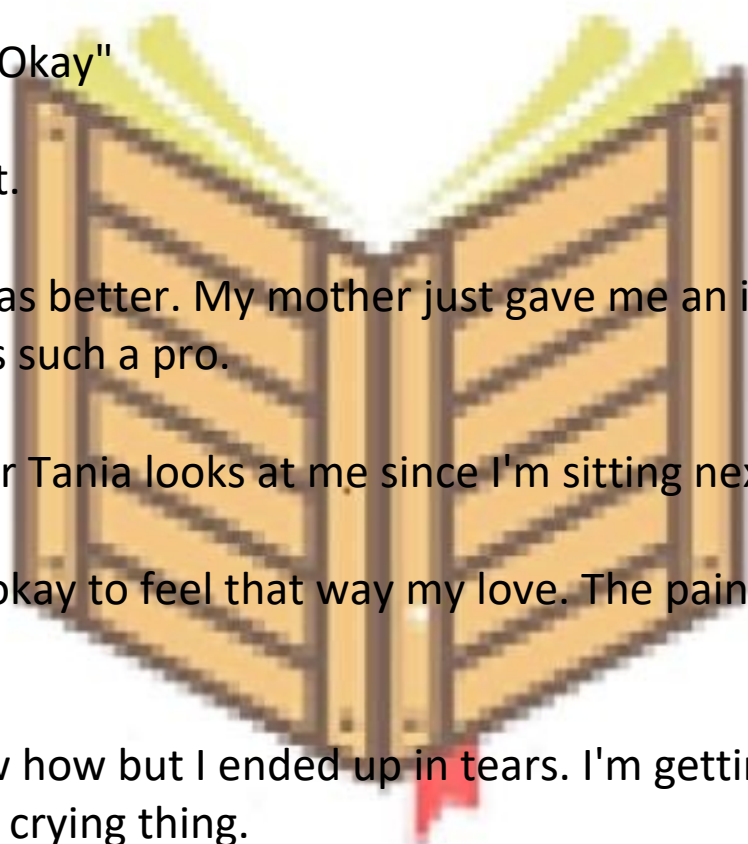
My neighbor Tania looks at me since I'm sitting next to her.

Tania: "It's okay to feel that way my love. The pain is still new and fresh"

I don't know how but I ended up in tears. I'm getting really good at this crying thing.

She brushes my back.

Tania: "Avoid staying alone because that's what will encourage you to take your life. Just think about your kids. They can't lose both parents"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Everyone agrees with her. I don't say anything, I just sigh.

Tania: "And remember, whatever you need, I'm always here. Even if you want to talk"

Me: "I know. Thank you Tania. I know it's a lot from you sitting here on the mattress even though you're white"

Tania: "It's okay. You're my friend. I will support you"

Me: "Thank you"

We hug.

Mah: "When are we going to KZN?"

Me: "Tomorrow Mah"

Mah: "Okay"

We continue sitting there in silence.

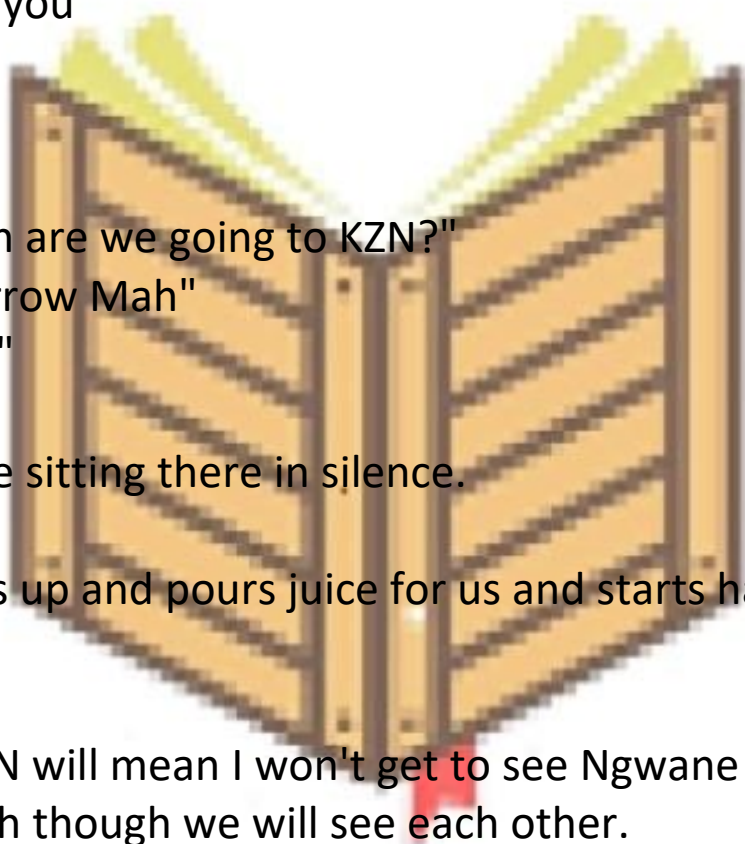
Tania stands up and pours juice for us and starts handing it to everyone.

Going to KZN will mean I won't get to see Ngwane anymore. Soon enough though we will see each other.

I'm just waiting on the lawyer so I could get our plan in motion.

This needs to work out so that I could be with my man in peace.

Tania hands me a glass.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Thank you"

I drink my juice while smiling.

After the funeral, everything is going to change....

SYANDA HLABISA

We shake hands with the lawyer. My mother escorts her out.

I smile. This is what I've always wanted. For everything of mine to go to Sasha.

The will is now exactly how I wanted it to be and I couldn't be more proud.

My mother comes back and sits down next to me. We are in the living room.

Mah: "What was that all about?"

Me: "Everything you won't understand"

Mah: "Oh okay"

Me: "My brother hasn't came to see me"

Mah: "You know Zitha is always busy. Her boss from the taxi business died so he's helping out the family during this hard time"

Me: "I'm also going through a rough time. What a sibling I have!"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mah: "There's no need to play victim here when you're the one who started the fight between you guys"

Me: "It happened years ago. He should just let it pass"

Mah: "You know how Zitha is. He is really good at holding grudges. Just give him a bit more time"

Me: "I've given him time to last a lifetime"

Mah: "Just be patient"

I have a sibling, Zitha. He's my younger brother. We're the only children born to our parents.

I'm older than him by two years.

What happened was I accidentally hit him with my car a few years back. I swear it wasn't intentional but Zitha being him, he's still holding a grudge even today.

I tried talking to him but he is still refusing to forgive me. We're just civil to each other.

I want to have my brother back because he's the only one that understands me and knows me.

It's really hard on my side not talking to him because he's the only one that I'm able to talk to without feeling judged. Zitha always has the right things to say and that's what I like more about him.

Yes my mother is here but it's different because she will advice me as a parent and not as someone who relates. And yes Zitha is younger than me but I honestly learn a lot from him which is something I know I would have not known if he wasn't there.

Siblings fight all the time but this was our biggest fight ever.

Mah: "Enough about Zitha. When are we going to consult?"

Me: "Some other time mom. I have to catch up on office work".

Mah: "What if these blisters become worse than this? What are you going to do?"

Me: "You worry a lot. I'm getting better. We will see when it gets worse. The construction company is the only thing bringing money in so if I stop looking after it, a lot could go wrong and we will lose money. A construction company is no child's play"

She sighs.

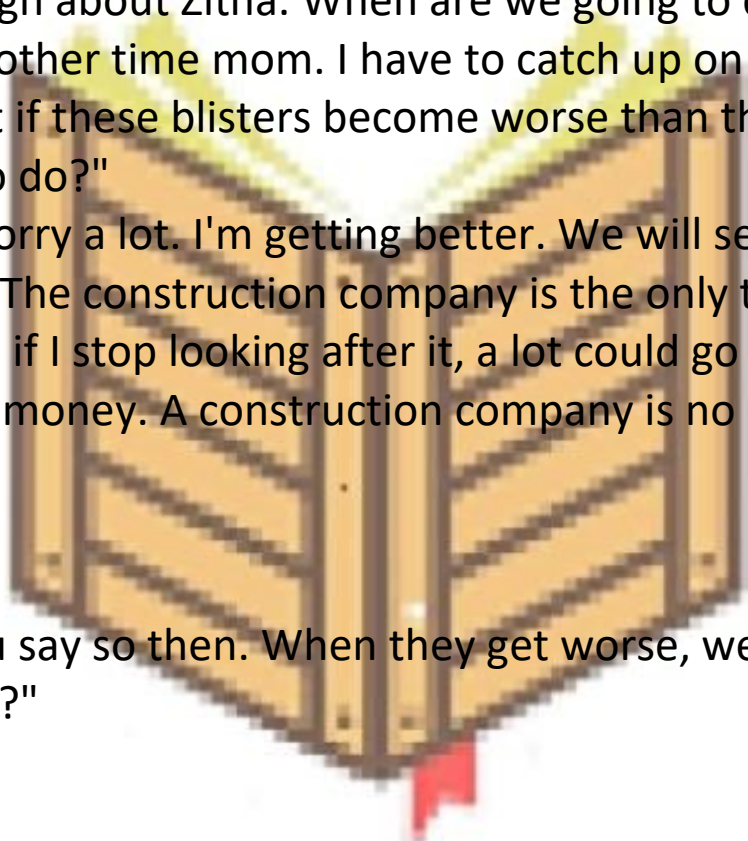
Mah: "If you say so then. When they get worse, we consult. Understood?"

Me: "Yes"

I open my laptop so I could catch up on work.

Mah: "I'm gonna start cooking lunch"

She goes to the kitchen.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I take my phone and dial Zitha's number. It rings for a while then he answers.

I'm surprised that he answered. Zitha doesn't answer my calls.

Me: "Ntwana"

Zitha: "Yah"

Me: "I'm surprised you answered"

Zitha: "Me too"

Me: "How are you?"

Zitha: "Fine"

Me: "Zitha come on. You still haven't forgiven me? It happened a long time ago"

Zitha: "Last year is a long time ago? You did it on purpose Syanda!"

Me: "I said I'm sorry"

Zitha: "Mxm! You wanted to kill me"

Me: "But I didn't"

Zitha: "Ufunani?" (What do you want?)

Me: "Forgiveness"

Zitha: "Tsek!"

He hangs up. Zitha is so stubborn! Takes after my father!

I can't believe he's my brother Mxm.

What was I supposed to do when he was going after Lwandle? I found chats of him and his friends discussing Lwandle and I got worked out and wanted to run him over with my car.

He's the one who started the fight. He should be the one apologizing, not the other way around.

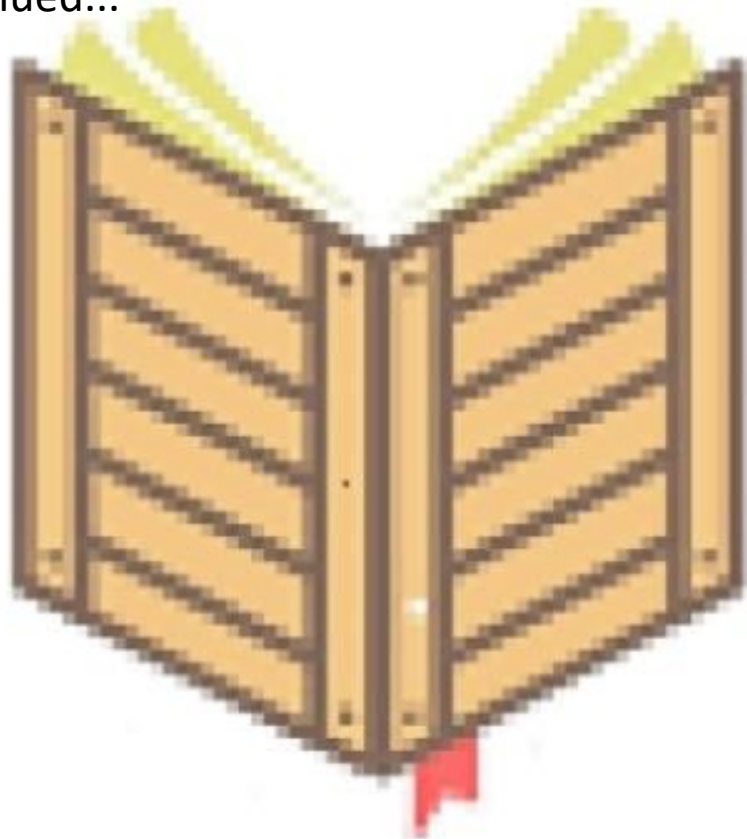
I will just let him be.

When he's ready, he knows where to find me.

I grab my laptop and catch up with work from the office.

Zitha can go to hell!

To be continued...



NOVELSGURU.COM

This was getting really frustrating for me. I don't know why in the world wouldn't Singobile answer her phone. I mean what is this now?

Now that she is dating we must all suffer. If this thing is continuing to get into her head I'll forbid once and for all.

I need something very important from her for her to switch off her phone.

Where could he be because I left her at home in the morning?

This thing is weighing heavy on me to a point where I just want to go home and fix this mess once and for all. I've been failing to work for the whole day. It seems like everything that I try to do just fails. I'm making a lot of mistakes and I don't want it to get to an extent that the acting CEO notices.

Our boss is currently dealing with a lot so there's someone holding for him and that someone is a devil. The total opposite of how our boss treats us. He makes it hard for the environment to be bearable.

You are always afraid that once you mess up one thing, you'll get a written warning and nobody likes that.

Ever since he's been in charge everyone is afraid to step on his toes. He's that someone that everyone has to be afraid of. The type of person that everyone has to go according to their mood or you will suffer the consequences and nobody likes that. He's a very difficult person.

I pack my things then head to his office. I knock twice and I am permitted to get in. I sit opposite him. I greet and he responds.

Him: "How can I help you today?"

Me: "I was asking if I could take the rest of the day off. I just received a call from home notifying me about my mother being sick. I've been trying to call back my sister but she isn't answering"

Him: "Well in that case you're excused. You can even have the rest of tomorrow off"

I was a bit confused.

Him: "You are a very dedicated worker so why not?"

Me: "Thank you sir"

I go to my office and take my things then hurry to take a taxi that will take me home.

After about 15 minutes the taxi stops and I get in and it takes off with me.

My hard work really pays off if my boss could also see that. I should just keep it up.

I've been thinking, maybe it's too soon to give my mother the house. She's been acting offish these past few days. There's something about her that I can't make sense of. I know I said it's hers but there's just something I can't pinpoint. Until I get to the bottom of it, the house will remain mine.

I will just plan lunch for her birthday. Nothing dramatic or anything.

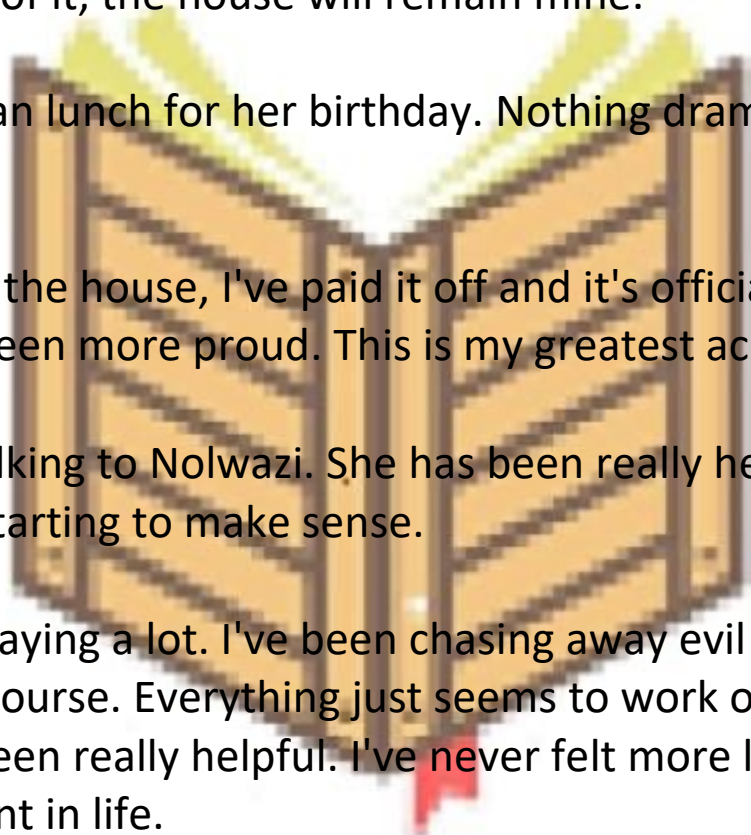
Speaking of the house, I've paid it off and it's officially mine and I've never been more proud. This is my greatest achievement.

I've been talking to Nolwazi. She has been really helpful. Some things are starting to make sense.

I've been praying a lot. I've been chasing away evil spirits with her help ofcourse. Everything just seems to work out well for me. She's been really helpful. I've never felt more lighter nor more content in life.

The taxi stops at the gate and I get off with my things and walk through the gate to the house.

I hear my mother shouting from the inside.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I stand at the door of the kitchen. She doesn't see me but I can see her since she has her back on the door. She is talking to the phone.

Mah: "I need you to get pregnant"

Ayibo!

She goes quite but I don't hear what the other person says.

Mah: "By Mvelenhle. Yes. You will just have to seduce him then when sleeping with him make sure that you get pregnant but he mustn't know that you are pregnant because I have to use that child"

This wasn't making any sense. I continue listening.

Mah: "I need it to be done as soon as possible. Mvelenhle must go back to being that snob that he was. Now he is starting to see things clearly which is something that I don't want. I need him to be like before"

She goes quite again. I'm shocked to say at least. I'm still a bit confused though. I stand still. Careful not to make a sound.

Mah: "I've been bewitching him, blocking his love life because I know that he will stop providing if he ever gets a girlfriend or get married. So Mama Phakade wanted a sacrifice, we used Lwandle's child and now that witch of a woman wants another

child so that the portion will continue working and that's where you will come in. If you are the woman I want you to be to Mvele then you don't have to worry I will stop this nonsense and then you guys can live happily ever after"

She laughs.

I look down defeated. I turn around quietly and go to my flat outside. I unlock and get in, sitting on the bed.

I just can't believe what I just heard.

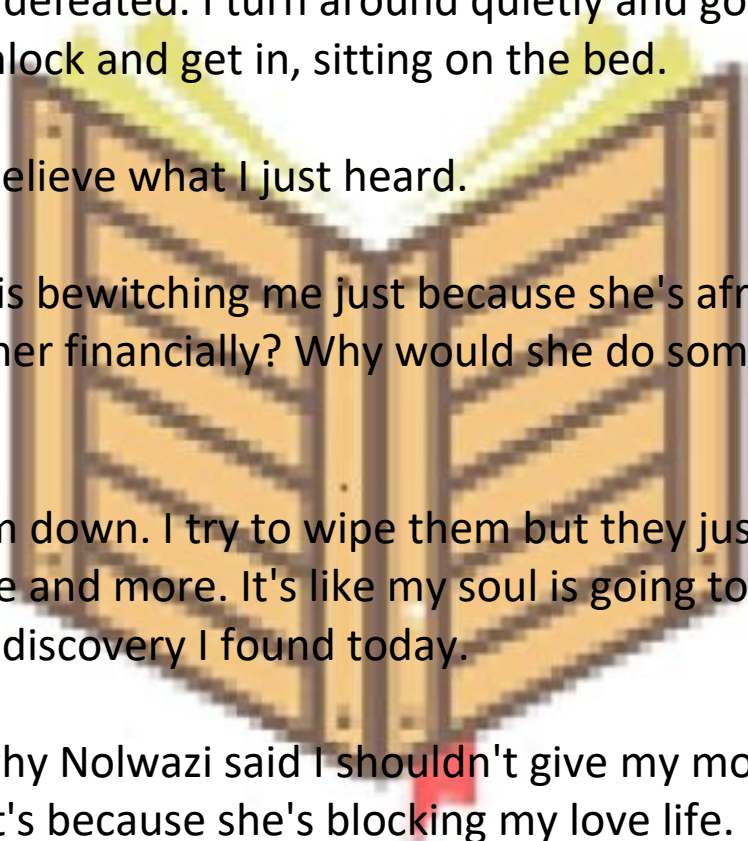
My mother is bewitching me just because she's afraid I will stop supporting her financially? Why would she do something like that.

Tears stream down. I try to wipe them but they just keep getting more and more. It's like my soul is going to leave my body to the discovery I found today.

Now I see why Nolwazi said I shouldn't give my mother the house yet, it's because she's blocking my love life.

The worst part of it all is that my child became a sacrifice. Even if Lwandle didn't abort it would still be a stillborn.

I've never been so broken before and worse by my own family, my own mother for her own personal reasons.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I mean who said I would stop supporting her financially? She should have known better. I'm not like that.

I would support her even if I get married because ever since dad died she's been my responsibility.

Her reasons are invalid.

My body is weak. It feels like I just lost a part of myself that I can't get back.

I can't believe she was even planning on someone to seduce me so that she can get pregnant and have my seed then sacrifice it all over again.

Before God fear women!

As weak as I am, I take my phone from my pocket and call Nolwazi. It goes straight to voicemail and I know that she's still at work. I will try her later on.

I stand up and wipe my face. I get out heading to the main house. She's now done with her call and is boiling water I'm guessing to make tea.

I will have to pretend. Until Nolwazi tells me what to do.

I fake a smile. She seems shocked to see me.

Me: "Mah"

Mah: "Mvele. How are you my boy?"

Me: "I'm fine"

Mah: "You came back early today why?"

Me: "I'm not feeling well so my boss let me go"

Mah: "Askies my boy"

I sit down on the kitchen stool and watch her make her tea.

I can't believe I've been living with a snake all my life. That snake even gave birth to me!

I'm just defeated. Everything makes sense now.

This is the time that I have to pray more than ever in my life because I'm dealing with dangerous people.

I can't believe this!

LWANDLE MHLONGO

Me: "I cheated. Not something that I'm proud of but it happened. I fell pregnant. He got angry and dumped me. It was then that our relationship of years went down the drain then he went ahead and married my sister"

Zitha: "I won't lie, it was wrong for you to cheat but it was wrong for him to marry your sister"

I nodded. After Zitha got off the call from Syanda I decided to tell him what happened between his brother and I. He also told me where their fight started.

I can't believe they are fighting just because of me. It is now visible that Zitha has always loved me, even when I was still with his brother. I've always been the apple of his eye.

We talked a lot today. I got to discover pieces of him that I never knew existed.

He's a straight talker, someone who gets straight to the point. He knows exactly what he wants and when he wants it. You could never go wrong with Zitha.

I've also told him everything there is to know in the world about me. When I say everything I mean everything.

I don't know how but it's very easy talking to him. He makes trusting him very easy. He's a very good listener.

Zitha: "I love you"

Me: "Zitha...."



NOVELSGURU.COM

I retract my hand from him. I sit up straight.

We've been her for hours now. Doing nothing but talking and talking about ourselves.

By now we would have kissed but he didn't try anything. He's been a real gentleman, although I wanted him to kiss me since he has got juicy lips.

I love Zitha, I really do. It has always been like that when I first started working at the rank. He always caught my eye but he didn't notice me or pay that much attention to me. So that's why I ended up falling for Philani which is something I regret doing even today. My worst mistake so far in life.

I didn't even know that he loved me as well but he just wanted to keep his distance since he saw that I was very much close to Philani and he was into me as well. When he proposed at the rank that's when he decided that he will just let me be.

Even though I love him but I won't tell him yet. I did that to Philani and boy he took me for a ride of a heart break. It's still very much fragile so I don't want to break it again since it's been broken before.

Zitha: "I've told you my story and you've told me yours. I know what I want and that is you. I've wanted you since from highschool something that has made me and my brother fight all the time"

He also sat up straight. I also positioned myself.

We were out in the park by the waterfall. It was only us by the waterfall. We were having a picnic.

He planned the whole thing, all I had to do was just to show up.

When I came back from going to see Cadeela I came here, and I've been here ever since.

Zitha: "I know I said it was wrong for my brother to date your sister. You would think it is wrong for you to date his brother whole it's not. I love you

I really do. I wish I could change the fact that I am a Hlabisa but I can't. It's in my blood. Wishing that I would change the fact that you're playing around brothers but I can't and also the fact that you are my brother's ex but I can't. One thing for sure I'm not like Syanda and one thing for sure, I will never be like him, ever. That is something I need you to believe. I know your heart is with me and wants me too it's just that your thoughts are saying something different from that but don't allow it.

MaMhlongo.... iyakuthanda lendoda" (MaMhlongo this man loves you)

The last part melted my heart and had me blushing like a school teenager.

All he said was nothing else but the truth.

It was the confirmation that I needed that indeed there's someone out there who loves me.

I don't care what anyone says at this point. This is my happiness. This could be a start of something amazing and beautiful.

I know I once dated his brother but his brother also dated my sister. I know two wrongs doesn't make a right but the only difference between them and me it is because he loves me and I love him back.

You can't love someone this long without giving up. It just shows how genuine his love is for me.

I don't know what life has in store for us but one thing for sure is that he loves me and I love him back. It's something that will make life be more fruitful for us.

It's hard to get in between love. It's hard to temper with it when both parties are strong enough to not let go.

I won't let go. Yes I'm going to get judged, it will seem like it's revenge to Syanda since he also dated my sister but deep down in my heart, I know it's not.

I will prove that to everyone.

I lean over and kiss him. We start slow and eventually it gets deep. I won't lie, he's a really good kisser.

It seems like I've been kissing frogs all my life because this gentleman right here went to school for kissing.

His hand goes to my waist since I'm sitting down. My hands are on his broad shoulders.

The kiss goes on for a while then he stops. He baby kisses me and looks me deep in the eyes.

Zitha: "I'm guessing that's a yes"

Me: "Nami ngiyayithanda indoda" (I also love this man"

He smiles. He has a smile to die for.

Why didn't I see him first though? Argh! He's so perfect.

He kisses me again. It feels like it's the first time. The way our lips dance together. It's just perfect.

We stop and look each other in the eyes.

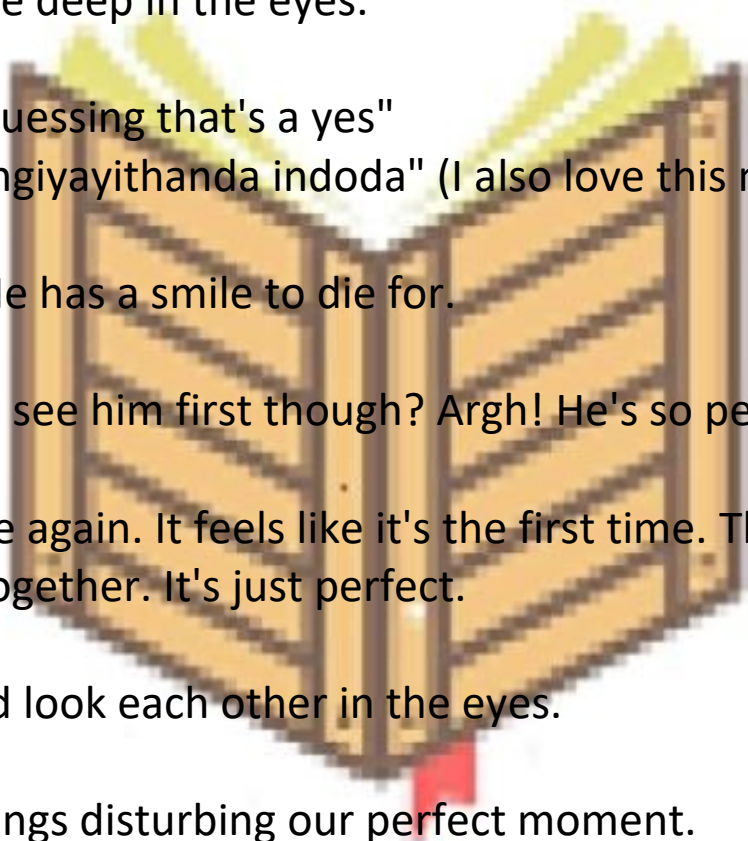
My phone rings disturbing our perfect moment.

I sigh realizing that it's Prudence. I answer.

Me: "Mommy dearest"

Prudence: "Mxm. Where are you?"

Me: "Aybo what's wrong?"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Prudence: "If you don't come back you're going to have a sibling that you won't know about"

Me: "A sibling?"

Prudence: "Your mother is dating"

I laugh.

Me: "How do you know?"

Prudence: "When she starts doing like this, it's clear that someone is in her life"

Me: "That's too soon though"

Prudence: "Nje! And your grandmother thinks she wants to commit suicide since she's been roaming around the whole house, not knowing that she wants to go and see her man. Your mother thinks I'm really stupid neh?"

Zitha baby kisses me all over my face and I laugh.

Prudence: "I know I'm not the one making you giggle like that. I know myself. Anyway I'm happy you're happy baby. Your father's death have been really hard on you. Just tell him though that I will get him hospitalized when he breaks your heart"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I laugh again.

Me: "Mama who told you that?"

Prudence: "I have a special skill in knowing when someone is dating. Just like I saw your mother, I'm also seeing it right through you"

Me: "I won't say anything"

Prudence: "You have to come back though, Sbahle isn't here also. I need help"

Me: "Let me finish up and come"

Prudence: "Okay baby I love you"

Me: "I love you more"

She hangs up.

Zitha: "I'm jealous"

I baby kiss him.

Me: "You don't have to be. You can trust me. I'm yours and yours alone"

Zitha: "Oh wow! I didn't know that I belong to somebody now"

Me: "Oh come on! You're so dramatic!"

Zitha: "Thank you for being mine baby"

Me: "And thank you for making me yours"

Zitha: "To infinity...."

Me: "And beyond..."

NOVELSGURU.COM

My heart is happy. Zitha will become my remedy. My sun after a great storm.

I've just lost my father. He will become someone who will help me heal.

I know relationships aren't perfect but I'm willing to look over that and become the best thing to him.

I love him and I'm willing to make this work. No matter what it takes.

I won't lose myself though. We will just have to do this thing together.

No matter what. This is...

To infinity and beyond....

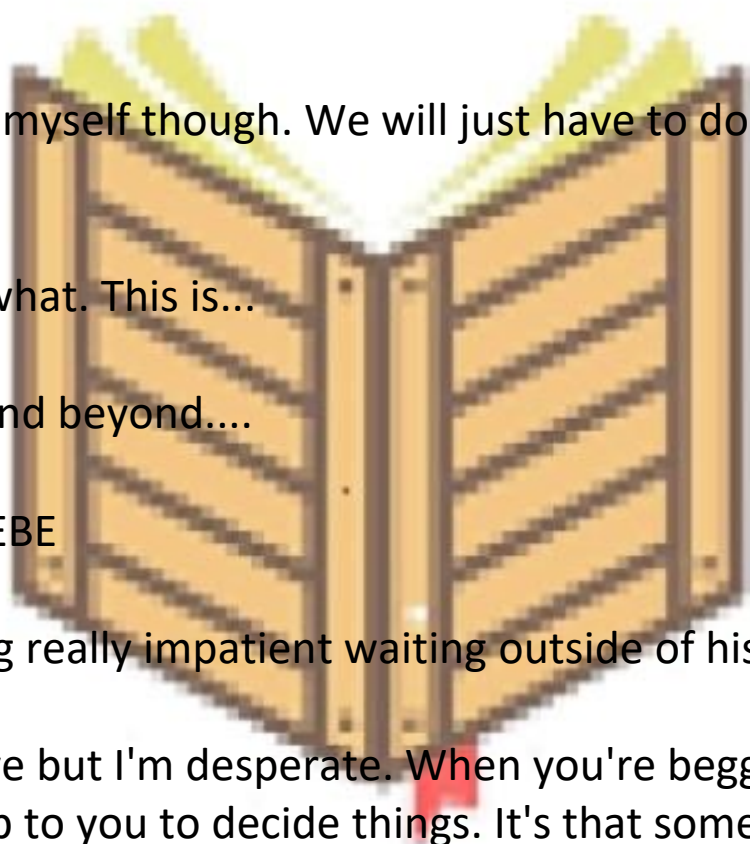
STEVE HADEBE

I was getting really impatient waiting outside of his practice.

I would leave but I'm desperate. When you're begging, it's really not up to you to decide things. It's that someone that you are begging.

NOVELSGURU.COM

He was taking really longer. When I picked up my phone to make the call, he knocked on my window. He was wearing his white scrubs. Shame poor thing.



I rolled it down. He was looking around. He was terrified. Yeah right...

Me: "I've been waiting"

Doctor: "It's not an easy process"

Me: "Is it done?"

Doctor: "Yes"

Me: "Should I found out that you double crossed me I will-"

Doctor: "I didn't"

I handed him the brown envelope. He took it.

Doctor: "Can you now release my wife and kids?"

I called Ape...

Me: "Release them"

Ape: "Ok boss"

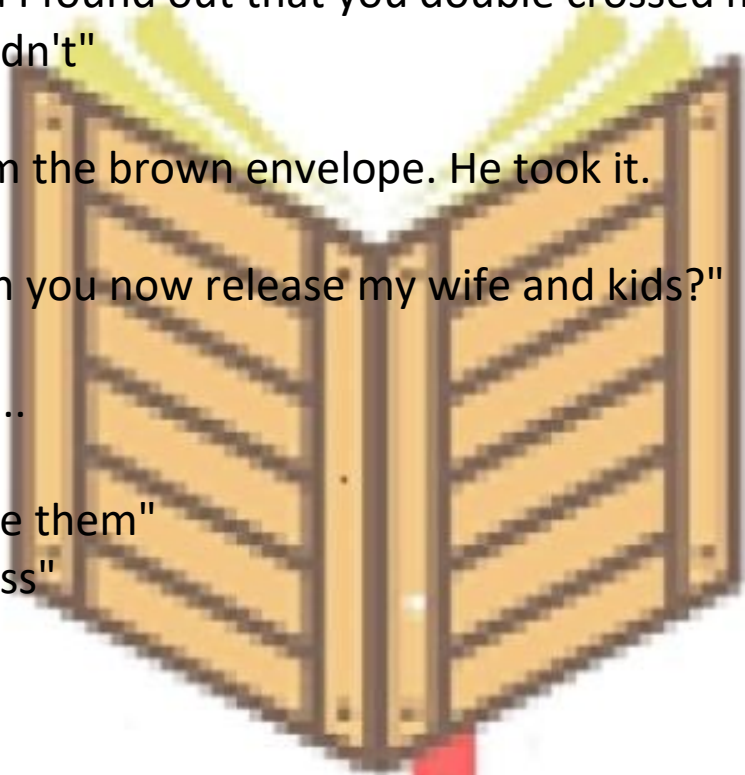
I hung up.

Me: "It was an absolute pleasure doing business with you"

Doctor: "You may get away with everything now but karma will find you. What you are doing isn't right"

Me: "Send my regards to that stupid karma of yours, don't forget my address as well. Now get away and don't mention this to anyone! I'm sure you know what will happen to Dora"

He nodded and walked away.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I sighed. I hate doing this but I have to. Difficult times calls for difficult measures.

I didn't go to work today. I have to sort this out.

Ofcourse they are going to do the tests matching Philani's DNA and the DNA found on Kuhle's underwear.

I had to make a few calls and I found the doctor in charge of that. I told him to make the results match so that the bastard will take the fall for everything but he refused.

I had to take the dirty way around the situation and threaten him with his family and walla I'm off the hook.

This is a really big case since Kuhle is a young child so if I go down, I won't be able to bribe my way out.

I drove away from the practice then went home. I was really tired and I know Cadeela will drain me more with her crying. This has to be the most irritating thing she has done to me her whole life. She's irritating the life out of me. It's only a matter of time because I'm a ticking bomb.

I'm exhausted from the sex I had with Sasha, she shouldn't make my exhaustion worse. I'm honestly not in the mood.

I park my car and get into the house. I find her sitting in the kitchen with a knife in front of her staring into space.

This is not going to be good.

I put my things on the kitchen table.

I go and kiss her cheek. She doesn't move, rather continues to whatever that she's doing.

Me: "Hey babe"

She doesn't say anything. Her hand locates the knife and she holds the handle. I swallow. I remain a straight face and don't show that I'm scared.

Cadeela is a psycho so you should be very I mean very careful of psychos.

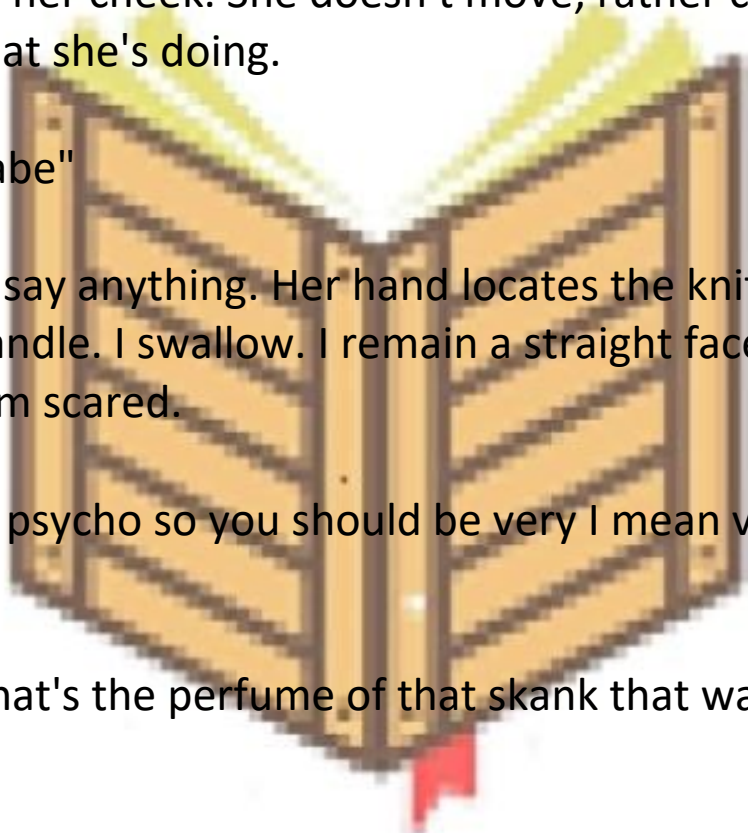
Cadeela: "That's the perfume of that skank that was here the other day"

Shit! I totally forgot about it.

I remain quite.

Cadeela: "Lwandle came over today and told me everything"

I don't say anything. I want to find out how much she knows first.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Cadeela: "She told me, Philani is innocent and for a particular reason, I believe her. Philani doesn't have any reason to rape his own child"

I swallow.

Me: "What do you mean by that?"

She looks at me.

Cadeela: "Nothing"

Me: "Oh wow! So you'd think I'd do that to you?"

Cadeela: "I didn't say that. You did. Guilty conscience"

She took the knife then got off her chair and went to the rooms humming a melody.

This isn't good. Just as I thought that everything is fine now then this comes up! Argh!

I take my car keys and go out.

I need to let out my anger on someone else. I can't deal with this right now.

I quickly dial Sasha's number. She answers almost immediately.

Me: "Pack an overnight bag, send me your location cause I'm coming to fetch you"

Sasha: "Okay daddy"

I hung up and start the car.

I really wanted to have Kuhle's pussy today but how?

Cadeela is a pain in the ass. I should just kill her for once and all!!

To be continued....

40

A WEEK LATER

LWANDLE MHLONGO

'Engabe Likhona'

'Likhona Elami Likhona'

'Simuletha Simuletha'

'Simuletha'

'Simuletha'

'Simuletha Kuwena Nkosi'

This song has been on my mind from Saturday. Indeed people from KZN sing very well and that's what they did KwaMhlongo on Saturday on my father's funeral.

Most of our family members are still here in KZN and will be leaving on Saturday. Apparently we all have to stay a week before actually departing to Gauteng.

I was supposed to start at work yesterday but due to these circumstances I couldn't. I've also told the elders that and they said I could leave tomorrow meaning I'll be starting at work on Thursday.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I've sent a written email to Steve and he replied back saying it's okay. Not that it was necessary, but I like being professional.

Sbahle is really grumpy. Our aunts, uncles, and other grandmothers from our father's side have been real hard on

her. She's also making the situation worse by giving them attitude. She's showing off her black sheep tendencies even here.

Everyone is enjoying KZN except for my mother and Sbahle. They are always complaining. Other than that everyone blends well with Prudence.

We buried my father. It was a beautiful send off. Everyone was behaving. It's what I wanted. The taxi association even came down to KZN to pay their last tribute. Some of the taxis were even used to bring us down here.

Zitha also came with us on Wednesday, to lend a helping hand and now we haven't been spending time with each other. He has been somehow respecting my father but we have been chatting and our relationship so far it's wonderful. Never thought I'd date someone that loves and cares for me so much.

I cried at the funeral, a lot but because of the respect he couldn't come and comfort me even though I also wanted him to come.

I'm humming the song washing dishes when aunt Prudence comes to me.

Me: "Aunt"

Aunt: "Ever since Saturday you've been humming this song, ayy stop it now it's enough"

I laugh.

Me: "I will don't worry"

Aunt: "Everyone is waiting for you at the lounge"

Me: "Which house?"

Aunt: "Your uncle's house. It's not busy there"

Me: "Okay"

I wipe my hands with a dish cloth and head to my uncle's house.

I find everyone gathered there. A man with a suit is busy on his laptop. That must be the lawyer I'm assuming.

I sit down next to Sbahle. It's the only space that is free for me to sit. Everyone gathered here wants to know what my father said on his will.

Lawyer: "Now that everyone is here, let's begin. Mr. Mandla Hezekiah Mhlongo didn't write any will. He left a video because he knew that someone who want to get his/her hands on the will and manipulate the whole thing. The video is saved on this USB and we have made various copies in case it gets lost. When things doesn't go according to how you've wanted, don't blame me, it's him"

Smart. My father knew they would be fights.

Lawyer: "Can I be shown where to connect?"

Uncle T stands up and shows him and plugs the whole thing.

The screen goes blank and he appears. Mom being dramatic starts crying. She is seating down on the floor with my grandmother, my father's mother, MaKhumalo. Grandma just looks at her.

Grandma: "Awume umsindo" (Stop it with the noise)

She keeps quite immediately. My mother has always been dramatic.

We all shift our attention to the screen where my father had appeared. He had life in that video. Like he wasn't sick or anything. He was still a father. He smiled. He was wearing formally.

Dad: "Hey family. When you watch this video, it would have meant that I'm no longer here. Stop crying now it's enough. I will start by the plots of land. I have three which are located in different places, first in Gauteng, that one will go to uncle T. I know you've always wanted to be independent now it's your chance. It's worth half a million don't misuse it. The second one, it's in KZN, it goes to my mother. My love, you could do anything with it. You just have to talk to the lawyer. The third, it's in Capetown, it will go to Prudence"

Everyone gasps in shock.

Dad: "It goes to her because Capetown is where umhh... Ayy she knows it. I wanted to remind her that, even in my dying day I won't forget that place. I will always hold it dear in my heart. And then the part you've all been waiting for... The taxis"

He laughs.

Dad: "Y'all like money neh? Look at how Martha is paying attention but it's fine bafethu"

We all look at my mother and indeed she's paying special attention. We laugh a bit.

Dad: "Sbahle, my child despite everything else on Earth you're my child. I will therefore give you ten of my taxis, everything that you own currently is yours and I've left a million that you will get once you obtain that matric certificate"

I knew dad would do this. He had always wanted Sbahle to finish school.

Dad: "My wife, Martha, I know I'm not supposed to say this but I will anyway. It has come to my attention that you've been messing around with Hlongwane on my back, yes I know. You've hurt my soul. I would take everything away from you but you raised my queen, Lwandle Lwami so I won't. I'm giving you also ten taxis"

My mother looked down in shame. Mxm.

Dad: "My Queen. Nkosazane. Sthandwa sikababa. Lwandle Lwami no Prudence. I'm sorry to leave you baby. It wasn't my intention. I'm sorry to break your heart my baby. Ubaba uyaxolisa. Just know that I'll be forever watching over you
Advertisement

no matter what. Continue being independent and the woman that I raised. Just know that I'm proud to have a daughter like you. For you baby I'm also leaving ten taxis excluding Lwami. I'm also leaving you a million, since you have your matric certificate, you could claim it whenever"

I smiled. Indeed my heart was broken. Lwami is my quantum that he bought, the one I was driving. So I have eleven taxis all together.

Dad: "The remaining taxis, the first five goes to my mother and the other five goes to Prudence, my first love. All these taxis are using different routes all over Gauteng. The lawyer is going to give you papers that I printed which show which taxis work on where. To avoid fights someone's taxis mustn't go to someone else's taxi's route. Yes they are from the same family but yeah it is what it is. At the end of the day they will all park at one location.

Prudence, the house we are living in is yours including the cars. Martha the other one that we both know of is yours including your cars.

Thank you all. I love you so much. Till we meet again. This is Mandla. Bye"

The video comes to an end. Everyone is overwhelmed. It was nice hearing his voice for the last time.

Uncle T takes out the USB and hands it back to the lawyer. I would ask for it so I could listen to his voice but it will take forever for me to heal.

Just as I was about to stand up my grandmother instructs me to sit down. We all sit and listen to her.

MaKhumalo: "As you all know that I'm old, and I can't do most things that include looking after taxis. We all know how the taxi industry so with that I've decided to give my five taxis to Lwandle. She will be the one handling them"

I stand up and kneel in front of her and hug her for a while. She kisses my forehead.

Prudence: "I also can't maintain taxis. It's a very risky so Lwandle Sisi, mine are also yours"

I immediately get emotional and starts crying. I never knew that my family loves me this much.

I quickly run into her arms and she brushes my back.

Prudence: "Kuzolunga Sisi" (It will all be okay)

I nod with tears in my eyes. Everyone else claps their hands except for my mother and Sbahle ofcourse.

After the moment with the family I finally get outside and find Zitha pacing up and down.

I wonder what's wrong now.

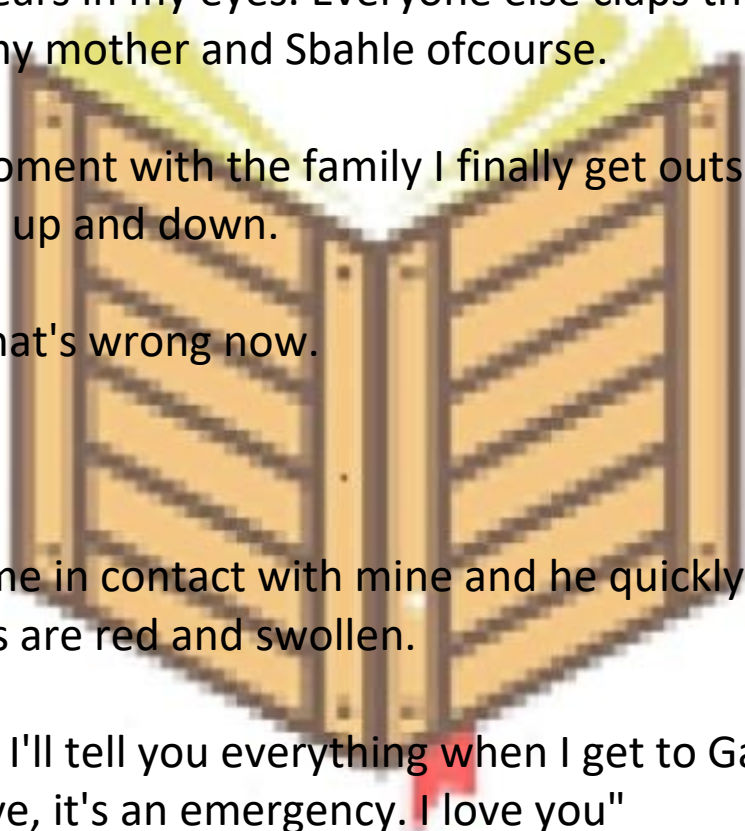
Me: "Baby"

His eyes come in contact with mine and he quickly comes to me. His eyes are red and swollen.

Zitha: "Look I'll tell you everything when I get to Gauteng. I need to leave, it's an emergency. I love you"

He kisses my cheek then runs to his car that is parked outside the gate.

I wonder what's wrong. When he is ready though he will tell me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I can't believe I've become a taxi owner at such a young age.

Dear: Dad

Thank you for the opportunity, I won't disappoint you.

Love: Lwandle...

SASHA MASIKANE

I watch him dress up. He comes and plants a kiss on my lips. I kiss him back.

Me: "Mmmmh"

Steve: "No man Sasha I'm already late"

Me: "I can't help it"

I fix his tie. When I'm done he takes his things and stands at the door.

Steve: "I'm going home today. Don't call. I will do the calling and texting"

Me: "Mxm"

Steve: "Askies?"

Me: "Mxm"

NOVELSGURU.COM

As quick as lighting he is choking me for dear life. I hit on his hand to make him stop but he doesn't. I feel myself getting weak. Just as I was about to pass out he lets go and I fall on the ground trying to catch my breath.

Me: "You almost killed me!"

Steve: "And I will! Start behaving like a grown ass woman!"

Me: "I will also get myself a man"

Steve: "You wouldn't dare!"

Me: "Wow! A cheater that doesn't want to get cheated on!
How nice"

Steve: "You're starting to annoy me! Let me leave before you
annoy me even more"

He gets out. I scream after him.

Me: "Ayi fok vele!"

I stand up and when I raise my head a slap lands on my face
and I scream in pain. I fall down again and he slaps me three
times then starts kicking my hard on my stomach repeatedly.

I feel like I'm going to die. He presses his shoe on my face.

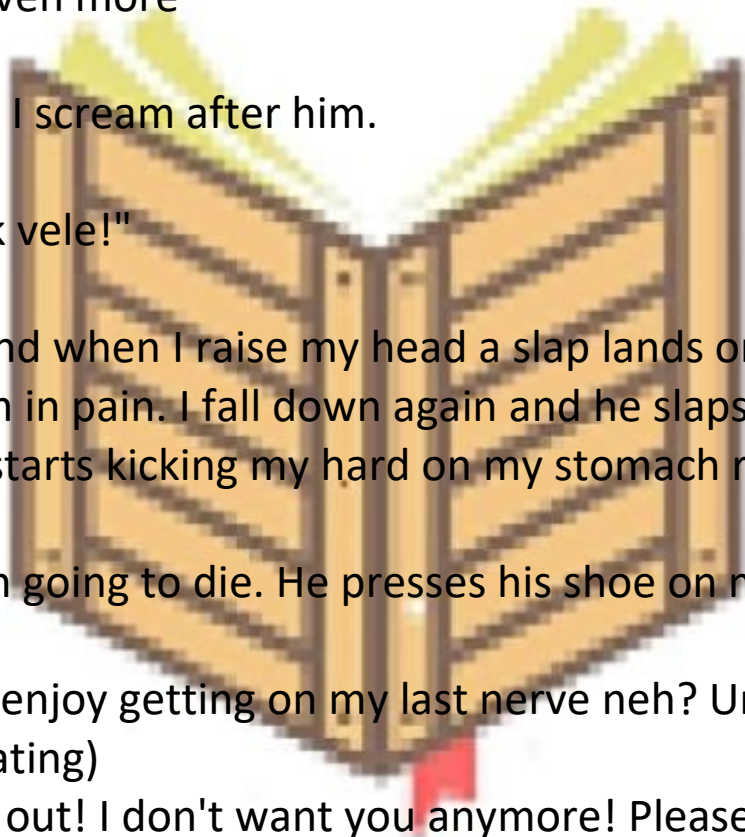
Steve: "You enjoy getting on my last nerve neh? Unesdina!"
(You're irritating)

Me: "I want out! I don't want you anymore! Please leave me
alone! What we had is over!"

Steve: "Don't come after me! Useless hoe!"

He exits.

I stay glued in that position for a while. Tears blind my eyes as I
try to stand up. I stand up and walk very slowly and sit on the



NOVELSGURU.COM

bed. I take the mirror and look at my bruised face. I smile. This is how love is supposed to be.

I like how Steve teaches me a lesson. How he forces submission on me. A man should be abusive. You should always learn a lesson whenever you're wrong and not these sponges that you're dating.

I will just have to clean myself up. As I'm about to get up, my phone rings. I frown at the unsaved number. I wonder who is this.

I answer hesitantly.

Me: "Hello"

I hear some sniffing.

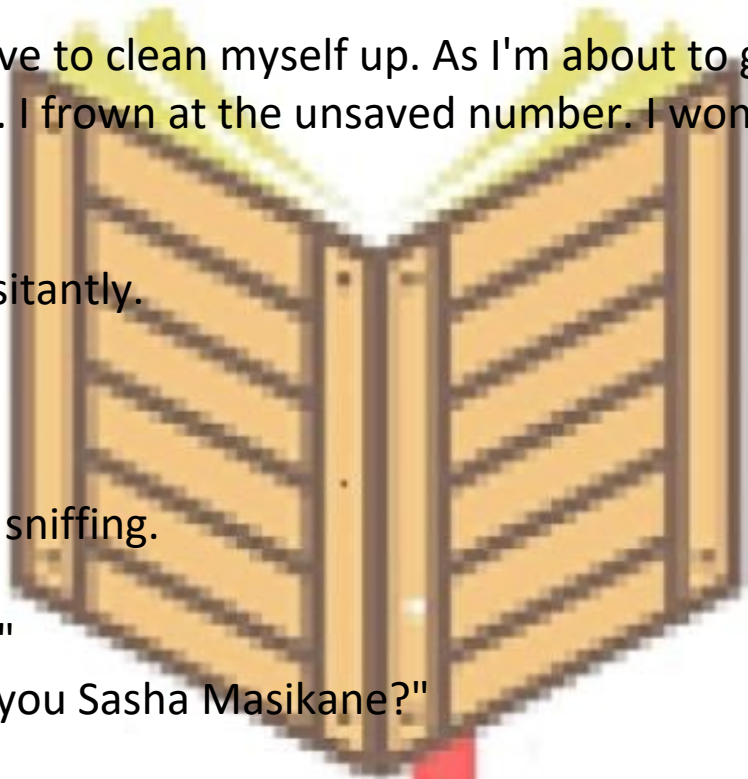
Me: "Hello?"

Voice: "Are you Sasha Masikane?"

Says a female voice. Oh gosh! It must be Cadeela. Maybe she knows that I'm sleeping with her man behind her back. Who cares though? Steve was mine before hers.

Me: "Yes I am"

Her: "You're speaking to Syanda Hlabisa's mother. I wanted to inform you that Syanda passed away last night. Seeing that you're close to his heart I thought I should tell you"



I almost danced in joy. I smiled but flinched from the pain on my cheek.

Me: "My deepest condolences Mah. I will come there tomorrow. Please send me the address"

Mah: "Okay child. I will be expecting you"

Me: "I have to go, bye"

Mah: "Bye"

I hang up.

Finally!! It was time the dog died. I've been waiting for this day since forever. He took long though but I'm just glad he finally died. He was a real pain in the ass. Good riddance to bad rubbish indeed!

I should buy a dress for the funeral.

I need to go to his home to confirm that he's really dead. He can't fake it now can he?

Now I'm off the hook of bad lucks.

NOVELSGURU.COM

He should also learn to protect himself from being fed love portion. Look now he died all in the name of love? Man are so stupid sometimes!

I have been a side chick for a week now and I'm enjoying it.

Steve is spoiling me and has been giving me money. Everytime he goes to work he makes sure to leave me some money.

He's been switching between me and Cadeela but spends most of his time with me. I've figured Cadeela is boring him. Steve is quick to get bored, I know him.

And also I know that Cadeela will probably fight back should he hit her. You shouldn't fight when a man hits you, you should just allow him. After all his word is law and you should be submissive and listen to him at all times and those are the advices into being a good wife to your husband. Cadeela should learn from me to be honest.

I stand up and go to the kitchen. I take out a pack of mixed vegetables and put it on my face.

I go back to the room and take my phone to text Steve.

Me: "I DIDN'T MEAN WHAT I SAID. YOU KNOW I DON'T WANT US TO BREAK UP. I WILL NEVER TALK TO YOU LIKE THAT EVER AGAIN. I PROMISE. IM SORRY BHUNGANE"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I press send. Just as I'm about to put it down it pings indicating an incoming message. I blush. It's from Steve.

"I KNOW MY LOVE. IM ALSO SORRY, I WONT HIT YOU AGAIN. I LOVE YOU. I'LL BRING ALL YOUR FAVORITES AFTER WORK"

I respond.

Me: "ENJOY YOUR DAY AT WORK. I LOVE YOU"

After a minute, he responds.

"I LOVE YOU EVEN MORE"

In this relationship everything is worth it, even the beatings. I get to be treated like a queen.

I should wear a lingerie for him when he comes back from work.

Even though I'm injured but it's nothing I can't handle.

I place my phone down.

SBAHLE MHLONGO

To say I'm irritated would be an understatement. I'm even fuming.

NOVELSGURU.COM

The devil which is my dad knows how to torment my soul, even from the grave. That man doesn't know the meaning of peace! He's always been after my soul! He's so selfish and a self centered bastard! How could he do this to me?! He's so unbelievable!

I can't begin to talk about the other little devils, Prudence and that old hag they call MaKhumalo. I mean how could they?

Lwandle has a total of 21 taxis while I have 10!? Where the fairness in that? This must be a bad joke.

MaKhumalo's taxis should have come to me and Prudence's to Lwandle and it would have been equal.

After they have signed the necessary documents they all leave. Only me and my mother remain seated. I get off from the couch and join her on the floor. I'm defeated.

Me: "I can't believe this"

Mom: "Me too"

Me: "I've been waiting for the will for so long for it to tell us complete nonsense. I'm disappointed"

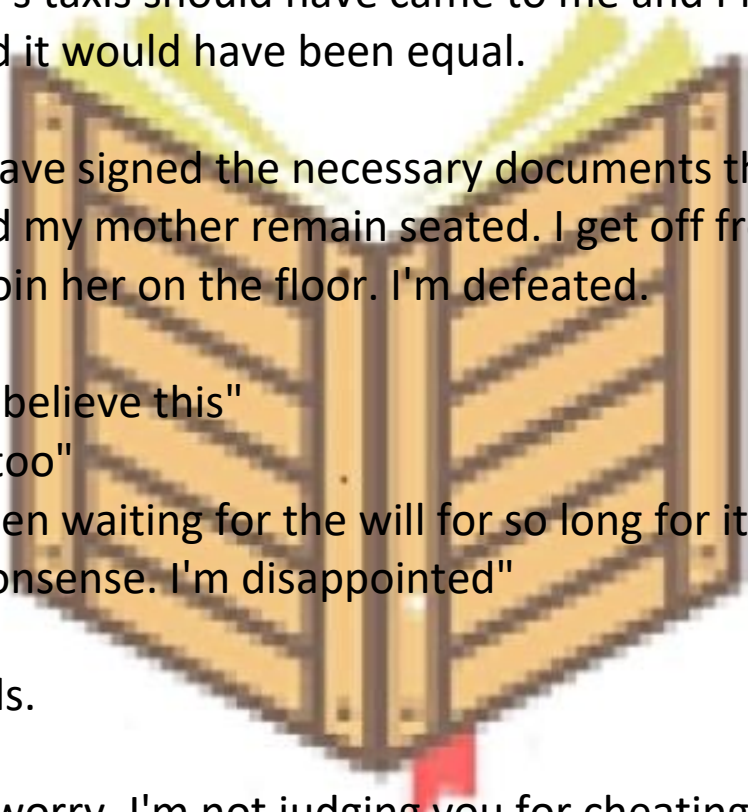
She just nods.

Me: "Don't worry. I'm not judging you for cheating. You had your own reasons to do that"

Mom: "Thank you baby"

I rest my head on her shoulder.

Me: "Don't worry. You still have me. When we get home, I'll help you move to our new house"



Mom: "Our?"

I frown.

Me: "Yes our"

Mom: "You have a million plus the taxis. You should get your own place"

Me: "You know I still have to get my matric certificate in order to claim that money"

Mom: "And you should. I can't be taking care of you when you're this old"

I look at her in shock.

Me: "Hawu Mah!"

Mom: "Don't 'hawu mah' me, you're old Sbahle haw. You don't like growing up I see"

Me: "At least give me five of your taxis"

Mah: "Ungafa!" (Never)

Me: "I guess it's me against the world then"

Mah: "Better be it"

I get up and leave. I can't believe my own mother would say that to me? I mean I always thought I'd be her little princess forever. I guess nothing lasts forever.

I head to the room that I've been given to use.

I can't wait to go home. I feel unwanted in here. I just need to fetch my stuff and be out of everyone's face. I feel unwanted.

I sit down on my bed and scroll through social media.

Steve's call comes through. I answer.

Me: "Hey"

Steve: "Hey baby, how are you?"

Me: "I'm getting there and how are you?"

Steve: "I've been good. I miss you"

Me: "I miss you too"

Steve: "When are you coming home?"

Me: "Soon"

Steve: "How are your stitches?"

Me: "They're fine now"

Steve: "I can't wait to feel how tight you are now"

I fake a smile.

Me: "Me too"

Steve: "Okay I'm at work, I'll call you later"

Me: "Okay"

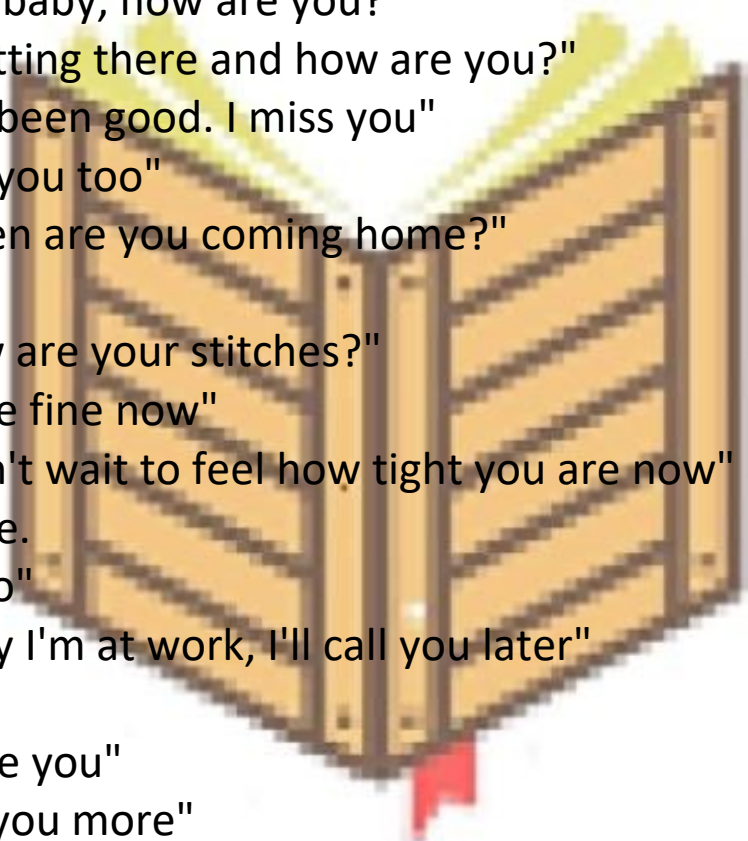
Steve: "I love you"

Me: "I love you more"

I ended going through with surgery. It's not like I had a choice. I couldn't sit and walk properly for days but I'm better now. Who knew vaginal tightening could be so painful. At least Steve is going to be happy. All the pain doesn't matter anymore.

Immediately after hanging up another call comes through. I don't know this number but I answer anyway.

Me: "Hello"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Voice: "Yes. You're speaking to Syanda's mother"
I don't remember the last time I heard that name.

Me: "Yes?"

Mama Hlabisa: "I never liked you but the situation is forcing me to. Syanda is no more, since you were once married to him I thought I should let you know. Bye"

She doesn't wait for my reply, she hangs up.

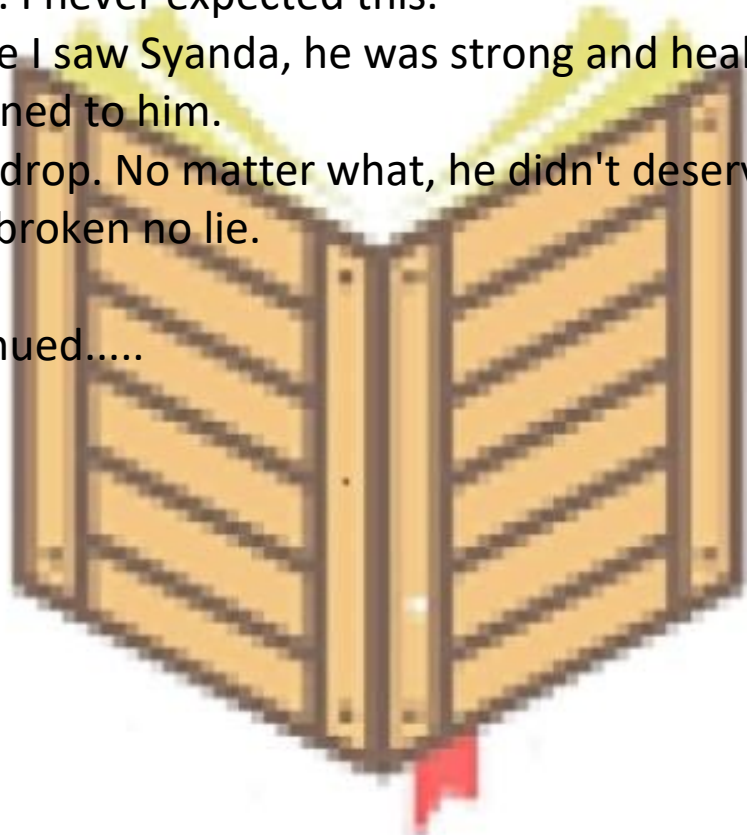
I'm in shock. I never expected this.

The last time I saw Syanda, he was strong and healthy. I wonder what happened to him.

A few tears drop. No matter what, he didn't deserve to die.

I was heart broken no lie.

To be continued.....



NOVELSGURU.COM

41

CADEELA NTOBELA

I gag but nothing comes out. This morning sickness is going to be the death of me.

I get up from the floor then flush. I rinse my mouth and look at myself in the mirror. I look horrible.

This is going to be a bad pregnancy I can feel it.

Kuhle's pregnancy was a smooth one considering that Philani was here with me, taking care of me and everything.

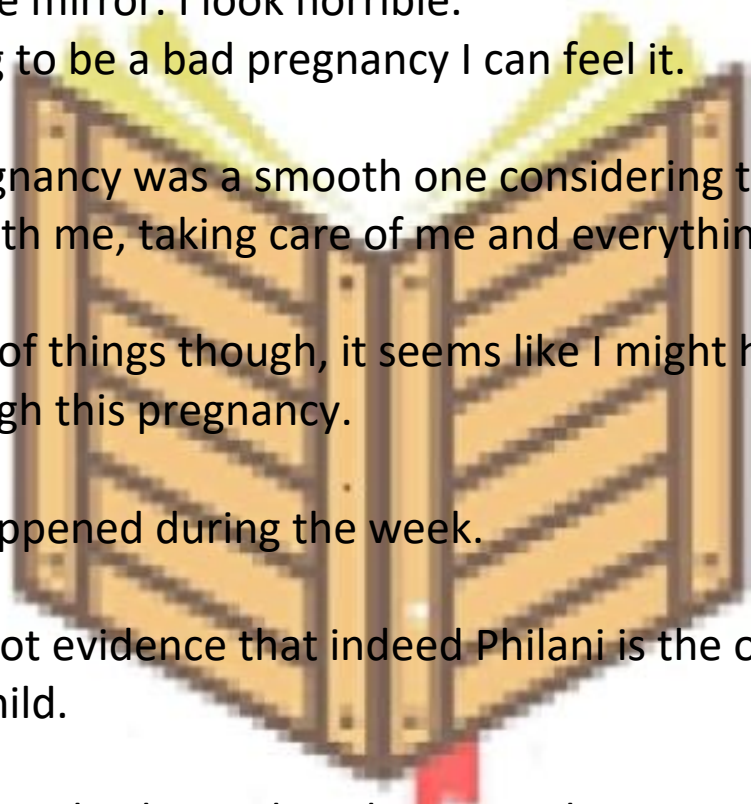
By the look of things though, it seems like I might have to be alone through this pregnancy.

A lot has happened during the week.

Firstly, we got evidence that indeed Philani is the one who raped my child.

The tests came back matching his. Just when I was defending him with all that's in me.

I just can't believe I was starting to doubt the only person who has been with me through it all. That is Steve. I'm disappointed in myself.



NOVELSGURU.COM

He has proved a lot of times before that he's true and worth to me but I'm always having doubts.

Ever since I accused him, he's been drifting away from me. We're just being civil towards each other. Nothing more or less. For the sake of Kuhle.

We have drifted apart so much that I'm even afraid to tell him that I'm pregnant by him.

He has also started cheating. It doesn't help me being angry about it because I'm the one who drove him to another woman's arms. If only I didn't accuse him of raping Kuhle we would still be good and none of this would have happened.

I'm so lucky to have Steve but I'm busy chasing after useless things without realizing that I'm actually losing something that's far more important in my life.

Steve is literally the only person I have in my life other than Kuhle. My family doesn't want anything to do with me so it's basically me and Kuhle. We found someone who would stand up for us but I lost him just like that.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Him being at home it's just as the same as he isn't here. Everyone goes on with their days like nothing is wrong. Like everything is normal.

I don't know how we got to this point really but I'm hating every moment of it.

I just had to lose the ball when I got it.

I put on my robe and head to the kitchen. The house is silent. Kuhle is at creche. The therapist recommended she goes to creche rather than staying with me. Playing with other kids will make her forget about the bad thing that happened to her, she will shift her focus to learning and what not. I don't know why I didn't think of that because it's certainly is a good idea.

She started creche yesterday and so far so good it has been going great on her side. She's slowly but surely going back to how she used to be, bubbly and being Kuhle.

Philani. Sighs. That bastard is getting sentenced in a few days, I'm not sure when though. One thing I pray for is that he gets sentenced to life in prison. He's danger to the society. If he could rape his own daughter that means he could do even more to other kids in the community.

There's no way he could get out that easily though, this is a strong case. The court will have to make sure he gets the harshest sentence there is to show other men out there who are still thinking about it.

It's not right to rape and abuse woman and children. There isn't any excuse one should give of doing such a gruesome act.

Those particular people should be punished and dearly. Such cases shouldn't be taken lightly.

I crave a greasy breakfast so I take out all the things that I'm going to need to make it.

I also take my phone and text Steve.

"IM PREGNANT"

I put my phone down while pouring oil on the pan and placing it on the stove. It pings almost immediately.

I'm surprised he replied. He hasn't replied to any of my text ever since.

I read it.

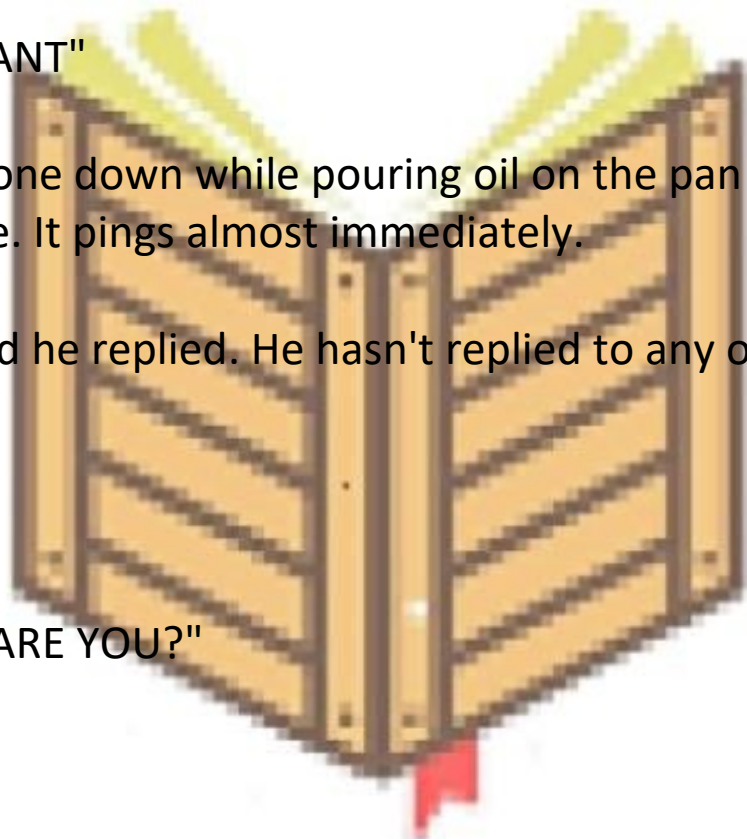
"HOW FAR ARE YOU?"

I respond.

"I DON'T KNOW. I WILL GO TO THE DOCTOR TOMORROW"

After a few more minutes another message comes in.

"BE READY AT 11:00 SO WE COULD GO TO THE DOCTOR TOGETHER"



NOVELSGURU.COM

I don't reply but rather focus on the bacon and eggs that I'm frying. After they are ready I dish them on the plate.

I'm salivating already.

My phone rings disturbing me. I answer without looking annoyed.

Me: "Yes?!"

Voice: "I wish you the best of luck at everything in life. Just know the tears that I cry each and every day of my life will be because of you. I hope they won't cause bad lucks in the future. Ungilimazile mama Ka Kuhle. I was raped yesterday because apparently I must feel the same pain that I inflicted on my own child. I would never ever do that to anyone. I would never rape, especially as someone as young as uKuhle. I'm so disappointed in you. Should I die or anything happens to me, please raise my child well for me. Tell her daddy loves her, a lot. I wish some day I will be in her life again and not in jail for something I didn't do. Tell her she should live her best life and look beyond what happened to her. She will win this fight and come back stronger and one day the person responsible for this will truly pay. I'm innocent"

After that he hangs up.

I know that was Philani. He may try to soothe me with all her words but none of them get to me. The tests match his, meaning he did it. No one else but him.

I would have believed him if the test came back negative but at this point I don't know what to believe and what to not believe. I'm in a very tight space.

All I ever wanted to do was to protect my daughter and be a good mother to her.

I don't know how the hell did my life get so confusing. I instantly lose my appetite and stop the greasy breakfast. I will have to see it some other time.

I sit when I feel my head getting dizzy.

I hold on to it. I will tell the doctor about it when we go to the doctor at 11:00, it could be something serious.

I know it's not the perfect time for a baby but I don't want anything harming it and I want to keep it.

My phone rings again causing my dizzy spells to be much more worse.

I get up and take it. I frown when I see that it's the teacher from the creche that Kuhle is attending.

I answer.

Me: "Hello"

Her: "Yes is this Kuhle's mother?"

Me: " Yes it is"

Her: "Please come to the creche, it's urgent. Kuhle has injured another learner"

I close my eyes in defeat.

Me: "Oh my God! I'm coming right now"

Her: "Please hurry. I've also called the parents of the child"

I hang up. Oh Kuhle! What have you done?

Will I ever get peace kodwa?

I go to my bedroom to quickly change while texting Steve letting him know of what has happened.

SINQOBILE MNCUBE

I close my eyes when I hear hissing.

NOVELSGURU.COM

This snake is starting to get to me. Can someone please tell me how did he travel a distance of an hour and even worse found where I lived? You've got to be kidding me for real. This is just not it. It's absolutely nothing I signed up for.

I turn around and it's looking at me.

I sigh and head to the bedroom. I quickly undress and smear the oil all over my body then sleep on the bed with my legs wide open.



After a nap I wake up and it's gone. As per usual I'm covered in slime and smell horribly.

I go to the bathroom and soak myself there. I don't know how did my life get so complicated overnight.

After a well deserved bath I get out and wrap myself with a towel.

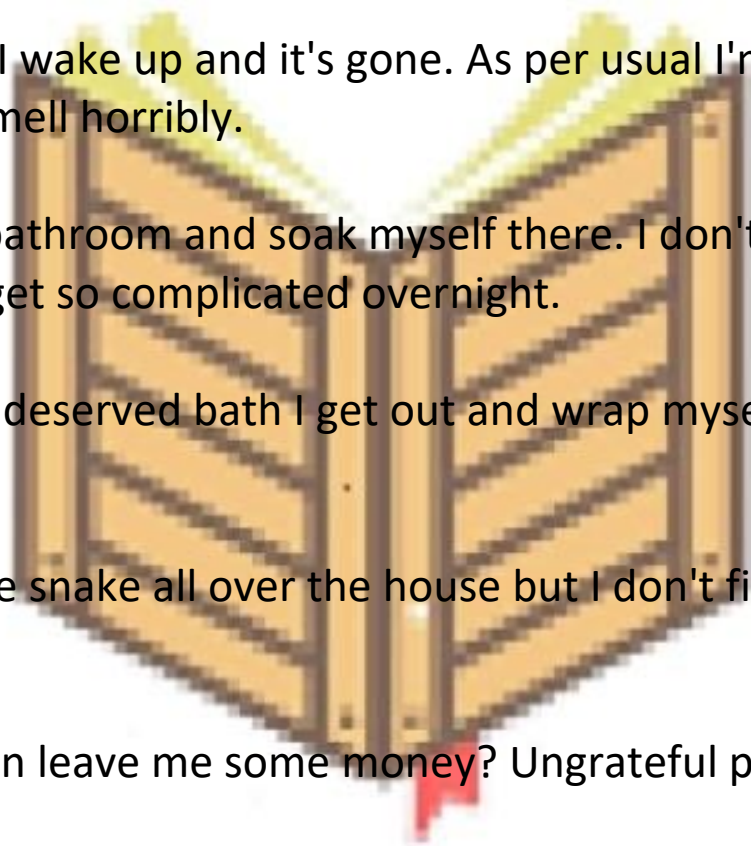
I look for the snake all over the house but I don't find it. It must have left.

It didn't even leave me some money? Ungrateful piece of rubbish.

I lotion my body then wear my best outfit.

I'm off to visit Philani at the prison.

I'm no longer in the mood for food so I will just have to buy something light on the way.



Philani permitted me to come and stay in his flat for as long as I want and that was music to my ears.

I've been staying here for a week now and staying alone is a breath of fresh air to be honest.

I don't have to be shouted at or do some things I'm not comfortable doing.

Well yeah sure Mvelenhle is angry but it's not like I'm staying with a man or something. I'm staying all by myself. It's time I get independent for a while. It's not like Philani will get released anytime soon.

I'm just waiting for him to be sentenced so I could live in his flat for as long as I want. It's soft life privileges.

I get to do whatever I want and whenever I want.

He also said I could use the money that's in here for food and all my necessities. I won't use it recklessly though, since it will have to last me up until I could find a job that could accommodate the lifestyle that I'm currently living.

I heard about the tests matching Philani and I was immediately threw off. I no longer believe him but he doesn't have to know that now does he?

All that he has to put into his mind is that I'm supporting him and whatever the case may be he's innocent.

That's what I always tell him and sadly he believes it, argh!

Maybe sleeping with a snake for him was being dramatic you know. Look now

Advertisement

he has left me. He makes the whole thing not worth it!

Now I get to sleep with a snake while he gets fucked by other men in there, see life?

Totally unfair, I know. What it's doing to me could never be undone.

I dial Mama Phakade's number. It rings for a while then she answers.

Me: "Thokoza"

Mama: "Thokoza"

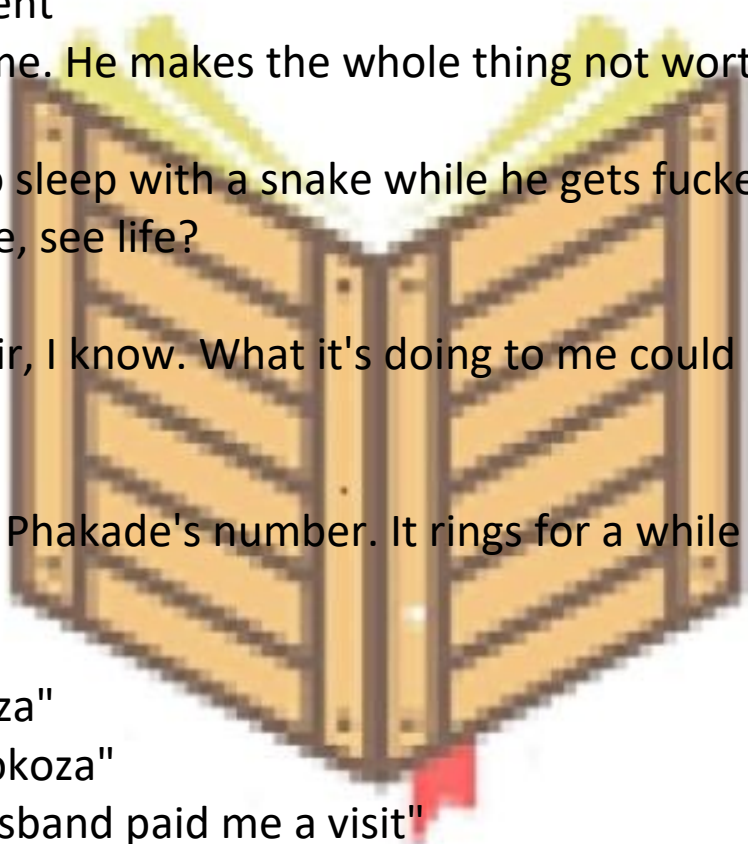
Me: "My husband paid me a visit"

Mama: "So?"

Me: "Is he supposed to?"

Mama: "Yes. Everytime he feels like it he will come wherever you are and you must give it to him because he's your husband"

I swallow.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "What about my family and friends?"

Mama: "Don't worry about that. Only you will see him in situations like that"

Me: "This is too much"

Mama: "No one said it's going to be easy. You made things complicated yourself by being a virgin if you weren't then we wouldn't be here"

Me: "I hear you"

Mama: "As long as the oil is on your body, he will sleep with you"

Me: "Thank you for the clarity"

I hung up and take my bag then head out. I lock the door and then out the gate I go.

I catch a taxi that takes me straight to the police station and just on time it's visiting hours.

I do all the necessary things then sit and wait for them to bring him to me.

He looks like he's carrying all the world's problems on his shoulders.

NOVELSGURU.COM

He sits in front of me and looks at me. He has bags under his eyes like he wasn't getting no sleep at all. He was wearing the orange uniform. I look at him in pity. This is sad really.

Me: "Baby"

Him: "Hey. How are you?"

Me: "I should be asking you that"

Him: "It doesn't matter since it won't get me out of here"

My heart breaks.

Me: "I'm sorry"

Him: "Look I won't say wait for me because it would be saying go cheat on me. Let's just go separate ways. It's not use if I'm here and you're out there. Don't worry the apartment is yours. Also the car in my garage and all my assets are yours. Not that I don't love you anymore but I don't see myself getting out of this. With how things are, I'm going away for a really long time and I don't want you waiting for me not knowing if I'll ever come back. Me giving you my things is to apologize for wasting your time. I would also appreciate it if you would stop visiting me. It will make the whole situation better. I guess this is goodbye. I will always love you"

Without waiting for my response he stands up and the guard takes him away. He doesn't look back.

When I see him leaving, he's leaving with my heart. My soul is shattered. I'm heart broken beyond explanation.

Yes they may be other things in the world but I love Philani. With everything that's in me.

I would do anything to fight for us but looking at things at the moment. There's not much that I can do. I just have to do as he says. Even though it's going to be hard but it doesn't look like I have a choice.

It's going to be hard accepting that we have broken up and also the fact that I'm not going to see him again in my life.

What's more hard are the sacrifices that I've done to make sure that our relationship lasts?

What am I going to do with the snake now?

With tears blinding my eyes I take my bag and head to the exit.

When I'm outside my tears get worse. I don't why this is happening but it's wrong, very wrong. This shouldn't happen to me. Just as I thought I found someone that I could spend the rest of my life with... Life isn't fair.

I sit down under the tree and cry my eyeballs out.

Why does everything has to hurt so much?

NOVELSGURU.COM

MARTHA MHLONGO

Him: "You're so stupid you know!"

Me: "What was I supposed to do? Forge the will maybe?"

Him: "Yes! That was exactly what you were supposed to do but did you do it? No! You didn't!"

Me: "How do you forge a video?"

Him: "Argh! You're telling me that you couldn't manipulate both your children to give all the taxis to you? What am I supposed to do with 10 taxis? Huh? What does one do with 10 taxis? You're so stupid!"

Me: "You know I'm not the best parent given my parents, hence why some things never go according to plan. Not much was left in my name, just my house and cars and those taxis"

Him: "Sell that house and cars and buy more taxis!"

Me: "Are you mad? Why don't you sell yours? I don't understand why are you angry because as far as I could see, having 10 taxis is better than nothing honestly. My life is too fucked up for you to shout at me like I'm one of your kids! If you don't want me anymore say so! I'm in enough trouble already for you to be doing like this! This should have long ended! I'm tired, if you can't except the taxis then leave me alone!"

He sighs on the other side of the call.

Him: "I'm sorry baby it's just that, I'm really stressed and it's wrong for me to take out all my stress on you when you didn't do anything to me. I'm sorry my love"

Me: "You should be"

Him: "Can you please come back so I could make it up to you?"

Me: "Don't worry I'm coming back soon"

Him: "I can't wait baby"

Me: "Me too"

Him: "I'll call you later, I love you"

Me: "Me too"

Him: "Askies?"

Me: "I love you more"

Him: "That's more like it. I got to go. Bye"

Me: "Bye"

Voice: "So my son wasn't lying about the affair?"

I jump and realize it's MaKhumalo behind me. I look down ashamed. Not only have I been announced in front of the whole family but I have been caught red handed. Oh Hlongwane!

I look down and don't say anything.

MaKhumalo: "No need to be ashamed. You love this man neh? My son haven't even turned into bones and you are already tiptoeing with another man, even worse you're planning on spending my son's sweat and blood on him! You have no shame!!"

I continue looking down.

NOVELSGURU.COM

MaKhumalo: "We want to talk to you, come"

She walks back to the house and I follow behind her. I've never been so embarrassed in my life before.

I find everyone seated in the living room my kids included. I sit on the straw mat.

Uncle T speaks.

Uncle: "I'm guessing we all heard what my brother said. For that you're no longer umakoti of this household. You've been forbidden to come here no matter what. We will tell the elders of your family. Don't worry we won't take away everything given to you by your late husband we just don't want you here. The kids are grown and know their way here so there won't be a need for you to come here. Don't worry about the lobola money, you can keep it. Now you could go and pack all your belongings and leave. Please take off the black clothes and put them in the bed of your room"

I was wearing a black outfit since my husband died.

I didn't say anything I just stood up and walked to my room. Sbahle followed me.

As I was busy packing, she spoke.

Sbahle: "Syanda's mother called"

Me: "What did she want?"

She started crying. I brought her closer to me. Lwandle also walked in but stood at the door.

Sbahle: "Syanda is no more"

I was beyond the word shocked.

Lwandle: "What!?"

Sbahle continued to cry. I just hushed her.

Lwandle clapped her hands in disbelief.

Lwandle: "Ayi!"

She went out.

Me: "I'm sorry baby, I know he meant a lot to you. You could come with me so that we could go to his house tomorrow okay?"

She nodded.

Sbahle: "Okay"

Me: "Now go pack. Mommy loves you"

Sbahle: "I love you too"

NOVELSGURU.COM

She got out as well. I sighed. I wonder what went wrong. Syanda didn't show any signs of being sick and what not.

We will have to find out when we get to Gauteng.

I write a text message to Hlongwane.

"IM COMING HOME"

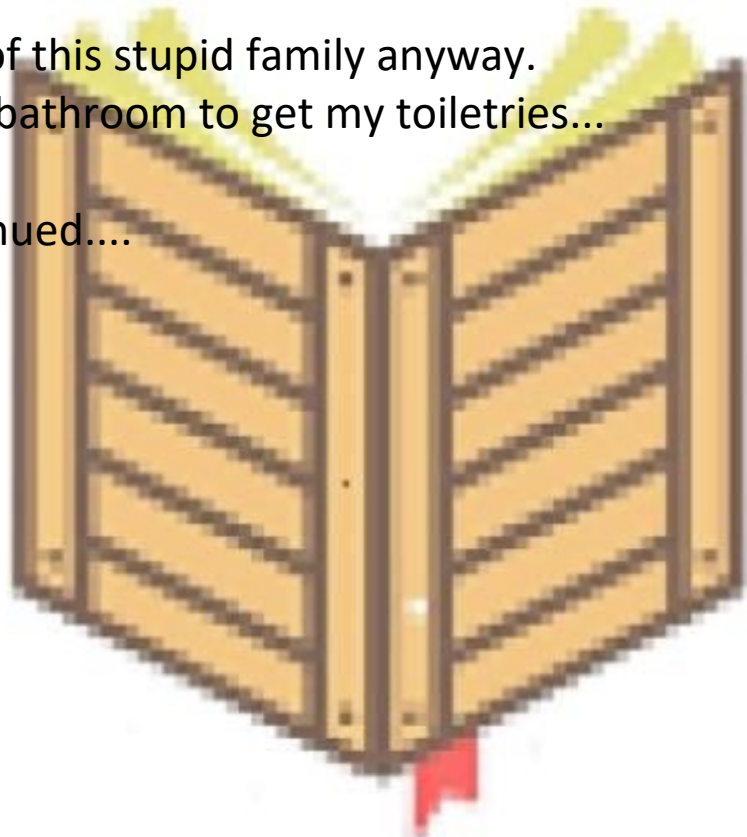
I smiled then continued to pack.

What they said didn't get to me. I don't care about them anyway. What they did was very good and I couldn't be happier.

I was tired of this stupid family anyway.

I got to the bathroom to get my toiletries...

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

I'm not one person who's good at pretending. I fail to pretend. I always want to show my real feelings, how I really feel about that current moment.

Having to pretend like everything is fine to my mother has to be the worst thing that I have to do.

I don't understand how she would do such a thing. To your own son? This is a higher level of witchcraft I'm telling you.

Going home is also a drag because it's hard facing the people behind my misfortune when it comes to love.

It's been a long and dragging week. I've been trying my best to act like I don't know anything and so far I have managed to fool them all.

Sinqobile isn't spending much time here at home so I don't see her more often.

What I also know now is that she as well is involved into this, although at times she was very hesitant but she was involved.

She and my mother were making sure that I don't get married.

It just hurts to the core. Finding out about this left me breathless. No wonder I was so keen in buying my mother a house, must have been the portion.

Her birthday did arrive but I didn't do anything for her because I was still very much angry. I just said happy birthday and said I'm going through a financial crisis. Although Nolwazi said I should at least take her out for lunch I just couldn't. My mother is a devil that wears high heels.

Speaking of Nolwazi, this past week we were busy cleansing me. The ceremony was a great success and I'm proud to say that I'm free from anything that was done to me.

It will take long for my mother to notice though, since her 'witch' wants a baby sacrifice. She has to try harder to get me to impregnate someone.

It will keep her busy for a while. She will think that her portions aren't working because she hasn't made the sacrifice but in actual fact they aren't working because they are no longer in my body.

The saying is true that strangers don't know anything about you so it will be hard hurting you, the people that are close to you hurt you the most.

I for one didn't think that someday I would be hurt by my own mother. It's life. It happens when you least expect it.

Nolwazi and I are now dating. Not because she helped me but it something that happened randomly and we went with the flow.

I understand that she's a prophetess or something like that and I accept her as she is. I know relationships with people with gifts are not smooth sailing but I'm willing to go through that with her by my side.

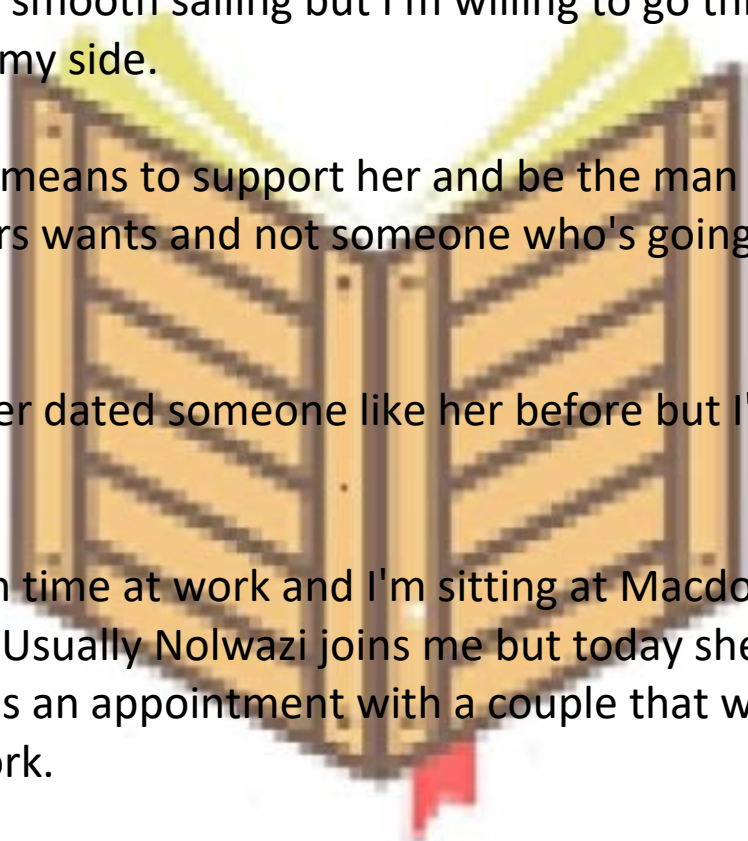
I'll try by all means to support her and be the man that her and her ancestors wants and not someone who's going to give her a headache.

Yes I've never dated someone like her before but I'm willing to learn.

It's my lunch time at work and I'm sitting at Macdonald's having a solo date. Usually Nolwazi joins me but today she couldn't since she has an appointment with a couple that wants to buy a house at work.

They are busy viewing the house while I'm on video call with her.

My relationship with her is something very rare, special and unique. We bond very well and we allow things to happen on their own. We don't have to force things.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I bite on my burger and she laughs.

Me: "What?"

Nolwazi: "I didn't know you eat so much"

Me: "I'm a lover of food babe. That's something you should know about me"

Nolwazi: "Well then muntu wami I will gladly feed you every time you want food"

Me: "I also love the other food you know"

I wiggle my eyebrows. She laughs out loudly.

Nolwazi: "We babe"

Me: "Yes my love"

Nolwazi: "I'm at work"

Me: "I know"

We both laugh.

I see my mother at the entrance and I sigh. Nolwazi looks at me worried.

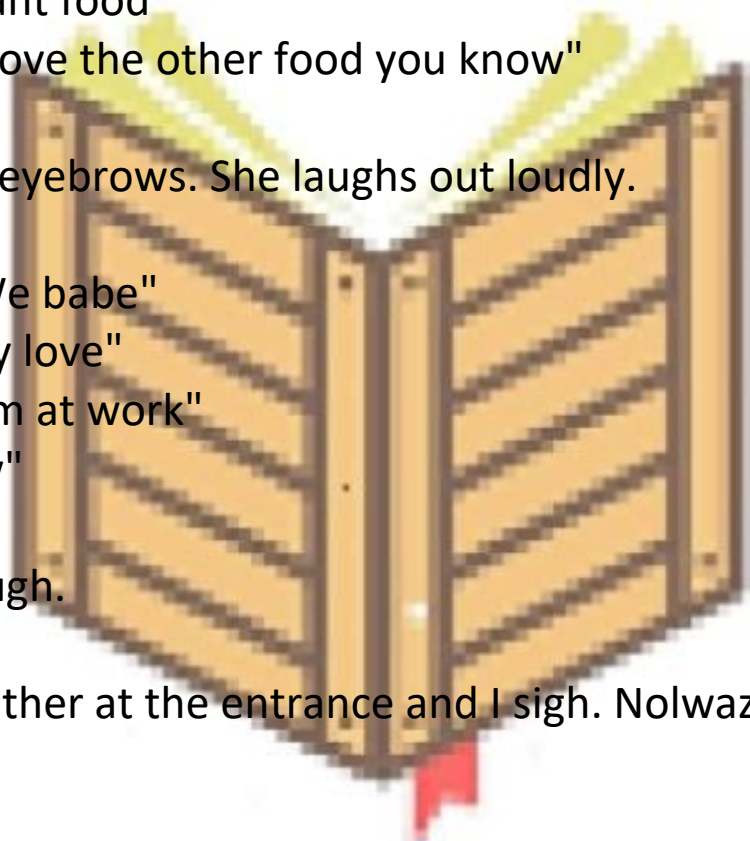
Nolwazi: "What's going on?"

Me: "If it isn't your monster in-law who else?"

Nolwazi: "Just act cool babe"

I sigh.

Me: "Argh. I hate every minute of this pretending thing"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nolwazi: "It's for your own safety. Until you know how dangerous she is"

She approaches my table.

Me: "Fine I'll call you back when I'm done"

Nolwazi: "Okay let me check up on the couple"

Me: "I love you"

Nolwazi: "I love you even more"

My mother sits down opposite me and places her bag on the table. I ignore her and continue biting on my burger.

Mah: "Mvelenhle"

I look at her.

Me: "Mah"

She sighs.

Mah: "Baby what's wrong?"

Me: "Work is stressing me out"

Mah: "Please try and sort everything out. I miss my son. I don't like this new version of yourself. I miss my Mvele"

Yeah right.

Me: "I'll try"



NOVELSGURU.COM

She reaches for her bag and takes out a Tupperware container and places it on the table.

Mah: "You forgot your lunch box so I thought I should bring it to you"

So I could eat your bewitched food? Sorry.

Me: "I was running late. I'm sorry"

Mah: "I will now wake up early and remind you of it since you keep forgetting it"

Look at the witch.

Me: "It's fine mama. You don't have to"

Mah: "I want to Mvele"

Me: "Fine"

She looks at me as I continue eating. I don't think she's expecting me to eat it now doesn't she?

Me: "I will eat it later. I had already ordered"

Mah: "It's okay. When you come back place my container on the kitchen table so I could wash it"

No! So you could confirm that I really ate your food. You're aren't stupid after all dear mother.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "I'll do that"

Mah: "Let me get going"

Me: "Wait. How did you know I was here?"

Mah: "Oh your colleague at work told me"

Me: "Mmmh"

Mah: "I see you are dating again. When you're ready don't be afraid of introducing her"

Me: "I will"

Mah: "What's so special about her?"

Me: "She's a prophetess"

I see her smile turning into a frown. Bingo!

Mah: "Oh? I didn't know"

Me: "Yes"

Mah: "Why a prophetess though?"

Me: "Let's just say I fell in love"

Mah: "I see. Let me get going. There's somewhere I need to be"

Me: "And where is that?"

Mah: "Ummm... The church ladies wanted to take me out for lunch, seeing that they didn't do anything for me on my birthday"

Guilt tripping at such an old age.

Me: "I see. Enjoy"

She took her bag and stood up.

Mah: "Thank you. I'll see you later"

She walked to the exit. I rolled my eyes.

I never knew mothers could be so cunning and evil.

Out of all witches out there my mother take the cup. I give her that shame. She good. Very!

I take my phone and video call my baby.

She declines the call and sends me a text that tells me she will call me back in a minute.

I look at the time. My lunch break is almost over.

I finish up eating and call the waiter to bring me the bill. Once it's settled, I take my things together with the Tupperware container and head out of Macdonald's.

As I pass by a dust bin I empty the food there. I close the container and head back to work.

Just as I arrive at my office Nolwazi calls me back but by a voice call this time around.

Me: "Babe"

Nolwazi: "And?"

Me: "You won't believe what your mother in-law did and said"

Nolwazi: "Tell me about it"

I sit comfortably and start narrating everything that happened to her.

After I'm done I listen to her comments.

Nolwazi: "I was thinking that you formally introduce me to her tomorrow, just to see her reaction. Relationship wise it's still early but since we're dealing with a witch, it's the right time"

Me: "Come to think of it, that's actually a good idea"

Nolwazi: "I will shaken her a bit, just to see how she reacts"

I nodded as if like she could see me.

Nolwazi: "I hope you got rid of that food"

Me: "Trust me I did"

Nolwazi: "Good. Look I got to go back to work. We will talk later"

Me: "Yeah my lunch break is also over"

Nolwazi: "I love you"

Me: "I love you even more"

I hang up and start working.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Let's see how a witch reacts when she meets a prophetess.

It's going to be nice watching how everything unfolds. Mom is so not ready for this.

Shame. I can't wait.

PHILANI MCHUNU

I look at the food. It's not the juiciest or the nicest food on Earth but we have to eat it. We don't really have a choice.

I start eating. I don't wait the food to get to my taste buds. I just swallow fast.

I don't want to vomit. Especially in a place like this.

I always have things the hard way. I worked so hard to be where I was in life. I struggled, I cleaned up behind people, I was screamed at, shouted at. Everything bad was done onto me. I never got anything that I wanted in life easily. I always had to hustle for it.

Then I met Cadeela. She was my world. She became everything to me. I loved her dearly. Even though she was a psycho but I loved her. Made sure to give her love and security no matter what. Made sure to make her feel like a woman who deserved all the love in the world.

NOVELSGURU.COM

She started abusing me. I couldn't fight back because I knew that, once I do, I would end up in jail.

I reported her, cops laughed at me. Told me how could a strong man like me be beaten up by a woman? I was a laugh stock. If I

did beat her up as their instruction they would have made sure I was locked up. The same people that said I should beat her up.

I told her mother, she told me that I'm weak! I don't deserve to be called boyfriend. Rather a pillow.

It got too much. She cheated. She was abusive physically, mentally and emotionally. It was all too much.

I was glad when it all ended. Got to breath. Then the devil came back and made me a fool again. I fell for it and got hurt again.

A woman loved me but I couldn't love her back.

And then when I thought we were all happy, a stepfather comes in to play. He rapes my child and everything is directed to me.

He pays the doctors and the results now match mine and I'm suddenly the father who couldn't keep his pants closed.

What kind of embarrassment is that?

NOVELSGURU.COM

I don't know if I'd still be alive to see Cadeela apologizing but her world that time will come crushing down on her.

My sentencing is coming up in a few days and I'm probably going to get a life sentence and there's no running away from

it. There are no miracles that are going to be performed by my lawyer. I just have to accept things as they are.

I'm starting to get used to life around here.

The fights, the raping, the stabbing, the killing, the drugs and etc.

I've witnessed at least two people being killed in front of my eyes.

I get raped at least three times a day by different people.

I get beaten up as well and all those things don't get to me anymore.

What gets to me is the thought that Steve is still out there and is still raping my child. That thought makes me feel weak. Like I'm not the man. I'm not a father. It makes me feel like a failure.

I have failed to protect the only thing that mattered to me.

It doesn't matter if I'm being raped, but for a three year old like her, it hurts to the core.

This is the reason why many men hate women.

Some people get arrested for crimes they didn't commit.

I will forever and always love Sinqobile. It's too bad that I just couldn't be with her.

With the kind of sentencing that I'll be getting? It's best if we just go our separate ways.

After we are done eating, we are taken back to our cells.

I know what time is it so I just undress and get under the covers and wait.

It's time for Beast to have his way with me.

I'm his "lunch".

Fighting back is useless because this man runs this prison. The guards never do anything about it. He always bribes them.

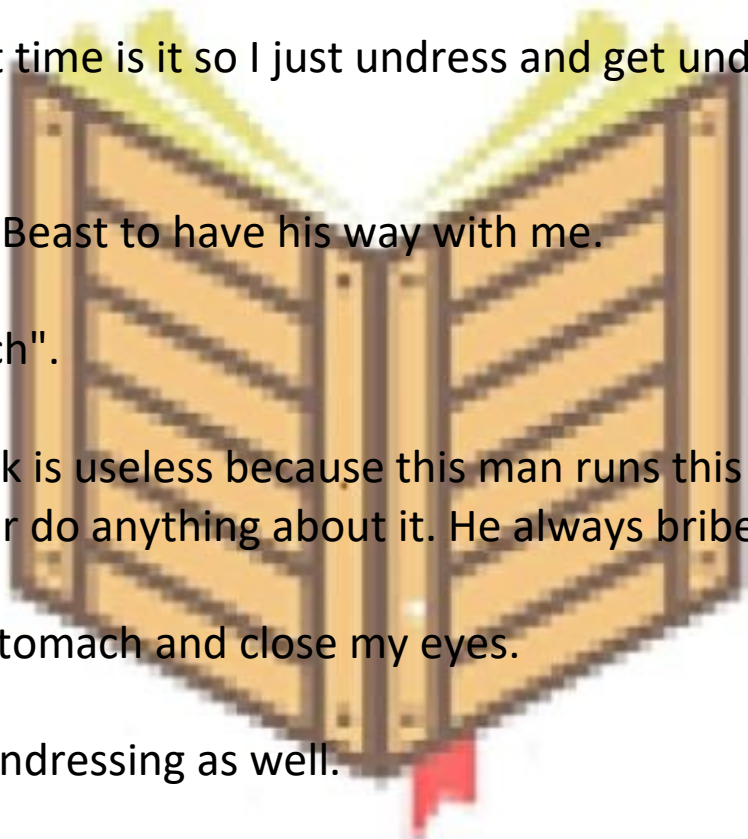
I lie on my stomach and close my eyes.

I hear him undressing as well.

You never get used to it. It's like the first time considering the fact that you're not gay. It messes up your soul.

I don't think this type of pain will ever go away and there's no medicine that will heal me now.

I'm just a damaged man and I will die one.



NOVELSGURU.COM

He lays his big body on mine. He whispers in my ear. His smelly breath making it hard for me to breathe.

Beast: "I like how you learn so easily. You follow instructions without a hustle. You will make a great wife you know"

The other inmates laugh. He also laughs and starts penetrating.

I just close my eyes and say a silent prayer. If there was a moment where I wanted to die, it's today.

I don't wish this upon my worst enemy.

I just hope Steve wherever he is grows a good heart and leaves my daughter alone.

I sigh and he ups his pace.

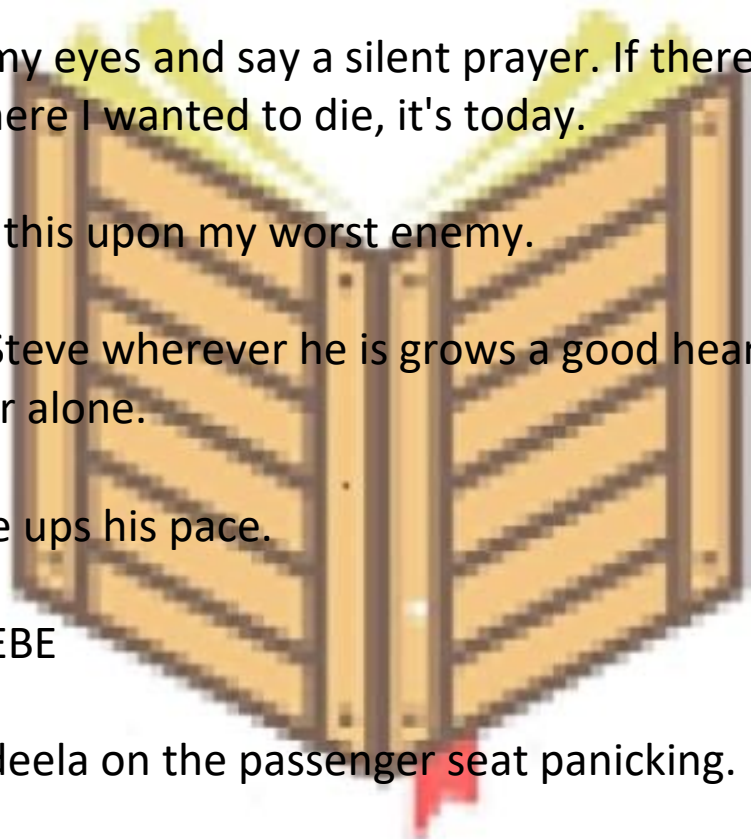
STEVE HADEBE

I look at Cadeela on the passenger seat panicking.

Me: "Stop panicking. I don't want you killing my baby"

Yes. I don't want anything happening to my baby.

I drive into the crèche and park. Cadeela gets out first and I follow behind her.



NOVELSGURU.COM

It's a very beautiful creche. You could see that it's a kid friendly environment.

When we get inside there's a receptionist. Oh wow classy.

It's my first time being here.

I watch as Cadeela speaks to her and she points her to where we must go. I follow behind her.

She knocks on the door and a white woman in her thirties open. I guess this must be the teacher.

Her: "You must be Kuhle's parents"

Cadeela nods.

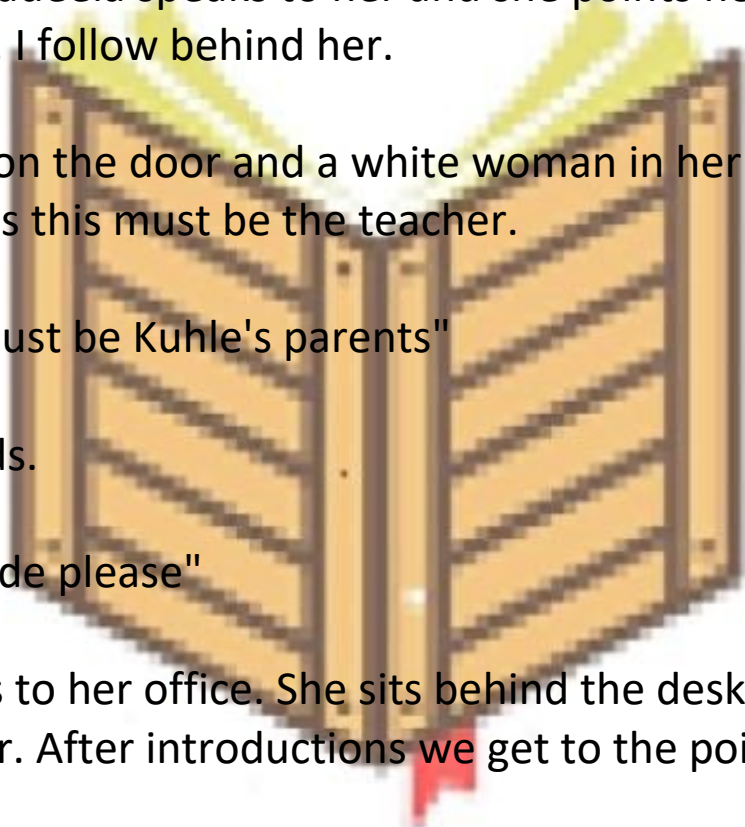
Her: "This side please"

She leads us to her office. She sits behind the desk and we sit opposite her. After introductions we get to the point.

Her: "Kuhle was banging another learner's head on the floor. I was out to go to the toilet and when I came back I find the horrific scene"

White people and drama.

Me: "How is the child?"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Her: "He was bleeding but not that much. We had to take him to the clinic for tests if anything went wrong".

Cadeela: "Tjhoo!!"

Her: "As her parents I want to know what's wrong with her? I've never seen a three year old with that much power"

Cadeela sighs.

Cadeela: "She ummm was raped a few weeks ago, by her father. The therapist recommended she comes to school so that she could get her mind off things. I didn't think she would be so vile"

Mrs. Khalifa looks at us in pity.

Her: "I didn't know. What happened to her is very unfortunate and I'm so sorry to hear that. I'm afraid we can't keep her here if she's like this. I suggest you continue staying with her at home until she's okay. The parents of the child will press charges against us if you guys don't take Kuhle out of here"

Cadeela: "I understand. We will take her"

Me: "Please tell the parents to leave their bank details. I will pay for everything and also a form of apology"

Her: "I will send everything to you"

Cadeela: "Can you please bring Kuhle to us?"

Her: "Ofcourse. I'll be right back with her things"

She gets out.

I take her hand into mine and kiss it. She sighs.

Me: "Don't worry. Kuhle will be fine"

Cadeela: "I don't know. I didn't know she could be abusive"

Me: "Me too. Let's just let her stay at home until we're sure she's ready to be with other kids"

Cadeela nods.

Mrs. Khalifa walks in with Kuhle and her things. She hands over her things to us and I take Kuhle's hand into mine since Cadeela is too angry at her.

I look at Mrs. Khalifa.

Me: "We're so sorry. Please forward the number as well so that we could apologize to the family and tell them what we are going through. Thank you for everything. We will be in touch"

Her: "I will also tell them. I'm praying the little one heals very soon"

We get out of the office and head to the car.

I buckle Kuhle up in the back seat and sit in the front. Cadeela is too mad to even talk.

I also put on my seatbelt and start the car.

I reverse then drive out.

Me: "Hey Kuhle"

She doesn't say anything. Ouch. My woman is angry at me. Must be salt killing her. I will give her some though. She should just be patient.

Me: "Baby"

Cadeela: "Mmmh"

Me: "Let's go to the gynecologist"

Cadeela: "Mmmh"

Ayibo! What did I do?

Shame.

I decide to mind my business as well and continue driving.

I look at Kuhle via the review mirror.

The short she's wearing is turning me on. Her thick chubby thighs are out to play.

She looks so sexy right now.

NOVELSGURU.COM

If it wasn't for Cadeela I would be bending her over right now.

I don't know about you but kids have the best vagina in the world.

My phone indicates an incoming message and it's from Sbahle.
Argh that hoe.

"IM COMING HOME TODAY"

Great! Now I have to juggle three women at once! Tjhoo!

Four if I'm including Kuhle!

I'm such a man yazi. Who in the world has four girlfriends?

Could never be you Mtase.

I smile. I can't wait to devour her stitched up pussy.

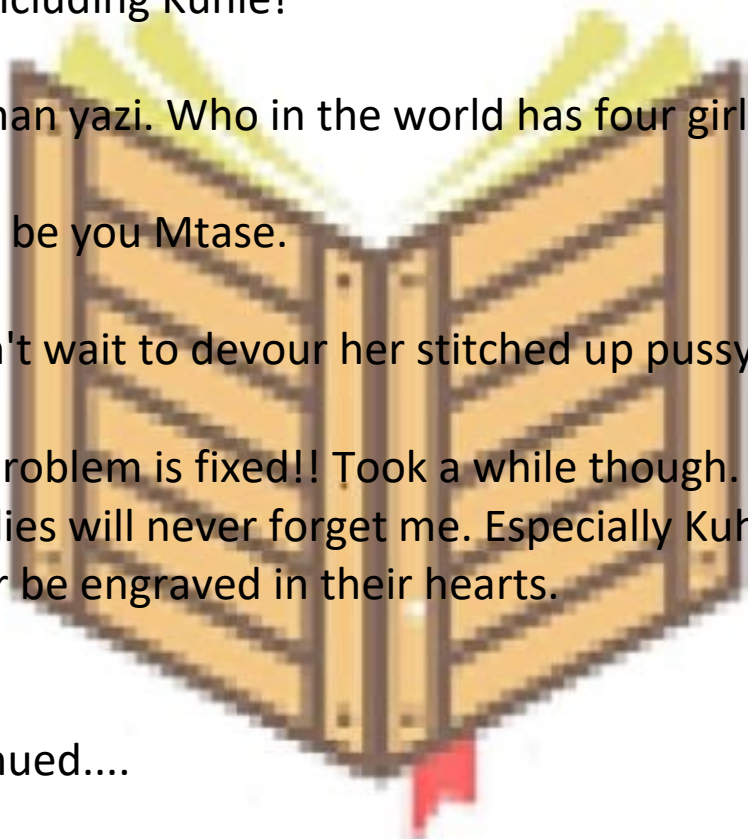
Finally the problem is fixed!! Took a while though.

All these ladies will never forget me. Especially Kuhle.

I will forever be engraved in their hearts.

How nice!

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

43

THE FOLLOWING DAY

SASHA MASIKANE

I sip on my juice then bite the cupcake. I must say whoever baked those, surely knows her way around the kitchen. They are very nice shame, I won't lie.

Some women are really gifted. I wouldn't bake to save my life.

Well you're damn right. I'm at Syanda's house. UMaShange which is his mother is very welcoming and down to Earth. Ncaah poor woman. She didn't deserve this though.

Everything is still a mess in here and I'm so not ready to clean up.

My nails are too beautiful for that. I just came here to sit at the lounge and be beautiful.

There are preparing for the mourning phase of the funeral. The mattress and all of that.

I'm wearing a red dress that hugs my body very nicely. My shoulders are covered by a black scarf. Black heels, a big sunhat and black heels. I finished the look with a red lipstick on my lips and I'm telling I will score myself one of his brothers if there are any. I'm so hot right now.

NOVELSGURU.COM

When I arrived here I was taken to the lounge and I've been there ever since. I'm not planning on moving even. I'm not helping out in anything.

Syanda didn't pay any lobola for me to be slaving around like a wife.

Sbahle would do that, not me. If she's still alive. I'm assuming she's dead though, heard she committed suicide.

Dead down in my guts I'm hoping she really did commit suicide otherwise there are still going to be fights.

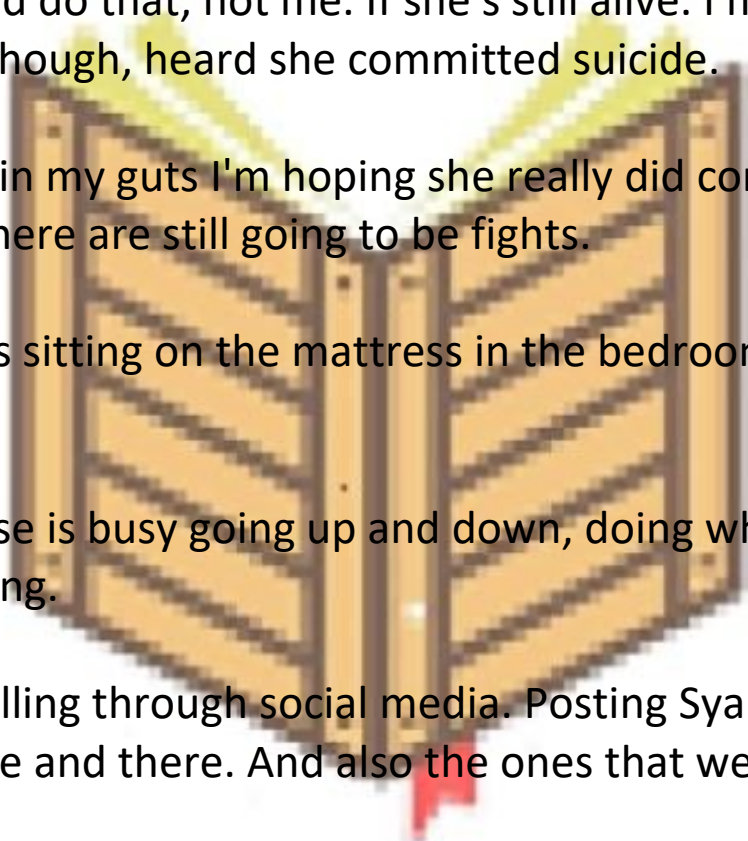
MaShange is sitting on the mattress in the bedroom as per usual.

Everyone else is busy going up and down, doing whatever that they are doing.

I'm just scrolling through social media. Posting Syanda's pictures here and there. And also the ones that we took together.

Ofcourse for the social media I have to sound like this heart broken ex girlfriend. Argh!

I can't even shed a few tears, they will mess up my makeup. Imagine looking ugly for someone who wasn't hitting it right, what a waste!



NOVELSGURU.COM

If it wasn't for MaShange and confirming that he's indeed dead I wouldn't be here.

You know people always say that your killer always comes to your funeral to confirm that you're really dead and that's what I'm doing, confirming.

According to what the family has told me, he will be buried on Saturday since he died on Monday. Meaning I'll come during the week nakhona once and then the funeral. Then I'll come check MaShange on Monday. If I get time though, I'm too busy with my man these days. I don't have time for dead man.

Just as I'm sitting there looking all beautiful, someone comes in from the kitchen, crying and screaming, making noise. Ayyi! Here comes drama.

Black people are so dramatic you know.

Yeah sure he's dead but once he rises up from the dead y'all will run away which doesn't make any sense.

I stand up and pull my dress down and head to the kitchen to see who's making so much drama.

I will make it as if I'm taking the dishes I was using to the kitchen. I'm hoping criminals from Syanda's family won't steal my handbag.

As I get in the kitchen I find the aunts in the kitchen trying to hush Sbahle. This must be a joke.

Me: "Kanti awufanga wena?!" (Didn't you die?)

I say walking into the kitchen.

She stops screaming and looks at me in disbelief.

Sbahle: "You're here?"

Me: "Ofcourse my love. Your man was still mine"

Sbahle: "You look hideous with that big hat of yours"

I fake a smile.

Me: "A bitter sister wife like you will say something like that"

Sbahle: "I'm not your sister wife"

Me: "Shame. I wouldn't say that if I were you"

Sbahle: "What do you mean?"

She stands up straight and wipes her tears. The aunts let her go once they see it's crocodile tears and go back to what they were doing. Others just stand and watch us.

Me: "Don't be surprised when you see my nudes on Steve's phone"

She tries to come for me but the aunts are too quick to catch her from getting closer.

Me: "Shame! Fighting for a man. This time and age. You never learn"

Sbahle: "First it was Syanda now Steve! Awunazinhloni!" (You have no shame)

Me: "Sweetie he was mine before yours"

Sbahle: "Whatever"

Me: "Now continue with your crying session even though you look very ugly doing it. Dear sister wife"

She continues to go to the bedroom looking angry as hell. I smile and go back to where I was sitting.

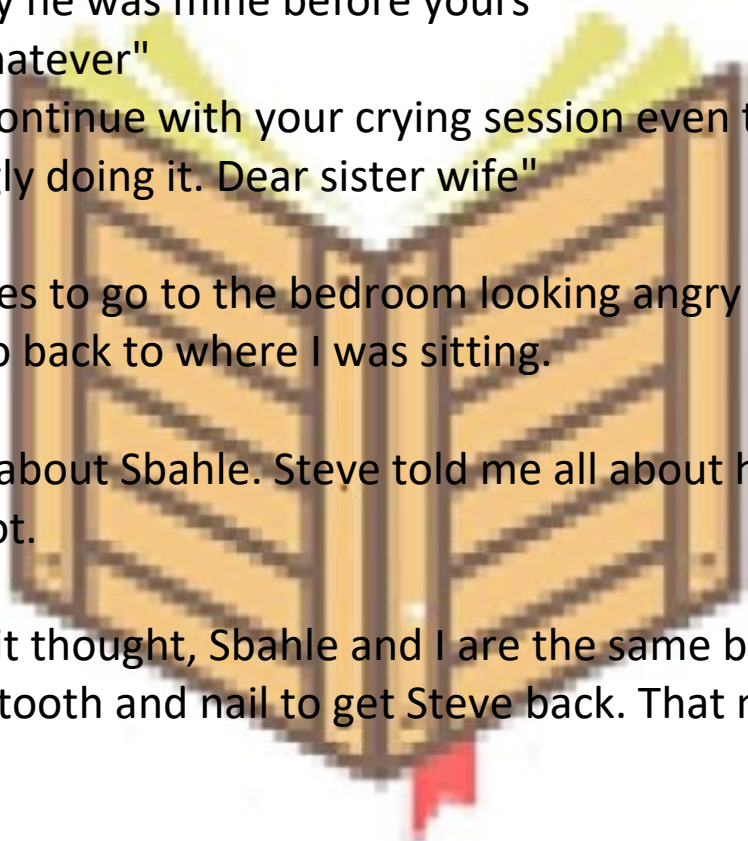
Yes, I know about Sbahle. Steve told me all about her scandals and what not.

I could admit thought, Sbahle and I are the same because I as well fought tooth and nail to get Steve back. That man is one of a kind.

Yes being desperate is not attractive but a girl's got to do what she has to do.

Another elderly guy comes and sits across me.

He looks very yummy I must say.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Him: "Hi"

Me: "Hey handsome"

He shakes his head.

Him: "My name is Zitha. I'm Syanda's little brother"

Me: "I'm Sasha Masikane. Syanda's ex"

Him: "I see. Look, the elders are complaining. Could you please do us a favor of respecting my brother's funeral? What you did with Sbahle was totally unacceptable. If you continue being a cat and mouse, we will just have to throw you out"

Me: "I understand. My apologies and please apologize to uMah for me. It wasn't my intentions"

Him: "Thank you"

He attempts to stand up but I stop him.

Me: "I'm sorry if I appear as forward or something but could I please have your number? I want us to go out sometime"

He chuckles.

Him: "Oh ummm I'm sorry but I'm taken. I can't do that. I really respect my relationship and my woman"

Me: "Please. We'll just have a no strings attached type of relationship"

He chuckles again. I figured he likes doing that.

Him: "No thanks. My brother knew how to pick them shame"

He stands up and leaves. I look down in shame.

I've never had a guy reject me before. This is the first and it hurts, I don't want to lie.

His girlfriend is very lucky to have someone like him.

There are a few guys who would turn down girls just because there are in a relationship. She must count herself lucky then.

I sigh and call Steve. He hasn't called me today nor sent any text message.

He didn't sleep with me last night. Apparently Kuhle was bullying other kids so yeah he has to deal with that since Cadeela is such a cry baby. Argh! I don't get why that woman has to be weak.

Steve doesn't like weak women, the others should know that by now!

I guess I have to teach them everything.

It rings for a while till it goes off. I try for the second time and he answers.

Steve: "You don't call, I have to call you"

Me: "I know but I'm just missing you"

Steve: "Tjhoo! Askies"

Me: "When are you coming to see me?"

Steve: "When I get time"

Me: "Ayibo!"

Steve: "Look Sasha, Cadeela is pregnant okay. She is giving me something that you failed to give me. The first semester is very tricky so I don't want to hurt her, could you give us some time?"

Me: "Wow!"

Steve: "Yes thank you very much. I'll call when I need you"

Me: "Steve..."

The line goes quite. When I look at my phone I see he hung up on me.

I try calling him back but it doesn't go through.
You've got to be kidding me right now.

Did I just got dumped?

Steve is such a dog shame! He will remain a dog forever!

How did I fall for this man vele?

NOVELSGURU.COM

The heart is such a stupid organ!

Just because I can't have kids means that I don't get the guy?

Steve is mine and it will remain like that.

I'll give him a week, if he doesn't come to me then I'm afraid I'll have to contact Mama Phakade and it doesn't end well.

He should ask Syanda. We will be eating salads on Saturday just because he couldn't do what he was supposed to do!

Steve should continue testing me as well, I will show him my true colours and he will marry me again if he continues like this.

I'm not one to be played! He made me to be like this
Advertisement
he should keep me because nobody does it like him!

One of the cousins come to me and greets.

Her: "The aunties said I should call you to come help out"

Me: "Oh nana tell them my nails don't permit and Syanda didn't pay a cent for me"

She goes back to the kitchen and I continue sitting there.

These aunties think I'm playing. I'm not doing anything!

They can miss me shame!

SINQOBILE MNCUBE

Mama Phakade: "I'm sorry nana but your husband loves you and only you. Even if I try he won't let go of you now. He is in deep"

Me: "I want out. I can't do this anymore"

Mama Phakade: "There's one thing you could do though"

I wipe my tears.

Me: "What's that? I would do anything to make sure my husband stops sleeping with me"

Mama Phakade: "You could get a virgin girl. I will arrange for someone to sleep with her and then every time your husband wants to sleep with you, you will smear the oil that I gave you on that girl. He won't notice cause her vagina would still be tight like yours. When it's time you could always drug the girl. I was suggesting you create a schedule of when you will sleep with your husband and when that time comes you would have drugged the girl already. Simple"

I keep quiet.

Me: "That could actually work yazi"

Mama Phakade: "Don't worry, he will get tired soon, maybe in a month, by then the portion will be wearing out and then you will let the girl go and everything will go back to the way they were"

Me: "I will do just that"

Mama Phakade: "I'm with your husband here, and looking at him he will be there by night. Let him get used to having you at night time"

Me: "I will"

Mama Phakade: "Doing this whole procedure at night could save you from a lot of trouble"

Me: "You're right about that"

Mama Phakade: "Okay I have to go now, we will be in touch"

Me: "Thokoza"

Mama Phakade: "Thokoza"

She hangs up and I sigh.

I called Mama Phakade this morning to tell her about the sudden change of our plan.

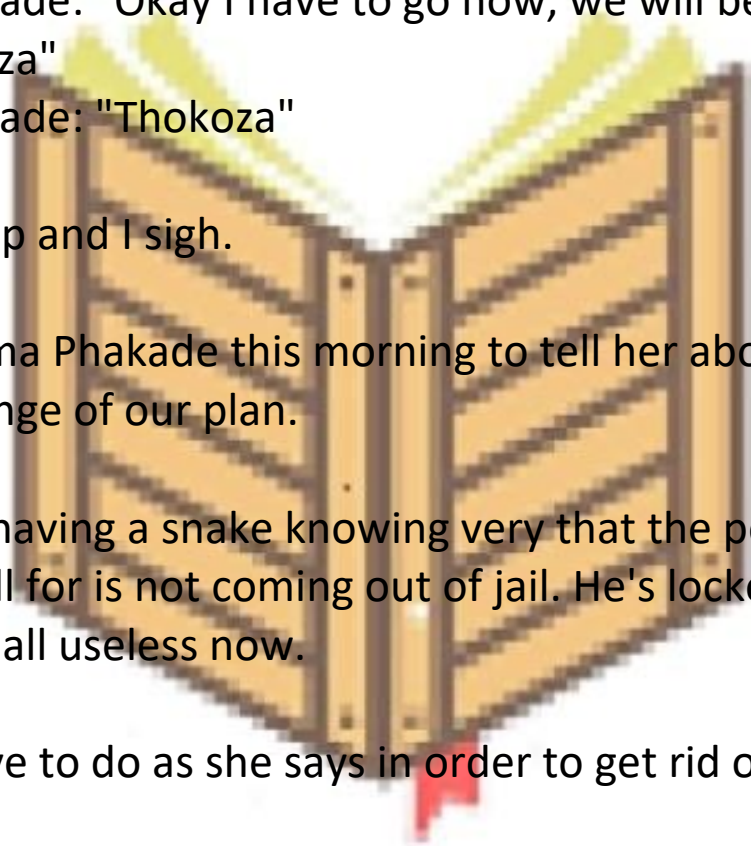
It's useless having a snake knowing very that the person I was doing this all for is not coming out of jail. He's locked up forever. It's all useless now.

I guess I have to do as she says in order to get rid of the snake for good.

I'm never doing this thing again. It's risky and not worth it.

Everything that's associates me with witchcraft and bewitching someone, you should count me out.

It takes a lot for someone to do something like that.



I know doing what Mama Phakade said is a big thing but I'm desperate. People should see this from my point of view. I need to get rid of the snake. There's no other way to do it than this.

It will take a lot to me to do this to another woman but I don't really have a choice and besides she won't feel anything since she'll be drugged, that's the nice thing about this whole arrangement.

She will just have to forgive me.

I post on Facebook, Twitter and on my WhatsApp status that I'm looking for a maid. I type that she must be aged between 18-21.

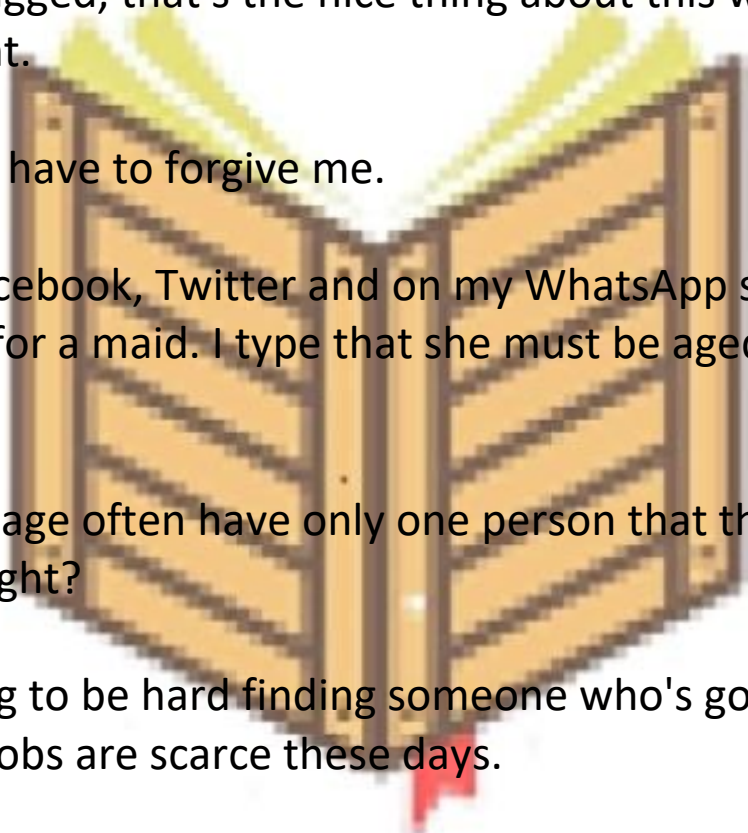
People that age often have only one person that they have slept with right?

It's not going to be hard finding someone who's going to be my maid since jobs are scarce these days.

It's not that I want a maid but it's because of the situation I'm facing right now.

I go to the bathroom and take a bath.

I would love to stay indoors and catch up on my favorite shows on Netflix but money isn't going to come to me.



I'm off to register again at university so I could become the lawyer that I've always wanted to be. I want to finish off my studies.

The money I'll be getting from NSFAS I'll be using it to pay the maid.

Better going back to school than sitting and doing nothing all day.

I was wrong in the first place for dropping out. Now I want to fix that.

Yes, it will be hard but I'm planning on not giving up, it's not an option. This is my future we're talking about here.

Now that Philani is gone I don't have anything to stand on so I just have to stand by myself. There's no way I'm going home without that degree.

There's too much toxicity there.

When I'm done bathing I go back to the bedroom and find my phone ringing. It looks like it's been at it for a while now. It's my mother. Great! I answer.

Me: "Mah"

Mah: "We're in a mess please come back"

Me: "Don't include me! I've always told you I want out"

Mah: "Mvele is dating, a prophetess this time around, she's going to find out"

Me: "That's your problem not mine. I'm trying to fix my life, you're disturbing me"

Mah: "I will tell Mvele should he find out that we were in this together"

Me: "I don't care. Face the heat!"

I hang up.

I honestly don't care what happens now.

Mvele finds out or not I don't care. Even if he cuts me off I wouldn't care.

My mother should just take things as there are.

I will tell Mvelenhle the whole truth once I get back from UJ.

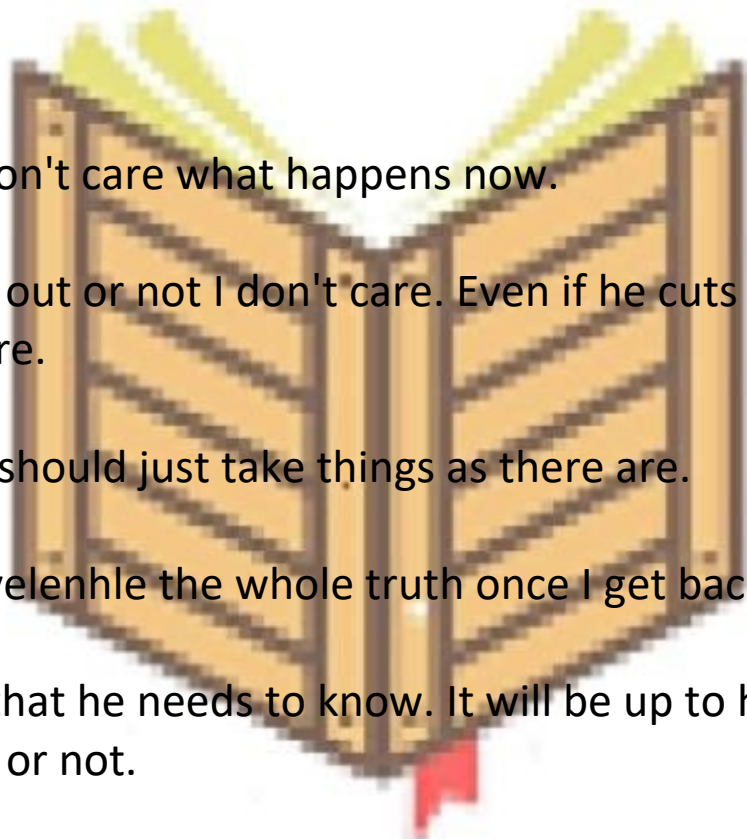
Everything that he needs to know. It will be up to him if he forgives me or not.

At least I will be free from the guilt.

I will tell him that my mother forced me to do it.

I continue getting ready to go.

My mother knows how to ruin someone's mood!



NOVELSGURU.COM

PHILANI MCHUNU

After eating, it was time for our baths.

As per usual, I'm given to one of Beast's goons to devour my ass.

After the session I bath and dress up in my orange uniform.

I go and sit in my bunker bed. Careful not to start any fight with anyone. I don't want to end up on the wrong side and get stabbed for something so small.

Sitting there I take out a mini bible that we got from the Bible study that takes place every Thursday. I'm not a preacher nor a saint but it's all for Kuhle. My prayers are for her protection.

I won't become a pastor but I'm just a father looking out for his daughter.

I page through when someone takes the bible from me. I sigh and when I look up it's one of Beast's goons. Not the one that was raping me, a different one, Stone.

Stone: "Well well well, if it isn't the father who raped his own child"

Me: "I didn't. I'm falsely accused"

Stone: "Argh, we know that story! Heard it million times so what's different about yours?"

Me: "If you don't believe me then it's fine"

He teared a page on the bible and looked at me.

Stone: "Oops!"

They all laughed. I didn't say anything.

Stone: "I want to smoke. Do you mind?"

I still didn't say anything.

Stone: "Well then"

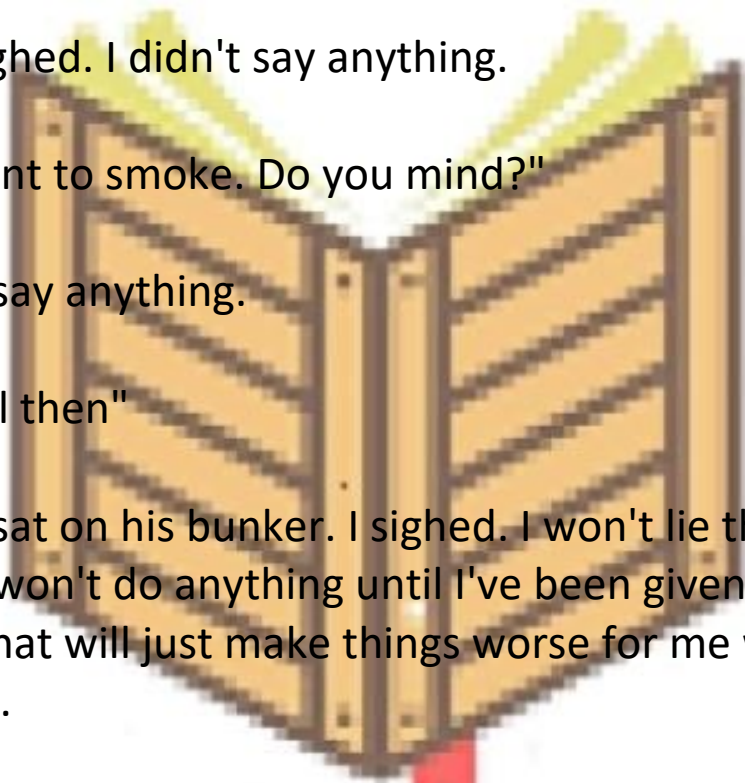
He left and sat on his bunker. I sighed. I won't lie that really got to me but I won't do anything until I've been given my sentence. That will just make things worse for me which is what I don't want.

I remain seated without doing anything.

A guy passes and trips on my shoes. He looks at me.

Him: "Awukwazi ukuthi askies?" (Don't you know how to say sorry?)

Me: "You're the one who walked on my shoes, I didn't"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Without any warning he took out a knife then stabbed me repeatedly on my stomach.

The other inmates came and separated us. I was laying there on the floor.

I touched my stomach and my hand came back with a lots of blood. I was coughing it a bit. My head was dizzy.

I saw people moving around but I couldn't hear what they were saying, it's like everything just went silent.

Me: "Kuhle.... Kuhle...."

In the mist of it all guards made their way in.

I felt myself being carried out.

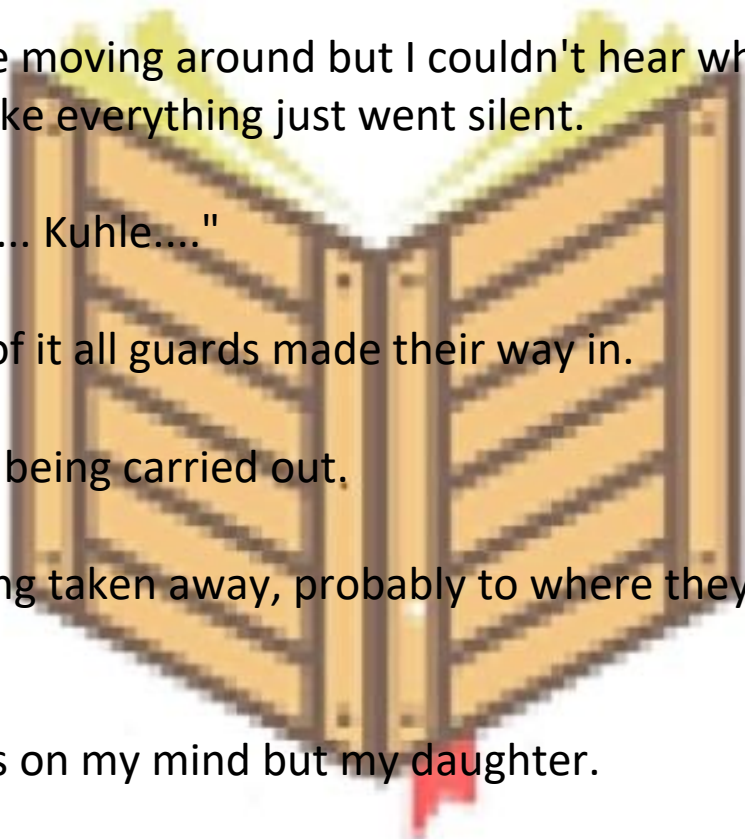
The guy being taken away, probably to where they are going to punish him.

Nothing was on my mind but my daughter.

My mind kept dating back to the moments that I once spent with her.

Her laughs and crazy talks. Her love for spaghetti. They way she calls me dada. Her smile.

Those moments that I will never have with her again in my life.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I will just have to rely on the memories in my head.

I will never get the chance to see her grow and go to school. When he finally goes through the adolescence stage. Her first everything.

I'll never get to see which sports she likes or which subjects. Never get to know what she wants to be in life, her friends. Just anything that concerns my little angel.

I will never get to see who will she look like as she grows up. I'm going to miss all of those moments just because of her mother's stupidity.

I smile as I remember all the silly things we've done together. I'll always miss that little fella.

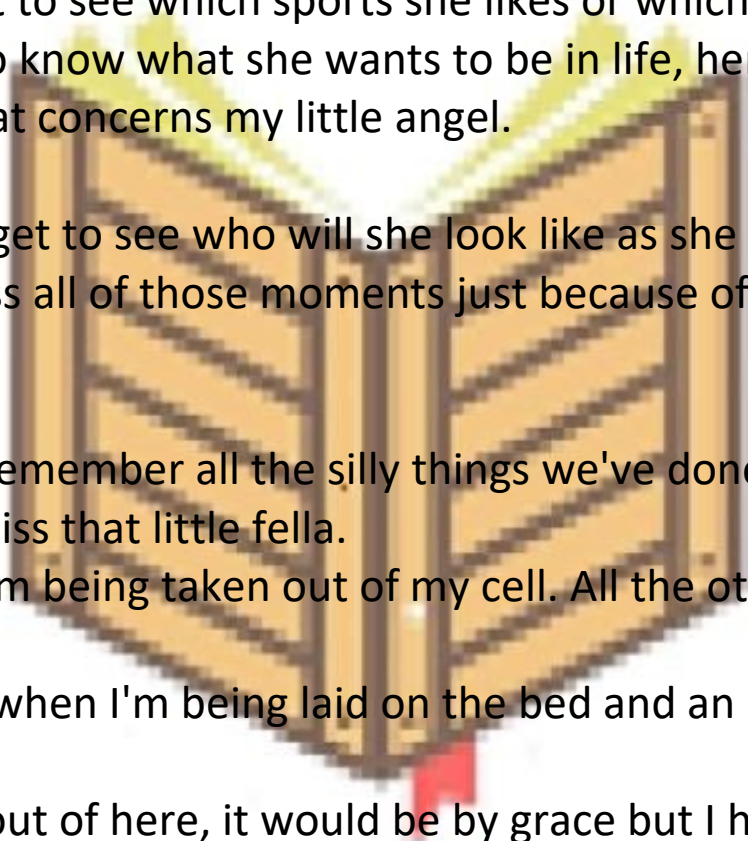
I watch as I'm being taken out of my cell. All the others looking at me.

I can feel it when I'm being laid on the bed and an oxygen mask on my face.

If I make it out of here, it would be by grace but I highly doubt. The damage is too much and besides I'm also tired. I want to rest.

Rest and close my eyes forever..

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

One of the cousins that I found on the kitchen comes to take the dishes.

I stand up.

Me: "Again my deepest condolences Mah"

She just nods.

Me: "I will see you on Saturday"

MaShange: "Even if you don't come through, it will still be okay. You don't make much difference anyway"

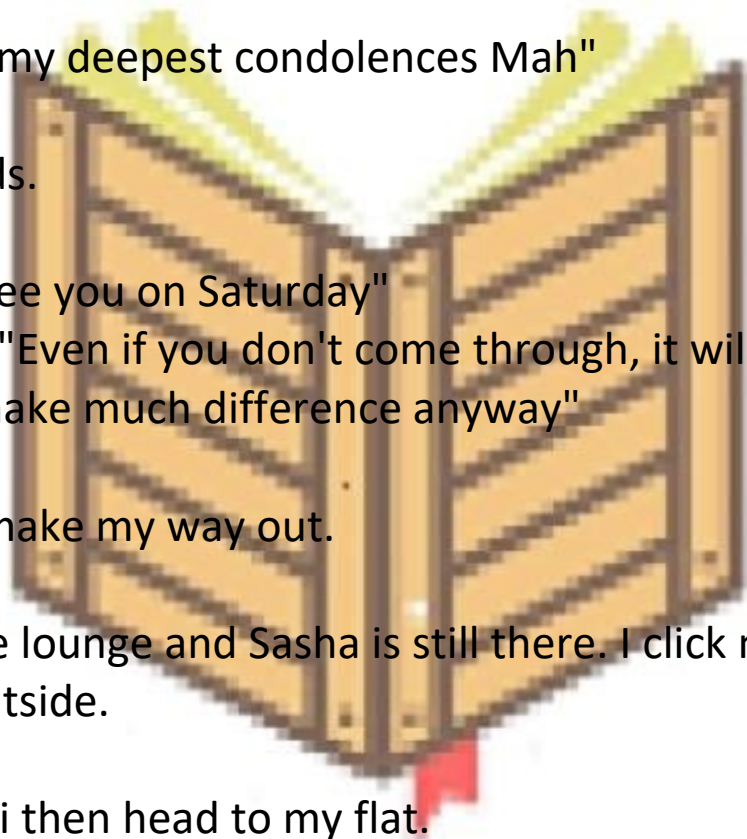
I nod then make my way out.

I pass by the lounge and Sasha is still there. I click my tongue and walk outside.

I catch a taxi then head to my flat.

Yes, when I got back yesterday I looked for a place to rent since my mother doesn't want me in her house anymore.

The place is very much empty but I will be buying some furniture soon.



I've also applied to the department of education to go back to matric. I'm too old to go back to school so I will just study at home then write tests and exams then I will get my matric certificate. Only then will I be able to get my one million.

I knew this was all part of dad's plan for me to go back to school.

I've also been getting call from someone who is the head of my taxis, Lwazi. He's the one who's been in charge and told me what has been happening.

I'm meeting up with him in an hour to discuss the way forward from now.

The taxi business doesn't wait for anyone, not everyone out there in the world is mourning the death of my father. Yes it happened but life doesn't stop, it won't stop just because we lost my father so meanwhile we were in KZN, everything continued as normal.

When we left KZN yesterday Lwandle came with us, she's reporting to work very soon so it made sense for her to come back and also if she's there who will mind her taxis?

Some other relatives remained and will come this side when all the work has been done.

I'm talking about the washing of blankets and what not.

Oh and that skank Prudence and my grandma came with.

Funny enough when we got back I was instructed to take my belongings. Apparently my mother has "something" to attend to and everyone now knows that it's that boyfriend of hers that she wants to attend and no one else.

I'll just let her be. There's nothing to talk to her about. She's old and mature, and also very much aware of what's she's doing so it's not my place to tell her on how to go on about her life really.

I decide on Netflix and chill until my hour is up and I prepare to meet up with Lwazi.

I wear my white summer dress with black sandals. I take my handbag with.

I look around my flat. It's going to be hard getting used to this small environment plus living alone. I have to do everything myself.

Maybe someday I will understand why my mother would do something like that to me.

At least Martha was kind enough to give me her small car, the Chevrolet Silverado. That will be my mode of transport from now on.

She said I shouldn't be using public transportation since I now own taxis as well.

I only left it when I went to Syanda's place because the road that side of the town is really so I don't want it making damage to my car.

I get into my seat and I drive out.

It's a very safe and gated community. I will have to look for a school nearby so I don't struggle that much.

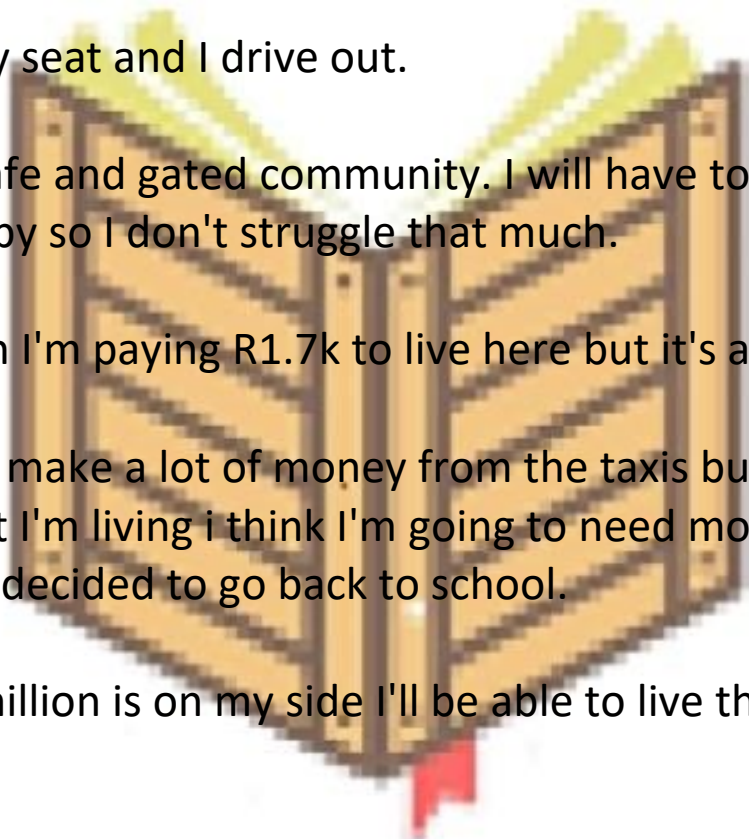
Even though I'm paying R1.7k to live here but it's all worth it.

I know I will make a lot of money from the taxis but with the lifestyle that I'm living i think I'm going to need more than that that's why I decided to go back to school.

Once that million is on my side I'll be able to live the life that I wanted.

He said we will meet at a shisanyama. I expected since he's a Zulu man and works at a taxi rank.

He directs me until I arrive.



At a shisanyama you would expect it to be dirty and everything to be everywhere, no offense to shisanyamas though but this one was much very clean and neat.

Had a sitting area and everything. For those who wanted to braai the meet by themselves they also had a place to do that. Those who wanted to chill with a beer as well, they had their own place and us who came to dine.

It was a very perfect and organized setup. They even had menus here.

I don't know Lwazi so I called him as soon as I entered and he was not what I expected.

He was wearing a black jean with a white golf t-shirt and white sneakers. All-star to be specific. He was bald and was only left with his mustache and beard which was also perfectly trimmed. He was chocolate in colour. He wasn't thick nor skinny. He had a belly but that wasn't too big that it was a turn off, nope.

He was even wearing sunglasses.

He stood up and opened a chair for me, such a gentleman. I sat opposite him.

Him: "Nkosazane"

Me: (clears throat) "Lwazi"

Him: "Well since you don't know me, I'm Lwazi Thabethe. I'm in charge of the taxis that work around Soweto"

Me: "Oh wow okay"

Him: "Yes. I was informed about the changes by the taxi association and I'll be your right hand man since that you are...."

He looked at me from head to toe. I cleared my throat.

Him: "Yeah you're just you. Everything that's got to do with your taxis Miss Mhlongo you will contact me"

Me: "I can hear you"

Him: "Tomorrow we can meet up and you will see your taxis and meet your drivers and introduce you to everyone"

I swallowed. I don't know how to react to this. I mean, how are all these men going to react being led by a women?

Men undermine women a lot so I got to have my fears when it comes to them, especially men from the taxis. They're Zulus and that's trouble.

He looked at me.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Him: "Don't worry. We as the taxi association, respect your father too much, we know better than to disrespect his child"

Now that was better. I didn't expect him to be this good in speaking English.

He didn't look old as well, maybe in his mid thirties if I'm not mistaken.

The waiter comes to our table with food.

It's stiff pap, wors and meat. There's also chakalaka and coleslaw on the side.

He has his own stiff pap on his plate and I have mine. The meat is on one plate and the salads on the other.

I look at him.

Him: "I hope you don't mind I ordered food for us, don't worry though you can order your own drink"

I looked at the waiter.

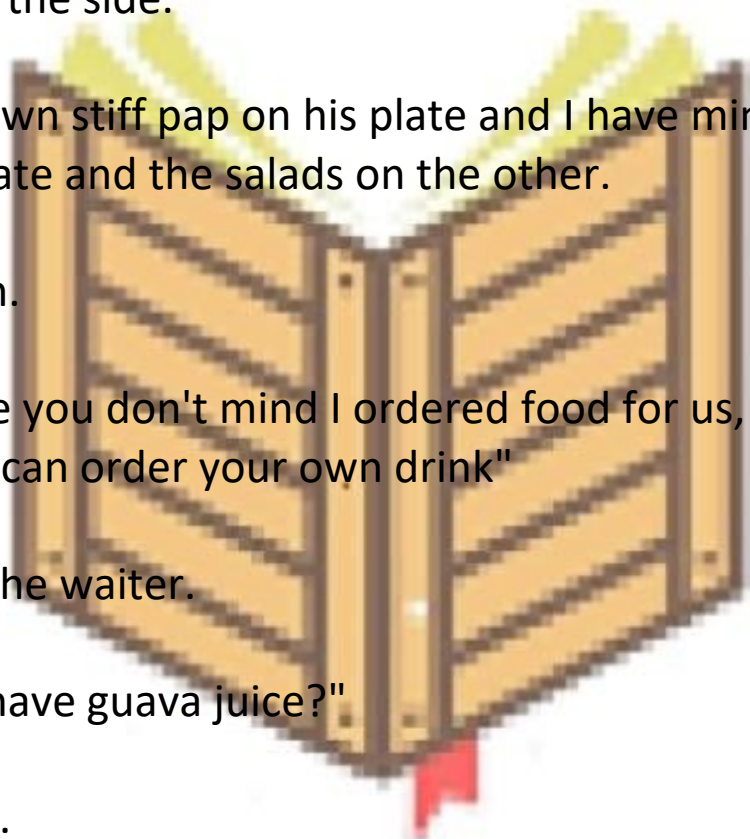
Me: "Can I have guava juice?"

She nodded.

Waiter: "And for you sir?"

Him: "Amanzi nje nkosazane" (Just water)

The lady blushed then walked away. Lwazi had this funny smile on his face.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Must make you happy making a woman blushing like that"

He chuckled.

Him: "It doesn't actually. I love tough cookies better"

I nodded.

I sat up straight then looked at him straight in his eyes.

Me: "Well now that you're done talking, I'm Sbahle, the first born"

Him: "Mafungwase" (First born)

I smiled.

Me: "Yes"

We continued talking while eating.

I will have to say that the food here at Siya's shisanyama is literally the best meat I've had in all my years of living.

While talking to Lwazi I found out that one taxi is at a panel beater because it broke down. It's not much.

I will have to pay the panel beater once the taxi is fixed. It will come back tomorrow.



NOVELSGURU.COM

My phone beeped.

"THAT WHITE DRESS LOOKS GOOD ON YOU BABE. GREET THE GUY FOR ME. TELL HIM, HE LOOKED BETTER WITH THE SHADES. I'LL BE SLEEPING AT YOUR PLACE TONIGHT. I CAN'T WAIT TO SEE YOU.

I LOVE YOU"

After reading that message I swallowed. I looked around and didn't see anything suspecting. If so then how does Steve know where I'm at and what I'm wearing.

I'm in deep shit!

I can't believe he knows where I'm at!
I didn't feel any comfortable anymore, knowing that someone is watching me.

I shifted uncomfortably. I took the wet cloth and wiped my hands together with my mouth. Lwazi looked at me.

Me: "I guess we will see each other tomorrow"

Lwazi: "Ofcourse. Enjoy the rest of your day"

I took my bag together with my car keys. Just as I was a few steps away from him, he called out to me. I turned and looked at him.

Lwazi: "Umuhle nkosazane" (You're beautiful Miss)

Me: "Thank you Lwazi"

I walked away from him and got into my car. I sat there for a while and sighed.

My heart was beating very fast. With what awaits for me today, it should beat this fast and hard.

I'm so not looking forward to the night.

God knows what Steve will do to me and I'm praying he doesn't kill me though, I've got so much to live for.

I start my car and drive off. I was looking back for any unusual car.

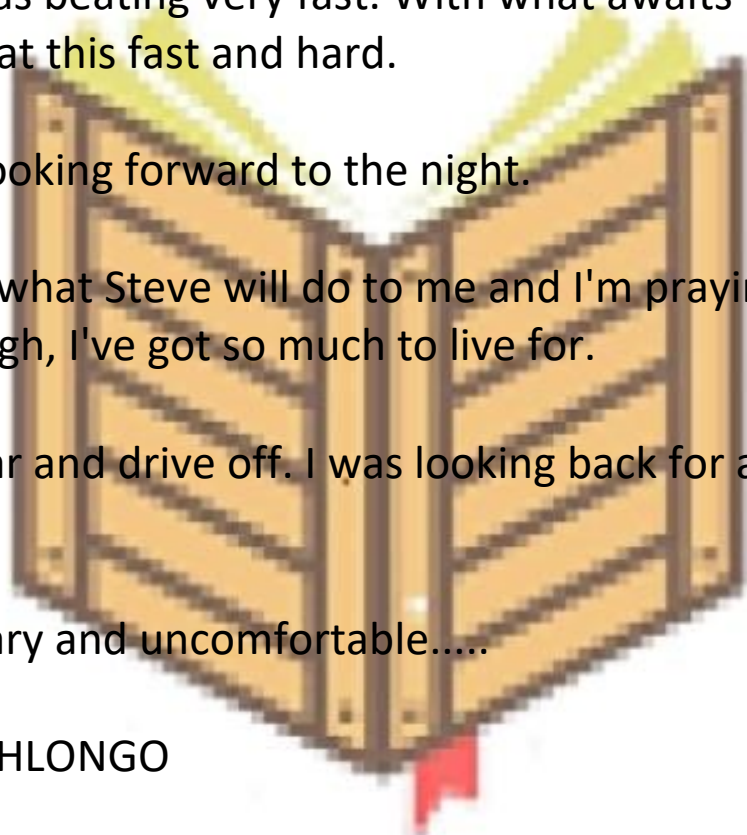
This was scary and uncomfortable.....

MARTHA MHLONGO

I get out of the bed and look for my underwear.

It could be anywhere. I got to the kitchen where we started and I find it.

I wear it and sigh. I go back to my bedroom and wear my robe.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I head to the kitchen and start making something to eat. I'm really hungry and sex can really make a person tired and it's been long since I've been bent like that. This was an exercise for me that I never knew I need until today.

Charlie is still out of it. By Charlie I mean Hlongwane. I don't know why would an ugly person like Charlie could get such a name.

I had already took out mince meat earlier on so I started cooking it with rice.

I smiled thinking of all the things that we did this morning.

Hlongwane aka Charlie has energy for days. I didn't know a man as old as him could do me like that, let alone bend me like I'm still in my 20's.

You don't have to look at me like that, I know.

I didn't have a choice though
I was horny and banned from the Mhlongo family so there's nothing I could do.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Yes some will say something about cleansing and what not but since the family responsible to give me that kind of ceremony said I shouldn't even think about them so who am I to try and force things between us when I know that I'm not wanted.

When we got back yesterday, my mother went back home. Prudence will be staying since this is now her house.

That thought alone leaves a bitter taste in my mouth.

Mandla is not a human being, I mean how could he do that to me? I'm his wife for crying out loud! He doesn't have the right to put me out like I'm some sort of rubbish or something that isn't living.

I gave him two kids! He now chooses his ex over me, what a husband I had!

I come back to my train of thoughts when my pots start to sizzle up.

While I'm humming my song I feel big hands hugging me from the back. I smile and turn to give him a kiss.

Charlie arrived earlier this morning. He came to see me since I told him that I'm coming back and that's how we found ourselves naked and in bed together.

Not that I regret anything, everything was just meant to be.

We kiss for a while then I pull out.

Charlie: "You didn't have to cook though, I would have ate you"

I giggle in his arms.

Me: "Stop it! I'm tired already"

Charlie: "You can't be my love, when we haven't made love in the pool"

Me: "You know that I should start packing. Prudence gave me today only"

Charlie: "Tell her to go to hell"

Me: "Yeah I wish I could but I can't"

Charlie: "Don't worry baby I will buy you an even bigger house"

He let go of me then sat on the high chair.

I continued with cooking.

I wanted to call Sbahle just to find out how she's doing since things are not good between us but at the same time I was afraid because of how I talked to her.

It was necessary though, if I didn't put Sbahle out, she would never have learnt independence like her sister. I want her to grow up and become the best version of herself.

Besides wanting to have my own privacy, I also want her to be a better person. I will not be always available for her, she should just learn how to live without me in the meantime.

I also put out Lwandle. I don't know where she went but knowing Lwandle she's already figuring things out.

What I love about Lwandle is that she's very quick to adjust. She is going pretty fine. She's the more mature one than Sbahle.

I will just have to call and check in on them later on.

I also wanted to do my things privately so without anyone judging me.

I will be staying with Charlie until he finds his feet. We will be moving together at that house that Mandla left me since Prudence will be claiming this one.

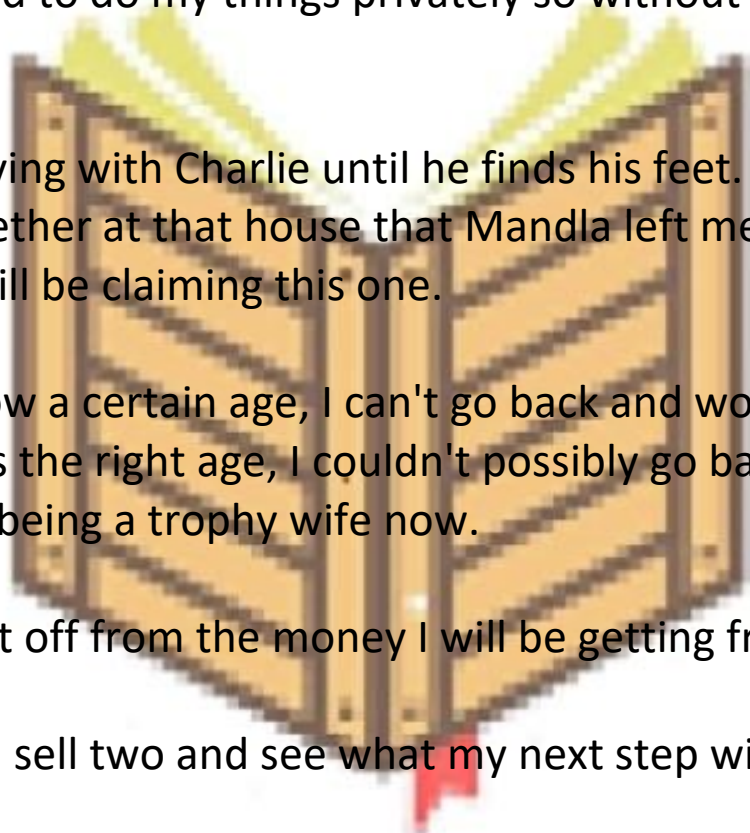
Since I'm now a certain age, I can't go back and work again. Even if I was the right age, I couldn't possibly go back to work, I'm used to being a trophy wife now.

I will just eat off from the money I will be getting from the taxis.

Maybe I will sell two and see what my next step will be.

Charlie will also have to try things from his side to make ends meet.

I'm also thinking of selling the Mercedes and keep the Benz since Mandla got me for my birthday.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I just hold it dear to my heart and I don't think I will be able to let go of it that easily.

Everything else I will just have to see as time goes on.

I'm just glad that the house I'm moving into is fully furnished. Also that my girls are old enough to look out for themselves.

Us being apart doesn't mean we aren't family anymore, they will always be my kids and I will always be their mother but I can't keep them under my wing even when it's time for them to fly.

I should just let them live their lives while I continue living my own life in peace.

I check up on my pots.

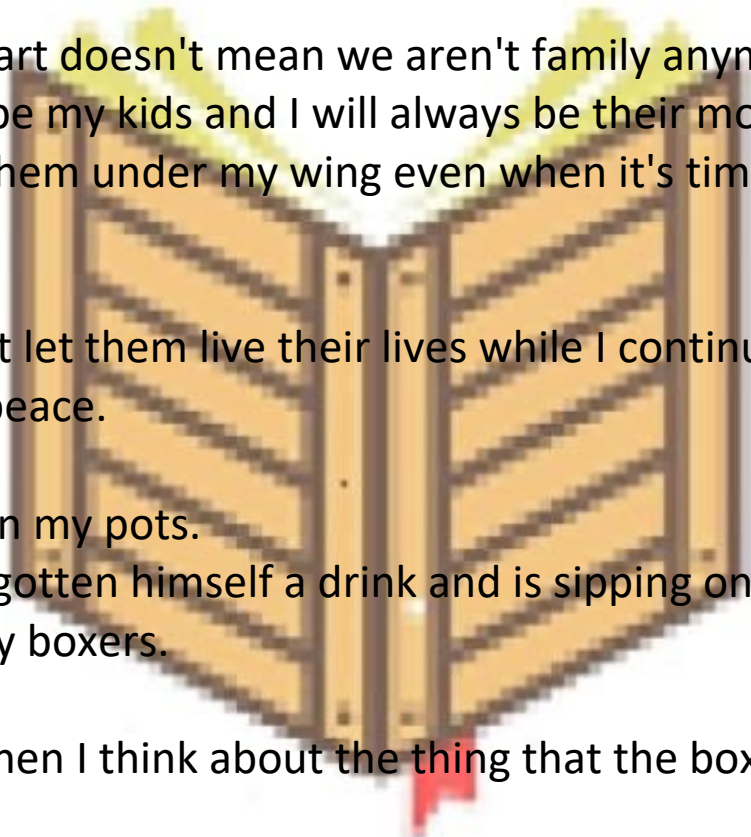
Charlie has gotten himself a drink and is sipping on it while wearing only boxers.

I swallow when I think about the thing that the boxers are hiding.

He notices and starts laughing at me.

Charlie: "Don't worry baby, it's all yours"

I look down embarrassed.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Charlie: "So babe about the taxis"

Me: "What about them?"

Charlie: "What's the plan?"

Me: "Well I'm planning to...."

Just as I was about to continue the door busts open and Prudence walks in wearing a jean and a t-shirt then flip flops.

Come to think of it, it's the first time seeing her wearing a jean.

She smiles while I look down ashamed.

Prudence: "Must be nice being you neh?"

Me: "Invasion of privacy"

Prudence: "On who's house again?"

I click my tongue.

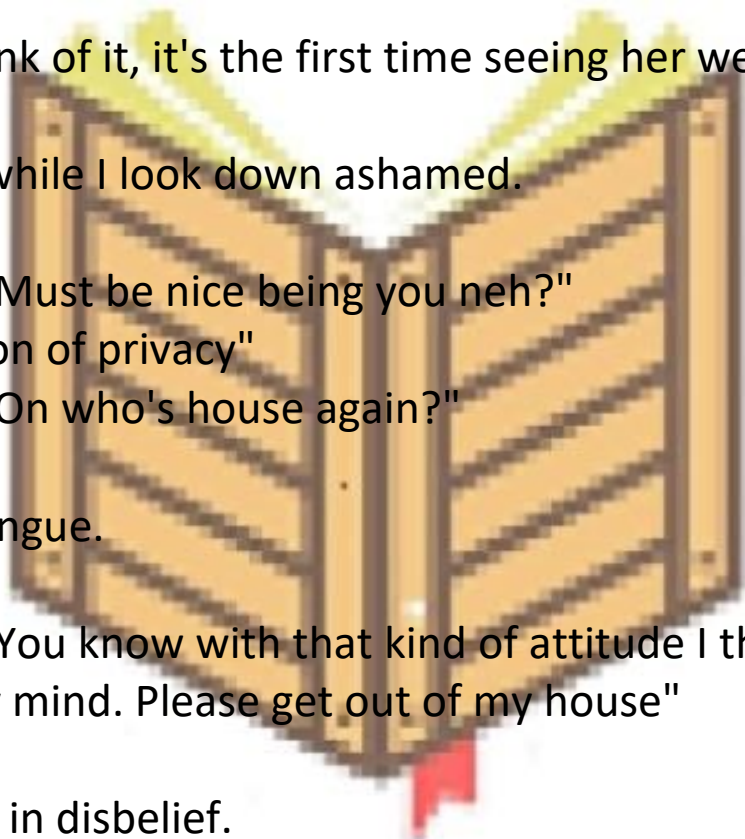
Prudence: "You know with that kind of attitude I think I just changed my mind. Please get out of my house"

I look at her in disbelief.

Charlie gets down from the chair and goes to the bedroom.
Prudence looks at him in disgust.

Prudence: "Amanyala!" (Filth!)

I sigh and turn off the stove even though the food wasn't ready.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Prudence: "Please hurry up tuu! The truck outside is waiting to load my things in MY house!"

Me: "Fine!"

I also head to the bedroom while she's following me and I find Charlie all dressed up and ready to leave. He doesn't say anything but leaves.

Now who's supposed to help me pack? OPrudence nokuphapha!

I start packing my clothes in my big suitcases.

Prudence looks at me one last time.

Prudence: "If I could sell family members, I would have long sold you! You're nothing but a piece of trash!"

She got out.

I'll let her speak like that but once I'm out of here, I'll give her a piece of my mind!

NOVELSGURU.COM

Prudence really knows how to ruin someone's moment and mood!

Mxm!

All this will end in tears I'm telling you!!

STEVE HADEBE

I close her mouth making sure that Cadeela doesn't hear her cries nor her screams as I continue shoving my finger deep inside of her.

The tent on my pj pants keeps growing. I groan as I imagine how will it actually feel if I'm buried deep inside of her and not finger fucking her.

Her cries seem to be turning me on more because it grows to be even bigger.

I know it's risky since Cadeela can come back any moment now but there won't be a moment like this.

If it was up to me I would devour her like a lion but I can't do that. Cadeela will notice and that will be the end of me.

I continue finger fucking her while groaning until I cum.

I let go of my hand in her mouth and take out my finger that was buried deep inside of her and lick it.

She continues sobbing and I take her out of the bathtub and take her to the bed and lay her on top of the towel.

What kind of women is Cadeela vele?

How do you trust another man to bath your child while she was just being raped.

No scratch that. How do you let the same person who raped your child to bath it?

Doesn't make sense. Oh well, that's her case and not mine.

It looks like I won't be caught any moment from now. I will just have to enjoy.

I look at Kuhle's naked body on the bed.

I told you that my woman missed me.

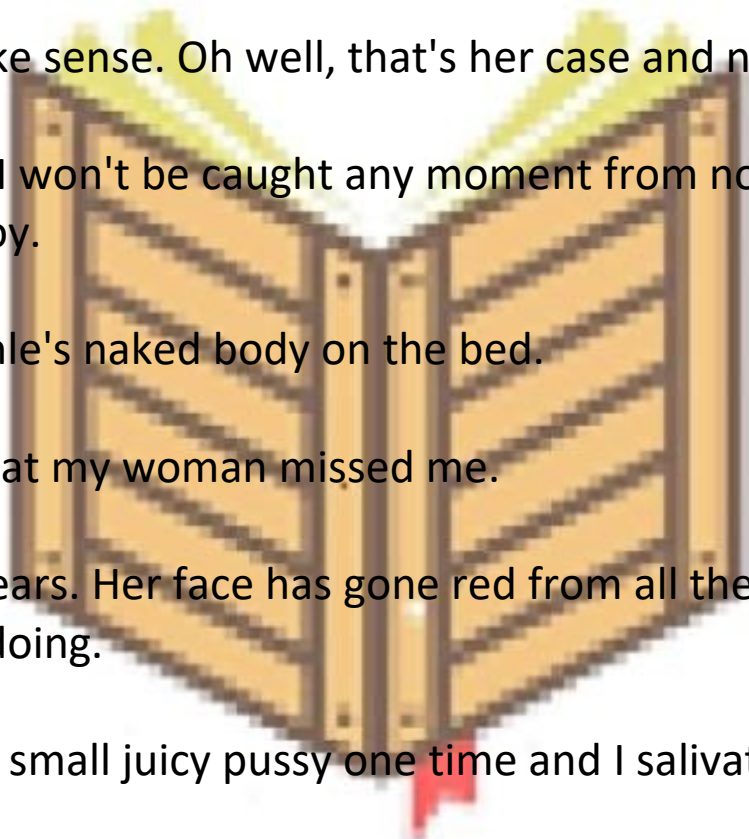
I wipe her tears. Her face has gone red from all the crying that she's been doing.

I look at her small juicy pussy one time and I salivate.

I quickly change my briefs since I messed them up and wear other ones. The one I was wearing I put on the washing basket.

I look at it one last time and go down on her and muff her.

Kuhle doesn't say anything or cry, she just watches me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

It seems like she's enjoying though. I mean who wouldn't?
Muffing is nice.

I continue doing that until I'm satisfied then clean her up before
I lotion her then dress her up.

I also dress up and we stay like that for a while.

I put my finger on my mouth and indicate that she must shut up
about this and she nods.

She knows better than to tell anyone about our little secret.

If this thing comes out I won't have any choice but to kill both
Cadeela and Kuhle and also kill myself.

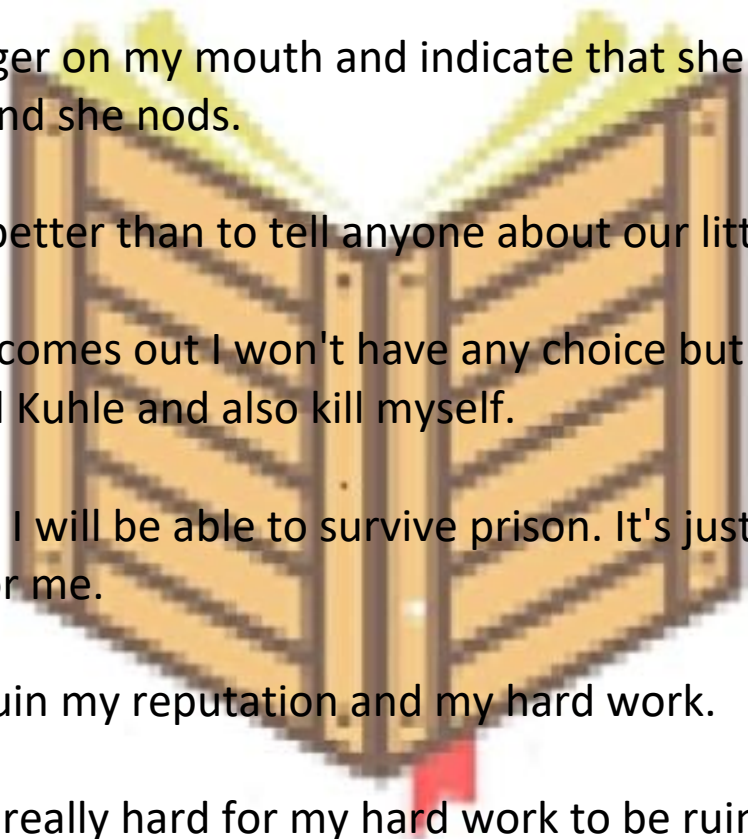
I don't think I will be able to survive prison. It's just going to be
too much for me.

It will also ruin my reputation and my hard work.

I've worked really hard for my hard work to be ruined by a
toddler?! Hotels worth billions? You got to be kidding me.

I take her from the bed and we head to the kitchen.

I put her on her high chair while making her some noodles.



NOVELSGURU.COM

She's a bit quite but that won't be a big deal since Cadeela shouted at her last night so she will assume she's still angry about that.

It will be better to keep Kuhle at home because she's starting to create problems everywhere and that's not something that I want at the moment.

I have to prepare for my baby that's why I don't need anything as lousy as Kuhle's troubles at school to bother me.

I just have to take it easy on Cadeela if I want her to actually give birth to my child.

I abused Sasha in the past and that resulted into her having miscarriages and I don't want that for Cadeela, she's been through enough already.

Today I won't be going to work. I want to stay indoors all day and spoil Cadeela, so that she won't notice that something is off about Kuhle.

They are also delaying giving Philani his sentence. I want this case to go away as soon as possible so that life could go back to normal for all of us.

What my girlfriends, all four of them if I'm including Kuhle, don't know is that I track their every move. I know who's doing what, where.

It's for safety and also to know if they are not cheating on me.

I honestly don't like being cheated on so I do my best that my girlfriends don't cheat on me.

That's how I found that Sbahle is actually meeting up with some man.

I will deal with her later on. She will know me today.

I didn't want to spend the night out but Sbahle is asking for it and I'm going to give it to her.

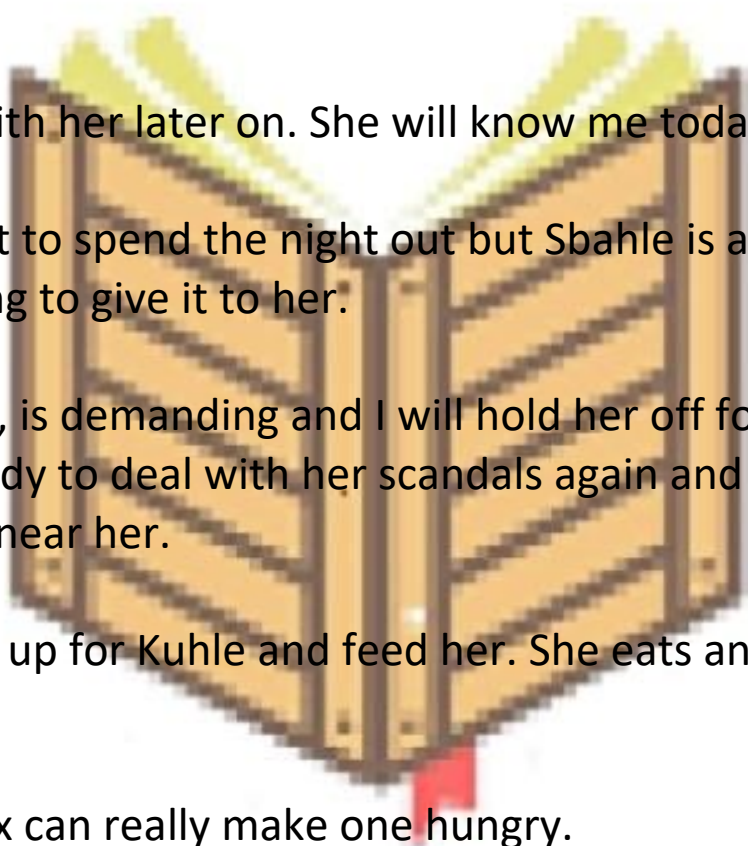
Sasha, sighs, is demanding and I will hold her off for a while, until I'm ready to deal with her scandals again and no I won't let anyone get near her.

I finally dish up for Kuhle and feed her. She eats and even finishes it.

Oh wow, sex can really make one hungry.

Just in time Cadeela comes in the house with a few plastics.

She went out to get a few things that's when she offered me a moment to have my intimate time with Kuhle, she's such a darling you know.



NOVELSGURU.COM

She puts everything in the table and kicks out her shoes.

She comes and give me and Kuhle kisses and then sits opposite Kuhle.

Me: "How was your shopping?"

Cadeela: "Tiring but it was worth it"

Me: "I'm glad"

Cadeela: "I can see you guys are done bathing and even eating"

Me: "Oh yes we have"

Cadeela: "You're such a great father. It's without a doubt you will make a wonderful father to our unborn baby"

I go and kneel in front of her. Such nice words.

I brush her stomach.

Me: "Thank you for making me the happiest man alive"

Cadeela: "And thank you for loving me"

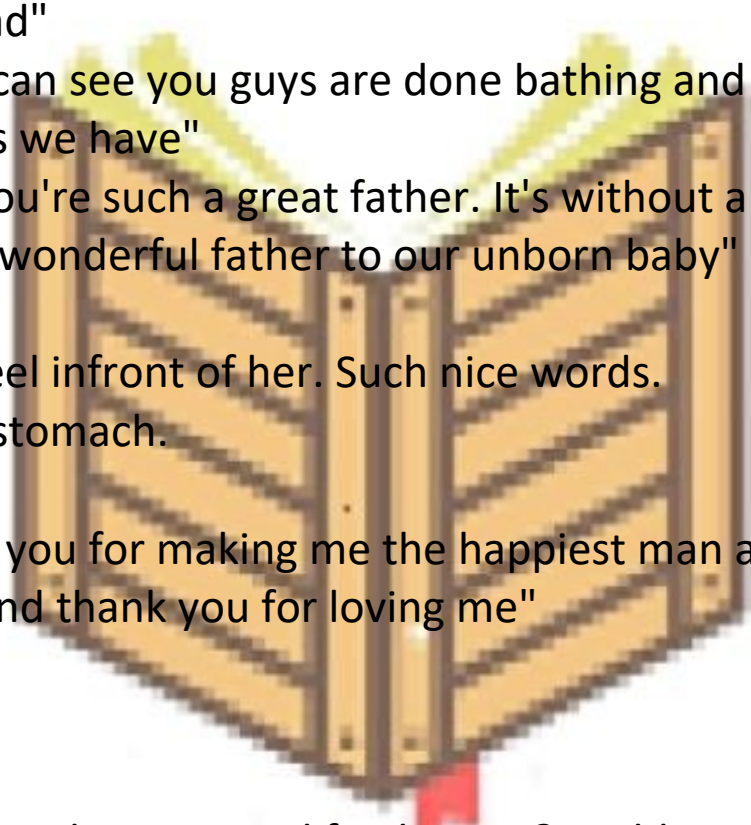
I smile.

Me: "Can you please go and freshen up? Daddy wants to spoil you guys today"

Cadeela: "Okay baby"

She takes her shoes and goes to the bedroom.

I sigh.



I french kiss Kuhle then lead her to the living room so that she can watch cartoons.

I open the TV for her and she starts watching.

She has such soft and juicy lips. We should kiss more often.

I go to the bedroom to join Cadeela and maybe give her some steamy session.

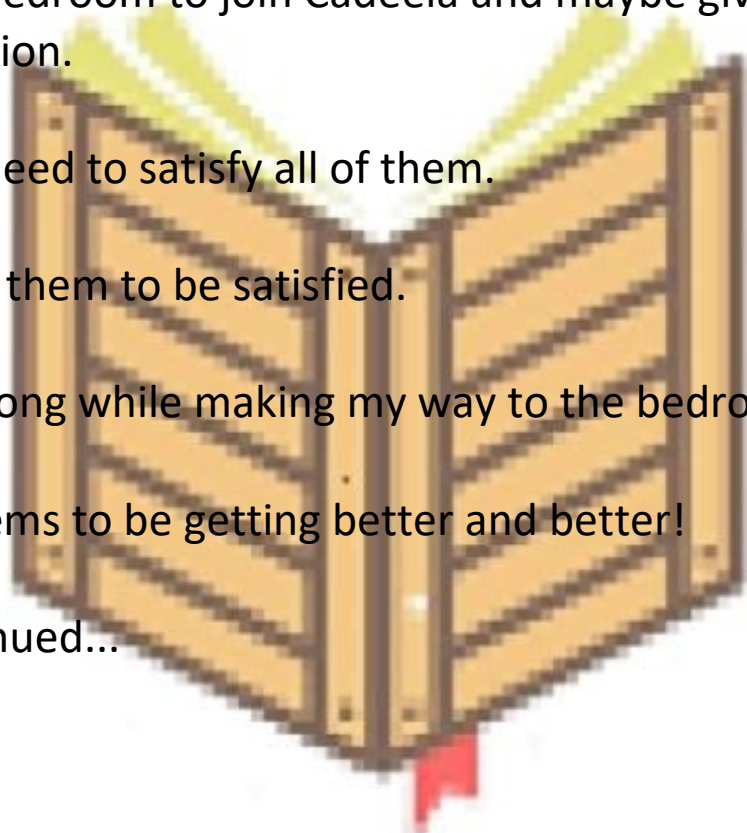
Ofcourse I need to satisfy all of them.

I want all of them to be satisfied.

I whistle a song while making my way to the bedroom.

This day seems to be getting better and better!

To be continued...



NOVELSGURU.COM

45

LWANDLE MHLONGO

I look at the time on my wrist watch. It's 12:35, great.

This is a perfect time for me to take a lunch break.

Yes I came to work at Steve's company after all. It's not like I need the money but I just want to make his working environment uncomfortable.

I was supposed to come to work tomorrow but I have come today. I guess Steve also expected me to come tomorrow because he isn't in at work today. Must be nice being a boss.

I know Steve would come to work when I'm there, just to see what will I do. I want him to shiver at the mention of my name.

Steve really thinks that the world revolves around him and every woman he comes across is as weak as Cadeela, well I'm not that type.

I will tell him the truth as it is, he doesn't feed me so I don't care if he hates me or not. Even if he fires me, nothing will change.

The money he will pay me will just be change.

Women should learn to stand up for themselves more. It makes men feel worthless.

Independence is attractive.

I will let Cadeela be since she doesn't want to listen to me. Let her do as she pleases, but I'm hoping by the time that she realizes that I was actually right it won't be too late to right her wrongs.

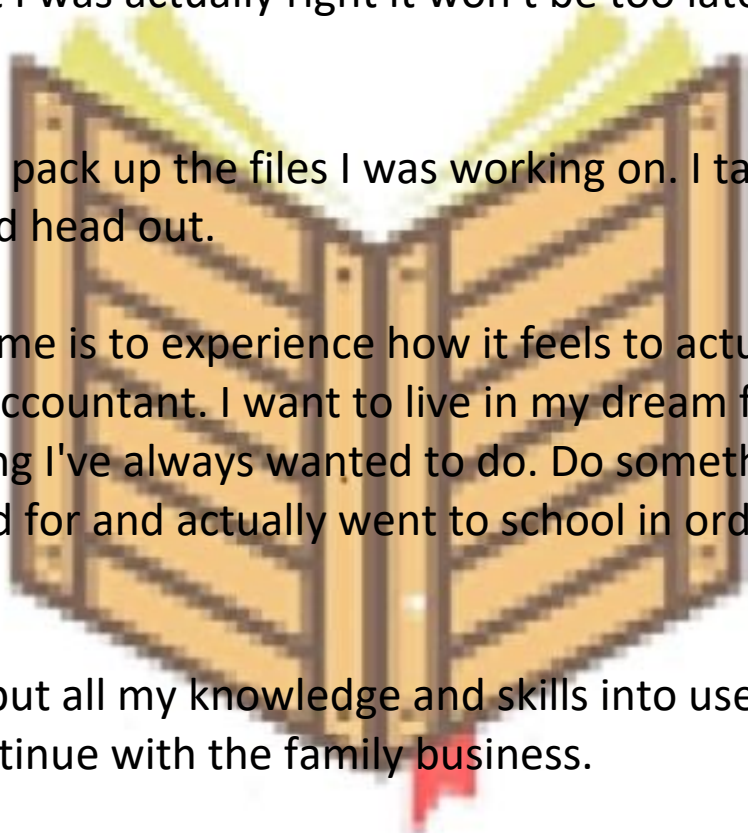
I gather and pack up the files I was working on. I take my handbag and head out.

This job for me is to experience how it feels to actually be a Chartered Accountant. I want to live in my dream for a while, do something I've always wanted to do. Do something that I've worked hard for and actually went to school in order to achieve it.

Wanted to put all my knowledge and skills into use before I actually continue with the family business.

Not that I don't want to run the family business anymore, nope, I want to get the feeling of being an accountant and help businesses out of their own financial crisis, and I will use this moment granted to me by Steve to do that.

It will make me much more proud of myself.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I get into my car. Just as I'm about to start it u receive a call from my aunt.

Me: "Aunt"

Her: "You won't believe it!"

I sit back on my chair.

Me: "What?"

Her: "Your mother was busy with her side chick under your father's roof! The disrespect!"

I was really shocked.

Me: "I can't believe this!"

Prudence: "Unyoko akanamahloni!" (Your mother has no shame!)

Me: "You could say that again. We just buried my father... How could she?"

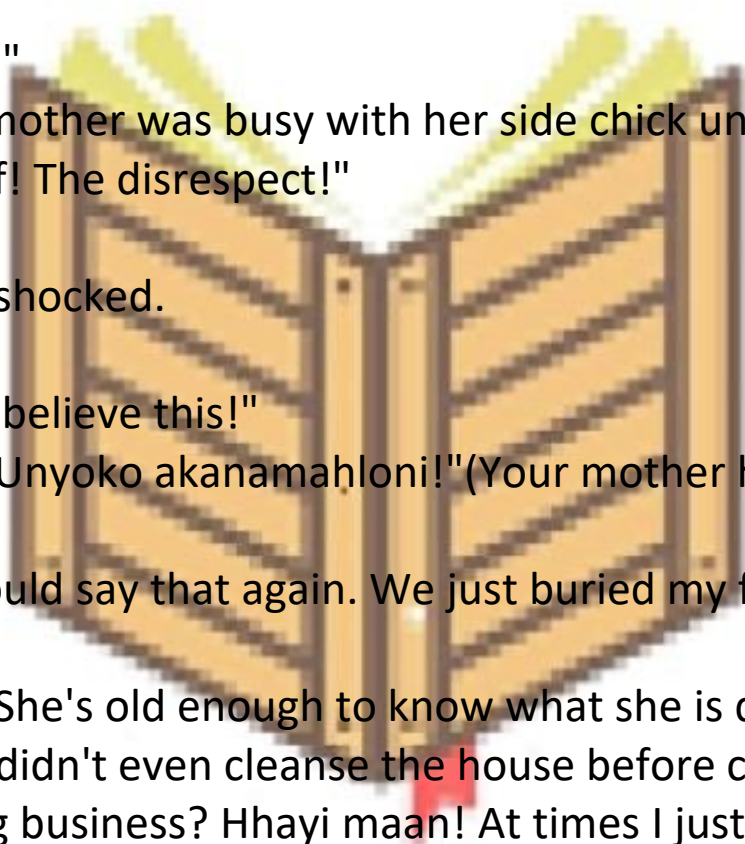
Prudence: "She's old enough to know what she is doing is very wrong. She didn't even cleanse the house before continue with her cheating business? Hhayi maan! At times I just wonder how she is my sister because that's definitely not how we were raised!"

Me: "That's the truth"

Her: "I won't tell Mah though. I just wanted to let you know"

Me: "Did you throw her out of the house?"

Her: "Ofcourse I did! She should perform her nonsense away from here!"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "You did good"

Her: "I should go. I'm unpacking. You should come live with me"

Me: "We will talk about that when I come to visit"

She sighed.

Her: "Okay baby. How is work?"

Me: "Work is good so far. Everyone is being kind"

Her: "That's good baby. I'll talk to you later on, I love you"

Me: "I love you more"

I hung up and drove off. I decided to go and see Philani on my lunch break, I'm not hungry anyway.

I sigh when I start thinking about my aunt's offer. It's not that I don't want to live with her but it's just that she lives in my home. I will constantly be reminded of what I went through in that house so nope. I really enjoy living alone. That's one thing my mother did for me that I truly appreciate, is kicking me out of the house because I would have never learnt independence.

Tomorrow I'll be headed to see my taxis.

Syanda

Advertisement

sighs, at the moment it's something that I just don't want to talk about because it brings both good and bad memories so it's a story of another day.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I called yesterday and checked up on Zitha and he was down. You could tell that the death of his brother is taking a toll on him. He is actually sad that he didn't get a chance to fix things with him while he was still alive but I assured him that it's nothing to worry about.

I will go to the funeral on Saturday though. Even though I didn't want to go but for Zitha I have to. He showed me support when my father died so it's only fair that I do the same.

I park at the police station and walk to the double doors.

I find the reception chewing the biggest gum. That thing irritates me!

Me: "Hi"

Her: "Hi"

Me: "I'm here to see someone"

Her: "I figured"

Me: "Philani Mchunu"

Her: "Oh sorry, he's at the hospital at the moment, try coming back after a few days. Maybe by then he would have woken up"

That statement came as a shock to me. Now I was really worried about him.

Me: "What happened to him?"

Her: "An inmate stabbed him"

I put my hand on my mouth.

Me: "How bad is it?"

Her: "I don't know but what I know is that the doctors are still working on him hence why you won't be allowed to see him"

Me: "Oh okay"

She nodded.

I took my bag and headed for the exit.

I can't believe that Philani got stabbed!

It's really true when they say that life in jail is really bad.

I'm just hoping he pulls through.

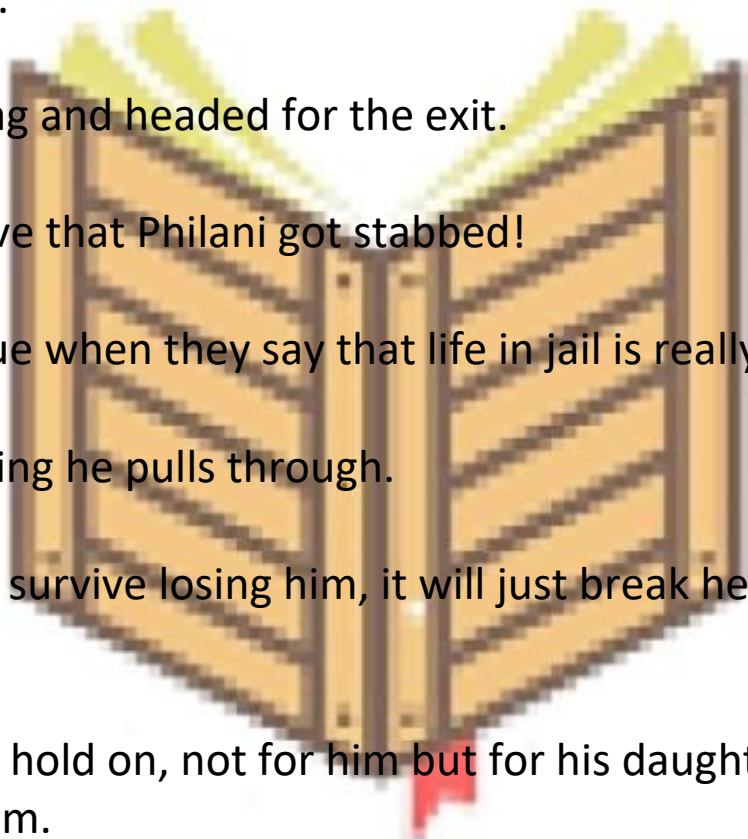
Kuhle won't survive losing him, it will just break her little heart even more.

He needs to hold on, not for him but for his daughter. That little girl needs him.

Philani needs to come out alive, he has to!

CADEELA NTOBELA

He thrusts one more time and finally reaches his destination. His breathing returns to normal and he sleeps next to me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

He kisses me on my forehead and falls asleep.

I didn't think I would enjoy sex as much as I'm enjoying it right now.

I think it must be the pregnancy that's making me enjoy sex like this. What makes me happy is that Steve is able to satisfy me.

I sigh and watch him sleep. I'm very lucky to have him, finding someone like him is really hard. I will do anything to keep him in my life. There isn't no man in the world that I will love than how much I love Steve.

I take my phone and upload a post on Facebook. It says:

"I'm in love with the human that's growing in me"

I smile then log out.

I go and take a quick shower. When I'm done I go and check up on Kuhle.

She's sleeping peacefully on the couch. I take her to her room then put her under the covers. I take off her shoes as well then kiss her forehead.

I would have to die first then to let something like rape happen again to her. This little human being is my world.

I will die fighting for her to be happy.

I go to the kitchen so I could prepare food for us to eat so that when Steve wakes up with Kuhle they will have something to eat.

I would sleep as well but I just can't so why not cook for the most important people in my life.

After washing my hands I take out a pot.

While deciding on what to cook my mother sees it fit for her to call me. I know it's nothing but insults but she's my parent. I must show respect to her at all times even when I know that most of the time she's wrong.

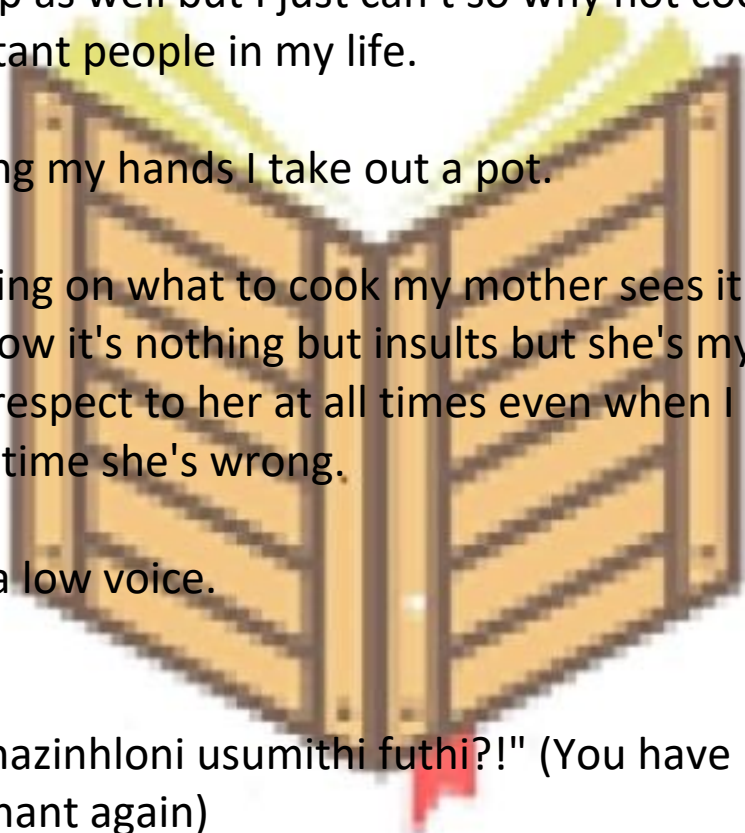
I answer in a low voice.

Me: "Mah"

Mah: "Awunazinhloni usumithi futhi?!" (You have no shame. You're pregnant again)

I don't say anything. She must have saw the post from my sister's phone. Argh!

Mah: "You will be the same cruel mother to that child like you are to Kuhle! You should just abort since you are irresponsible ghha!"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Mah..."

Mah: "Ayyi thula! I'm coming to fetch Kuhle on Saturday! There's no way I'm letting my granddaughter continue living with you! You're nothing but rubbish! Let man rape a three year old"

By then tears were streaming down my face. I can't believe my mother would say such things to me.

Me: "I'm sorry"

Mah: "You're stupid man! There's nothing to apologize for! I regret the day I gave birth to you!"

Tears continued to stream down. Pain was even chocking me now.

I looked at the phone. I hung up. I couldn't do it.

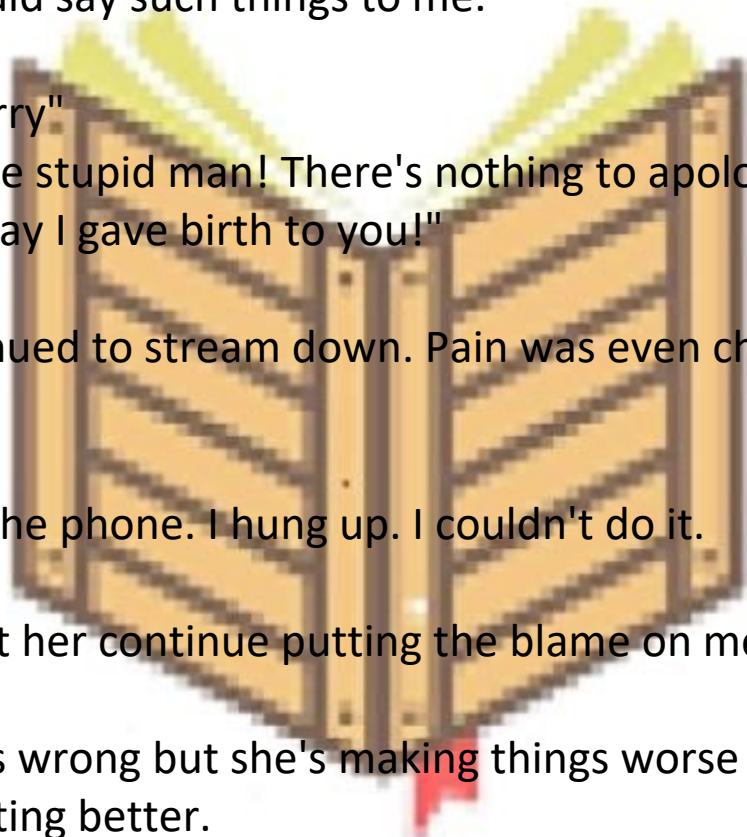
I couldn't let her continue putting the blame on me.

I know I was wrong but she's making things worse for me just as I was getting better.

I wish I never answered her phone call.

Mom knows how to ruin someone's day.

I leave the pot like that and go to sit on the couch.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I feel pain on my abdomen and I stop crying.

I should stop stressing. Not for me only but for the little human that's growing inside me.

It would shutter me a great deal if I were to lose her as well.

This is my chance to be a better mother. I don't want to repeat the same mistake to my unborn child.

I will protect him/her with everything that's in me and that is starting by not answering my mother's call.

Her insults will cause stress for me and that will cause me to lose this baby and I can't do that.

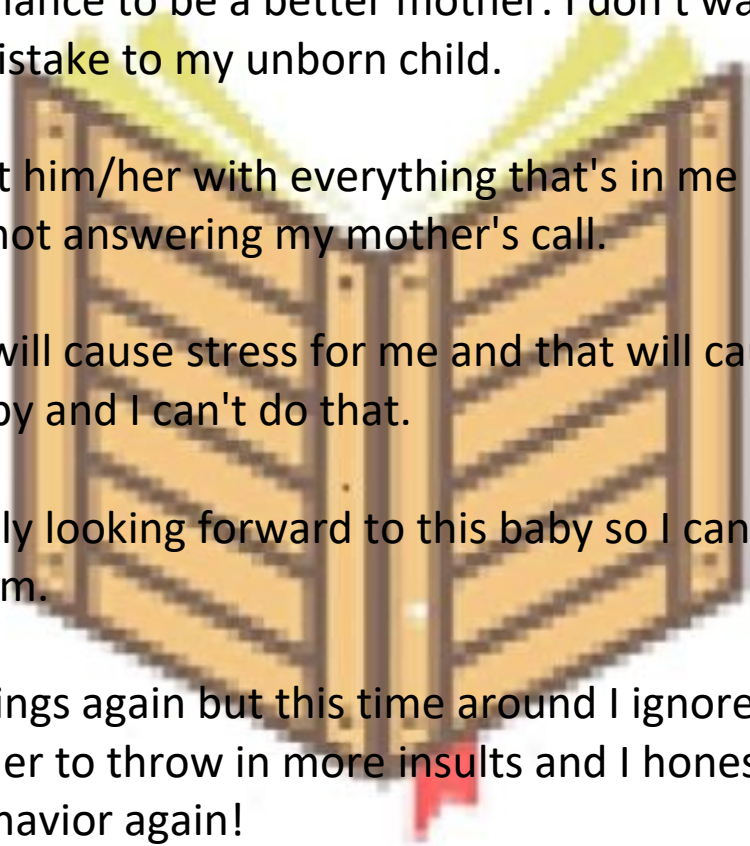
Steve is really looking forward to this baby so I can't go honestly do this to him.

My phone rings again but this time around I ignore it. It might be my mother to throw in more insults and I honestly can't deal with her behavior again!

I ignore it but it keeps on ringing.

I take it and to my surprise it's not my mother but the officer who's handling Kuhle's case. I answer immediately.

Me: "Hello"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Him: "Yes miss Ntobela"

Me: "Yes it's me"

He sighs.

Me: "What's wrong officer?"

Him: "Philani was stabbed"

My heart sinks.

Me: "What?"

Him: "Yes by an inmate. I don't know what the fight was about"

Me: "So what does that mean for us?"

Him: "We will just have to wait for him to wake up and then proceed"

The sentencing was going to be on Friday.

Me: "It's okay I hear you"

Him: "I'll be in touch though in regards of his health"

Me: "Thank you officer"

Him: "Bye"

He hangs up.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Philani can't do this to me! He can't just choose the easy way out! He needs to wake up and face the music.

There's no way he is going to use death as an escape to his problem.

If he dies I will go and kill him for the second time, he mustn't dare try me.

I sit like that on the couch. I don't think I'm in the mood to cook anymore.

My day just keeps on getting worse.

I stand up and head to the bedroom.

Let me just wash the clothes in the meantime so that I can keep my mind off things.

I won't cook anymore. We will just have to order in.

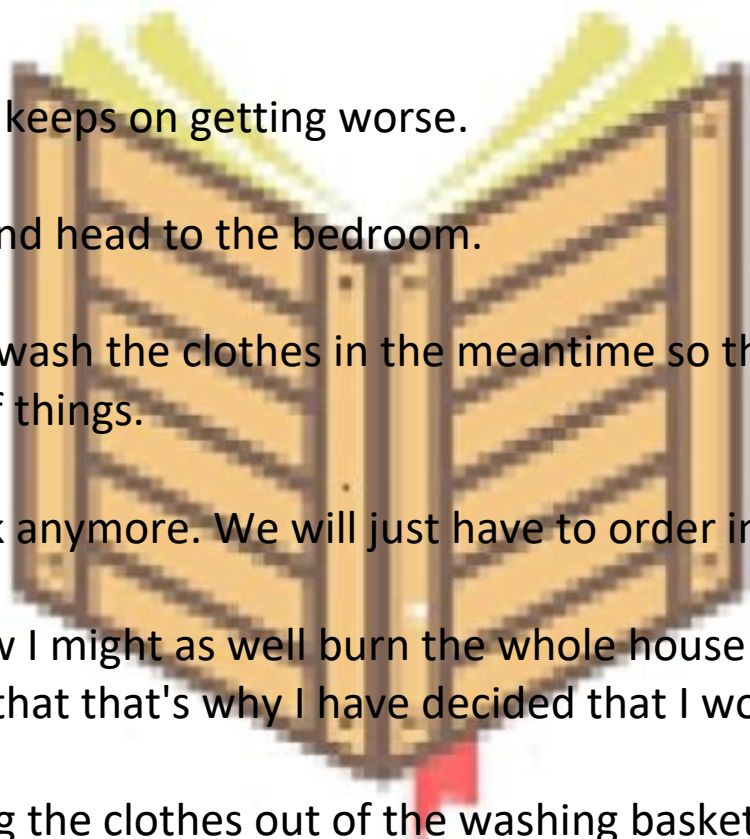
If I cook now I might as well burn the whole house down so I don't want that that's why I have decided that I won't cook.

As I'm taking the clothes out of the washing basket I notice Steve's briefs that he was wearing today.

They are wet. They even have semen on them.

I gag in disgust. How could Steve be such a filth?

Busy masturbating while I'm around. He should have shame!



NOVELSGURU.COM

I put it aside with all of his clothes.

If his hands can masturbate then definitely they can wash his clothes.

I click my tongue in disgust.

I take my clothes then head out.

Steve should grow up man!

MVELENHLE MNCUBE

I look at the time and it's 19:00, perfect.

Nolwazi will arrive any minute from now.

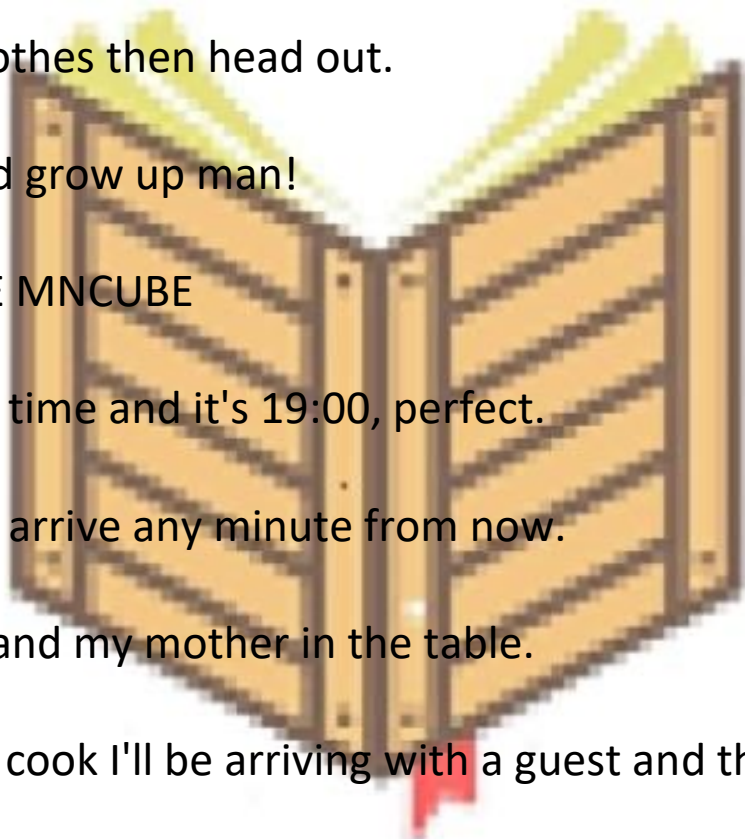
It's just me and my mother in the table.

I told her to cook I'll be arriving with a guest and that's what she did.

You could tell by the way that she keeps looking at the door that she's afraid. Afraid of being exposed.

Just by sitting in the same table as her is giving me creeps.

I didn't know one would be evil!



NOVELSGURU.COM

After God fear women because hahaha! You will be amazed.

There's tension around the table. You could actually cut through it with a knife. I don't care though. This is the very first time things being awkward between my mother and I. We have always had something to say to each other.

It's funny how things could change in such a short space of time.

I receive a text from Nolwazi saying that she's outside.

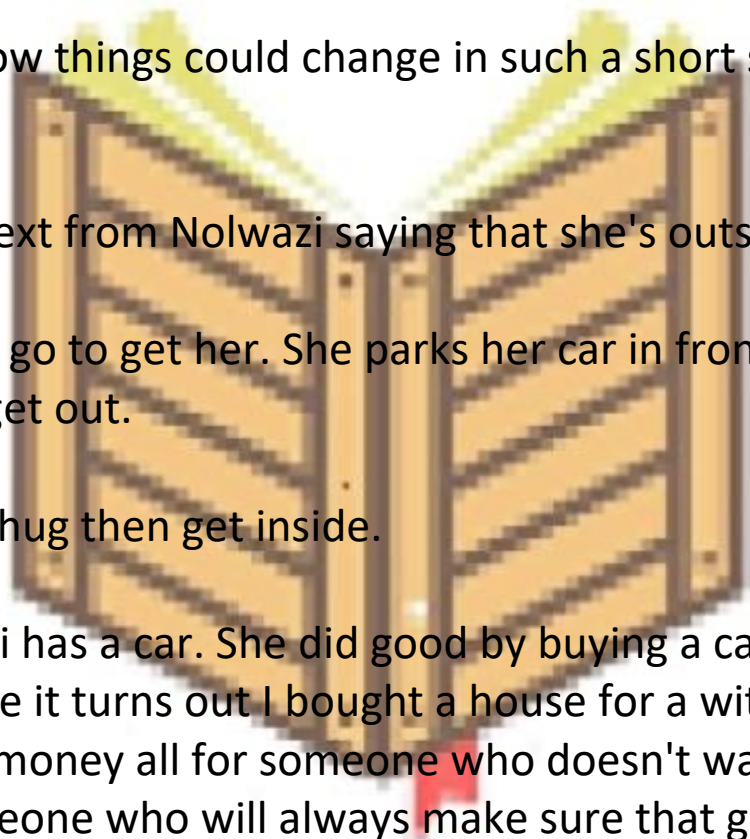
I get up and go to get her. She parks her car in front of my house and get out.

We share a hug then get inside.

Yes, Nolwazi has a car. She did good by buying a car first. I wish I did because it turns out I bought a house for a witch. I just wasted my money all for someone who doesn't want to see me happy. Someone who will always make sure that good things don't happen to me and that person is my very own mother.

That's life neh?

I'm just glad that even though Nolwazi has a car, she doesn't use it to feel superior than me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

She still respects me as her boyfriend.

Her kind is very rare and hard to find.

When I have just enough money I will make sure to put a ring on it.

God knows how blessed I am to have someone like Nolwazi in my life.

She's now the reason why I smile a lot these days.

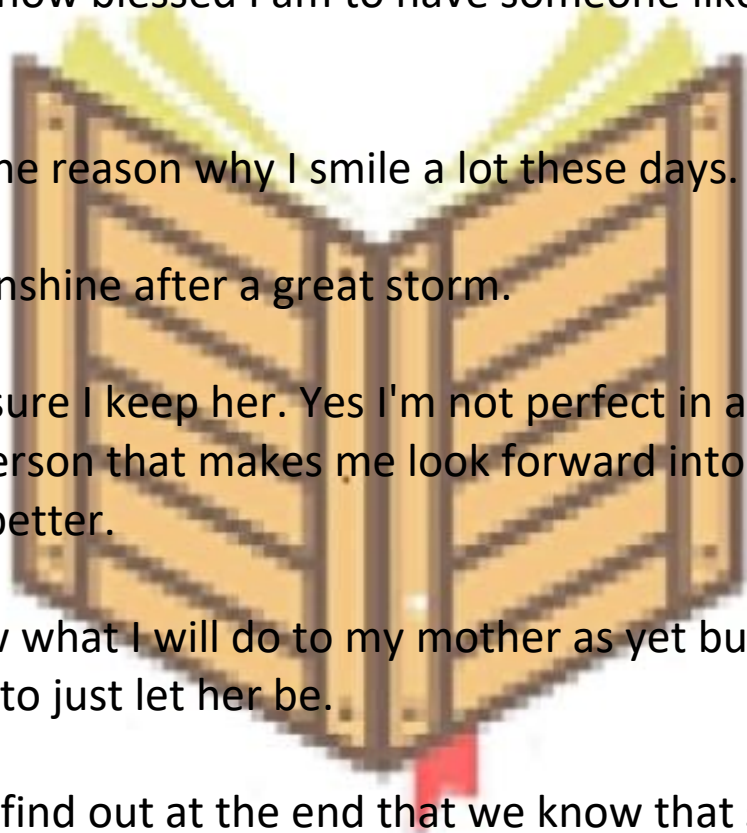
She's my sunshine after a great storm.

I will make sure I keep her. Yes I'm not perfect in all aspects but she's one person that makes me look forward into changing my life for the better.

I don't know what I will do to my mother as yet but Nolwazi advised me to just let her be.

Yes she will find out at the end that we know that she's bewitching me but I won't do anything to her. I will cut her off my life completely and this time around I don't have fear of what she will do to me.

I have Nolwazi by my side.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Ancestors and God will deal with her for me. I won't do anything like my girlfriend told me.

We walk in hand in hand and I see my mother swallowing. Shame poor thing.

I open a seat for her and she sits down. I smile next to her.

Me: "Mah"

Mah: "Yes?"

Me: "This is Nolwazi, my girlfriend. Babe this is my mother"

Nolwazi holds out her hand for a hand shake and my mother just looks at her with disgust.

Nolwazi retracts her hand back.

Me: "That's rude"

Mah: "Where do you work?"

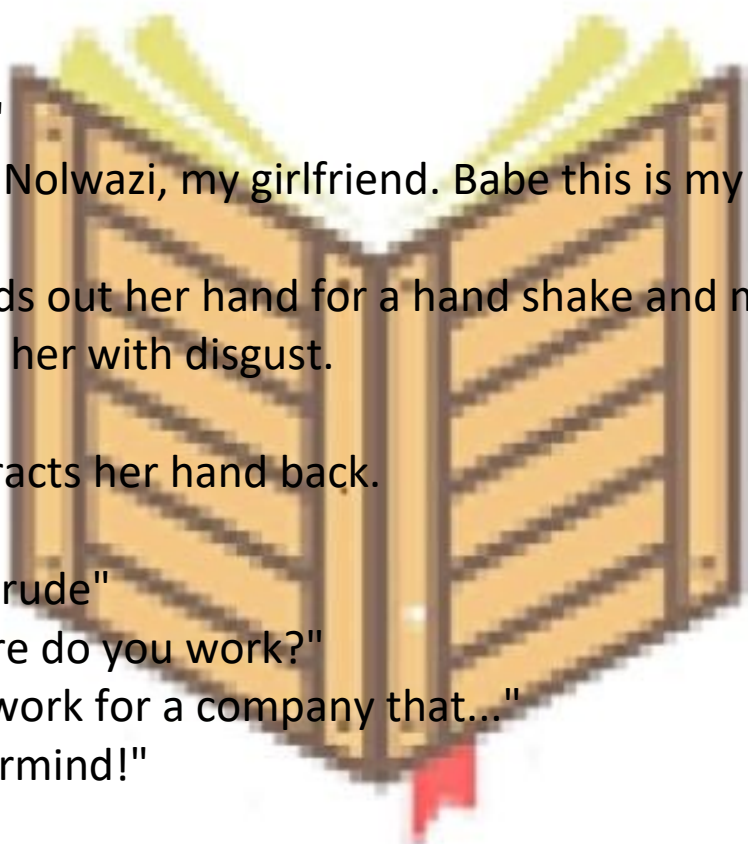
Nolwazi: "I work for a company that..."

Mah: "Nevermind!"

I stand up and dish up for my woman and I. Mom will dish up for herself.

We both eat while my mother is watching us.

Nolwazi: "You know Mah it's not too late to repent"



NOVELSGURU.COM

My mother looks at her in shock.

Mah: "What do you mean?"

Nolwazi: "I see beyond the human eye. I know a witch when I see one"

My mother bangs the table and we stop eating and look at her.

Mah: "That's it! Get out of my house! I won't stand being disrespected like this!"

Nolwazi: "The truth always hurts neh?"

Mah: "Out!"

Nolwazi wipes her mouth and gets out.

Wow! Now that was fast.

I also follow her but my mother stops me.

Mah: "Mvele where are you going?"

Me: "I'm going after Nolwazi"

Mah: "What?! Didn't you hear her saying I'm a witch?!"

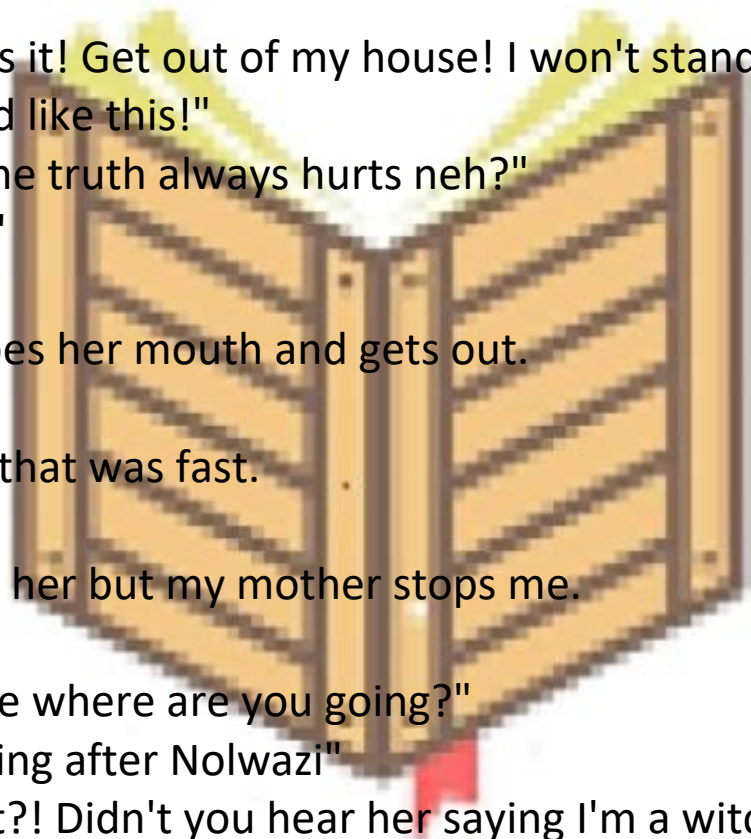
Me: "Maybe she's right"

Mah: "You have been given a love potion! I know this is not you talking right now!"

Me: "No I'm not. I know everything there is to know about you"

Mah: "And what is that?"

I didn't want to tell her but she kept on pushing.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Mah I know you are bewitching me! I know you're the one responsible for the downfall of all my relationships! I know you're responsible for the death of my child with Lwandle! I know you don't want me to get married because you have fear that I will stop supporting you financially"

That seems to have caught her off guard. She puts her hands on her mouth.

Her: "How did you...?"

Me: "Oh, you think I wouldn't know about the portion you keep feeding me every time you prepare lunch for me?"

Mah: "She's lying Mvele! I wouldn't do that to my son! I love you!"

Me: "I thought so too"

I turned and walked out.

I stood there and tears streamed down.

I'm usually strong but I just couldn't take this.

It was too much. **NOVELSGURU.COM**

We always suspect those around us meanwhile it's the person we live with.

I still can't believe my mother would do something like this!

This is heart breaking and inhumane.

I get into the car with Nolwazi.

She notices that I'm not okay and doesn't say anything.

I'm glad she didn't because I'm not in the mood for talking about this.

Nolwazi: "Where to?"

Me: "My house"

She doesn't say anything after that and just drives out the yard.

I turn and look at my home.

Who knew our family will be torn apart in such a short space of time?

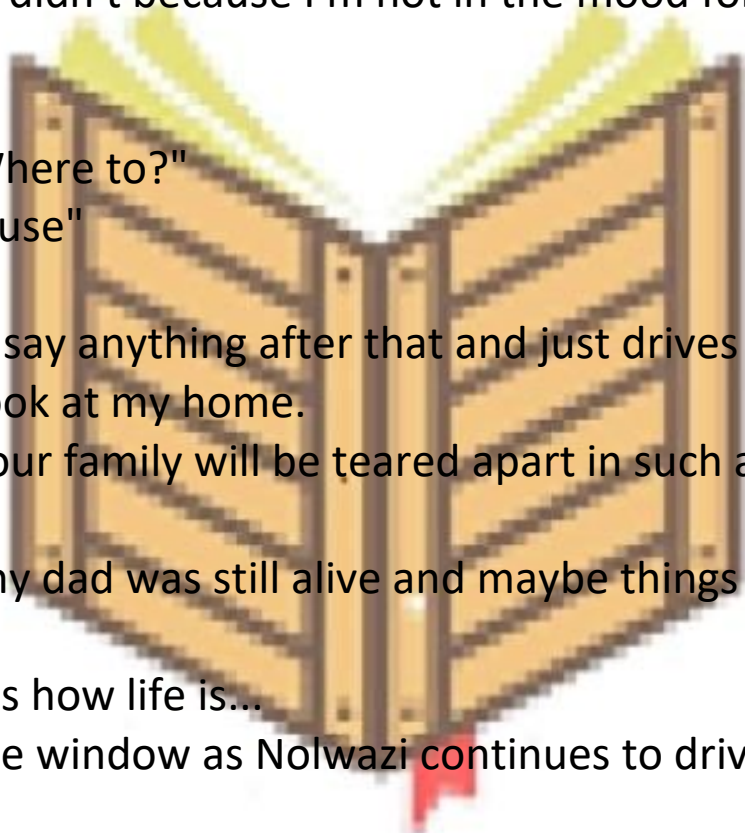
I just wish my dad was still alive and maybe things would not be like this.

I guess this is how life is...

I look out the window as Nolwazi continues to drive...

To be continued....

NOVELSGURU.COM



46

SATURDAY

SASHA MASIKANE

'Iwile lembewu'

'Yawa Yawa Yawa Yalembewu Yawa Yawela Emhlabeni'

'Iwile lembewu'

'Yawa Yawa Yawa Yalembewu Yawa Yawela Emhlabeni'

Now that we have buried Syanda I could proudly say that yes indeed he is dead.

It was unbelievable at first but seeing his dead body on that coffin was a confirmation I needed that he is really dead.

I won't lie he had a beautiful send off. Everyone talked so beautifully about him. I was also instructed to go and talk about him on behalf of his mother since she wasn't emotionally fit to do that.

I am now sitting outside by the tent while they are going to the cemetery.

I would go but I'm just too tired and these heels are killing my feet!

The devil was also here. By the devil I mean Sbahle ofcourse. Yes she was here being dramatic as she was on Tuesday.

I don't understand why that bitch is even still alive though. She's such a drama queen.

Steve haven't contacted me till date.

Sighs.

I'm missing him so bad. Life without him seems to hard.

I don't care if he hits me or not but I just want him to be here with me.

When things are like this, I even miss those beatings as well.

Steve is a man that every woman may want. He's perfect in every way. I just don't understand why he would get hooked by Cadeela. I mean what does she have that I don't? Cadeela is much more weak. I'm stronger than her because I could handle Steve at his worst, which is something that she cannot do.

I'm starting to question Mama Phakade's herbs now.

I remember putting a curse on Steve's love life and it seems like it's going well and not how I assumed.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I take out my phone and call her. It rings for a while and when I'm on the verge of giving up, she answers.

Her: "Thokoza"

Me: "Thokoza"

Her: "How can I help you today?"

Me: "I remember putting a curse on Steve's love life and so far it's more than great. He doesn't give me attention like he used to"

Her: "Well. You're too slow for a person like you"

Me: "What do you mean?"

Her: "When you said you don't want his relationships to succeed, you also included yours and it seems like the curse caught up on yours first"

Now it makes sense.

Me: "I want to correct it. What do I do?"

Her: "Come to my house tomorrow"

Me: "I will also want to add on that curse"

Her: "You know all of this is going to cost you, right?"

Me: "Yes I know and money should be the least of your problems. Don't worry"

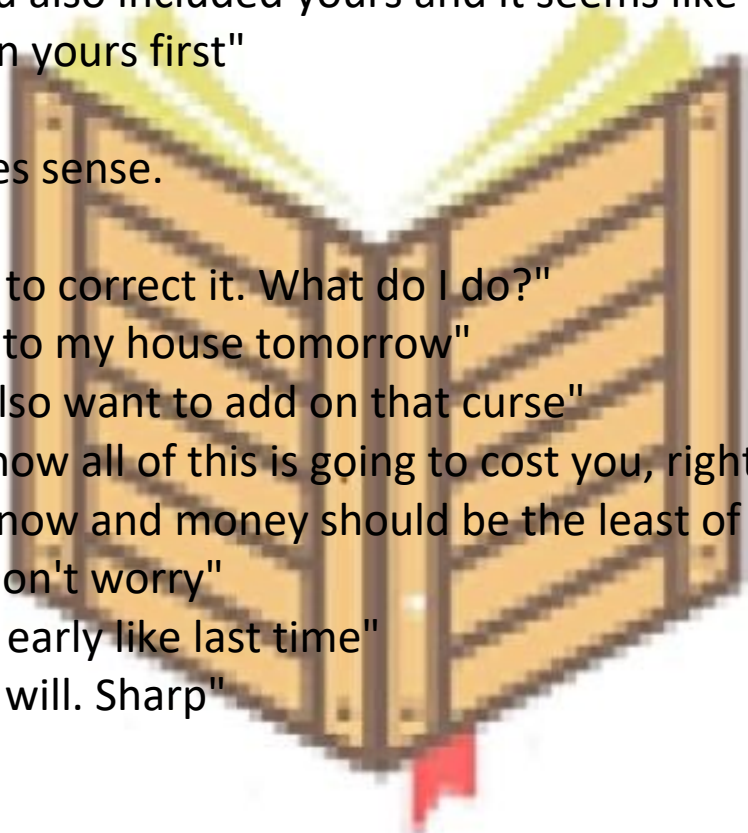
Her: "Arrive early like last time"

Me: "Okay I will. Sharp"

I hung up.

I don't know why this curse is ruining my relationship with him when I'm the one who cursed him.

Well I guess one has to be specific.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Since Steve is failing to come back to me, I'm turning things around. Everything that he worked hard for is going to go up in flames.

Only then Cadeela and Sbahle will leave and he will be left alone.

He will have absolutely no choice but to come back to me and I will welcome him back with open arms. What a perfect plan indeed.

I see people approaching and I know that they have buried that dog.

I stand as well and go to the kitchen so that I can get food.

They dish up for me and I go and sit in the living room.

Everyone outside is now dressing up for food, starting by the family.

A bunch of older women are holding MaShange who has a blanket over her head. They lead her to her bedroom.

I just look at them and continue eating.

Zitha also follows to the bedroom.

Speaking of him

Advertisement



NOVELSGURU.COM

he was with some other girl. I'm assuming that's her girlfriend. That girl if I'm not mistaken is Lwandle.

I know that Lwandle is Sbahle's little sister. I was once Sbahle's friend so I know all of this.

Lwandle must keep her man close to her and she must be very proud to have someone like him.

It's not everyday where you see a man declining another woman's love just because he has a girlfriend.

I just wish I had someone who would behave even when I'm gone.

Not Steve who cheats whenever he gets a chance.

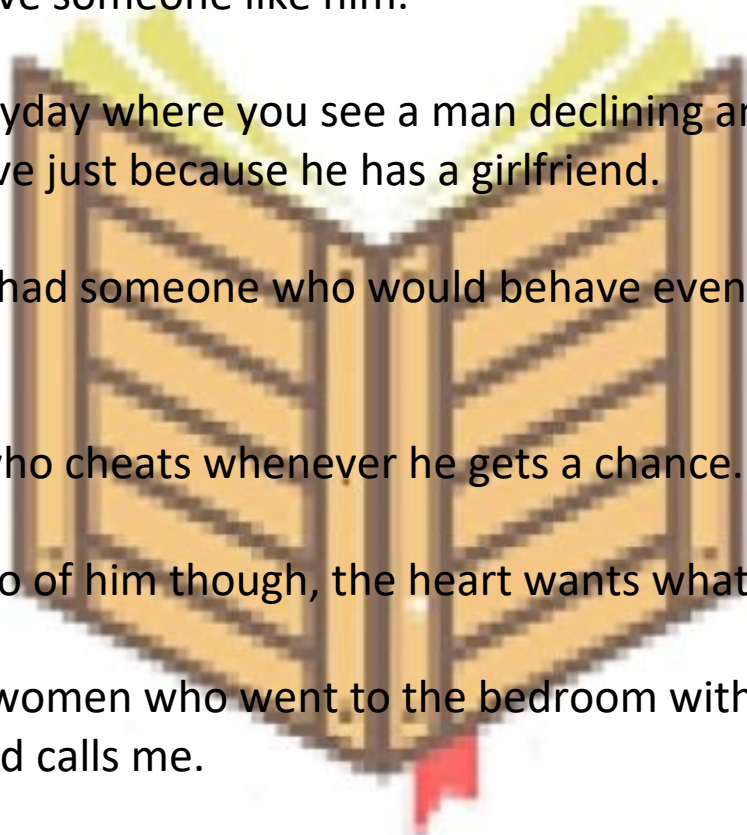
I won't let go of him though, the heart wants what it wants.

One of the women who went to the bedroom with MaShange comes in and calls me.

I stand up and put my plate down. I was done eating by the way.

I catwalk to the bedroom and I find her sitting on the mattress with food in front of her.

I greet everyone there and go sit next to her.



NOVELSGURU.COM

She hugs me and then looks at me.

Her: "Thank you for everything and coming to help in the middle of the week you have helped me a great deal. Syanda was lucky to have someone like you"

He's not that lucky though if I'm the one that killed him.

Me: "It was only a pleasure Mah"

Her: "I would like you to come back on Monday. If that's okay with you"

Me: "I will come back don't worry"

Her: "Thank you baby. You can leave"

Me: "Keep well. I will see you on Monday"

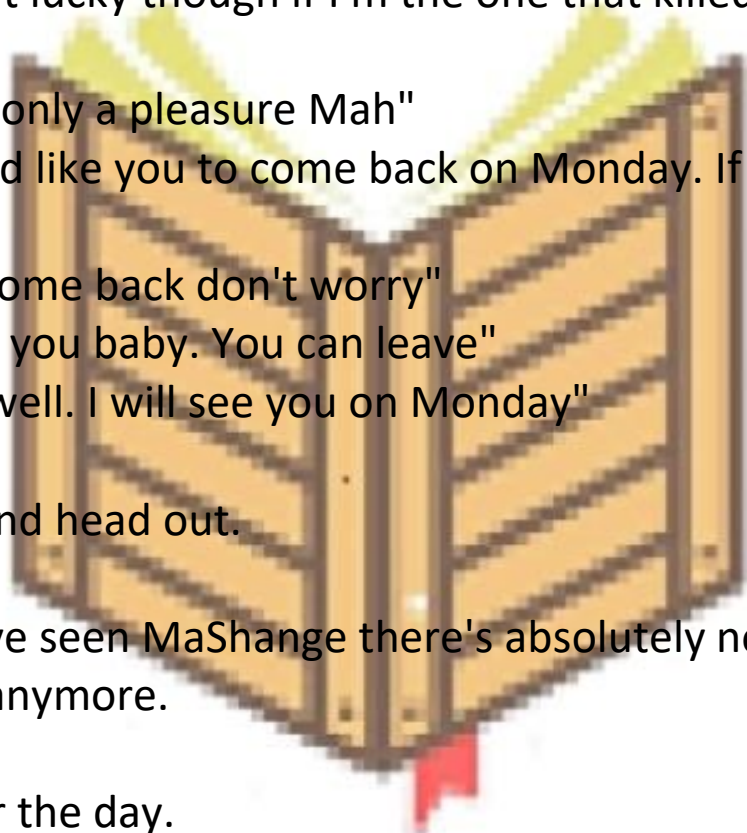
I stand up and head out.

Now that I've seen MaShange there's absolutely no reason for me to stay anymore.

I'm done for the day.

I've seen that indeed the dog is gone and I have ate so what's more that is required from me? Nothing.

I take my bag then head to my car.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Just as I'm sitting there I hear a voice and it sounds familiar. It is coming from the back seat.

"We will still have our lunch, it may not be now but it will happen. Dark or blue. I'm promising you. You have my word"

I look back and no one is there.

I swear I heard Syanda's voice talking.

I listen again but it goes quiet. No one is saying anything.

Oh well I must be hallucinating.

That's quite normal if we had just buried him. I'm bound to see him or hear his voice everywhere.

I will get used to him being gone though I just need time.

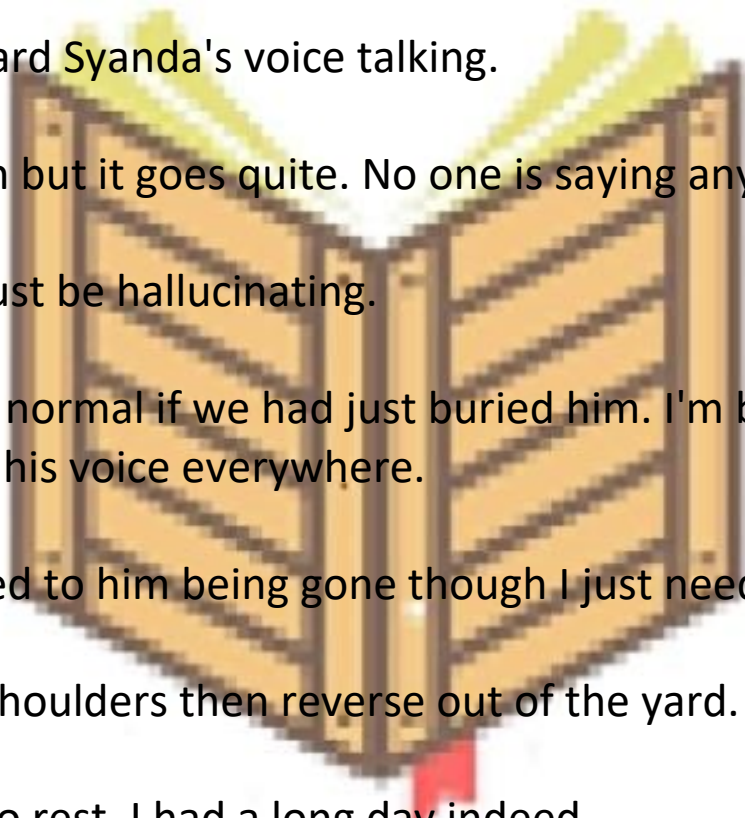
I shrug my shoulders then reverse out of the yard.

I just need to rest. I had a long day indeed.

I now need my wine and my bed.

SINQOBILE MNCUBE

I look at her and she blushes.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "You don't have to worry I won't tell your mother"

Her: "Well his name is Vela. We've been dating for three years now"

Me: "Have you guys slept together yet?"

Her: "Yes but only once since we live far away from each other"

Me: "I get what you're saying"

Her: "What about you?"

I look behind her and I see the snake.

I sigh. It's still early for him to be here. I don't understand though.

The snake goes to the bedroom. Lucy snaps her fingers on my face and I'm brought back to live.

Me: "Oh me? Well my boyfriend is in jail so we broke up. At the moment I am single and not looking for love"

Her: "Being inlove is nice"

Me: "Yeah I know"

She goes back to washing dishes on the sink. Her back is turned against me.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I take out a pan and look at her as she continues talking while washing the dishes.

She isn't aware of what I'm doing behind her.

Her: "Why do you need a maid though? You live alone"

Me: "For this"

I hit her on the back of her head with the pan and she falls.

At least she's slender I'll be able to carry her to the bedroom.

I struggle a lot until I manage to get her in bed.

I need to be fast because I don't know how long is she going to be out of it.

I undress her then smear the oil all over her body.

I then get out when I see the snake appearing from the bathroom.

I go to the kitchen and pace up and down.

You got that right. I found the maid, Lucy. She's 18 years and she started working on Thursday. She was brought here by her mother who also begged me that I stay with her and she has been staying here ever since.

NOVELSGURU.COM

All these days I was the one sleeping with the snake till today.

I don't know what I'm going to say to her since I didn't drug her. I didn't have time to do that. The snake was already here.

I'm paying her R800 a month, she shouldn't disappoint me and wake up while the snake is still busy with her. That would mean trouble for me.

I was also accepted back at school. I'll be starting on Monday and I've never been happier in life.

When the time is right I will run away and leave the snake with Lucy. Not now later in life.

30 min pass and I see the snake coming out of the bedroom.

I pass it and head to the bedroom.

It can't hear and see. It can only smell. Hence why the oil is used.

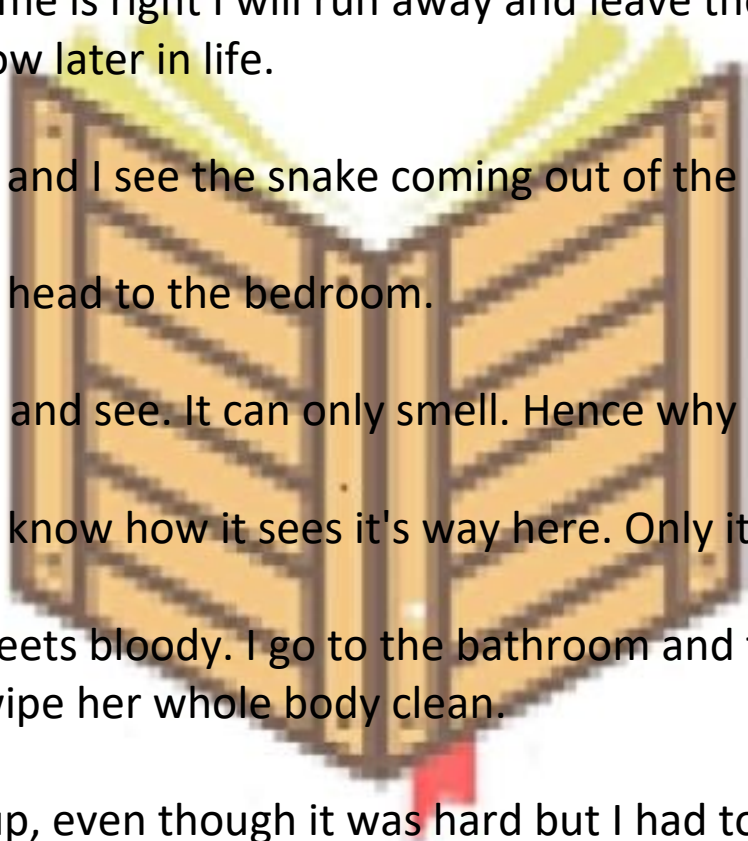
I don't even know how it sees it's way here. Only it knows.

I find the sheets bloody. I go to the bathroom and take a warm towel and wipe her whole body clean.

I dress her up, even though it was hard but I had to do it.

When I'm done I wait for her to wake up. I put away everything that will make her suspicious.

After forever she wakes up and sits on the bed. Her hand goes straight to her head. She flinches in pain.



Me: "Lucy! Thank God you're awake. I was just thinking of what I will say to your mother"

Lucy: "What happened?"

Me: "You tripped and fell"

Lucy: "I remember talking to you but what happens after I don't remember at all"

Me: "You must have hit your head pretty bad. I was worried"

Lucy: "Thanks. Even though what happened is odd. Let me get back to work"

Me: "Okay"

She stands up and walks slowly to the kitchen.

I sigh when she closes the door. That was tricky!

Mama Phakade's name pops up on the screen. I answer immediately.

Her: "And?"

Me: "It worked"

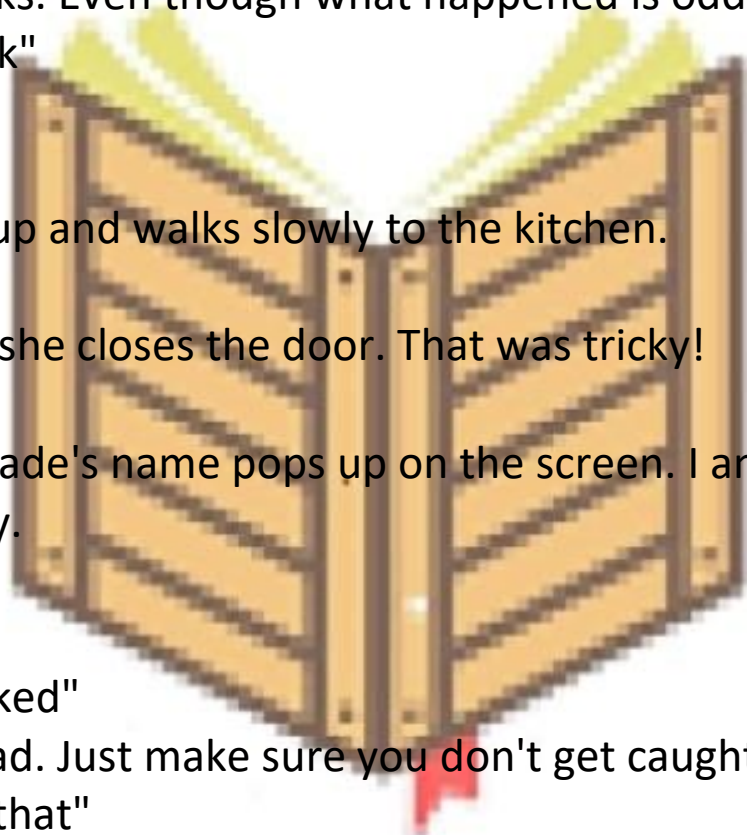
Her: "I'm glad. Just make sure you don't get caught"

Me: "I'll do that"

After that she hung up.

I'm not really proud of what I did but I'm just glad it worked.

My mother told me that Mvele found out about everything. She was very shuttered but serves her right.



NOVELSGURU.COM

She told me he hasn't been sleeping home ever since what happened on Tuesday.

She told me every single detail of what happened. I almost felt sorry for her.

She should face the music.

I want to come clean to Mvele as well. I miss my brother. Life without him is boring.

I've been trying to call him but it takes me to voicemail if it's not ringing but not answered.

I want him to give me a chance to explain things to him. Only then I will be happy.

I don't care if he forgives me or not. So long he hears me out.

I sigh and go take a shower.

Lucy must be prepared though because this is just the beginning of hell.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I strip naked then head to the bathroom.

PHILANI MCHUNU

My whole body hurts. Especially where I was stabbed.

It was between life and death since that guy pushed the knife to be buried really deep inside of me.

I'm really surprised that I'm still alive.

I woke up an hour ago and my doctor was still checking me out.

I looked at him.

Me: "Doctor, can I please spend one more night here?"

Doc: "Why?"

Me: "I'm just not ready to get back in there"

Doc: "You're a newbie I see. Don't worry about that"

I smiled.

Me: "Thank you doc"

He continued running tests on me then walked out.

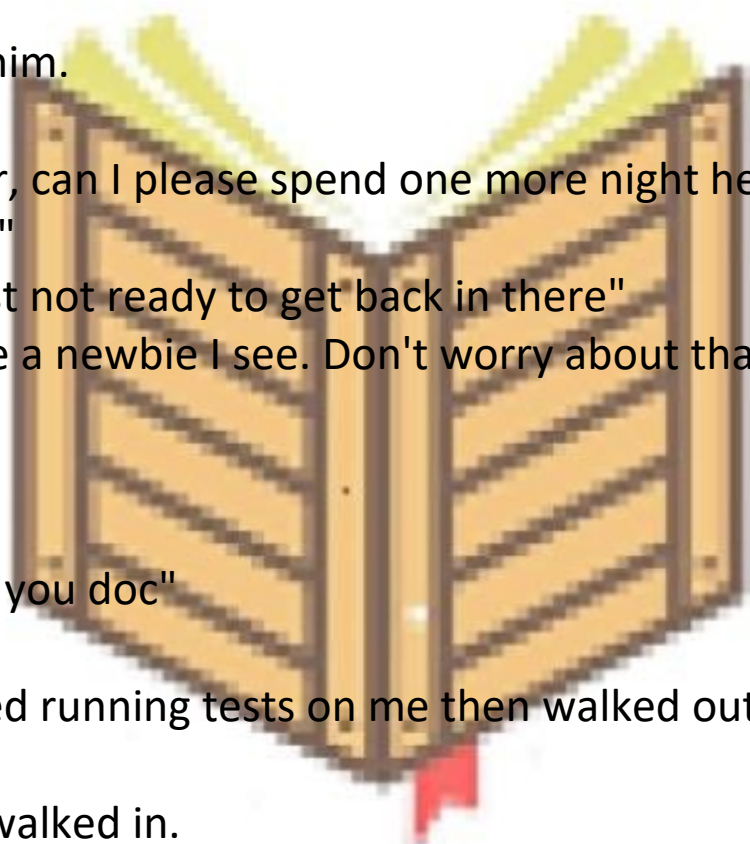
My lawyer walked in.

Him: "You back man?"

Me: "Yeah. Didn't think I'd come back though"

Him: "Yeah me too. Listen your sentencing has been postponed to Tuesday. Tomorrow you're going back to your cell. Don't worry, it's not that old one"

Me: "Thanks"



NOVELSGURU.COM

I smiled. At least I wasn't going back to that hell hole that I was living in.

Him: "Someone came to see you"

I was shocked by that statement.

Me: "Who?"

Him: "A certain Lwandle"

I smiled. I never knew she cared.

Me: "Wow"

Him: "Yes. Just get better man"

He walked out.

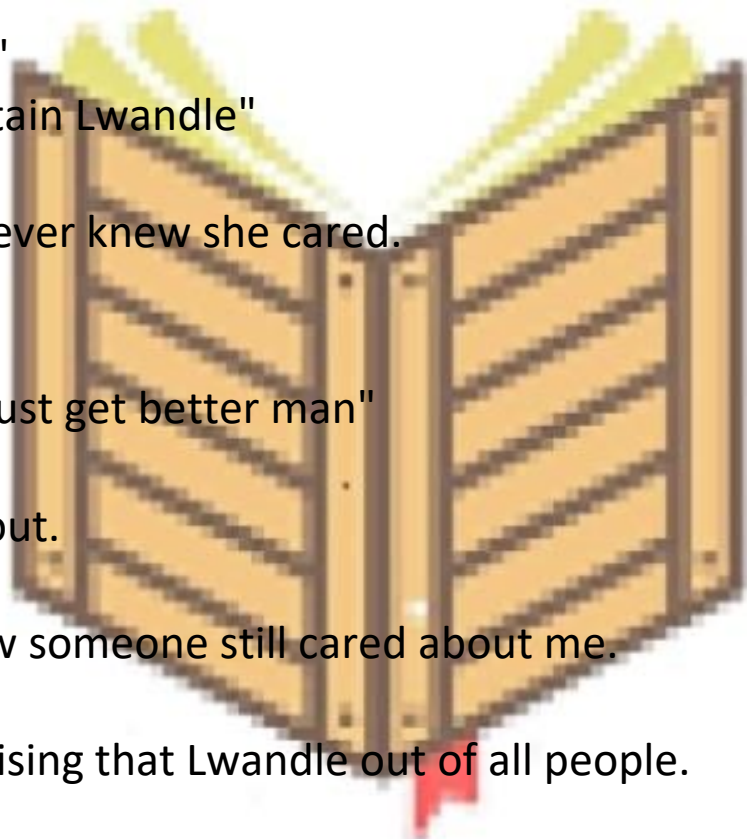
I never knew someone still cared about me.

It was surprising that Lwandle out of all people.

My life has been a rollercoaster. I don't know where I'm going.

I'm not glad to be alive.

At least if I'm dead I don't get to experience pain.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I don't get to be abused. I don't get to be arrested for something that I didn't do.

At least death is much more peaceful.

I prayed for death and it didn't come.

I don't have another chance in life. The only chance that I have and possess is to be someone's wife on that cell.

That inmate really went far but I just wished he killed me.

I lay on my back and start reflecting back to my time I spent with Kuhle.

My daughter shouldn't worry.

The daughter that I serve doesn't sleep. He will avenge her.

I'm just hoping by then she won't be too broken.

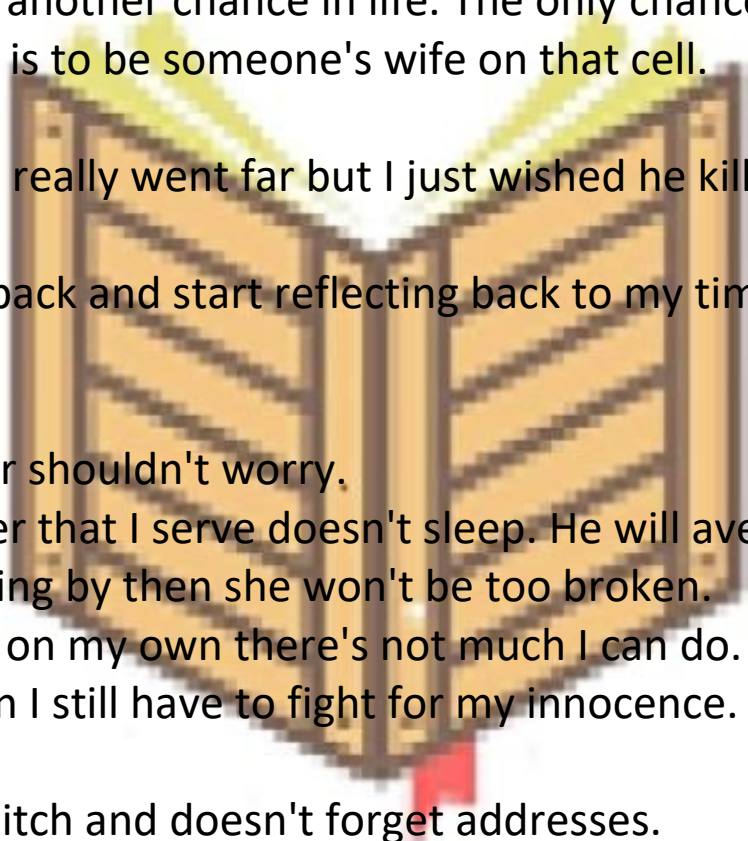
Since I'm all on my own there's not much I can do. I can't fight for her when I still have to fight for my innocence.

Karma is a bitch and doesn't forget addresses.

That's what Steve should always remember.

I sleep, careful not to hurt myself.

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

47

SBAHLE MHLONGO

I sat down on the chair in the bedroom. You could tell by the disgust written on her face that this woman really hates me.

I really regret what I did to Syanda because it seems like his mother hates me more than him.

MaShange: "The elders said you should come on Monday since we will be reading Syanda's will but I don't think you should. That's my opinion. It wouldn't make sense cause I know very well that you're no longer in that will so it's your choice if you come or not. I would be glad if I don't see your face again. You can leave"

I look at her. I don't say anything else I just get up and leave. Silence is the best answer to offer to MaShange right now.

Her opinion doesn't matter anymore. I've made mistakes in life and I'm ready for any insult or judgement thrown in my face. I deserve it. I made my bed. I should just lay on it.

The send off for Syanda was actually beautiful.

Seeing the coffin go down that's when I started believing that indeed Syanda is gone and never coming back.

When someone passes away it's hard to believe at first. You just keep telling yourself that they are just joking there's no such thing as that.

Someone odd happened though.

When the family was pouring soil onto the grave I swear I saw Syanda in the crowd.

He didn't say anything but smiled at me then walked away. When I turned and followed him, I couldn't see him anymore nor where he went.

I guess it was a confirmation to me that he's not angry at me and he forgives me.

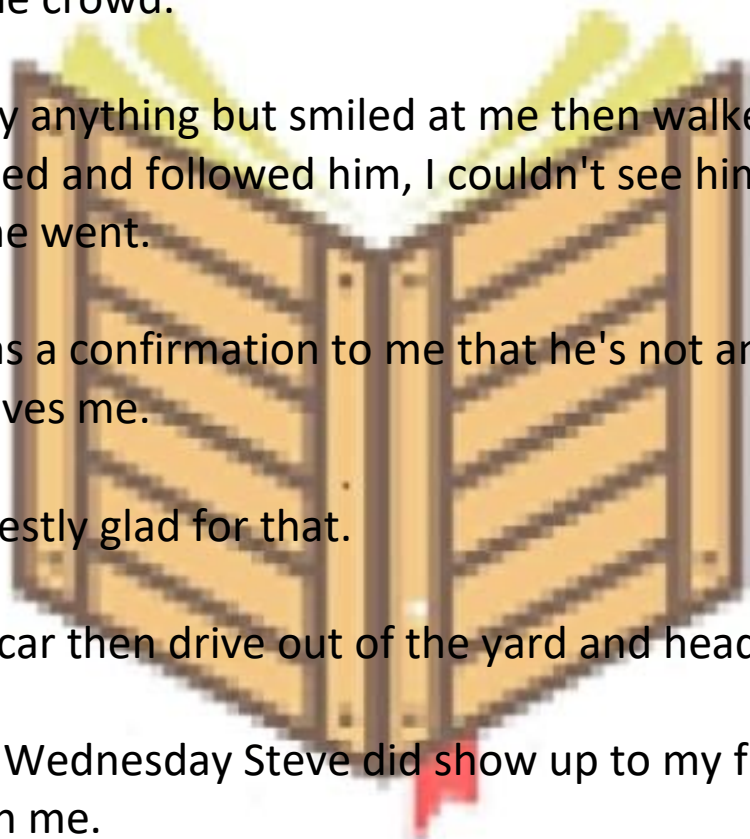
I'm just honestly glad for that.

I get on my car then drive out of the yard and head to my flat.

Well yes on Wednesday Steve did show up to my flat and he did a number on me.

At that point I knew that this isn't what I wanted. Yes I'm the one who made sure he doesn't leave me but I just couldn't die at the hands of that man.

I'd rather die somewhere else than that man's hands.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Steve is a monster. He doesn't have any conscience. He has no feelings at all.

When he was done beating me up, he raped me and then left in the morning.

Immediately when he left I made a promise to myself that I will never let anything like that happen to me. No matter how much money he has but this was too much.

I'd rather go poor than to eat money that comes from my tears.

I went to the police station the following day and filed a protection order against him. I called him and indeed the police arrived at his house and he promised to leave me alone.

I was very shocked that he just let go of me just like that but so far so good he has been quite.

Just like that our relationship ended.

When I arrive outside my flat I see a car I haven't seen before. It must be Steve or he sent someone.

I get out and the door opens. I almost run back to my car but sigh in relief when I see that it's just Lwazi.

I go and sign at the securities and also sign him in, telling them in the process that whenever he comes they should just let him in.

After that I go back to my car and he drives in and I follow him behind.

He parks and I park as well. My hands get sweaty as well.

I don't know why but being in Lwazi's presence makes me weak.

I get out and he follows.

Me: "Hi"

He nods. My cheeks get red from the embarrassment. I don't say anything further I just head for the stairs that leads to my flat at the top floor. The lifts aren't working so I have to be the one working.

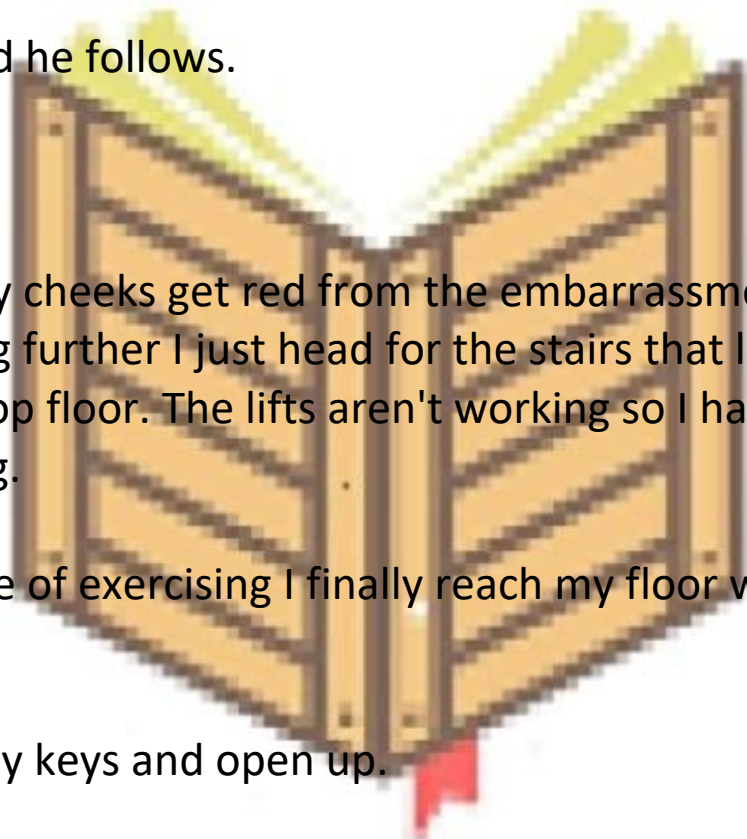
After a while of exercising I finally reach my floor with Lwazi behind me.

I take out my keys and open up.

Good thing I cleaned before I left so there's nothing to worry about.

I kick off my shoes and go settle on the couch. He sits opposite me.

Me: "So what brings you here?"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Lwazi: "I came to bring this"

He takes out a bag of money then places it on top of the table.

Me: "Thought you would be bringing it tomorrow"

Lwazi: "Yes me too but here I am"

Me: "Thank you"

Lwazi: "Yes the security is tight but you're a taxi owner now, you shouldn't be living in a flat"

I nodded. He was making sense.

Lwazi: "Also I have security for you. You won't see him but in case something happens, he will protect you"

I nodded again.

Lwazi: "Awusakwazi ukukhuluma Nkosazane?" (You can't talk now Miss?)

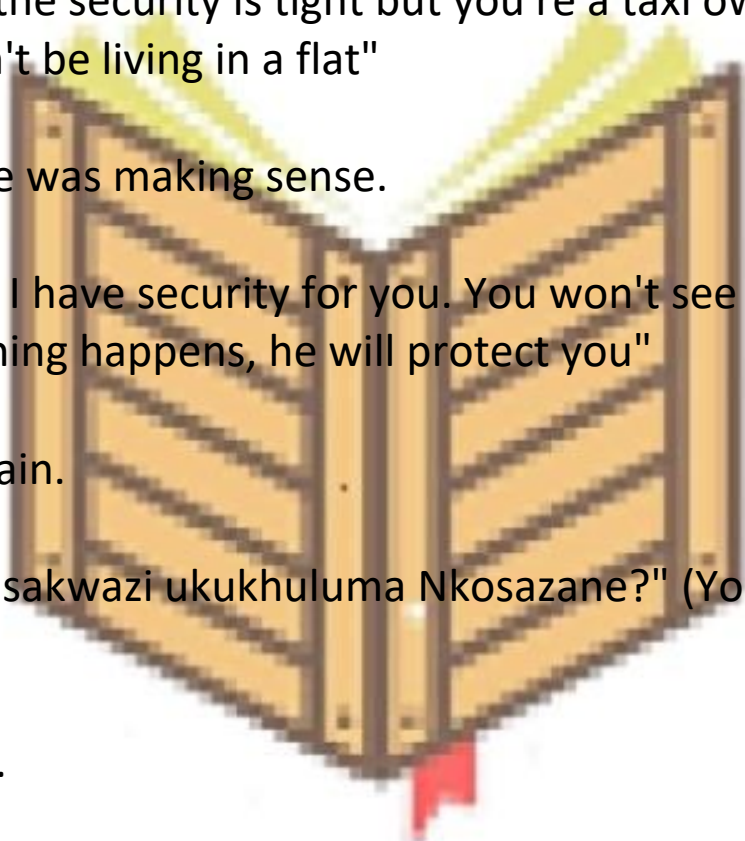
I swallowed.

Me: "I can. Thank you for everything"

Him: "My pleasure. I will see myself out"

He stood up then headed for the door. He turned then looked at me.

Him: "Also, I like you better with hoop earrings"



NOVELSGURU.COM

He opened the door and went out.

I sighed. I never had someone make me feel so nervous.

I don't even have someone to tell this to so I can get advices.

My sister, well we aren't on good terms.

Sasha? Argh that hoe!

My mother, I'm angry at her.

I'm just all alone. The men that made me fight with all the people close to me are now gone.

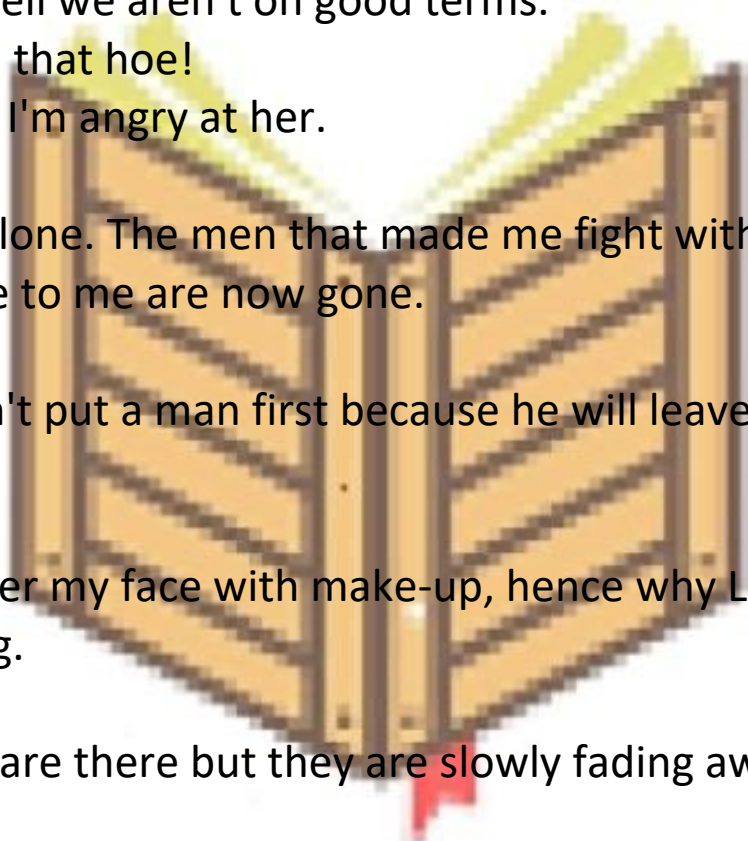
You shouldn't put a man first because he will leave you hanging.

I always cover my face with make-up, hence why Lwazi didn't see anything.

The bruises are there but they are slowly fading away.

I stand up to go and get this outfit out of my body.

MaShange thinks I'm after Syanda's money well I'm not. She can keep it. I won't go there anyway. It's for my peace also and my sanity.



NOVELSGURU.COM

As long as I buried who was once my peace and joy then I'm good.

When I'm about to take a bath Martha calls me. Martha being my mother. I hesitate to answer but knowing her she won't stop until I answer her call.

Me: "Mah"

Mah: "Baby. How are you?"

Me: "I'm okay. How are you?"

Mah: "Oh I'm fine. Your stepfather is the best"

I felt like puking.

Me: "Okay"

Mah: "You should come and have dinner with us sometime"

Me: "I will think about it"

Mah: "Please baby. It would mean a lot to me"

Me: "Okay"

Mah: "How was the funeral?"

Me: "It was okay"

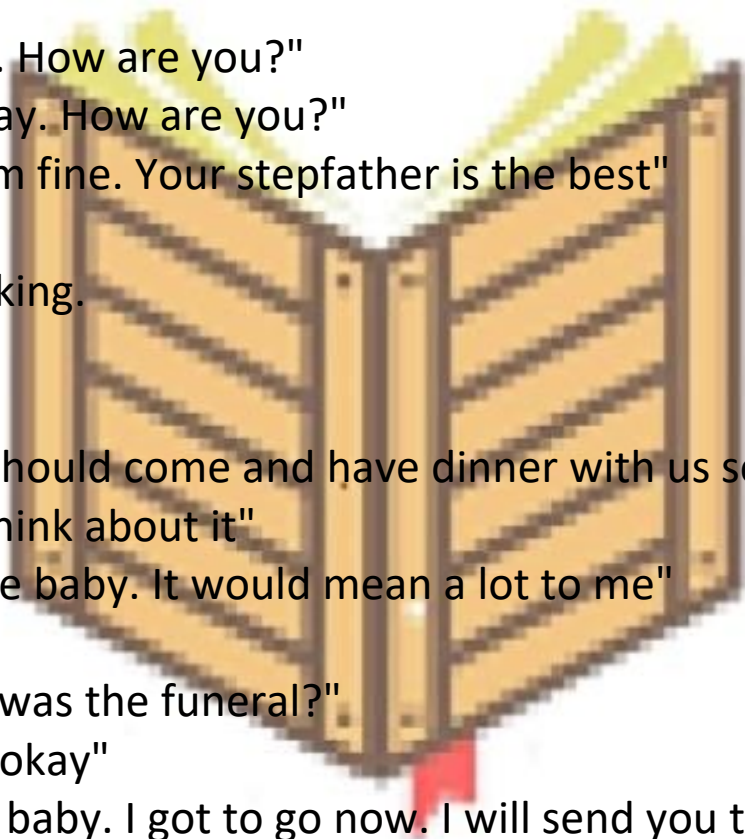
Mah: "Okay baby. I got to go now. I will send you the address since I'm not living in our house anymore"

Me: "Okay"

Mah: "Bye baby I love you"

Me: "I love you too"

I hang up.



NOVELSGURU.COM

This is great! Now I have to go and join her happy family?

You got to be kidding me!

MARTHA MHLONGO

I put my phone down and sigh.

Yes Charlie is here but I miss my children very much. They are the only things that I have left.

Charlie walks in and takes my hand and leads me outside.

I gasp when I see the perfect set-up outside. He did a little picnic for us.

He takes my hand and makes me sit down on the couch.

Different kinds of foods and treats are sitting there beautifully.

Me: "Oh baby it's beautiful"

This set-up reminded me of Mandla. He used to do this a lot. He really made sure I'm at my happiest.

I was a happy housewife.

Charlie: "Anything to see my beautiful girlfriend happy"



NOVELSGURU.COM

I smile.

Charlie: "Let's eat my love"

We started eating. He even brought a speaker. Soft music was playing.

'Yours, mine
ours'

'I can do this for hours'

'Sit and talk to you for hours'

'I wanna give you your flowers'

I smiled. Yes Charlie is a deep Zulu man and you can't do anything about it. I'm just shocked that he managed to pull this off.

Me: "Who helped you with this?"

Charlie: "Google"

I laughed.

Me: "I didn't know you also eat sushi"

NOVELSGURU.COM

He was eating using his hands. That's how Zulu he is.

Charlie: "Oh well this thing of yours isn't that bad. I just have to eat mogudu and pap when I'm done because this is just making me more hungry"

I laugh at him.

I take my glass of wine to drink.

Me: "Well you can have your mogudu. Thank you my love. I didn't know that you were the romantic type. Even though some things are not the way they are supposed to be but it's the thought that counts so that's the only thing that I'm grateful for"

He smiles.

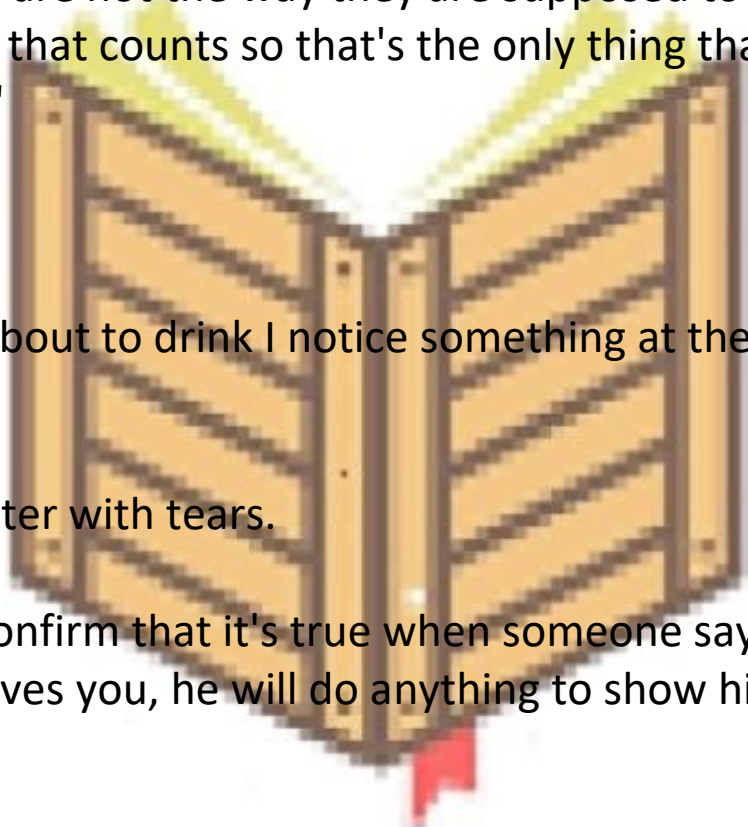
Just as I'm about to drink I notice something at the bottom of the flute.

My eyes glisten with tears.

Now I can confirm that it's true when someone says when a man truly loves you, he will do anything to show his love for you.

Charlie Hlongwane is a Zulu man that hangs out in the rank with his buddies. Aged 58, but he managed to do this thing for me. I never knew that grey haired man could do something so heart melting and romantic.

I take a fork to take the ring out. He looks at me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Charlie: "I'm too old to get on my knees but Sthandwa Sami will you marry me?"

Me: "I.... I don't know what to say"

Charlie: "Just say yes. We are too old to be living together while not married. I can't do the dating thing any longer. I'm too old for that. When God finally remembers me I want to be next to your arms".

I am already crying.

Me: "I just buried my husband last week"

Charlie: "That doesn't matter okay? What matters is that we love each other. Don't worry we won't get married now. I will wait for you until you're ready"

Me: "Well if you say so then, yes I will marry you"

He takes the ring from me and slides out my wedding ring and slides in his.

I look at it in awe. It's indeed perfect.

I've always wanted this. To get engaged to someone that I truly loved and that is Charlie Hlongwane.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I wouldn't ask for a better person than him.

Me: "I got to take pictures"

I stand up and head inside the house. When I take my phone I notice a bunch of missed calls and they are from my mother.

I roll my eyes. What does she want now?

She calls again and I answer.

Me: "Yes"

Mah: "That's how you answer your phone now? That's nice my baby"

Me: "Mah"

Mah: "You always have to embarrass me neh? Why would you take your stupid boyfriend to your matrimonial house? What kind of disrespect is that?! You have no shame!"

I figure Prudence told her about what she found that day.

Me: "What was I supposed to do?"

Mah: "Do cleansing. Bad lucks are coming your way"

Me: "That family kicked me out of their home. I don't care if I get bad lucks or not"

Mah: "You will remember my words. I've tried as a mother but you failed to listen. Good luck my child. I hope that man is who you think he is"

After that he hangs up.

I don't know what she means by that and quite frankly I don't care either.

I write a message to Lwandle, inviting her to dinner on Monday and also to Sbahle. I also send the address to them.

I will tell them about the proposal. I want my girls to be happy with me.

I take a few photos and post them on social media. I don't care if I'm judged, as long as I'm happy none of that doesn't matter.

I put my phone down and head outside to celebrate with my man.

This is got to be the happiest day of my life!!!

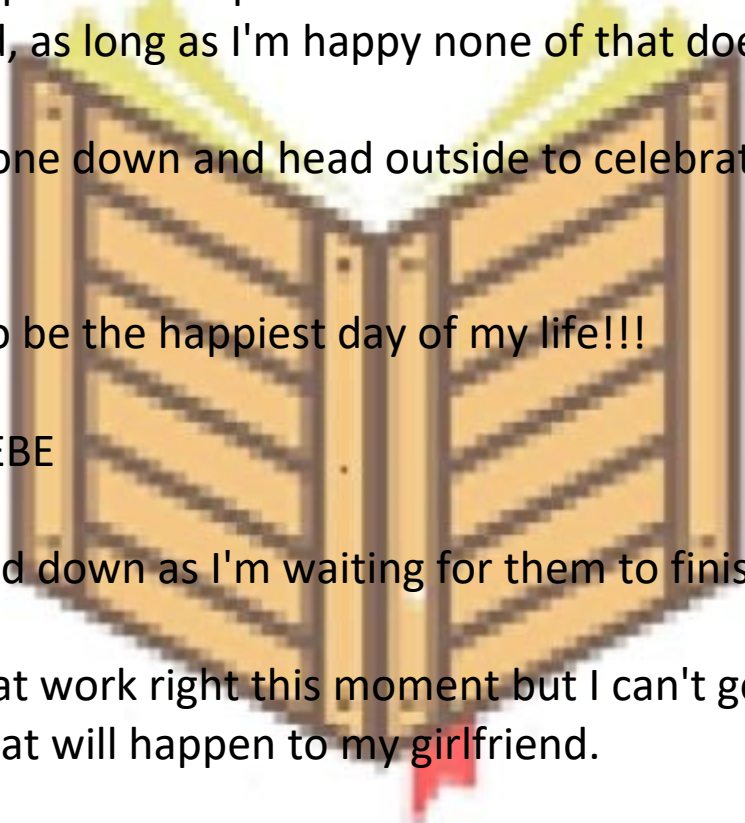
STEVE HADEBE

I pace up and down as I'm waiting for them to finish.

I should be at work right this moment but I can't go to work not knowing what will happen to my girlfriend.

They asked for a moment alone as a family but now it's taking too long.

Cadeela's mother called and said she will come to fetch Kuhle since Cadeela isn't doing a pretty good job raising her and she's here.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Here to take my girlfriend away from me.

I'm just hoping that Cadeela says no.

I can't afford to lose Kuhle. Other than my kid in Cadeela's tummy she's the only thing that matters in my life right now.

I find healing in Kuhle. To what healing you may ask? My healing of being raped by my father. When I see her cry in pain of being raped I get healed. I won't forget but it makes my pain go away for a while when I see someone else going through the pain that I went through.

After about 30 minutes when I have sat down, Cadeela comes in with her eyes puffy and red.

I don't know why the hell is she crying when she should be telling me what's going on.

Me: "Babe"

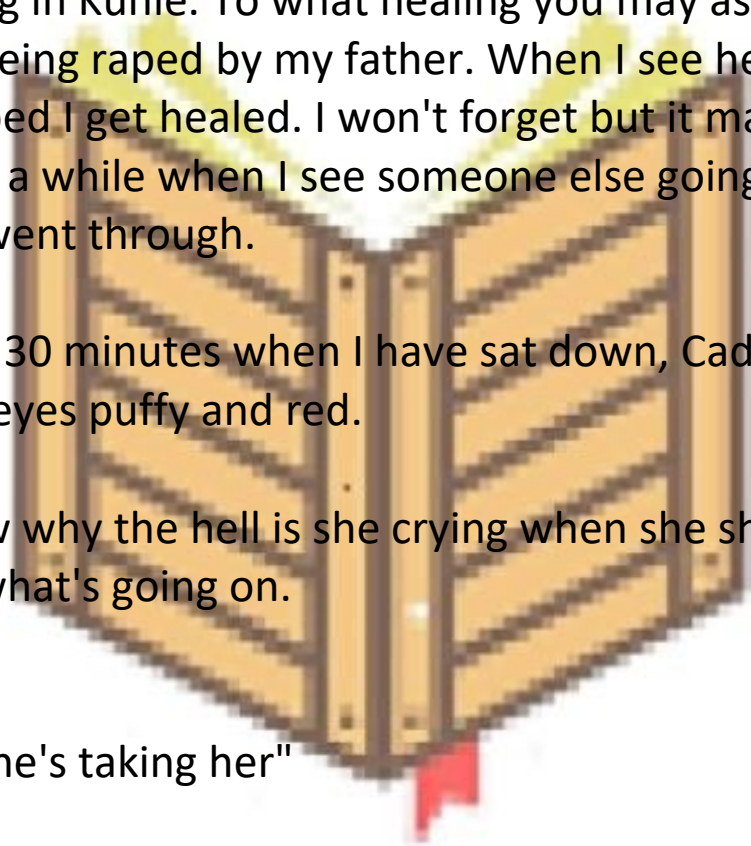
Cadeela: "She's taking her"

I immediately get angry. Cadeela is so stupid!

Me: "Babe"

Cadeela: "She's right. I'm not a good parent to Kuhle. She's better off with my mother than me"

Me: "If you're sending her away, she will see that you don't want her"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Cadeela: "I know but we have told her that and she's okay with leaving infact she's happy about it"

My heart broke. My girlfriend is happy about being far away from me? That's bad.

Me: "Okay then"

Cadeela: "Besides, I have to focus on my pregnancy. It's still early, anything can happen and the amount of stress that I'm getting from Kuhle will make me lose the baby"

Me: "It's okay. I understand"

Cadeela: "My mother said she doesn't necessarily need to be here on Tuesday when the sentencing is carried out since it will create bad memories for her"

Me: "Your mother is right"

Cadeela: "Let me go pack her clothes. Don't you want to come and say goodbye?"

Me: "No. I'd rather not"

Cadeela: "Okay"

She leaves the room.

I don't want to go out there. Cadeela's mother will read right through me that I'm responsible for the rape so I'd rather not go out there.

Fuck!

Cadeela really knows how to piss me off. She doesn't like seeing me in a good mood. She's against my happy feeling.

We almost got caught the other day when she found the briefs that I was wearing.

I had to say that I was masturbating for the sake of peace. If not she was going to dig deeper and that isn't good for me.

Women are good detectives.

At least I got some before they took Kuhle away. I'm so going to miss her.

I decide on taking a bath while they pack and leave with my girlfriend.

When I'm done bathing I find Cadeela all alone in the kitchen.

Cadeela: "What should I cook?"

Me: "Anything. I'll be right back"

Cadeela: "Where are you going?"

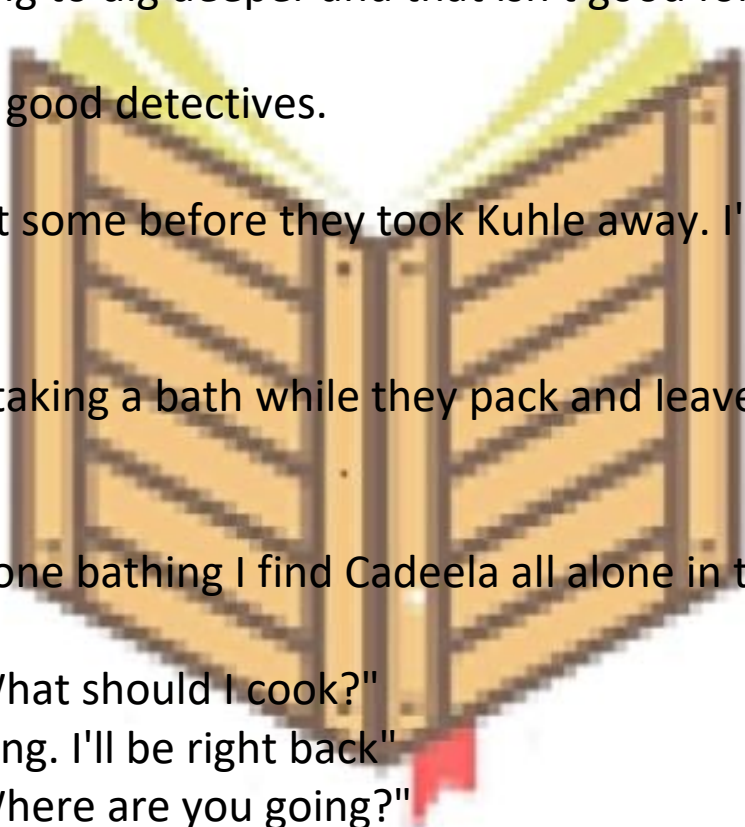
Me: "Since when do you ask me that?"

Cadeela: "Since you don't want to spend much time with me"

Tjhoo pregnant women and drama!

Me: "I'm going out with the gents"

Cadeela: "I wish I was important like the..."



NOVELSGURU.COM

I don't wait for her to finish complaining I just head out.

I need to let out some steam. I'm really pissed off.

Now I regret why I abused Sbahle. I just lost out on some good pussy.

I will leave her alone though. She's been through a lot. I don't want to make matters worse.

I don't have a choice but to call Sasha.

She's the only one that can stand me and my wrath. I don't know why I dumped her in the first place but she was getting too clingy and I don't like clingy women. Especially when they are side chicks.

Just as I'm about to call her, a call from the office comes through.

Me: "Yes"

Voice: "Sir you have to come to the office"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I hung up. Great! And now they are disturbing my pussy appointment.

I get into my car and drive to the office.

Ever since Lwandle joined the team I've been dragging to go to the office.

It's not a good place to be at anymore.

Lwandle makes it hard for me to do anything

She knows I'm afraid of her and she uses that to her advantage.

I try to act strong but that woman makes me weak since I can't boss her around.

Now I have to face her again! Great!

This day just keeps getting better and better! (Sarcasm)

I speed up to the office...

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "I'm so sorry I had to leave early my love"

Zitha: "It's okay babe. I understand. At least you arrived"

Me: "Again. My deepest condolences babe"

Zitha: "Thank you love. I just wish we got a chance to fix our bond before he died you know. My heart is guilty"

Me: "It's normal to feel like that my love. You guys are brothers and I'm sure wherever Syanda is, he knows that you love him. He forgives you"

Zitha: "I guess you're right"

Me: "Let me get back to work. We will talk later"

Zitha: "Okay baby. I love you"

Me: "I love you even more"

Even though it was hard on my side but I did go to Syanda's funeral.

I had to support my man. Even though we got stares. Some were beautiful and some were judgmental but either way there's nothing others could do for us because we love each other.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I had to leave early though because I had to come back to work and I've been busy ever since.

The time now is 14:00. Today I didn't have any lunch break because obviously I wasn't at work for sometime.

Only three hours left to go.

My phone rings and it's a number that I don't recognize.

Me: "Hello"

Him: "You know after all that I've done to you, you still come and check up on me. God will bless your kind heart"

I smile realizing that it's Philani.

Me: "I was sad though to find that you were stabbed"

Him: "Yes. I was stabbed but I'm awake now. I'll be getting my sentencing on Tuesday"

I sighed.

Me: "I won't be able to come"

Him: "That's okay. Please look after Kuhle for me"

Me: "I don't think I can do that. You know how stubborn Cadeela is"

Him: "Eish you're right. Thank you Lwandle for everything. I'm sorry for all that I've done to you"

Me: "It's okay. It's all in the past now"

Him: "The nurse will come back now and take the phone"

Me: "I still have your lobola money"

He laughed.

Him: "I can't believe you still have that money"

Me: "My father is a very rich man to eat all your money. That was change to him"

Him: "Wow I'm offended"

Me: "Don't be"

Him: "Just make sure that money goes to Kuhle. It will help her when she gets older"

Me: "I will don't worry"

Him: "I have to go. Bye"

Me: "Bye"

I hang up. That's a relief. I was really worried that Philani wasn't going to wake up. That alone would have shut down Kuhle's world.

Me keeping in contact with Philani doesn't necessarily mean that I'm still in love with him, nope. I'm just doing it for that little girl and also because I know that he's innocent.

Everything on my side has been going really well. The taxi business is doing well. Zitha and I are in a happy space. Since I now live in my own place we've been spending time together and doing (clears throat) the deed and I can say that he's good. Literally the best.

NOVELSGURU.COM

We stopped on Friday when he went home other than that, he's been mine.

I received an invitation for dinner from my mother and for the sake of peace I will go and see what she has to say. Also I want to see the house my father left for her.

Must be nice. Living with her boyfriend in my father's house, but I'll let her be. Karma is a bitch.

One of my colleagues passes my desk and tells me that there's a minute in five minutes in the boardroom.

I switch off my computer then head there.

We all sit down until the staff is all there. There's also Steve today. How interesting.

He's wearing casual. Makes me think that he didn't come to work today. He was called in because of the crisis that we are dealing with.

He's pacing up and down making me dizzy.

We all look at him waiting him to talk. After a while he finally begins.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Steve: "Greetings staff members. I'm sorry for calling a meeting out of nowhere but it's an emergency. It has come to my attention that there's someone stealing money from the company's account. That money has amounted to R500 000. Someone stole R500 000 from me! From all of us"

Took them long enough to notice. He looked at me.

Steve: "Investigations will be done and whoever did this will pay. You are all dismissed"

We all stood up. Everyone was talking about this. It was very confusing about how so much money could just go missing.

Steve: "Lwandle, a word please"

I knew it. I turned back and sat on my chair. He waited until everyone left the boardroom.

I can tell that this was pissing him off. I liked what I see.

When everyone was out, he came and stood in front of me.

Steve: "I know you did this"

Me: "I didn't"

Steve: "You did"

Me: "Why would I do that?"

Steve: "To spite me"

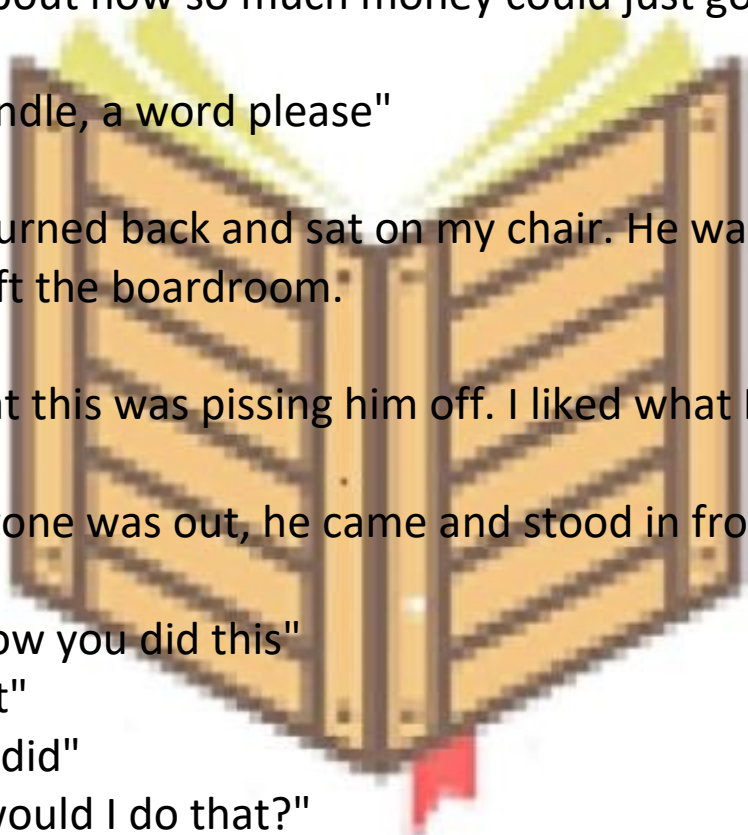
Me: "Come on! You behave like you're the only thing that matters in my life"

Steve: "Please bring back the money"

Me: "I don't need your money so why would I steal it?"

Steve: "I'm begging you"

Me: "You're waisting my time. I have to go"



NOVELSGURU.COM

I stand up and leave him like that.

Steve likes to think that he's untouchable.

Ofcourse I'm the one who took the money and Steve knows it.

I will hold on to it for a while. I don't need it, just to spite him.

I also made sure not to leave any tracks.

They should just give up if they think that they will find out who stole the money.

Until he confesses what he did to Kuhle I will continue stealing from him.

Steve loves his money so much and being in the dark kills him so I'm shooting two birds with one stone.

I go back and continue working.

He should just forget!

NOVELSGURU.COM

I'm not one to be messed with!

CADEELA NTOBELA

I start cooking. I cook chicken breasts with rice.

I'm always alone in this house and being alone depresses me.

Steve is always out there. Doing God knows what.

I just wish I didn't quit my job, at least I would have something to look forward to, something that's keeping me busy.

I don't want to be a housewife.

It was never in my plans to become a housewife.

I've always wanted to be independent and in control and life took another turn and made me something that I vowed to myself that I won't be.

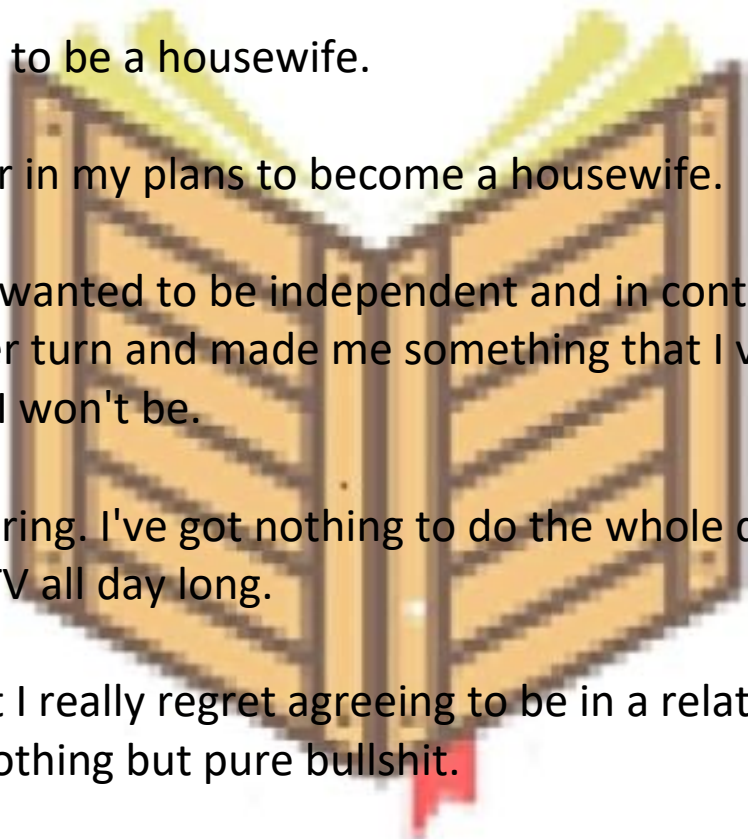
My life is boring. I've got nothing to do the whole day. Just sit and watch TV all day long.

At this point I really regret agreeing to be in a relationship with Steve. It's nothing but pure bullshit.

I'm also forward for allowing him to impregnate me.

Now I'm stuck with something that will tie me with him forever. There's no way I'm getting out of this.

I take my phone and call my mother. It's too soon but I just can't help it. I miss my baby.



NOVELSGURU.COM

She answers after forever.

Me: "Mah"

Mah: "Cadeela please. I'm helping Kuhle settle in"

Me: "I know but I miss her so bad and it's driving me crazy"

Mah: "Just stop thinking so much. It's not good for the baby. You want to lose that baby?"

Me: "Ofcourse not"

Mah: "Stop stressing. Kuhle is fine. Nothing will happen to her. I'll look after her the best way I know how to"

Me: "Thank you mom"

Mah: "It's okay. I'm sorry for being harsh to you. I can imagine everything that you're going through and I wasn't making things easier for you"

Me: "It's okay. You were also in your emotions which is quite normal if situations like these happen"

Mah: "But baby I still have doubts about the man you're living with. There's something that's off about him"

Me: "I noticed as well"

Mah: "Also you can't be cohabiting. Since he's already got you pregnant he needs to pay the bride price for you. You can't continue going against our cultures. You know what you have to do"

Me: "I know"

Mah: "You need to come home. You will see him once you give birth. Since you're living with him"

Advertisement

he won't see the need to pay lobola for you. Come home before I tell your uncles"

Me: "Fine. I will come home"

Mah: "And when is that?"

Me: "Sometime next week. I have to tell him first"

Mah: "Okay then baby. I'll be expecting you"

Me: "I just have to hear what the court says first"

Mah: "I will hear from you then"

Me: "Kiss Kuhle for me"

Mah: "I definitely will. Bye"

Me: "Bye Mah"

I hung up.

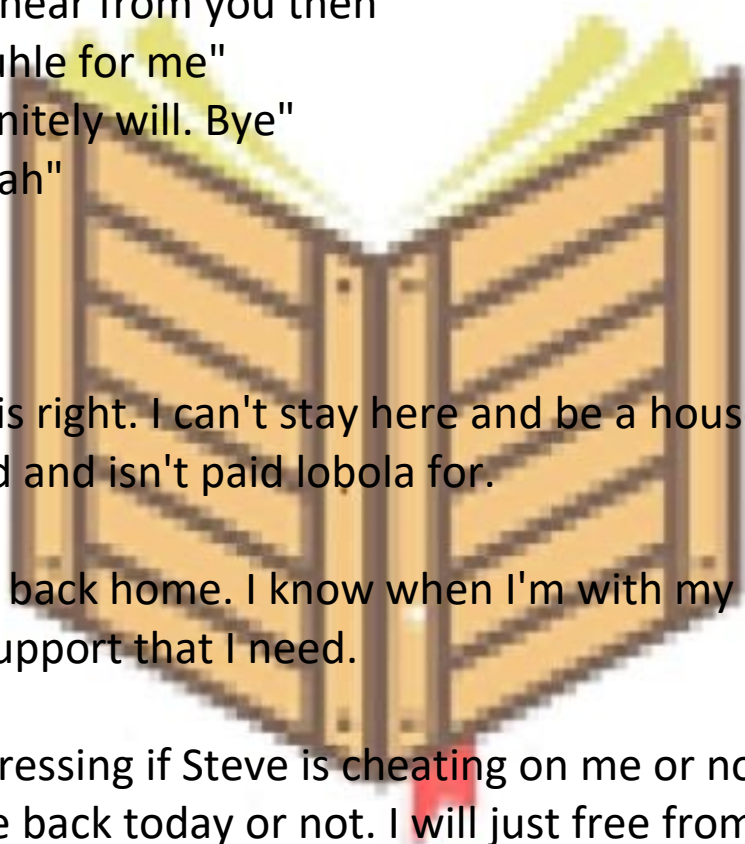
My mother is right. I can't stay here and be a housewife that isn't married and isn't paid lobola for.

I need to go back home. I know when I'm with my mother I will get all the support that I need.

I will stop stressing if Steve is cheating on me or not. Whether he will come back today or not. I will just free from everything.

There's nothing left for me here anyway. I'm alone most of the time.

When I finally give birth, I will look for a job and start working again.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Steve will continue taking care of his child.

I'm even thinking of breaking up with him. I don't think I want to be with him anymore.

Steve is a lot of work and besides I need to focus on my kids now more than everything. Focus on being a better parent.

Focus more on myself because I can see that I'm falling more apart each passing day and that's not how it's supposed to be.

I used to be alive and much more than that before I met Steve.

Now all that fire and drive that I have is gone and replace by misery and depression.

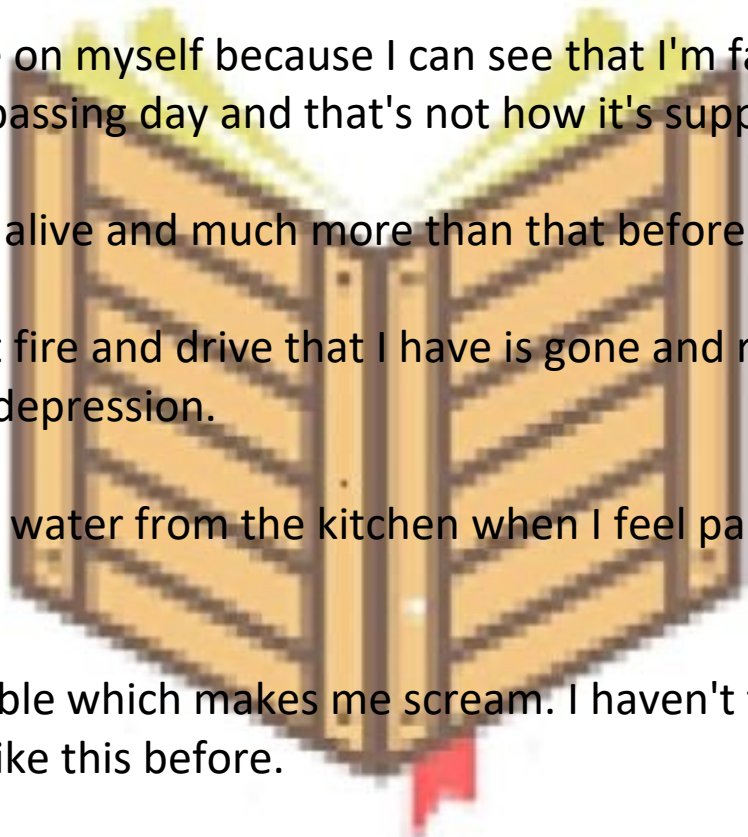
I go to drink water from the kitchen when I feel pain in my abdomen.

It's unbearable which makes me scream. I haven't felt something like this before.

I walk slowly to the couch to get my phone and I dial Steve's number while praying for my baby.

Yes the circumstances aren't allowing but I can't lose baby.

It's already part of me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I don't wish anything bad to happen to it by all means.

He answers after forever and you can tell that he's bored by my call.

Him: "Yes"

Me: "Steve I'm in pain. I don't know what's going on"

I guess my crying gets to him because he starts panicking.

Him: "Just keep still and try not to stress more. I'm on my way. Just hold on baby I'm coming"

I hung up and do some breathing exercises.

I can't lose this baby.

I walk slowly around the house.

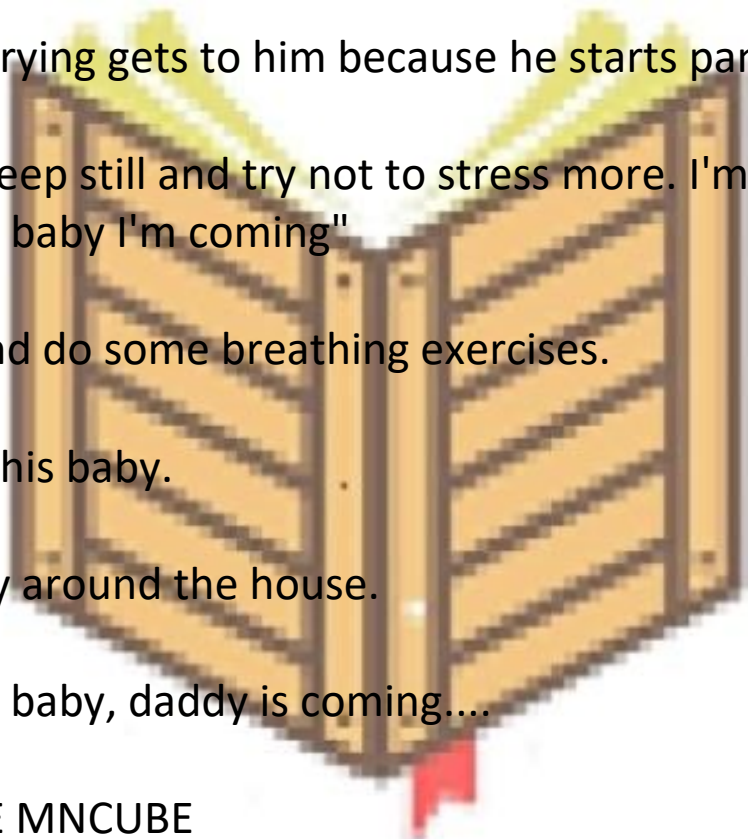
Just hold on baby, daddy is coming....

MVELENHLE MNCUBE

I look at the time and it's 17:15. Time for me to knock off.

I go outside and wait for Nolwazi to come. She said she's on her way.

Today was our boss' funeral.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I was broken to find out that Mr. Hlabisa is no more.

It broke me to the core because if there's one person that was a good leader and boss, it has got to be him.

He showed us nothing but great leadership and humanity. If I were to describe how he treated us, I would need to write a book about him.

We as the construction company, we all went to the Hlabisa house to pay our last respects and when the funeral was over we came back and did what we are paid to do.

We are now waiting for the family to tell us who's going to take over since Mr. Hlabisa is no more.

Until then the acting CEO will continue doing what he was doing.

I've never felt this hurt about the passing of someone before.

I am this hurt because he was the best and knew how to treat other people.

Just because he owned a construction company he never looked down on us. Treated everyone fairly.

Rest in peace Mr. Syanda Hlabisa. Till we meet again.

As I'm waiting there my phone pings indicating an incoming message. I'm surprised that it's coming from my dearest sister, Sinqobile. It goes like this:

I'VE ALWAYS BEEN FORCED TO DO THINGS. IF I DIDN'T DO ANY OF THOSE THINGS I WAS PROMISED TO GET KICKED OUT OF THE HOUSE. MY MOTHER FORCED ME, IT WASN'T INTENTIONAL. SHE TOLD ME WE'RE JUST DOING WHAT'S BEST FOR ALL OF US. YOU'RE A GREAT PERSON WHO DESERVES ALL THE BEST THINGS IN LIFE. I WISH YOU ALL THE BEST. I'M REALLY SORRY FOR EVERY WRONG I'VE DONE TO YOU. I WILL DIE PAYING FOR WHAT I DID TO YOU WHO WANTED NOTHING BUT THE BEST FOR ME. I HOPE ONE DAY YOU WILL FORGIVE ME. PLEASE TREAT HER RIGHT. SHE'S THE RIGHT WOMAN FOR YOU. LOVE YOUR SISTER, SINQO.

I sigh after reading the text. Maybe Sinqobile is right and something deep inside of me believes everything that she says.

Looking at my mother she is very capable of doing such.

My mother is one of those people that would do anything to get what they want.

Nolwazi parks in front of me and I get inside. She kisses me then starts the car.

I decide to tell her about the text that I received.

Nolwazi: "I don't know your sister. I haven't met her to read her energy but I suggest you request a meet up with her. Tell her how you really feel, ask her what really happened and if you see it fit enough for you to forgive her, do it"

She was making sense.

I took out my phone and wrote a message inviting her to dinner on Monday. Also sending her the location.

Me: "I guess you're right. What would I do without you kodwa?"

She smiles and continues to drive.

Me: "But seriously though babe. I'm very lucky to have you in my life. You're my rib. You are everything and more of what I wanted in a woman. I'm lucky to have someone like you"

Nolwazi: "Thank you baby. I love you"

Me: "I love you more"

She smiles and look ahead. We are headed to my house.

We started living together on Wednesday and since then we haven't done anything.

It's hard on my side but I have to hold on.

I'm still saving up for lobola so that I can make her mine.

Her ancestors are against the living situation but they just need to hold on. It will be time soon.

God together with my ancestors have showed me that indeed Nolwazi is the right woman for me.

I won't ask anything more.

I will make her mine soon and we will spend our lives together.

I smile and watch her driving.

This woman is mine and mine alone...

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

49

MONDAY

SASHA MASIKANE

I sat down next to one of the cousins.

I didn't know that there will be the reading of the will today.

I guess this is why MaShange called me to her house.

The whole family is gathered here Zitha included. I'm the only one who's not family but that's okay.

Everyone is now quite listening what the lawyer has to say.

This is the very first time seeing a female lawyer coming to read the will. It's always males.

Her: "I hope that everyone is here"

We all nodded.

Her: "Before he died Mr Hlabisa changed his will. It was a week before his death if I'm not mistaken"

It remains quite like that.

Her: "Do we have Sasha Masikane?"

Me: "Yes I'm here"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Her: "I, Syanda Emanuel Hlabisa leave everything that belongs to me to the person I love most, Sasha Masikane. By everything I mean the business, the cars and my house. No one is allowed to question my will or the decision I took. I did this because I don't want her to starve when I'm gone. My message to her is that I love and will always love her even after death. She's my number one woman and...."

The lawyer couldn't finish. MaShange was already standing on her feet.

Her: "Akakwazi! USyanda akakwazi!" (He can't. Syanda can't do that!)

Lawyer: "Well it is written like that"

She handed me her card.

Lawyer: "You will have to excuse me I have a case I need to attend to. Sasha please come through tomorrow so you could sign the necessary documents. I can't stay here if there's going to be arguments. If something happens to Sasha all of you present today will be held reliable. Keep well"

The lawyer took her things and went out.

MaShange: "Umdlisile! USyanda akakwazi!" (You fed him love portion. Syanda can't do that!)

Me: "I didn't feed him anything"

MaShange: "I know you did! I can't believe this! Get out! Just get out of my house before I do something I will regret!! Just know that I won't let you get away with everything! This is my son's blood and sweat! Someone as a gold digger like yourself can't just come out of nowhere and take everything from my family. Get out!!"

I took my bag then got out. I got into my car then drove out of the yard.

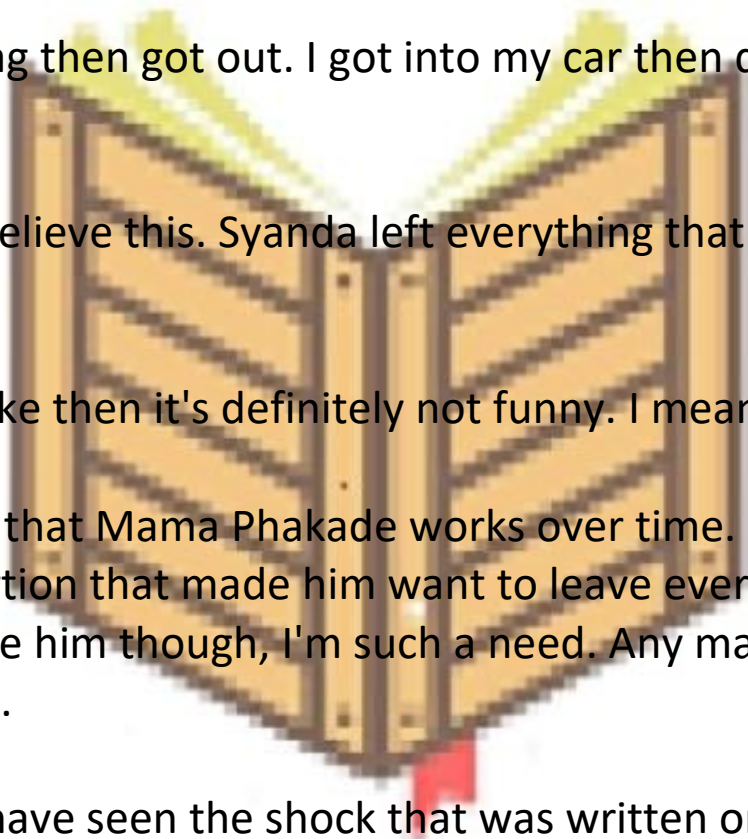
I still can't believe this. Syanda left everything that he owned to me?

If this is a joke then it's definitely not funny. I mean how?

That means that Mama Phakade works over time. It must be the love portion that made him want to leave everything to me. I don't blame him though, I'm such a need. Any man can bow down to me.

You would have seen the shock that was written on every one's faces when the lawyer announced that everything is mine. Wow!

I guess no one was expecting that but what am I saying? I as well wasn't expecting to be left with such amount of money.



I got a lot of things from my marriage with Steve and now I'm getting some from my relationship with Syanda. My angel is working overtime I'm telling you.

If they talk about someone so lucky and blessed they are indeed talking about me.

The company that Syanda owned is worth millions so who wouldn't be happy.

I'm a CEO of a construction company. A whole me! My ancestors are working overtime I'm telling you.

People should come and take tips from me.

I decide to go and spoil myself with some lunch at this fancy restaurant.

As I'm still driving there something tells me to look at the review mirror. When I look at it, I see Syanda sitting there. I immediately stop my car while panting. I look quickly at the back and nothing is there. I swear I saw Syanda there or maybe I'm hallucinating? It can't be! I know what I saw. If it's him then why is he visiting me.

Maybe it's just my mind playing games on me or maybe MaShange has put a curse on me. Or maybe everyone now knows what I did to Syanda? But it can't be. Mama Phakade made sure that we don't leave any tracks or loopholes. She

made sure that she doesn't leave anything that would get me into trouble. Even the most powerful sangoma won't be able to find what I did. Or maybe it's his ancestors? Could be them.

I start my car again and park at Macdonald's since it's the nearest. I don't think I will be able to drive to that restaurant anymore.

Maybe in a public space he will stop showing up.

I get out of my car, lock it then head inside. The whole time I'm looking behind me if he's following me or not. Luckily he isn't.

He is wearing the outfit that he was buried with.

I sit in the chair and the waiter comes to take my order.

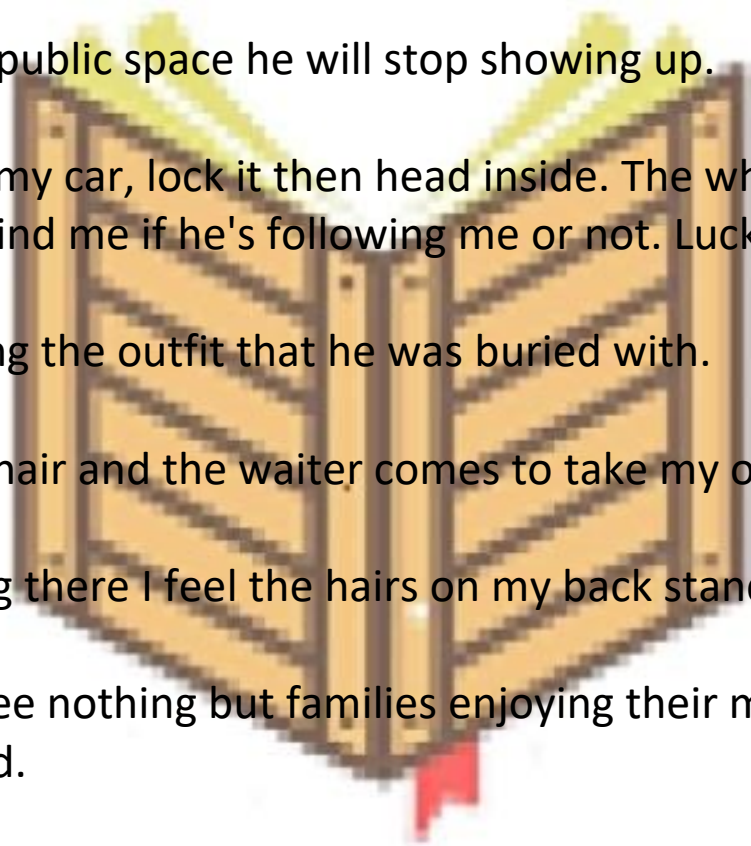
While sitting there I feel the hairs on my back standing up.

I turn and see nothing but families enjoying their meals. I think I'm paranoid.

When I turn I find her seating there and smiling. He's sitting on the chair opposite me.

I scream and everyone turns and look at me like I'm crazy. They wouldn't think I'm crazy if they are also seeing what I'm seeing.

The waiter comes to me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Waiter: "Miss is everything okay?"

I see him still seating there but I have to act cool so that no one would think I'm insane.

Waiter: "Miss?"

Me: "Yes everything is fine"

Waiter: "Please stop what you're doing. You're scaring the other customers. If this continues. I will have to ask you to leave"

Me: "Understood"

Waiter: "Your order is coming up"

The waiter moves away from the table. He's still sitting there smiling.

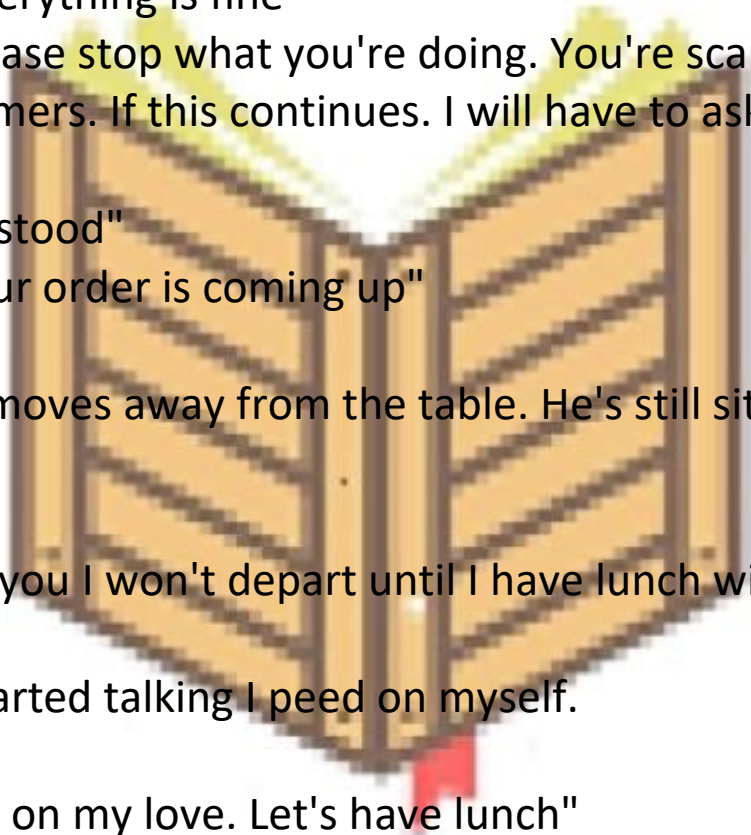
Him: "I told you I won't depart until I have lunch with you"

When he started talking I peed on myself.

Him: "Come on my love. Let's have lunch"

I screamed while covering my ears. I took my things then ran out.

I've never been this embarrassed in my life before.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I get into my car and just cry. I can't believe this is happening to me.

Why would Syanda come for me? What I did was a mistake. I didn't mean it. I didn't mean to have him killed. He just didn't want to let me go so he left me with no choice. What was I supposed to do?

I cry there for a while until I'm done. I take out my phone and dial Mama Phakade's number. She answers almost immediately.

Mah: "Thokoza"

Me: "He's here. He's haunting me"

Mah: "Who's haunting you?"

Me: "Syanda. I see him everywhere. He says he wants to have lunch with me. Oh God what was I doing?"

Her: "Come down. Come to my house. We will find something to chase him away"

Me: "What if his family is the one responsible for doing this to me?"

Mah: "It may be them but we're not sure. Just come here and don't worry. You won't see him in the next hour"

Me: "Okay"

I start my car and drive to Mama Phakade's place. This can't be happening to me.

Right now I'm even regretting cursing Steve yesterday.

Yes I went to Mama Phakade and we worked our thing on him.
It's due any time from now.

I'm scared. What if Steve's curses come for me as well.

I'm never doing this witchcraft thing in my life ever again!

I continue driving....

SINQOBILE MNCUBE

I'm glad that my brother initiated the whole dinner thing.
Maybe this will give us the chance to fix our broken bond.

That would really mean a lot to me I mean this is everything
that I've always wanted and more.

It's not nice being the black sheep. Having no family member
supporting you or anything of that nature.

I hope the dinner tonight will make us find peace and forgive
each other.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Yes I'm going to paint my mother bad but it's for the greater
good. I can't lose the only person that has ever believed in me.

Lucy has been uncomfortable after this whole ordeal so I've
been the one sleeping with this snake while she heals.

She suspects something but isn't sure what to come up with since she was out of it.

These past few days she's been slowly but surely being the Lucy that I know. She had to put everything that happened to her behind her because it wasn't going to help if she continued sulking about something that she isn't sure of herself.

I just got back from school. I had an 08:00-10:00 class. I will be having another one in the afternoon and then I will prepare dinner.

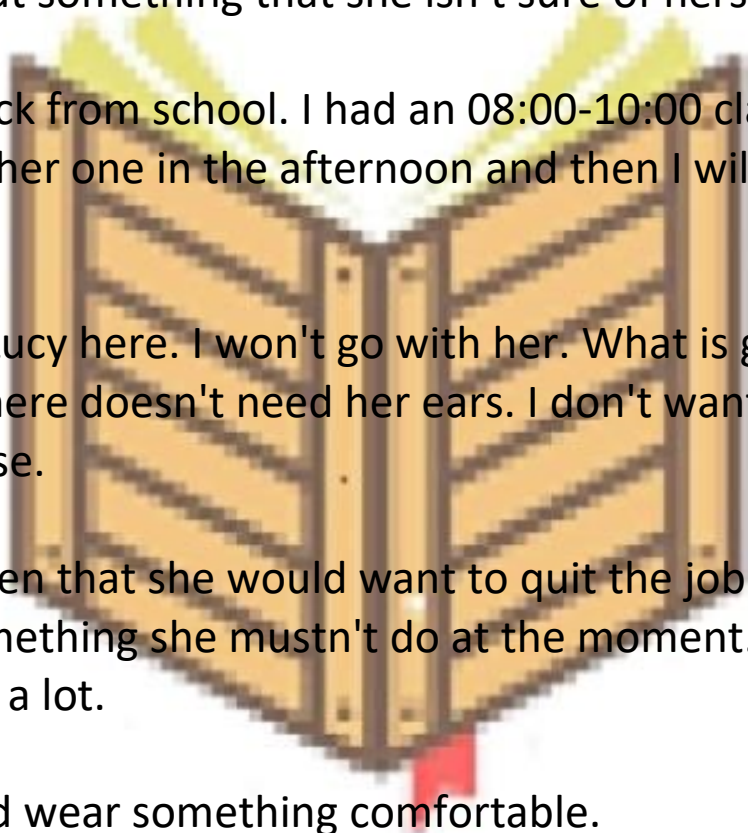
I will leave Lucy here. I won't go with her. What is going to be discussed there doesn't need her ears. I don't want her looking me otherwise.

It may happen that she would want to quit the job as well which is something she mustn't do at the moment. I still need her services a lot.

I change and wear something comfortable.

On my way back I got sleeping pills.

It's been two days now
Advertisement



NOVELSGURU.COM

I'm sure she's ready to get back to what I employed her for. I can't be doing her job when she's here. Sleeping with a snake is tiring and gets to you.

Especially if you're awake and can feel the whole process. It's better Lucy will be sound asleep she won't hear anything.

She's really good at this cleaning thing I must give it to her but I can clean my own flat. If it wasn't for the snake I would have long fired her.

I take two pills then put the rest on my wardrobe.

I've given her clear instructions to not clean my room, under any circumstances. Unless I told her to I will be the one cleaning it.

I put the pills in my cleavage and go to the kitchen. I find her cooking then sit on the high chair.

I notice she has some coffee on the table. I quickly crush the pills then put them on the coffee.

I stir nice and slowly. Careful not to make noise.

When I'm done I take out my phone and pretend I was busy with it the whole time.

She comes back and sits down, sipping on her coffee not having a care in the world. I smile.

Me: "What are you cooking?"

Lucy: "Spaghetti and meatballs"

Me: "Mmmh that's nice"

Lucy: "How was school?"

Me: "School was okay. Thanks"

We sit there in silence. I decide to also make myself a cup of tea then join her.

After about 30 minutes she falls asleep on top of the counter. That took her long enough.

I switch off the stove then take her to my bedroom.

I'm starting to lose weight with all this carrying that I'm doing. I should just stop hitting the gym.

I undress her then smear the oil all over her body.

I open her legs wide. I see the snake coming over so I quickly move out of the way then head to the kitchen. I don't want to witness this at all. It's not a pleasant sight to watch.

When I'm in the kitchen I continue cooking for her.

She will be out for a few hours. Just enough time for me to be cooking up an excuse to say to her in case she asked me what happened.

I stay there getting bored.

I heard my mother mentioning that Mvelenhle's girlfriend is a sangoma or a prophetess. I sense danger.

What if she sees what I have done? The dealings that I've done with Mama Phakade? What if she tells Mvele all about it? I'm definitely screwed.

I call Mama Phakade quickly.

Me: "Thokoza"

Mah: "Ntombazane"

Me: "I'll be having dinner with my brother. His girlfriend is a prophetess. Will she be able to read me?"

Mah: "Yes she will"

Me: "That's not good"

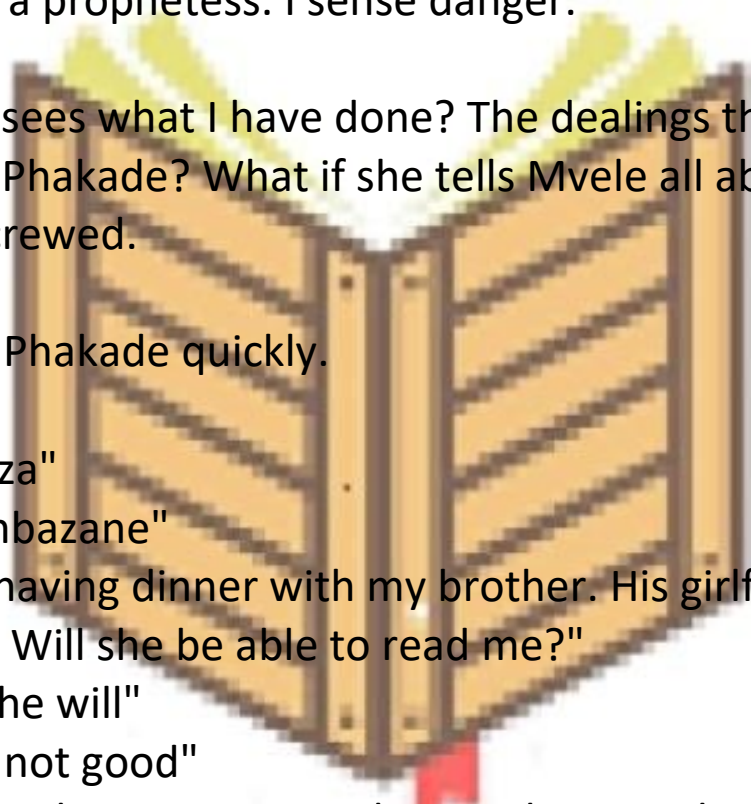
Mah: "Definitely. No one must know what you do. When you off to that place, pass here and I will give you something that will make her to not be able to read you"

Me: "Thank you Mah. You're a life saver"

Mah: "I hope you're still feeding your husband"

Me: "Yes I am"

Mah: "Good then"



NOVELSGURU.COM

I hung up.

At least Mama Phakade came through for me. Now I don't have to worry about anything.

I stay there for a few minutes until I see the snake coming out.

I quickly go and check up on Lucy and she is still out.

I go to the bathroom and take a wet towel to wipe her with then dress her up.

This process is really tiring but I don't have a choice. It is what it is. A girl's got to do what a girl's got to do.

My phone rings and it's my mother.

I roll my eyes then decline her call.

I don't need her complaining right now. I'm better off without her.

I'm starting a new chapter in my life and it doesn't involve her. She should just give me space.

I continue dressing up Lucy. When I'm done I sit next to her.

Such an innocent face...



PHILANI MCHUNU

I sigh then walk slowly to my new cell.

I think prison will be the death of me.

Before leaving my ward I tried calling Cadeela but her call wasn't going through which kind of worried me. I know that no matter what Cadeela doesn't switch off her phone.

I just wanted to convince her one last time. I guess I just have to take everything as it is. Everything else will follow after.

The warden is following behind me.

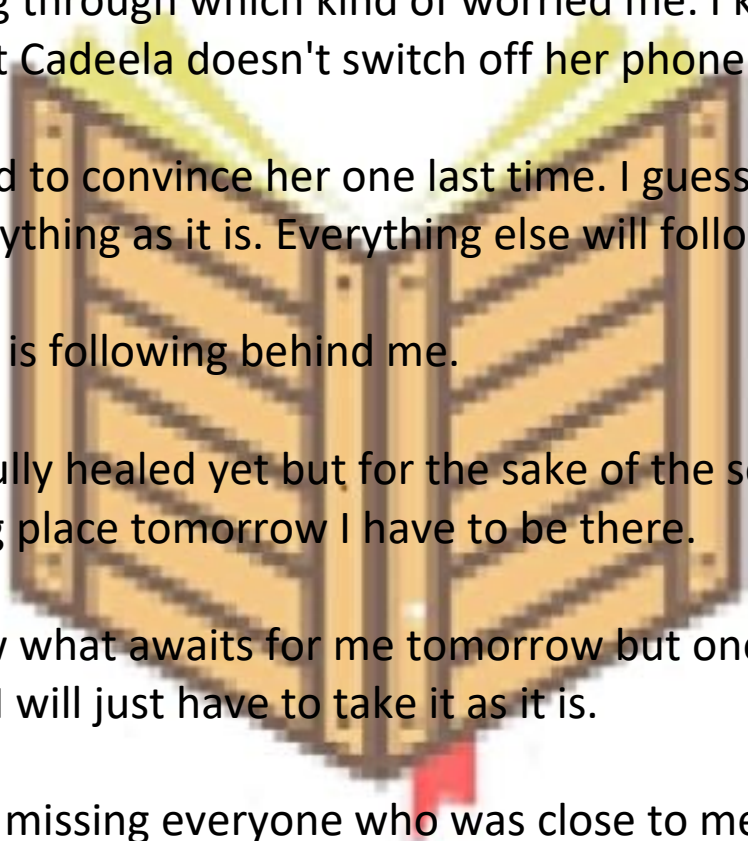
I have not fully healed yet but for the sake of the sentencing that's taking place tomorrow I have to be there.

I don't know what awaits for me tomorrow but one thing for sure is that I will just have to take it as it is.

Today I was missing everyone who was close to me.

I was missing the life I had outside. I even missing my girlfriend, Sinqobile. The one my heart only beats for.

I just wished she didn't listen to me and came anyways. I would have seen that indeed her love runs deep for me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I have imaginations of how our lives could have be if it wasn't for the fact that I got arrested. Singobile was all that I needed. Too bad that opportunity was taken away from me.

They open the bars of the cell and show me my bed.

I go and sit there. Everyone is quite and is looking at me.

I hate this. Seeing that you couldn't do anything about it I decide to ignore their stares and lie down.

I don't want no trouble. I've had trouble on my last cell and I don't want another one here.

I want everyone to stay away from me and I will do the same.

I'm dealing with quite a lot to give my attention to people who are fine with everything that's happening in their lives.

Right this moment I'm worried about the safety of my daughter. I don't know what that devil, Steve is doing to her at this moment so I should be worried.

After a while everyone goes back to what they were doing.

One inmate comes and sits on my bed. I don't say anything but remain sleeping.

Him: "I heard you raped your own child"

Me: "I didn't I was falsely accused. The man who raped my baby girl is still out there"

Him: "I could tell that you're telling the truth"

I sit up. It's the first time an inmate saying that to me so I was shocked.

Me: "Really?"

Him: "Yes. My name is Liver and you?"

Me: "Philani"

Him: "I'll be your buddy. Don't worry. No one here is going to harm you. We are all the followers of Christ. We don't harm each other. If you're someone who harms people for living I'm afraid you're in the wrong cell"

Me: "Well I'm glad to be here. Other people are a true definition of monsters"

Him: "Don't worry. We look out for each other. I saw you were walking slowly. What happened?"

Me: "Got stabbed for absolutely nothing"

Him: "That's prison for you mate. How long?"

Me: "I don't know man. Getting sentenced tomorrow. Probably life"

Him: "Have hope"

Me: "Looking at my case I have none. I have just accepted things the way that they are"

Him: "That's life. Look I got to go. I will be back just now"

Me: "Was nice meeting you man"

Him: "You will meet the others soon enough"

Me: "Thanks"

Him: "Anytime"

We fist bumped then he left.

I'm just glad to have found a peaceful cell.

At least I will get to sleep peacefully at night and not with one eye open.

I should just have hope.

Yes I won't get out of here now but I'm having hope that no matter what my daughter will be okay and Steve will get his karma.

I don't have to worry about me anymore because I have lived my life.

What is left is for my daughter lives hers. That will be possible when Steve finally gets what he deserves.

I lay down and pray.

I'm not praying for myself but for the protection of Kuhle.

I just hope wherever God is, he hears my prayer because it's important.

I'm not looking forward to tomorrow but either way it's something I have to face.

Never thought I'd be a prisoner one day.

Life is very unpredictable. You should ask me....

To be continued....

Lwandle: "I don't want to go to that dinner"

Me: "Me too hey but we have to go. We are not doing it for ourselves but for mom"

Lwandle: "Our mother is very selfish. Why should we think about her when she fails to think about us? Who in the world moves in with her boyfriend in your late husband's house? To make matters worse it's been a week since we buried that? Aunt Prudence is definitely right. Mom has no shame"

Me: "Let's just go to hear what she has to say. Maybe she has a good explanation to this. No adult behaves like her. She's doing what is done by me and you. Where is the maturity in that?"

Lwandle: "Maybe we will even get the chance to talk to her about the sudden behavior of hers. It's fine we can go"

Me: "And Lwandle, I'm sorry. For everything that I've done"

Lwandle: "Please Sbahle. Not now. I have to get back to work. I will see you at dinner. Bye"

After that she hung up. I sighed.

I really messed up. Even Lwandle doesn't want to talk about what happened in the past.

I want to apologize to her. I'm not the same Sbahle that I once was. I have changed, a lot. Now I want nothing but the best things in life for my sister.

It's sad how she doesn't want to give me another chance or even a chance to explain myself and apologize.

I will keep trying though, I will do anything to have my sister come back to me.

I want us to fix our bond. Go back to how we used to be back then before I took Syanda from her.

It's useless to argue now and keep fighting like a cat and a dog. We only have ourselves since dad is gone and mom is busy with her boyfriend.

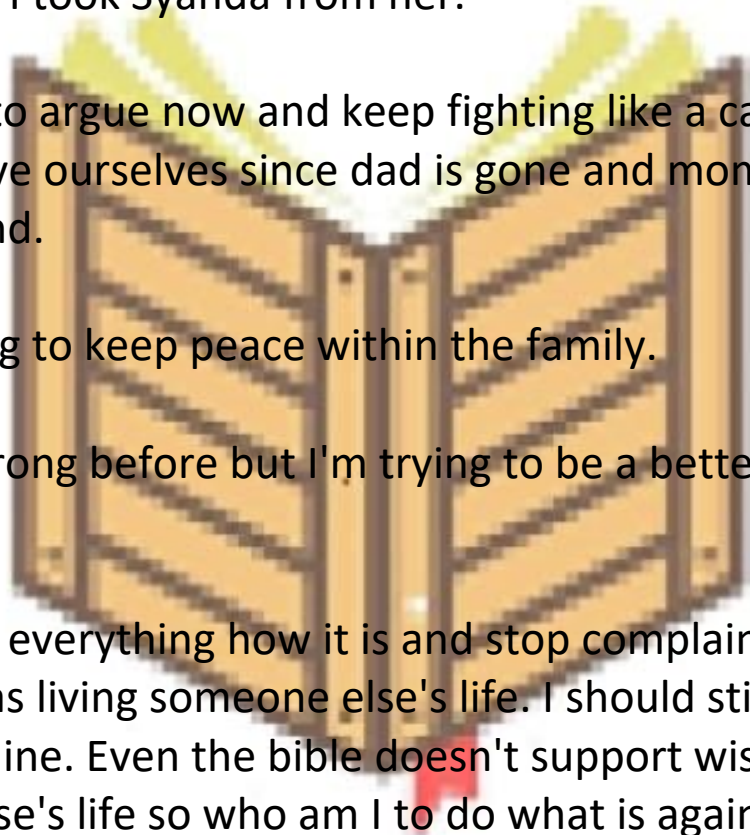
I am learning to keep peace within the family.

Yes I was wrong before but I'm trying to be a better version of myself.

I will accept everything how it is and stop complaining and wishing I was living someone else's life. I should stick into loving and living mine. Even the bible doesn't support wishing you had someone else's life so who am I to do what is against the law?

I got the school that I wanted and I'm going to get my matric certificate.

It accommodates people like us who are older and can't go back to high school but still want to get their matric certificate.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Even though I arrived late but I will try by all means to catch up to what they have learned so far.

We attend from Monday to Saturday. 08:00-12:00. With breaks in-between.

I just got back and I'm really tired.

I have finally gotten furniture for my flat. I will be looking for another place just like Lwazi suggested but it will be next month since I've already paid this month's rent fee.

I didn't get all the furniture because I'll be moving out soon but I got the things that I used most and going to need during the course of the month.

I have to be busy with my homeworks now since I won't be able to do them when I come back from the dinner at my mother's house.

Yesterday Lwazi invited me for lunch at his house and because I was bored I went there.

It was fun, I really enjoyed myself.

He lives with his three sisters. One was even my age, one older than me and the other was Lwandle's age. They don't have parents. They basically have each other and no one else.

They are really fun to be around even though they kept assuming that me and Lwazi are dating.

I came back at around 21:00. Lwazi brought me back. He was the one driving me here since he said I'm too drunk to drive and I will cause accidents meanwhile I was just tipsy. He dropped me off then left with my car. He will be bringing it later today.

Being around Lwazi is nice. He makes me feel alive. He makes me forget all the problems that I have.

I'm just hoping he doesn't ruin what we have by telling me that he loves me blah blah blah. That would ruin our friendship if I can call it that because I'm honestly not looking for love at the moment.

I'm better as a single woman.

Speak of the devil he hoots. I call him and tell him to come up.

After a short while I hear a knock on the door. Knowing that it's him I shout that he should come in.

He walks in wearing casual.

I swear everything that Lwazi Thabethe puts on his body just looks good on him. He really knows how to dress up his body.

Lwazi: "Stop drooling"

I look down ashamed. I didn't notice he was looking at me.

Lwazi: "How was school?"

Me: "You can always start by asking how am I "

Lwazi: "You're fine. I can see that"

I sighed.

Me: "School was okay"

Lwazi: "Okay. I brought your car"

Me: "So how are you going to get back to your house?"

Lwazi: "Letty is waiting for me outside the gate"

Letty is one of his sisters. She's the one who's my age mate.

Me: "Greet her for me"

Lwazi: "She said I should pass her greetings to you as well.

What a coincidence"

Me: "You're dramatic"

Lwazi: "Let me love and leave you. See you!"

Me: "Sharp"

He placed the keys on the desk then walked out.

I was sitting there trying to write my homeworks with a bowl of salad. That's why he didn't stay that long because he saw that I was writing.

Yes there's money I get from the taxis but I need my matric certificate.

I don't know where I will be in the next ten years so it's very much important that I have it.

I realized later on that I'm not doing this for money anymore
Advertisement
it's about me.

Dad wanted what's best for me. I did absolutely nothing but ruin everything he ever did for me given the chance.

He tried by all means to be the best father to me but I ignored that and listened to my mother.

Him telling me that I need to have a matric certificate to get the one million is just his way of pushing me to do it because he knows that I would want the money.

Respect and love your parents while you still have the chance.

I didn't do that. Now I'm just wishing to turn back the hands of time.

I want to apologize to my father and thank him for everything that he's done for me.

I spent a lot of time looking for the wrong things he has ever done to me than looking all of the good that he did.

It's too late to cry now. You can't cry over spilt milk.

I know wherever he is, he has forgiven me and he sees my heart.

Till we meet again with him.

My phone beeps indicating a message. It's from Martha. How nice.

"DON'T FORGET THAT WE HAVE DINNER TODAY.
LOVE: MOM"

Argh!

This is not going to be a good dinner at all. I can feel it.

MARTHA MHLONGO

I keep looking at the time. It's still 13:00. Only a few hours to go.

I'm really nervous about this dinner.
Charlie is even noticing. He has been trying to calm me down but I just can't. I'm too nervous.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I don't know how my girls are going to react. I mean we just buried their father and all of a sudden I'm engaged.

This will seem somehow to them so I can't help but be nervous on what they have to say about this.

The one who scares me the most is Lwandle. She's very unpredictable. I don't know what she is going to say about this but all I know is that she isn't going to be happy.

Lwandle is very much like her father so this thing freaks me out.

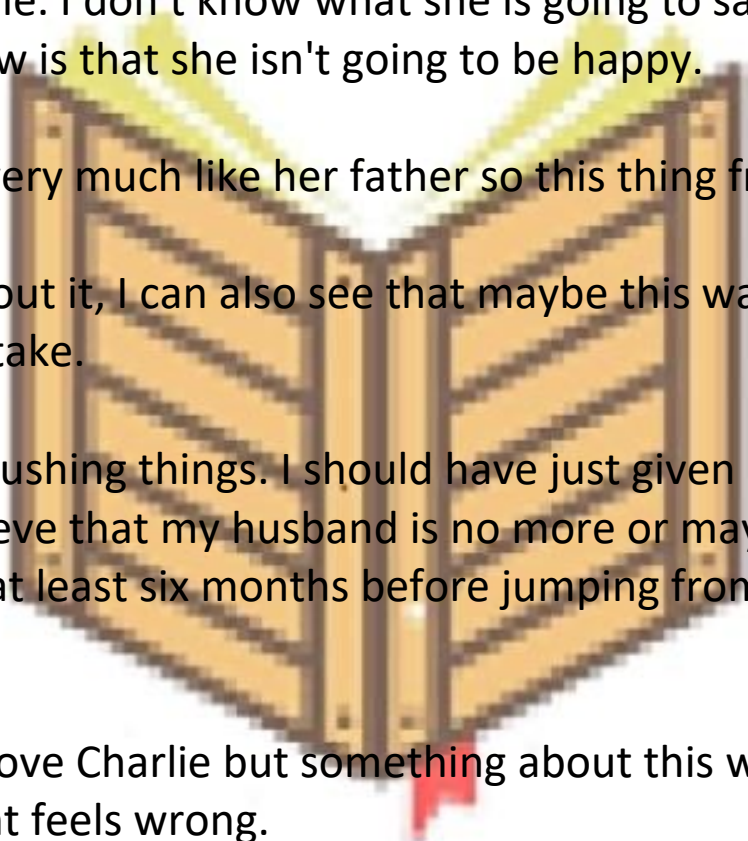
Thinking about it, I can also see that maybe this wasn't the right decision to take.

Maybe I'm rushing things. I should have just given myself more time to believe that my husband is no more or maybe mourn for him for at least six months before jumping from one man to another.

Yes I really love Charlie but something about this whole arrangement feels wrong.

It feels like I'm doing something I'm not supposed to do.

Right now my mother's words are coming back. Maybe I should have just waited and did the cleansing ceremony.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Or I should have apologized to the Mhlongo family and allowed them to guide me on what I was supposed to do then to get up and leave.

This whole thing may seem right at the moment but as time goes on I can tell that it's going to cause a lot of problems for me. Or just like my mother said curses.

Charlie walks in. He was out to buy some snacks, cake and wine for the dinner.

He's doing everything to make sure this dinner turns out good.

To see him trying like this just makes all the thoughts that I have to disappear.

He is trying very hard to have some kind of a bond with my girls. Not for me but for him as well.

He told me that he wants to be a father figure to them.

They just lost their father so maybe this will help them with dealing with everything.

NOVELSGURU.COM

He places everything on top of the counter and comes to me. He kisses me and I kiss him back. After a while he pulls out.

Charlie: "Thank you for being my wife"

I laugh at that statement.

Me: "I'm not your wife yet"

Charlie: "But to me you are"

I look at the ring on my finger and it's perfect.

I sigh. He cups my face.

Charlie: "What's wrong Bubu?"

Me: "I'm just scared of the rejection that we are going to get from the world. Not everyone is happy about us"

Charlie: "That is a motivation for us to love each other more. To prove to everyone that what we have is real. I know you will have doubts right now but baby I love you. You're the only thing that matters right now. I will die fighting for us. I don't know about you but I'm in this for life"

Hearing him talking like this made me to stop questioning his love for me.

This man loves me. I love him as well. I'm ready for fight for our love with all that I have.

Me: "Let's just wait and see how the girls are going to react to this"

Charlie: "Yeah. I'm nervous about that as well"

My phone rings disturbing us. I take it and it's Prudence. I roll my eyes.

Me: "Yes"

Prudence: "Are you going to invite me to your wedding or I should just show up?"

Me: "You're not invited cause you will do nothing but ruin everything"

Prudence: "Don't be like that Mtase I really want to come and see that shame of a wedding"

Me: "More reasons why you shouldn't be invited"

Prudence: "I saw your status. What a cheap ring that you have"

Me: "It's the thought that counts my love"

Prudence: "Shame. Poor Martha. When did you bury your husband again?"

Me: "It doesn't matter. What matters is that I'm happy"

Prudence: "I swear all the bad lucks are coming your way. You should expect them soon enough. That man is there to milk all your money. When it's all done don't come to me! I will not take you back because you fail to think!"

Me: "If there's anyone who will go to the other it is you!"

Prudence: "What a waste of my airtime!"

She hung up. By now I was fuming.

Prudence knows how to ruin my life.

That is one person who lives to piss me off. She gets bored real bad then decide that she must piss me off! Mxm!!

Charlie: "Baby calm down"

I do some breathing exercises until my breathing is back to normal.

He starts kissing me.

Charlie: "I know something that will calm you down"

He bites my earlobe. I giggle.

He puts me on top of the counter and get in between my legs.

This is the reason why I would choose Charlie any day.

He knows how to calm me down and make me feel good.

We continue kissing....

STEVE HADEBE

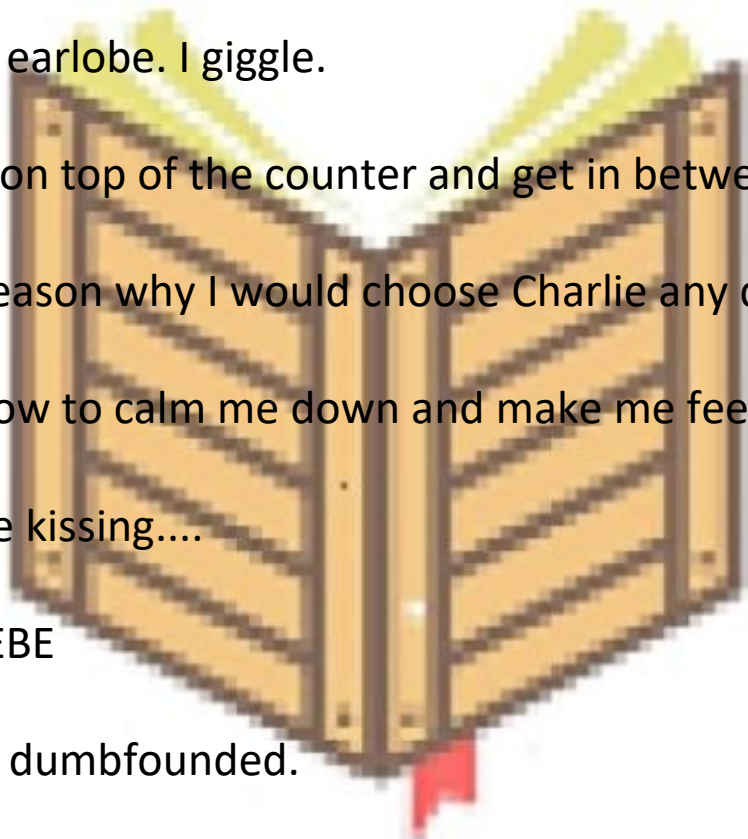
I look at her dumbfounded.

Me: "Yesterday we were happy talking about our baby and now all of a sudden you want to leave me?"

Cadeela: "Baby I'm not leaving you. It's my mother"

Me: "So now you can't stand up against your mother?"

Cadeela: "Baby she's right. It's against our culture to stay with your man while you are not married. I'm not breaking up with you. I'm just going back home"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "First you take Kuhle and now you're the one leaving? Baby I will change okay? Just don't leave me"

Cadeela: "We will still see each other. I will still come and visit you. We will still go together to the doctor"

This is not happening.

Me: "Cadeela you know I can't leave without you"

Cadeela: "If you can't then you know what you need to do in order for us to live together"

Me: "And when are you leaving?"

Cadeela: "On Wednesday. Because tomorrow I'm going to court"

Me: "Okay it's fine. If that's what your mother wants then I'm not going to stop you"

Cadeela: "Thank you baby"

I stand up and go to drink water in the kitchen.

My love life is taking a different turn. I'm losing all my girlfriends. I just don't know what's going on.

On Saturday we went to the doctor and Cadeela got checked. The doctor said the baby is fine. Cadeela should just stop stressing cause she might lose the baby.

When I asked what was stressing her that's when she confessed that I was the one stressing her and right now she's telling me that she is going back home.

Her mother suggested it and will take good care of her and when you look at it. She's right.

What we are doing is wrong.

My only fear is her wanting us to break up. I'm not ready for that. Especially now since I don't have any girlfriends left.

Even Sasha haven't tried contacting me which gets me worried.

Cadeela is not my type yes but I've just gotten used to having her around.

She does everything for me and now that she's leaving I have to do everything for myself.

It's going to be hard I won't lie.

I'm still trying to process this.

I didn't go to work today. I had to make sure that Cadeela and the baby are okay.

NOVELSGURU.COM

A receive a call from the office. These days it seems like they can't live without me in the office.

I answer.

Me: "Yes?"

Voice: "Sir you have to come to the office. It's an emergency"

I hang up. It's always an emergency.

I tell Cadeela I have to go then take my car keys then drive to the office.

I wonder how much money has Lwandle has stolen this time around.

Yes, it's Lwandle.

I don't have proof but I know it's her.

That one is out to get me. She's really getting on my last nerve with what's she's doing.

I will let her think she's all that for now but once I strike, she will regret ever messing with me.

As I drive to the road that's leading to my company I see smoke in the air.

I speed to my company.

I park my car with tears streaming down my face.

I get out of the car numb as I am.

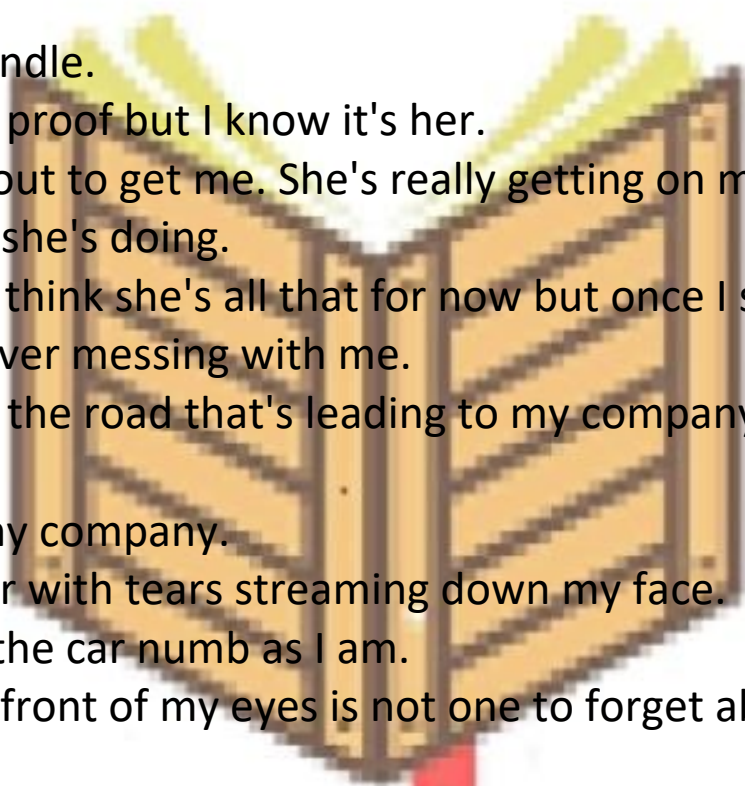
The sight in front of my eyes is not one to forget about that easily.

All my hard work. All my sweat and blood.

I get down on my knees and cried.

Who would burn my company?

To be continued....



What happened today left me shocked. I mean who could burn a whole bookkeeping firm business company as big and successful as Family Tree Accounting?

What's weird about this whole thing is that no one saw exactly what happened.

No one saw how the building caught fire.

What's more weird is that even when the fire fighters were trying to put out the fire it was like they weren't doing anything because the fire kept burning up until only the walls were left.

Steve was beyond the word broken. He was unable to speak or do anything. He was just numb.

Some people pitied him but people who know the kind of devil he is knows that he deserves what's coming his way and more. Steve is one person in life who doesn't deserve the good and wonderful things in life. He deserves all the misfortunes and bad lucks.

Luckily no one was injured or burnt.

I was outside the building when the whole thing happened so that's how I got saved as well. I'm just grateful for that.

Now the real question is what's going to happen now?

Everyone saw what happened. Everyone saw their jobs in flames, their children's daily bread.

Seeing the type of person that Steve is, indeed he deserved it but now the innocent people who were working for him? What about them? What if most of them are the breadwinners? What's going to happen?

That's the only worst thing about this whole thing.

I'm just glad to have some kind of support financially. If not then I don't know what would I have done.

I guess this is my time to quit. Also Steve should just forget about the money that I stole. I will distribute it to my colleagues. It won't be much but it will push them for a while until they figure something out. I know it's not like their usual salaries but it's something and that's all that matters.

After that whole saga I left the scene and went to my flat so that I can change and go to the dinner.

I'm now driving to mom's new house.

I don't know why but I feel nervous.

Zitha calls me. I answer.

Me: "Babe"

Zitha: "Hey love. Are you back from work?"

Me: "Yes but I won't be working there anymore. The building burnt down"

Zitha: "What?!"

Me: "Yes. We don't know how the place caught fire. Fire just appeared out of nowhere"

Zitha: "Was there anyone inside when the whole place caught fire?"

Me: "Yes but luckily they were able to escape just in time"

Zitha: "I'm just glad you're safe my love. Can I come over and see you?"

Me: "No. I'm actually driving to my mother's. She invited us for dinner"

Zitha: "I wonder what does she want?"

Me: "Probably to introduce us to her new boyfriend"

Zitha: "Hectic"

Me: "Yes babe. I will call you later on. I'm driving"

Zitha: "Okay babe. I love you"

Me: "I love you more"

I hung up and continue driving until I arrive.

I press the intercom and once I have said who I am, mom opens the gate for me.

I check the time and it's 19:00. Perfect. I will stay for an hour then head to my flat. My boyfriend also needs me.

I park next to Sbahle's car and go inside. I don't bother knocking cause they know that I have arrived.

The house is beautiful. More than the one we used to live in.

This one is mostly made of glass. What I like though is that it's not a double story. I'm not a fan of double story houses.

I find mom in the kitchen.

Me: "Hi"

She comes and hugs me.

Her: "Baby. I'm glad that you came. Didn't think you would make it"

Me: "Me too"

She leads me to the dining room and I find Sbahle and "our stepfather" sitting there.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Mah: "I'm almost done with dinner"

I sit next to Sbahle.

She looks different. I don't know what's different about her but she sure looks different from her usual self.

Me: "Good evening"

Him: "Hi Lwandle. I'm Charlie Hlongwane"

He takes out his hand for a handshake and I just look at it. He looks down then retracts his hand.

Me: "You won't believe what happened today at work Sbahle"

My mother walks in with food and places it in the table. She goes back to the kitchen and comes back with other dishes. She sits next to her boyfriend.

Sbahle and I are sitting opposite them. Everyone starts dishing up.

Mah: "What happened at work?"

Me: "The building burnt down"

That caught them by surprise.

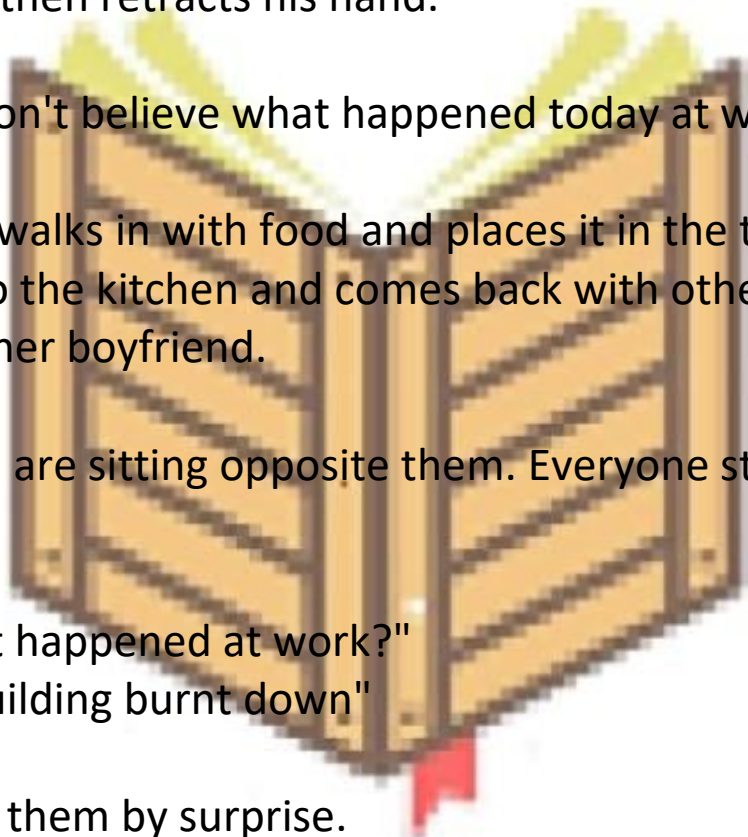
Me: "Yes. You would have see how devastated Steve was"

Sbahle: "Steve who?"

Me: "Hadebe. He's my boss"

Sbahle: "I was dating him a few weeks ago"

Me: "Wow I didn't know. I'm glad you're no longer with him though. That guy is the real devil"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Tell me about it"

Mom: "At least you have your father's taxis so you're not jobless"

Me: "That's true alright"

Mom: "Eat up while it's still warm"

We started eating. Mom cooked dumplings and beans. This is our favorite dish since we were kids.

She used to cook this meal for us every Saturday. It was tradition to us.

It is just how I remembered it.

Halfway through our eating mom asked to speak.

Mom: "I can't wait any longer"

She held Charlie's hand.

Mom: "Lwandle and Sbahle. I know it's too soon for me to be in love but I can't help it. Charlie is your new stepfather. He loves me and I love him. I would really appreciate it if you guys would support us"

They looked at each other. Mom waved her left hand that had her engagement ring.

Me: "Wow!"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mom: "He proposed yesterday"
Sbahle: "Honestly I can't believe this"
Me: "I don't have time for this"

I stood up and took my bag from the floor.

Me: "We just buried dad last week and you're already engaged? You have no shame! I don't know what example are you setting to us as your kids but this is not how things are done. I wish you all the best in your new marriage or whatever shame that you're having. I'm disowning myself. I just don't know why God gave me you as a mother"

I walked out. Sbahle followed a short while. I looked at her.

Me: "I have forgiven you. We can try and mend our broken relationship if that's what you want of ofcourse"

She hugged me tightly.

Sbahle: "I would love that"

Me: "Let's get out of here"

We both went to our cars and drove out.

We went our separate ways.

I'm glad I fixed my relationship with Sbahle. I hope what happened won't happen ever again.

If there's one thing I don't believe
Advertisement
is my mother.

Too bad you can't choose your own family

....

CADEELA NTOBELA

It's hard to digest all of this. It's unbelievable.
It leaves you with a lot of questions that doesn't have answers.

How could so much damage be done in one day?

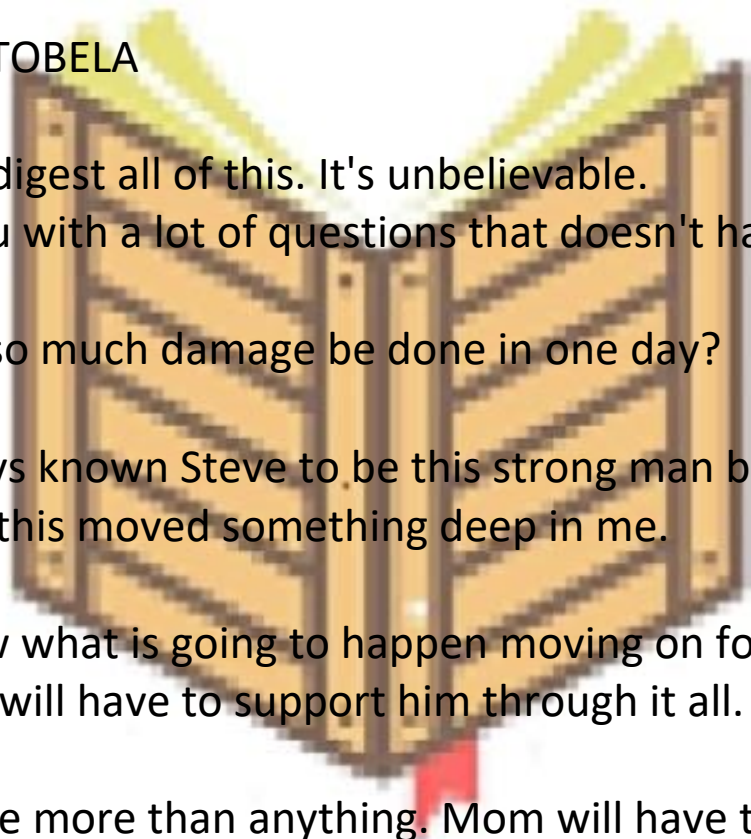
I have always known Steve to be this strong man but seeing him
broken like this moved something deep in me.

I don't know what is going to happen moving on forward but I
know that I will have to support him through it all.

He needs me more than anything. Mom will have to wait.

This man has been with me since day one and has supported
me through this Kuhle saga so I will do the same.

Steve doesn't have anyone in his corner which makes things
even more difficult.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I don't know anyone from his family and he once told me that I am all that he has so why would I leave someone who has nobody by his side?

I can't possibly do that. That's inhumane.

We've been sitting in the same position for three hours now. With me listening to his sobs and cries and his complains.

To hear someone talk like how Steve is talking makes your inside turn.

Steve: "Why? Why me? What have I done wrong to deserve this much pain?"

Did I tell you that his hotel burnt as well? Even the one he was building in KZN? Yes. Everything just burnt into ashes.

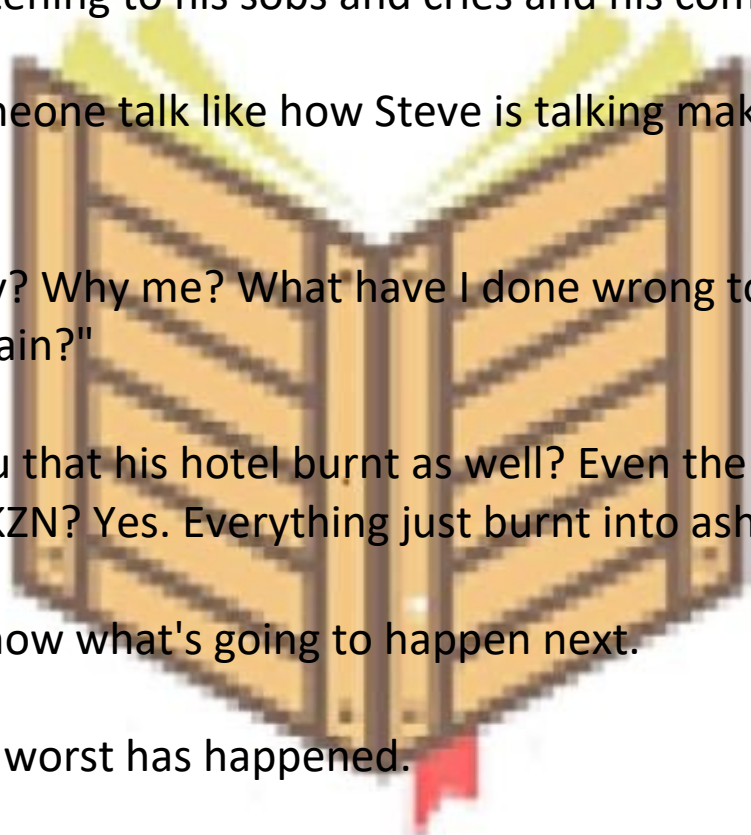
We don't know what's going to happen next.

Already the worst has happened.

Me: "You didn't do anything my love. It's just life"

Steve: "It can't be just life Cadeela. I mean how does all my businesses catch fire out of nowhere? No one started the fire, now tell me where did it come from?"

He was right. Him being right is making everything worse on my side because I don't know what more to say to him.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "This is bad lucks"

Steve: "No it's not. Someone is against my success"

Me: "Or maybe it's a curse"

Steve start wiping off his tears.

Steve: "What am I supposed to do now? This is my bread and butter. What am I supposed to do next? I live a very expensive lifestyle. To make matters worse I have a baby on the way. What am I supposed to do babe?"

Me: "We will be fine. I'm right here with you"

Steve: "Thank you Cadeela. I don't know what I would do without you"

Me: "You've always had my back. It's time I have yours"

We stay like that in silence.

Both of us talking to our minds.

I refuse to believe that this fire started out of nowhere.

This most confusing thing is that they failed to put out the fire. It went on until everything was burnt down.

Which makes me think that someone had a hand in this.

This is going to put a strain on our lives since I'm not working myself. Steve is the breadwinner. With him not working it means struggle for us.

I need to find a job and very quickly before my stomach grows even more.

For now I will stay a few more weeks then go back home to my mother.

I can't stay with Steve and go hungry. It's just not it. I have a baby on the way and I must do everything to make sure that it is well and alive.

Steve: "You can go and stay at your mother's house for a while until I can figure out a way out"

Me: "Are you sure?"

Steve: "Yes it's for the best"

Me: "If you say so then"

My phone rings in the living room so I get out of bed and go get it. It's my mother.

Me: "Mah"

NOVELSGURU.COM

Mah: "Hey baby. How are you?"

Me: "I'm fine"

Mah: "You sound distressed baby. What's wrong?"

Me: "Steve's businesses burnt down"

Mah: "You're lying!"

Me: "All of them"

Mah: "What caused the fire?"

Me: "Nobody knows. They are still investigating"

Mah: "You should go and consult. Businesses just don't burn from nowhere"

Me: "I was thinking of the same thing but Steve is against it"

Mah: "This is definitely a curse or someone's tears"

Me: "That's what I thought"

Mah: "More reasons why you should come home"

Me: "But Mah..."

Mah: "Just listen to me for one. I don't want the house to burn while you're in it. Come home as soon as possible".

Me: "Fine"

I hang up and sigh.

My mother is right. I don't want to get caught up in Steve's sins.

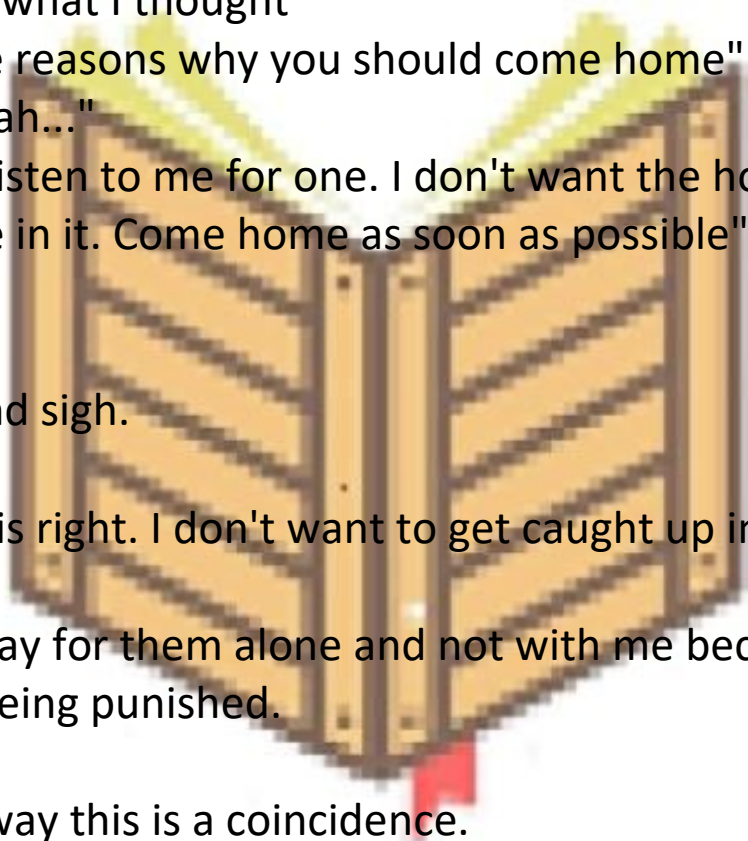
He should pay for them alone and not with me because it's clear he is being punished.

There's no way this is a coincidence.

I don't want to get caught in the fire.

I will be leaving on Saturday.

Being home will give me a peace of mind and I'll be able to get through this pregnancy smoothly without worries from Steve.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I go back to him and we continue laying next to each other.

All his girlfriends are now gone and he is stuck with me.

That's life neh?

MVELENHLE MNCUBE

Sinqobile: "I didn't want to do it. Mom forced me. She told me if I don't do it, she will kick me out of the house. To her if we didn't do something about this matter, everything was going to fall out of place. We were not going to lose you only but financially we were going to be left stranded.

At times I tried to reason with her but your mother doesn't hear anyone when it comes to money. She just does as she wishes. It's her way or the high way.

Me moving out of the house meant I wanted to get away from it all because I was forced to do something that I didn't want to do.

When I moved out I had a peace of mind because I knew that I was out of my mother's reach.

I'm just glad that you finally knew the truth and all that was put in you is finally gone.

We're thankful for Nolwazi"

I nod.

What she is saying makes sense. Knowing the type of person my mother is, makes me believe every word Nqobile says.

Before that though I need approval from Nolwazi who's been looking at Nqobile intensively the entire time.

I stand up and walk to our bedroom and Nolwazi follows me.

I sit on the bed and she joins me.

Me: "I believe her"

Nolwazi: "Me too but there's something I'm not getting about her"

Me: "What's that?"

Nolwazi: "I can't read her nor her energy. It's like I'm being blocked to see something"

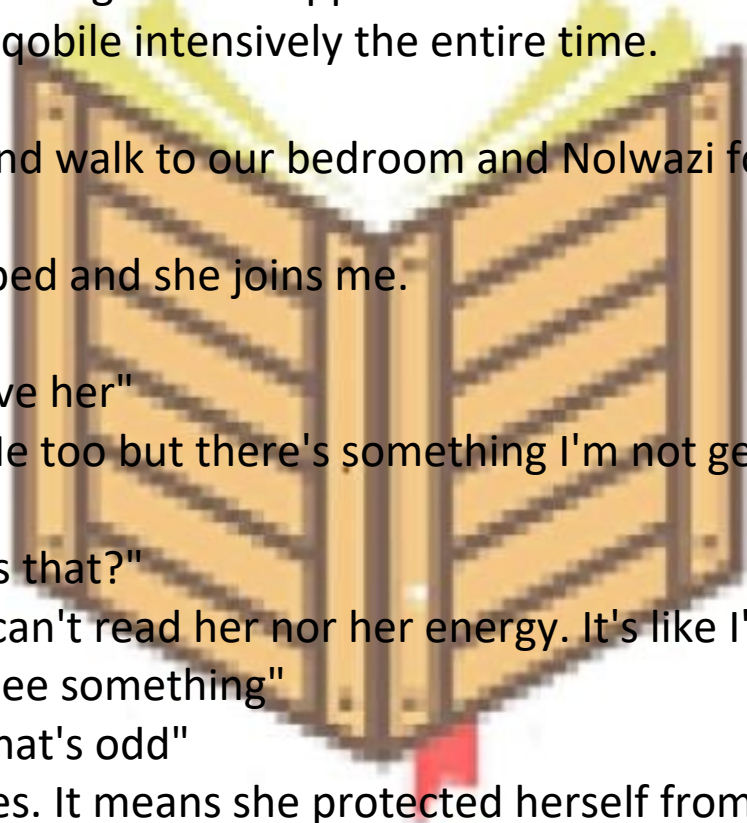
Me: "Well that's odd"

Nolwazi: "Yes. It means she protected herself from me so I won't be able to see what's hidden"

Me: "So what do you suggest?"

Nolwazi: "Tell her you forgive her. One thing about witches they forget a lot. She will forget to protect herself and then I will see all that she's hiding from me".

Me: "Good plan. Are you sure you ain't seeing anything?"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nolwazi: "100% but one for sure is that she has a dark cloud hanging over her"

Me: "She has a very unsettling aura around her"

Nolwazi: "I felt it too"

Me: "Alright. Let's go back"

We went back to the living room and she's sitting there and eating her food.

I wonder what are you hiding little sister.

We both sit down on our couches.

Me: "I have talked to Nolwazi and we've decided to forgive you. It's going to be hard trusting you but we will get there eventually. I'm hoping you won't do that again"

She places her plate down and hugs me and then went back to her couch.

Me: "Why don't you hug Nolwazi?"

Nqobile: "I don't want to make her feel uncomfortable"

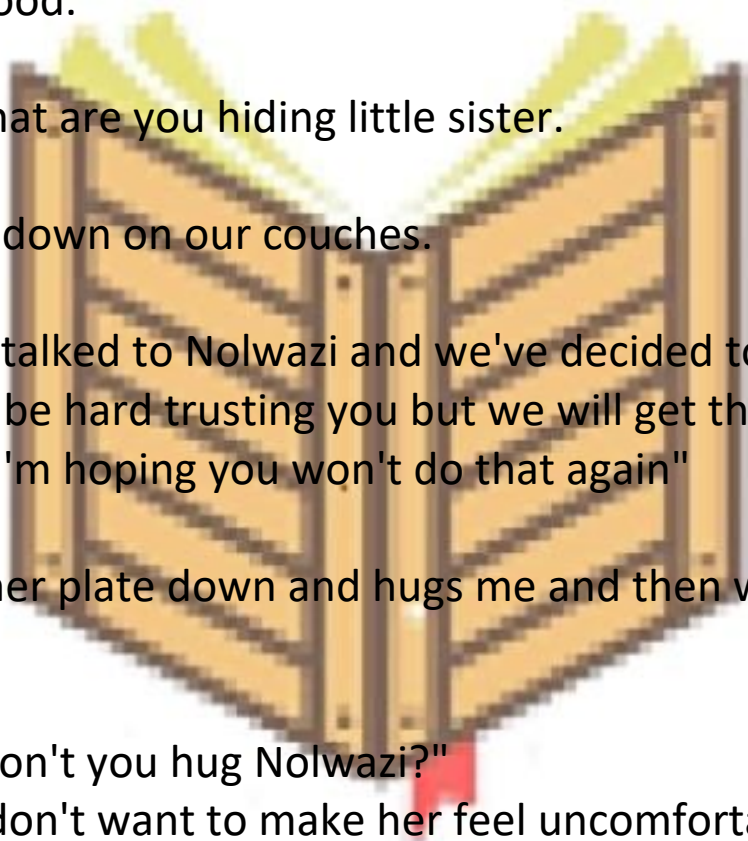
Nolwazi: "It's okay"

Nqobile: "Thank you for forgiving me Bafo. You don't know how hard my life has been without you in it. Thank you too Nolwazi. For helping my brother"

Nolwazi: "Anytime my sister in-law"

Nqobile: "Nice house"

Nolwazi: "It's your brother's house"



NOVELSGURU.COM

She looked at me shocked.

Nqobile: "I didn't know you had a house"

Me: "It was for our mother. It was actually her birthday gift before knowing how she was ruining my life"

Nqobile: "Wow. I never knew that"

Me: "Nobody did"

We continue to eat in comfortable silence.

This dinner is going very well. I wasn't expecting that.

Nolwazi: "So what are you doing at the moment?"

Nqobile: "Studying. I went back to school to finish my law course"

That was news to me.

Me: "You went back to school?"

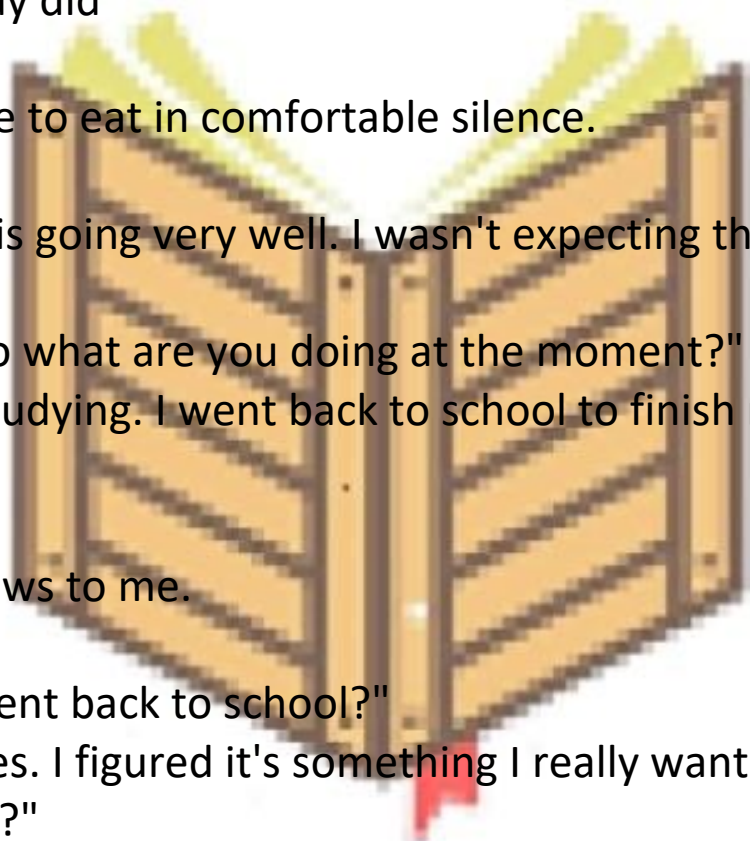
Nqobile: "Yes. I figured it's something I really want in life so why not go for it?"

Me: "I'm really proud of you"

Nqobile: "Thank you Bafo"

We continue talking about random things.

I'm just glad my sister went back to school. That's the best news that I've heard all day.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I've missed this.

I've missed my sister and our bond. I'm glad we are trying to fix things between us.

Even though there are still loopholes but we will get there.

Being independent is nice but we do need some family in our lives and having my sister back in mine makes me happy.

Now I have two women that I really love and adore in my life. What more could I want?

My mother tries calling and I decline her call then block her number.

If there's one thing I put first is peace and that is what I want since I'm blocking my mother.

What she did was out of question.

And honestly some sins are unforgivable....

NOVELSGURU.COM

To be continued...

52

THREE MONTHS LATER

SASHA MASIKANE

The client sits across me. I smile.

Me: "Good morning and welcome to Hlabisa Construction"

Him: "Thank you Miss?"

Me: "Masikane. It's Sasha Masikane"

Him: "It's a great pleasure meeting you. You must be the new owner of this place"

Me: "Yes I am"

Him: "I see. I want a double story house"

Me: "Built from scratch?"

Him: "Yes. I'm not a fan of ghosts so yeah from scratch"

Me: "I will call our architect so you could tell him how do you want your house and from then we will price you"

Him: "Perfect"

Me: "I didn't get your name"

Him: "Emanuel Dlamini"

Me: "Okay thank you"

I take my phone and my assistant. Grace walks in my office.

Grace: "Yes boss?"

Me: "Accompany Mr. Dlamini here to our architect"

Grace: "Yes boss"

I look at the client.

Me: "Please follow Grace"

Emanuel stands up and follows Grace.

I sigh. Who knew handling a company would be such work!

A lot of things had happened to me this past few months.

Syanda hasn't stop haunting me and there's nothing Mama Phakade could do about it.

I have panic attacks here and then but I have pills that help me.

He comes at night, since during the day I'm with people most of the time. When he's angry or isn't in a good mood that day he will come during the day.

He always wants to have lunch with me which I don't understand.

I mean how could have lunch with a ghost?

That's weird.

NOVELSGURU.COM

He's making life very unbearable to me.

He also wants me to confess that I had a hand in his killing and I can't possibly do that. I have a dignity to maintain and

MaShange would kill me before the cops arrive so I just can't. He can come all he wants I don't care but I'm not doing that.

He doesn't do anything dramatic. He just sits there and looks at me.

Sometimes he talks and sometimes he doesn't. It's all up to him honestly.

I'm just glad for that cause I can't imagine him doing dramatic things like hitting me or driving me insane.

I don't understand why he doesn't go though. He's got no reason at all to stay here and bother me.

I open my laptop and start working.

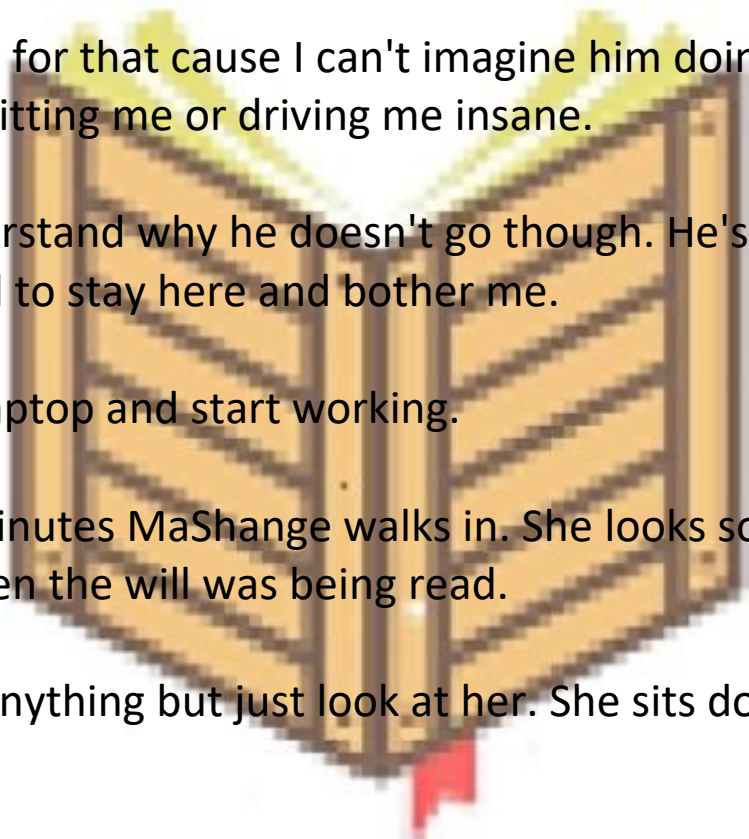
After five minutes MaShange walks in. She looks so thin. I last saw her when the will was being read.

I don't say anything but just look at her. She sits down opposite me.

Even her clothes are now too big for her body. I wonder what's eating her so much.

MaShange: "Sasha"

Me: "Mah"



NOVELSGURU.COM

She takes out a handkerchief and starts crying. She uses it to wipe her tears.

MaShange: "I'm very sorry my child. For all that I said to you. I was driven by hurt and grieve"

Me: "We were all grieving. That didn't give you the right at all"

MaShange: "I now know that and I'm sorry"

Me: "It's okay"

She clears her throat.

MaShange: "Ever since Syanda died life has been difficult for us. We don't have any sort of income besides from the one we're getting from Zitha. It's not enough since we're a big family"

Me: "So what must I do for you?"

MaShange: "Can you please assist us? Even if it's just R1.5k per month we would really appreciate it"

I never thought I'd see the day where MaShange comes and begs me. Life knows how to humble people. Look at what it's doing to MaShange.

Me: "I will think about it"

NOVELSGURU.COM

Just then Syanda appears behind his mother.

I jump in fright. MaShange looks behind her.

MaShange: "What's wrong?"

Me: "Nothing"

I take a piece of paper.

Me: "Please write your bank details here"

She writes them down then hands me back the pen.

I quickly go to my banking app on my phone and transfer R3000 to her.

Her phone beeps indicating a message. She takes it out. Seeing the money in her account she instantly smiles.

MaShange: "Thank you so much"

Me: "It's my pleasure Mah. Don't be afraid to ask for anything. I'm willing to help you"

Syanda nods then disappears.

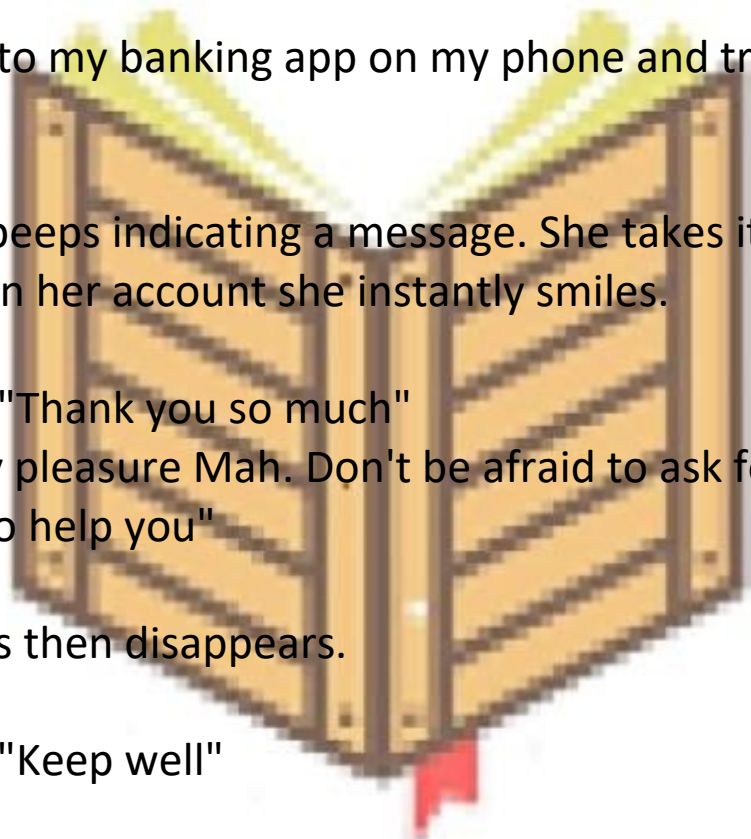
MaShange: "Keep well"

Me: "Bye"

She walks out. I sigh.

I can't keep living like this. This is not the life that I wanted.

I want to return everything I got from Syanda to his mother but I can't, because I don't have anything.



NOVELSGURU.COM

When I cursed Steve, all his businesses burnt. His houses and cars burnt. That meant that everything I got from our divorce also burnt down as well.

I was left stranded. So I had no choice but to live in Syanda's house and run his business since Steve didn't register his company on any insurance so there was no building everything from scratch.

So basically I caused my own downfall.

I now have to tolerate Syanda for as long as I'm alive.

When things turn out to be like this I just wish I didn't turn to witchcraft when things didn't go my way because there's always consequences to every action that you take.

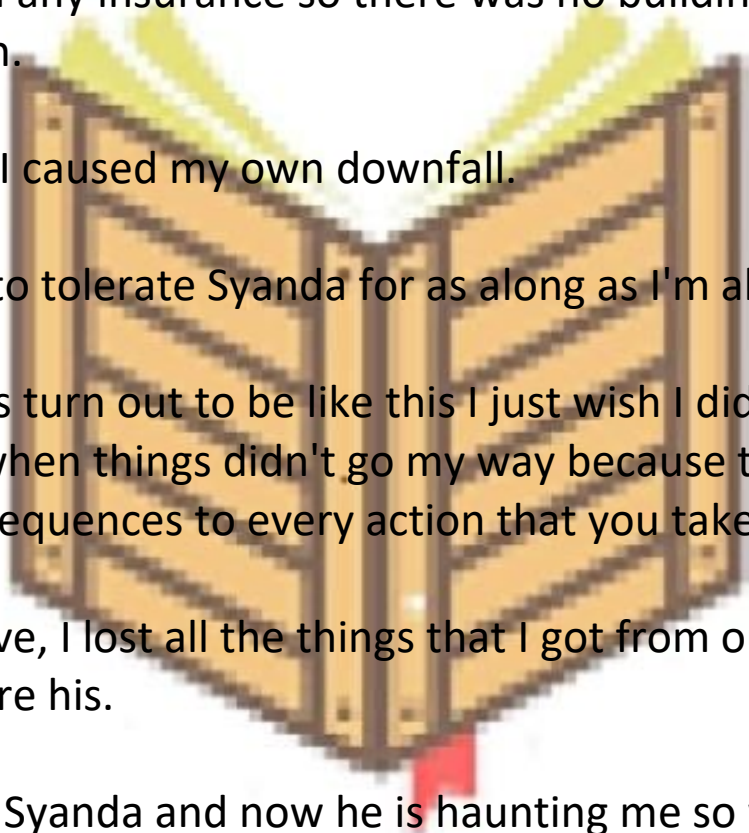
I cursed Steve, I lost all the things that I got from our divorce since they are his.

I bewitched Syanda and now he is haunting me so what's the good in that?

Nothing.

I continue working.....

SINQOBILE MNCUBE



NOVELSGURU.COM

I quickly wipe her. I notice that her stomach is getting big now.

It's like there is something that's growing inside it. I ignore it then dress her up.

I go back to my laptop and continue studying.

Just then my brother calls me.

Me: "Bafo"

Him: "Hey little sister"

Me: "What do I owe the pleasure of getting a call from you?"

Him: "I have been a bad brother to you these months I know. I'm very nervous about tomorrow"

Me: "Don't be. Nolwazi is going to say yes"

Him: "Are you sure about that though?"

Me: "100%. You just have to stop worrying yourself. Everything will go as planned"

Him: "I hope so. I answered our mother's call today"

I sighed.

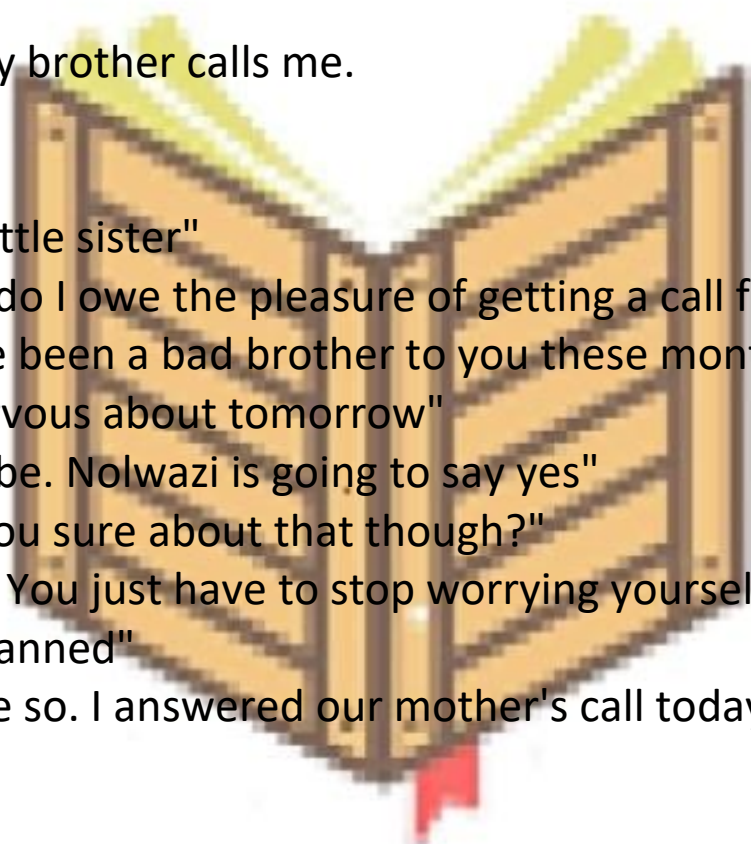
Me: "And what did she say?"

Him: "She said she wants to see me. It's urgent"

Me: "Are you going to go and see her?"

Him: "It's about time Nqobile. I can't run away from her forever. I have to face her at some point in life"

Me: "You're right"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Him: "When are you going to go and see her?"

Me: "I don't know"

Him: "This is not for her but for your own peace of mind"

Me: "I will go tomorrow after the engagement party of you guys"

Him: "Thanks. I'll be going there today"

I see Lucy approaching.

Me: "Tell me how it goes"

Him: "I will. I love you little sis"

Me: "I love you more big bro"

I hang up.

Lucy sits opposite me since I'm sitting in the dining room.

Me: "Lucy I'm getting tired now"

She looks down.

Me: "You're always sleeping. You don't work like you used to work when you first arrived. This past few months you've been doing nothing but sleeping"

Lucy: "I'm sorry madam"

Me: "Also your stomach is growing. Are you pregnant?"

Lucy: "I don't know. I've been noticing that as well"

Me: "When last did you have sex?"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Lucy: "Three months ago with my boyfriend but funny enough I always feel like I have sex everyday"

Me: "That's odd"

Lucy: "Too much"

Me: "Anyway I bought you a pregnancy test. Go and pee in the bathroom. I have to know what's going on as your employer"

I hand her the plastic. She takes it and slowly walks to the bathroom.

Lucy has been sleeping with the snake for three months now. It comes after two days so it's not an everyday thing.

I now let the snake sleep with her in her room so that it won't be suspicious to her and so far I haven't been caught.

I've been visiting Mvelenhle and Nolwazi less because his girlfriend really wants to read me.

When I go there I always protect myself. I don't want to make any mistakes.

Speaking of that
Advertisement

NOVELSGURU.COM

Mvelenhle is planning on proposing tomorrow. They have been together for a while now so I think it's the right time.

Mama Phakade said the snake is beginning to get tired now so that's good news for me because I can now let Lucy go.

The snake is a real job.

I haven't seen Philani in three months. I last saw him the day he broke up with me and I'm fine with that.

He's the one who decided to end our relationship so I won't waste time and follow him around because that's going to hurt more.

I'm slowly but surely getting used to not having him around.

Lucy comes back with tears on her eyes. It's clear as daylight that the test came back positive.

She sits on her chair and looks down.

Me: "I'm guessing it's positive"

Lucy: "Yes"

I sigh.

Me: "Give me a sec"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I take my phone and head to my bedroom closing the door behind me.

I quickly dial Mama Phakade's number.

She answers almost immediately.

Her: "Thokoza"

Me: "Lucy is pregnant"

Her: "Lucy?"

Me: "My maid. The girl that's sleeping with my husband (the snake)"

Her: "That's good news"

Me: "It is?"

Her: "Yes. That means there are little snakes inside her"

I almost puke at that statement.

Me: "Excuse me what?"

Her: "It's been three months. She's going to be due soon. When she gives birth to those little snakes, kill them"

Me: "Why?"

Her: "Once you killed them, the snake won't come back anymore"

Me: "That's great then"

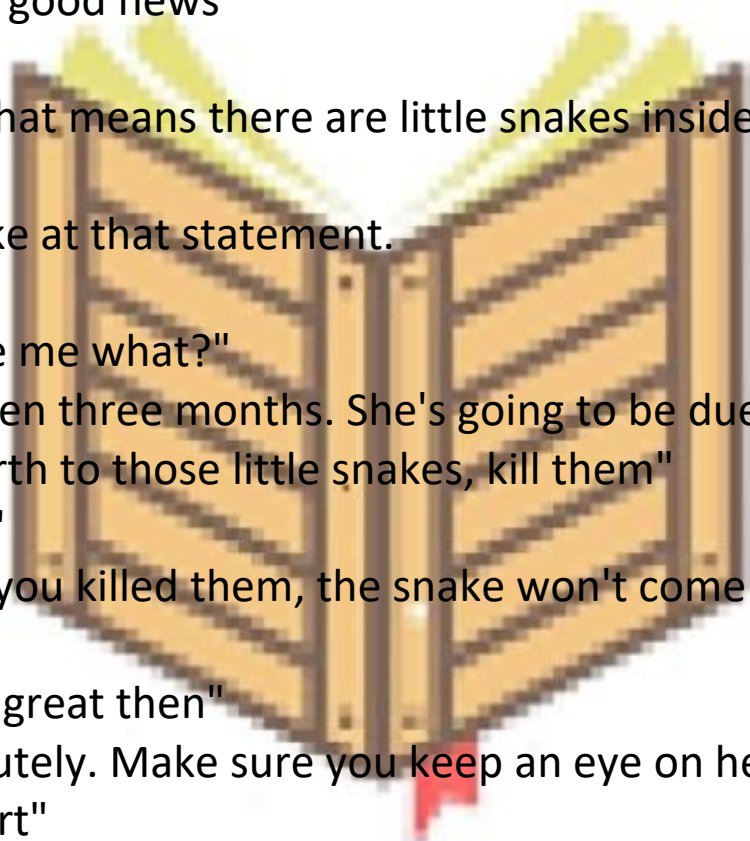
Her: "Absolutely. Make sure you keep an eye on her and she doesn't abort"

Me: "I will make sure"

Her: "Okay good. Bye"

I hang up.

This is going to be faster than I thought.



NOVELSGURU.COM

School is also going great so far. I forgot to mention that as well.

I go back and I find her in the same position.

Me: "Look it's not the end of the world. I won't fire you nor tell your mother. You will continue working here as long as you won't abort"

She looks at me in disbelief.

Lucy: "You would do that for me?"

Me: "Yes"

Lucy: "Thank you I won't abort"

She comes and hugs me.

This will be over soon and I won't get to tolerate Lucy or the snake anymore.

I let go of her and go back to my seat.

I continue with my school work while smiling.

Life is good....

PHILANI MCHUNU

Lwandle: "You're skinny"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Must be food from here. It's really not good for my body"

Lwandle: "I see. How's life in there?"

Me: "I'm still alive so that's good"

Lwandle: "How are you?"

Me: "It kills me Lwandle. It kills me knowing that the man that raped my daughter is still out there and it's without a doubt that he's still raping her to this day"

Lwandle: "Don't talk like that please"

Me: "It's hard Lwandle"

Lwandle: "Just hold on. Karma is at work"

Me: "I'm afraid karma is just taking too long"

She sighs.

Lwandle: "It was nice seeing you Philani"

Me: "Yeah. Thank you for checking up on me"

Lwandle: "Always"

She stands up and leaves. I watch her walk out then go back to my cell.

Lwandle has been visiting me for the past three months and I'm grateful for her.

NOVELSGURU.COM

She's the only visitor that I've had since I got locked in.

I got sentenced to life so there's no way I'm getting out of this. I just have to make peace with everything.

Even though I'm in a much safer cell I'm still not happy.

I'm not happy because I know Kuhle is still getting raped from that sick and twisted man they call Steve.

I just want to end my life you know. Just to save myself from these wicked and unkind thoughts that I've been having lately.

The guard informs us that it's time for us to make our phone calls.

You are usually given five minutes, one call a day and that's it.

I wait my turn until it's me.

I dial Cadeela's number. It rings for a while and she answers.

Cadeela: "Hello"

Me: "Cadeela"

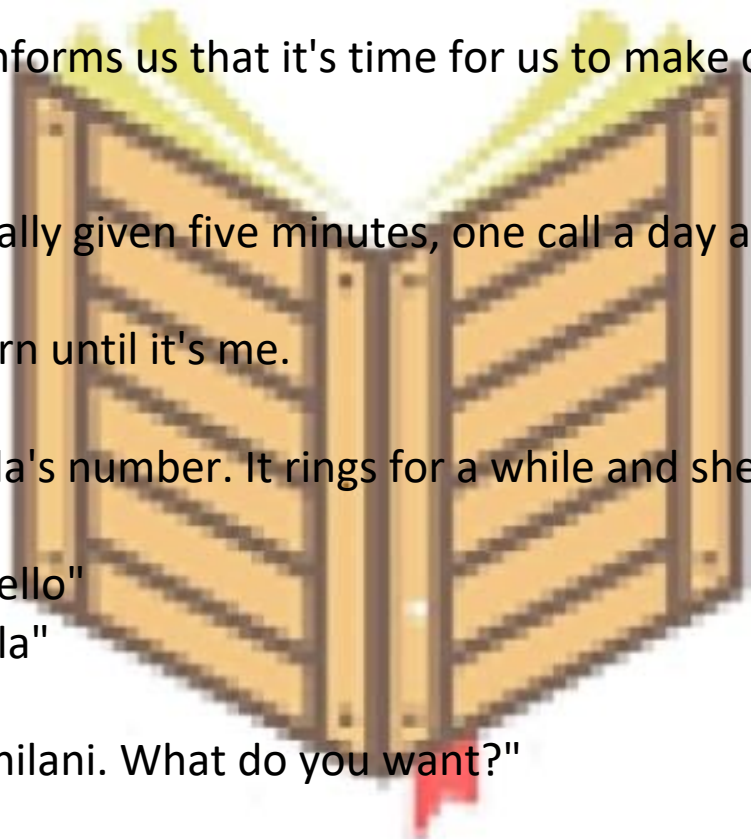
Cadeela: "Philani. What do you want?"

Me: "I want to speak to my daughter"

Cadeela: "Let me see. No!"

Me: "She's my daughter!"

Cadeela: "If she's your daughter, then why did you rape her?"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "I didn't"

Cadeela: "Yeah right. Bye Philani!"

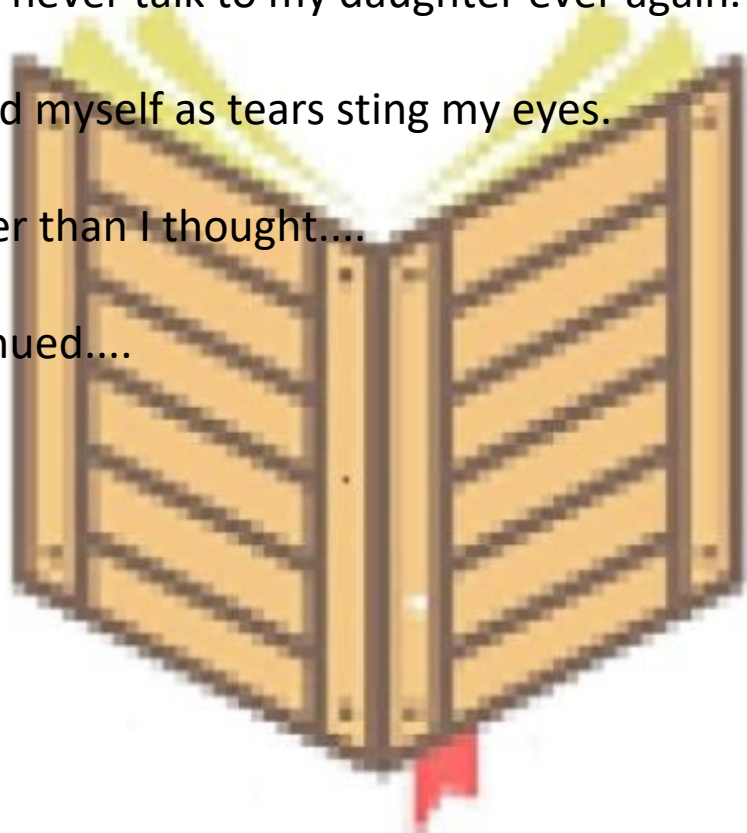
She hangs up and I sigh then head to my cell.

I guess I will never talk to my daughter ever again.

I quickly hold myself as tears sting my eyes.

This is harder than I thought....

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "I think I like him"

Lwandle: "Well sure you like him. It's been three months since you guys have known each other so that's normal"

Me: "I don't think he feels the same way though. I mean he hasn't made any move or rather tell me that he loves me or something"

Lwandle: "Maybe he's scared of you"

Me: "There's nothing scary about me that could make him play far away from me"

Lwandle: "To you. To him you are"

Me: "How do you know that Lwandle?"

Lwandle: "I know men. You just have to make the first move. Kiss him when he comes there today"

Me: "I will try"

Lwandle: "Stop panicking. You will get Lwazi"

Me: "I don't want to wake up some day and find that he's engaged or something"

Lwandle: "That's why you should make the first move"

Me: "Okay I will"

Lwandle: "That's it!. I got to go. Zitha is waiting for me"

Me: "Thanks sis. Bye I love you"

Lwandle: "I love you more"

I hang up and sigh.

I don't think it's going to be easy as Lwandle makes it.

Lwazi is a different type of man. I got to know him for these couple of months.

He's not someone who's interested in girls. I've seen girls throw themselves at him but he's not interested really. They bore him.

I've never seen him with a girl. He's always with his white friend, Nate. That's the only person that I know that's close to him, other than that no one.

Nate is gay, which makes me wonder how they are friends cause I know that Lwazi is a straight guy but we live in the 21st century, anything can happen.

Our classes were cancelled for the day so I'm basically in my house and bored.

My relationship with Lwandle has been good over the past three months. We're closer than ever. We have this tight bond that is unbreakable.

My mother still sends me messages but I don't reply to them. They are not worth my energy. She updates me on everything that's happening in her life.

She's getting married on Saturday and I got the invite.

I won't go though. This is just pure disrespect and nonsense.

I just don't want to be part of it when hell breaks lose. She should just do this on her own and not include us.

I text Lwazi and tell him I need him to come to my house. I tell him it's work related.

Not that it is but I just can't find another way for him to come here.

I've been having a crush on him for a while now and I don't think he notices because he hasn't asked me nor made a move.

We spend most of our time together so I would have expected him to kiss me out of the blue but he doesn't.

It's like I'm not there and he doesn't even have feelings that I expect him to have.

When I said we can only be friends it's not like I meant it.

Lwazi is basically keeping it strictly friendship. I'm beginning to regret it.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I hear the door bell ring.

So I did buy a house. It's not big neither small it's just perfect for me.

Lwazi was right. I needed this. Staying in the flat was definitely a bad idea when you are comparing it to where I'm living right now.

He walks in wearing overalls. They are a bit oily.

I see that I got him at the wrong time. He's probably working.

He comes and stand next to me since we're in the kitchen.

Him: "You called"

I can tell he was irritated. Which makes me nervous.

Me: "I just wanted you to come here"

Him: "I'm listening"

Me: "Lwazi we have been friends for three months now. I want more. I'm actually in love with you. I have been in love since the day I saw you. I know this is weird but can you be my boyfriend? I love you"

He looks at me and chuckles.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I look down embarrassed. Now I know that I shouldn't have done that.

He comes closer to me and stands in front of me. He's too close I could actually hear his breath against my face.

He moves away then looks at me intensely.

Him: "I'm sorry to say this but I don't love you"

My heart breaks when I hear those words.

Him: "You're beautiful and everything a man could ever want but not for me"

Me: "Why?"

Tears were now stinging my eyes. This was hurting.

Him: "I'm into men. I'm actually gay. I thought you noticed"

That caught me off guard.

Me: "What?!"

Him: "Yes"

Me: "You don't look gay to me"

Him: "It's because I'm the man in the gay in the relationship. I'm not the one that acts like a woman"

Me: "Oh"

Him: "Yeah and I'm with Nate"

Me: "That explains a lot"

Him: "Again I'm sorry to break your heart"

Me: "It's okay"

Him: "If you don't mind I have to get going"

Me: "Yeah sure"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Him: "I'll see you"

He walks out.

Tears stream down my face. I never expected that.

Why didn't anyone tell me that Lwazi is gay?

Now I feel used. I feel like a fool

I feel like I'm stupid. Why didn't I read in between the lines?

I curl myself into a ball and cry.

I never knew I would be hurt so much.

Just when I thought I found someone that I love and who loves me back.

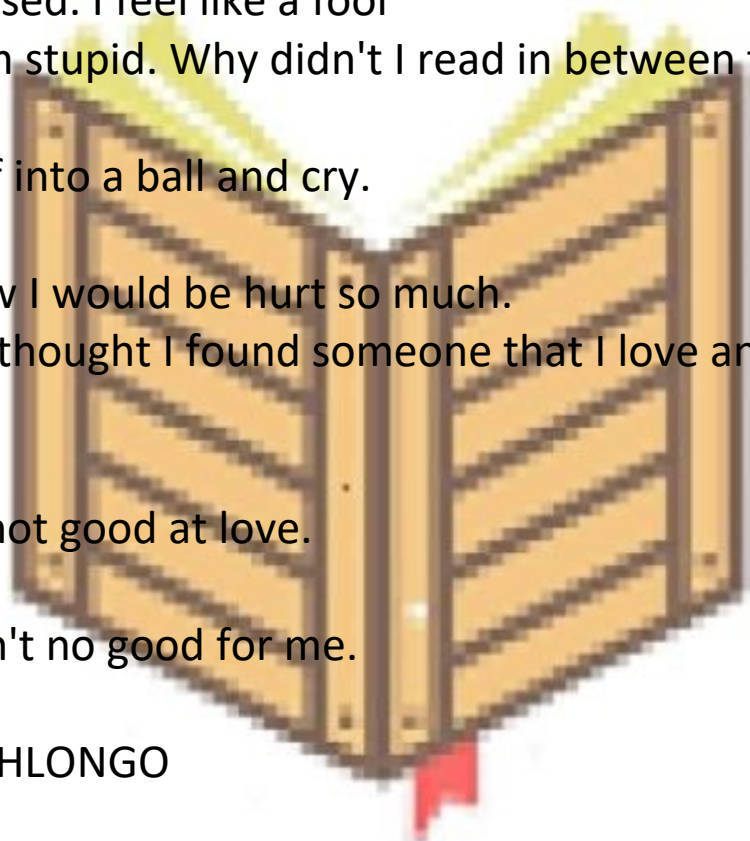
I guess I'm not good at love.

And love ain't no good for me.

MARTHA MHLONGO

Today I'm supposed to be at home. Going around preparing for my big day but no I'm not.

I'm at my house sitting there with Charlie.



NOVELSGURU.COM

In a five days I'm getting married, but I'm just not excited as I should be. Or is it because I have done this before? Must be that.

It turns out that my family too is against my marriage with Charlie.

This marriage to them is a curse.

Even Charlie's family doesn't support this. So we're just all alone in the world.

We have no one but each other. My children don't even want to reply to my messages so it's just a messed up situation.

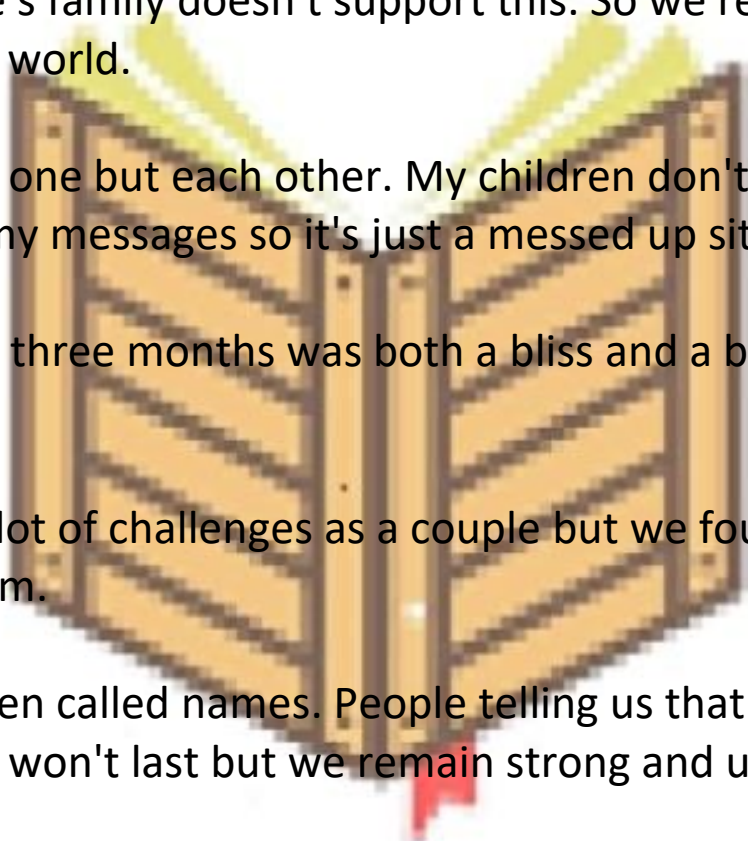
For the past three months was both a bliss and a bit challenging.

We faced a lot of challenges as a couple but we fought and got through them.

We have been called names. People telling us that our relationship won't last but we remain strong and unbreakable.

Even though at times I feel like giving up this whole thing but seeing where we came from I just decide to go on.

If I give up now it will just be proof that indeed they were right and in life you just have to prove everyone wrong.



NOVELSGURU.COM

For three months we have been saving money for our dream wedding.

Good thing it's going to be a small intimate wedding since there won't be many people present. It will just be our friends and colleagues.

We decided to sell five of my taxis just so everything will go according to plan.

It was a tough decision that took a lot of convincing on my side but I finally agreed with it.

I'm glad we sold them though because some things wouldn't have been accomplished without the money from the taxis.

We still have the other five so that's not much of the problem.

After our wedding we're going to work even more harder then buy more taxis. For now we really needed to sell those ones.

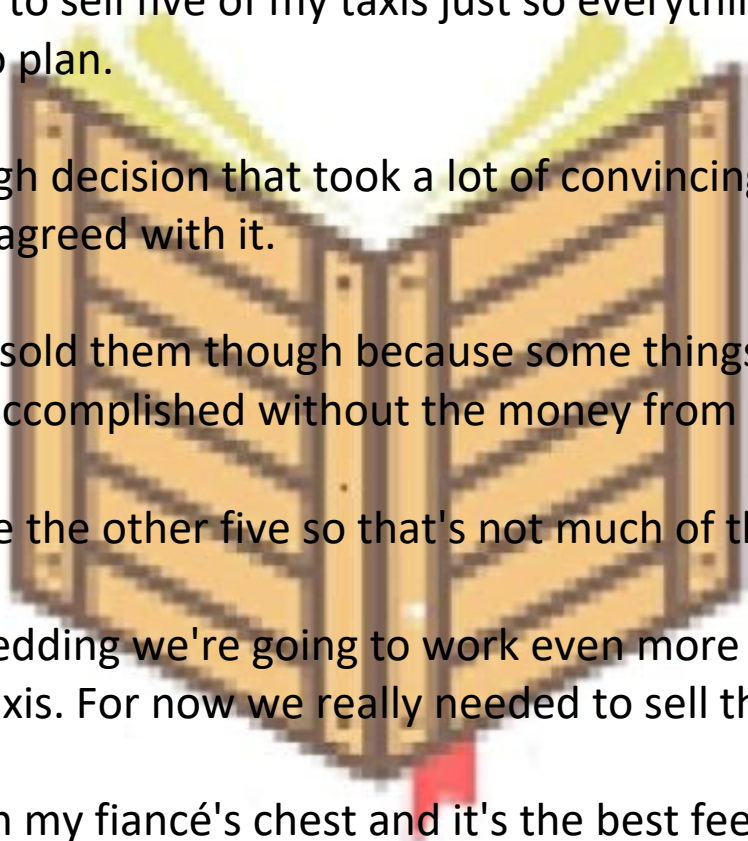
I'm laying on my fiancé's chest and it's the best feeling ever.

It's like nothing else doesn't matter in the world. It's just the two of us.

Me: "I can't believe we're getting married"

Charlie: "Me too"

Me: "We've been through a lot babe"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Charlie: "We're still going to go through more. We just have to remain strong and continue loving each other"

Me: "You're definitely right about that"

Charlie: "I'm glad if you think so too my lovely wife"

Me: "I'm proud to be your wife even though our wedding won't be recognized by our ancestors but it's still marriage isn't it?"

Charlie: "You're right my love. Tradition or not we will still get married. When your family finally comes around I will pay lobola for you"

Me: "I doubt that will happen"

Charlie: "Just have hope"

He kissed my forehead.

My phone rings and I roll my eyes when I see that it's Prudence who's calling.

I answer.

Me: "It's nice to see that you're still alive"

Prudence: "Prudence never dies! Dies by mistake!"

Me: "That's nice"

Prudence: "I told you to invite me on your wedding mos"

Me: "Oh sorry I forgot"

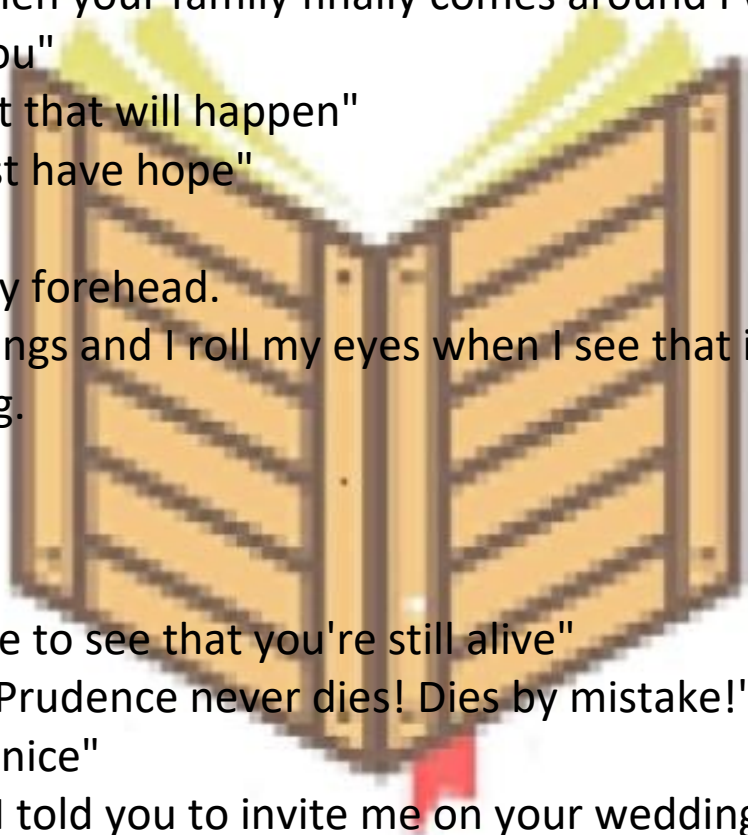
Prudence: "Good thing I know people who know people. I'm coming to your wedding on Saturday dear sister"

Me: "Who invited you wena Satan?"

Prudence: "I'm just there to take pictures and support you"

Me: "I don't need your support"

Prudence: "I will give it to you anyways. See you Mtase"



NOVELSGURU.COM

She hung up.

If there's anyone I would sell when it's black Friday, it's got to be Prudence!

I don't know how she became my sister!

STEVE HADEBE

I grunt as I feel myself about to cum. Why wouldn't I though? When Kuhle is this nice.

I continue thrusting while she cries.

I have closed her mouth with my hand so she doesn't make any noise. I'm careful enough not to close her nose though.

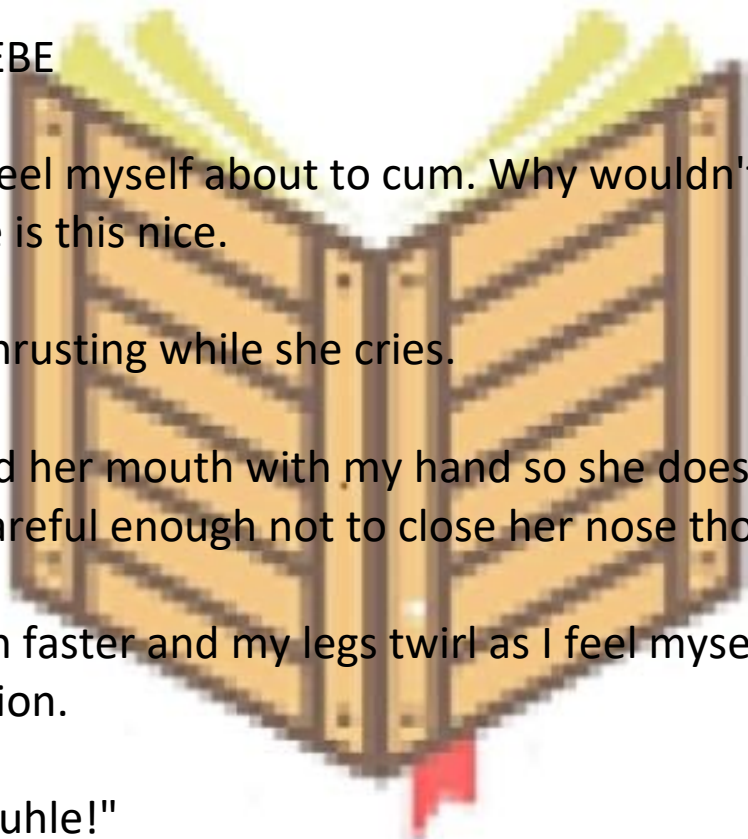
I thrust even faster and my legs twirl as I feel myself reaching my destination.

Me: "Fuck Kuhle!"

I take it out and cum on her stomach.

When I'm done I take a warm towel then wipe her clean.

Me: "That was good! Now you know the rules right?"



NOVELSGURU.COM

She nodded.

Me: "Good"

She went to the living room to continue watching her cartoons.

Ever since I lost everything that I owned Kuhle has helped me a great deal.

She has helped me to not think a lot about it. She's a true girlfriend and I'm definitely lucky to have her in my life.

Three months ago when my businesses burnt to ground I was shuttered.

I drank alcohol a lot.

Until one day I decided that all the money that was in the bank that time, I should use it to pay lobola for Cadeela.

I paid lobola for her and for Kuhle and that's how they came to live with me and we're a happy family once again.

Since my companies weren't on any insurance I couldn't build them up again.

Right now I'm living off the money I made from my businesses.

Ever since then I haven't tried looking for a job.

I enjoy being home because I get the chance to sleep with Kuhle all I want.

When I'm finally good with her, I will look for a job.

It won't be hard though since I know a lot of people but for now I'm just going to chill and enjoy life.

I've been through a lot so I deserve all the pussy in the world.

Cadeela is the one working.

She got a job two months ago. She's an accountant at some company that I'm not very much interested in.

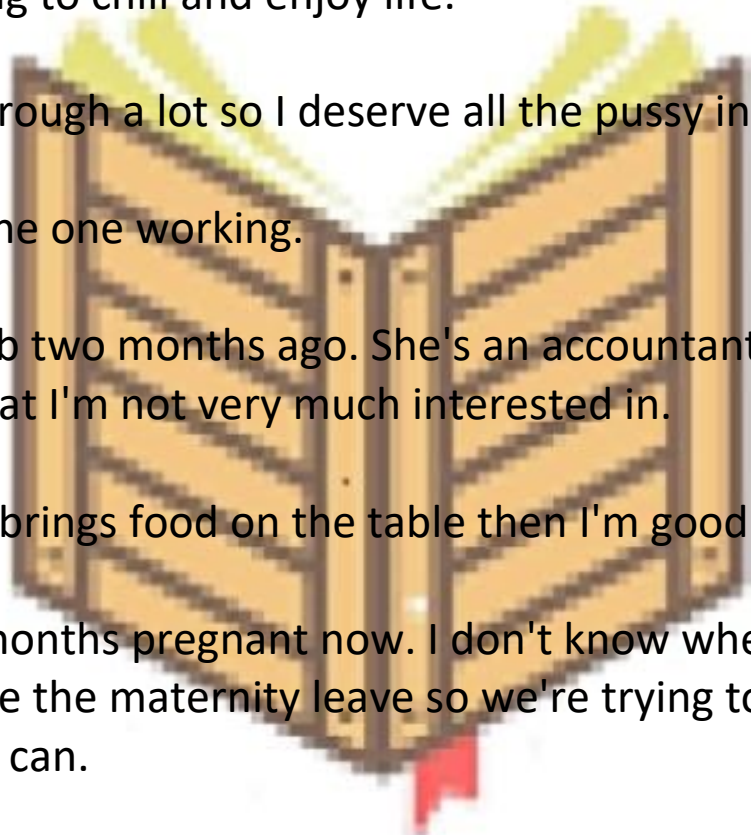
As long she brings food on the table then I'm good.

She's four months pregnant now. I don't know when is she's going to take the maternity leave so we're trying to save as much as we can.

I'm glad that Cadeela is not around that much. I guess that's the only good thing about this situation.

I get to give my other girlfriend all the attention that she needs.

Cadeela's mother was wrong if she thought that she would get Kuhle away from me.



I have my ways. I am indeed Steve Hadebe. UBhungane.

My phone rings and it's Cadeela. I roll my eyes. She's such a nuisance.

Me: "Babe"

Cadeela: "Hey love. You still good with Kuhle?"

Me: "Yes we're doing just fine"

Cadeela: "That's good. Can I talk to her?"

Me: "She's sleeping at the moment. You will talk to her when she wakes up"

Cadeela: "Okay babe. Philani called"

I swallowed.

Me: "What did he want?"

Cadeela: "To talk to his daughter"

Me: "I hope you told him where to get off"

Cadeela: "Oh I did. Don't worry"

Me: "Okay then"

Cadeela: "I have to go. I will see you guys later. I love you"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "I love you too"

I hung up.

This is so nice.

I'm basically living soft life.

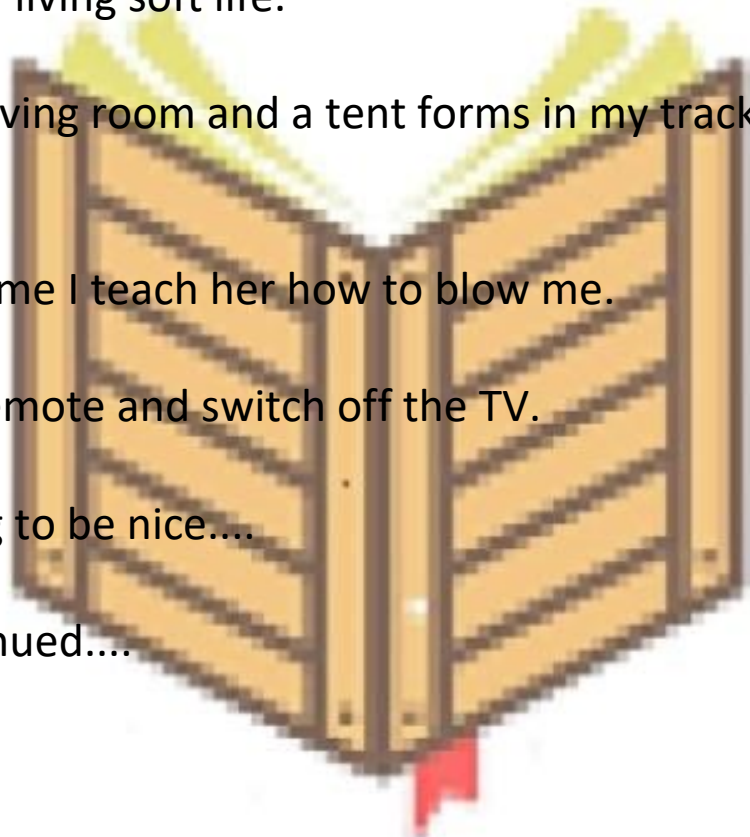
I go to the living room and a tent forms in my track pants when I see Kuhle.

I think it's time I teach her how to blow me.

I take the remote and switch off the TV.

This is going to be nice....

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "I won't come"

Mah: "Please Lwandle. Everyone is against this. You're my only hope"

Me: "Everyone being against it should be a sign to you that this wedding shouldn't happen in the first place. I don't know why you are forcing things"

Mah: "I love this man. Can't I be happy for once in my life?"

Me: "We're not against your happiness Martha but this is not the way to do things. You just sold half of your taxis so that this shame of a wedding could go on. You are basically sacrificing everything for a man that hasn't sacrificed anything for you in return"

She kept quiet for a while.

Mah: "He loves me"

Me: "You're not sure about that either. Mom it's too early. You can still cancel this whole thing then life could go on as normal. We are here as your children you won't be lonely. What you are doing is just too much. My father would turn in his grave if I supported such. Listen we are not against the idea of you moving on, we are just against the idea of you moving on too quickly. Even a little child could see that this man wants nothing but your money"

Mah: "I think you've said enough now. If you don't want to be part of this wedding then that's alright. I'm not going to cancel though"

Me: "Well that's your choice then mommy dearest"

Mah: "Ofcourse. Let's hope your choice makes you happy as well"

After that she hung up. I groan I'm frustration.

Mom can be so stubborn. I don't know why she can't read between the lines that this man is just using her for the things she got from dad.

Now she sold half of her taxis just so the wedding could go on.

At first I thought it was a joke but now I can see that mom is indeed serious about this thing of hers and it's honestly shaming and disgusting. I just don't want to be part of it.

We have talked to her about it and it's enough now. We will just let her do things her own way.

When this whole thing backfires though, I won't be there to mend her broken heart.

For me, life has been amazing.

It's like my father is showering blessings upon my life from heaven.

I haven't really struggled with anything for these past few months instead it's getting better and better.

I took the lobola money and put it into Kuhle's trust fund as Philani's instruction.

I'm just sad that I can't do anything to help Philani get out of prison but I will continue visiting him.

These days he's suicidal and I can't have that.

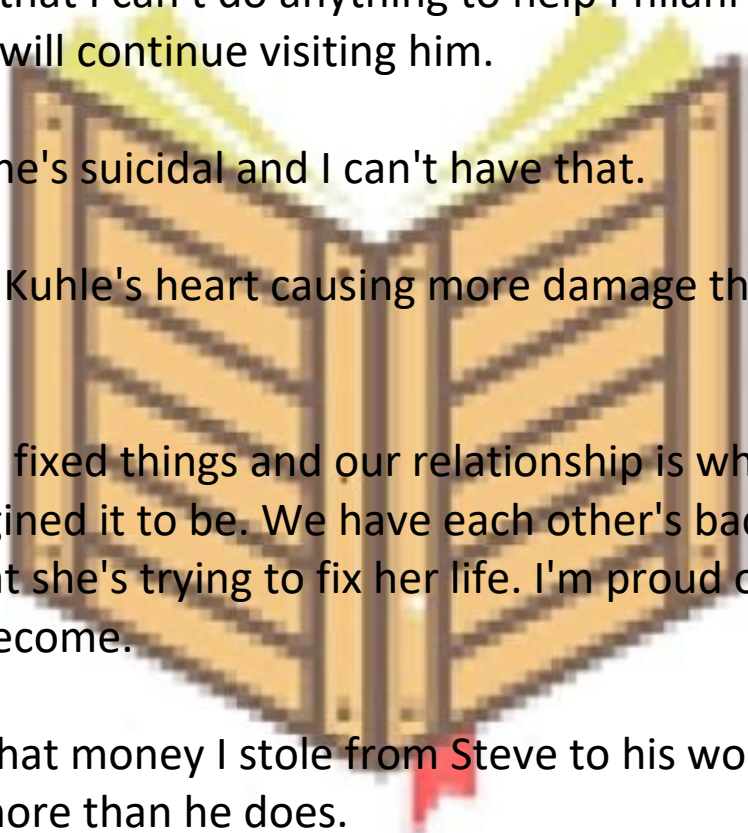
It will break Kuhle's heart causing more damage than it's already is.

Sbahle and I fixed things and our relationship is what I've always imagined it to be. We have each other's backs and I'm just glad that she's trying to fix her life. I'm proud of the person that she's become.

I also gave that money I stole from Steve to his workers. They deserve it more than he does.

The taxi business is going very well as well. People in the taxi rank respect me so much. I didn't think I would be noticed but it seems like I'm respected just like other taxi owners.

Although it's hard work but I'm enjoying it.



NOVELSGURU.COM

My relationship with Zitha is going nice and smoothly. Just like how I had pictured it to be. The dates, the gifts and most importantly the intimate part of our relationship.

Zitha knows how to make one feel like a real woman.

I check the time and it's 17:30. He's going to be here soon.

I quickly lotion my body and put on a red lingerie. It's been a while since I wore something like this.

I had set up a romantic dinner for him. I know it's still early but this will give us time to enjoy ourselves.

I put on a silk short gown on top and wear red high heels. I apply a bit of make up and finish the look with a red lipstick. I look myself in the mirror and I can see that I definitely look stunning and Zitha won't help but be impressed.

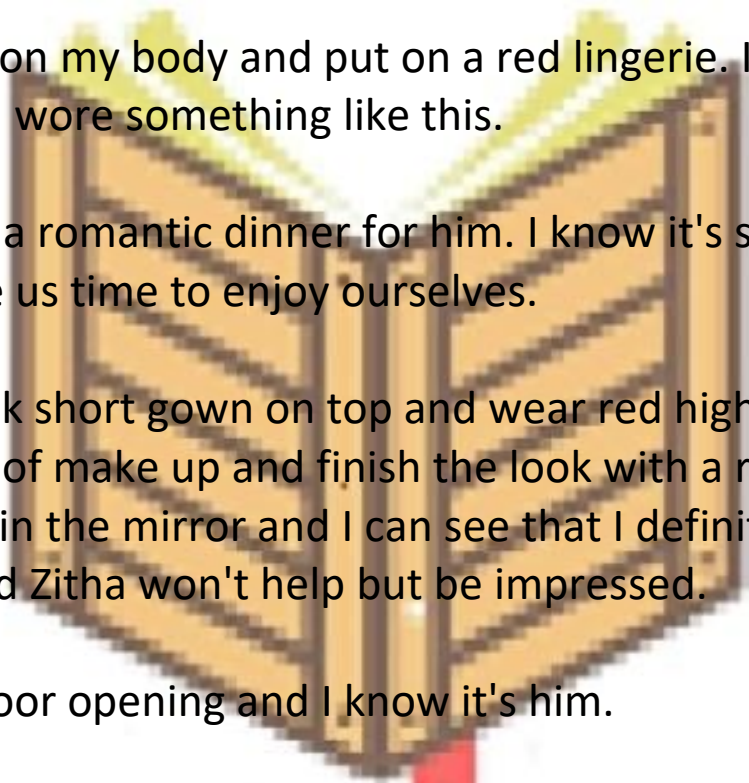
I hear the door opening and I know it's him.

I proceed to the kitchen and find him there unbuttoning the first few buttons of his shirt.

I got to him and stand on my tiptoes and give him a hug.

Me: "Hey babe"

Zitha: "I could get used to this"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zitha and I don't live together. We visit each other from time to time.

I am still living in my flat and he lives in his.

Me: "How was your day?"

Zitha: "Tiring as usual, yours?"

Me: "It was okay"

I kiss him.

Me: "I've missed you"

He starts untying my gown and I stop him.

Me: "You have to eat first"

Zitha: "And I'm about to eat"

I giggle. I still have my arms around his neck while his are on my waist.

Me: "Baby I mean real food"

Zitha: "You are real food, aren't you?"

Me: "You're so silly"

Zitha: "Do you blame me though when such a beautiful goddess is standing in front of me telling me about food meanwhile she's my food"

I laugh.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "I don't know where did I get you"

Zitha: "You're lucky you got me madam cause I'm one of a kind"

Me: "I can see"

He started biting my neck.

Me: "Fine. You can eat me first"

He started kissing me. Slowly, taking his time.

His hands were caressing my boobs. He slowly took off my gown leaving me with my lingerie.

He stopped and looked at me.

Zitha: "I like what I see"

He went straight for my neck and started leaving wet kisses on my neck.

I moaned in pleasure. If there's one thing that Zitha excels in, it's got to be pleasuring a woman.

His hand found my throbbing clit and he gently rubbed it.

Me: "Ohhhh Zitha!"

I was getting even more wet. His touch really gets to me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

He shifted my lace underwear to the side and....

[REMOVED]

CADEELA NTOBELA

I parked my car then got out taking my things with me.

I am very tired and my back was killing me and not to mention the human inside of my stomach.

It was getting heavier each passing day.

Since Steve's house together with his cars burnt down we've been using my things.

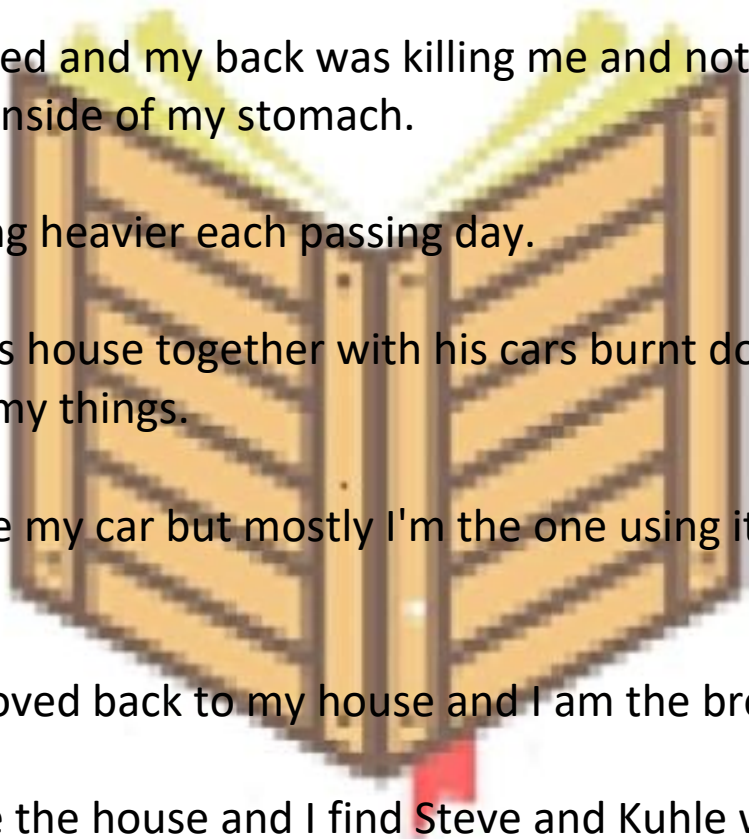
We both use my car but mostly I'm the one using it since I'm working.

We have moved back to my house and I am the breadwinner.

I walk inside the house and I find Steve and Kuhle watching TV.

I kiss both of them in their cheeks and let them continue watching cartoons.

I head to the kitchen to look for something to eat only to find that Steve didn't cook.



NOVELSGURU.COM

That frustrated me. I called for him. He came to the kitchen.

Me: "What did you cook babe?"

Steve: "Nothing. Was waiting for you to come back so that we could order in"

I sighed.

Me: "Steve I don't have money to buy take aways each and everyday. Please meet me halfway and cook"

Steve: "You're the wife here, it's your duty"

Me: "You're the husband here, it's your duty to work while I sit and take care of the kids. It's not fair for me if I have to come back from work and cook meanwhile I'm tired and pregnant"

Steve: "So now that you're working you think you're better than me?"

Me: "It's not about being better. It's about helping your partner. You just sit around the whole day, doing God knows what"

Steve: "I didn't remember complaining like this when I was the one working"

Me: "That's because you were the owner and I'm not. I'm just a regular worker"

Steve: "If you don't want to work you should just say so and quit"

He walks away. I sigh and try breathing very slowly.

I don't think this baby will make it. With the amount of stress I'm getting from Steve, I highly doubt.

Steve really knows how to make things hard for me. The sad thing is that I'm stuck with him.

I had a choice to choose and I chose him.

My phone rings in my bag and it's my mother. I answer immediately.

Me: "Mah"

Mah: "Hey baby how are you?"

Me: "I'm holding on and how are you?"

Mah: "I'm fine. How are things between you and Steve?"

I sigh.

Me: "They are fine"

Mah: "Please remember that when things go south you could still come back home"

Me: "I know. Thanks"

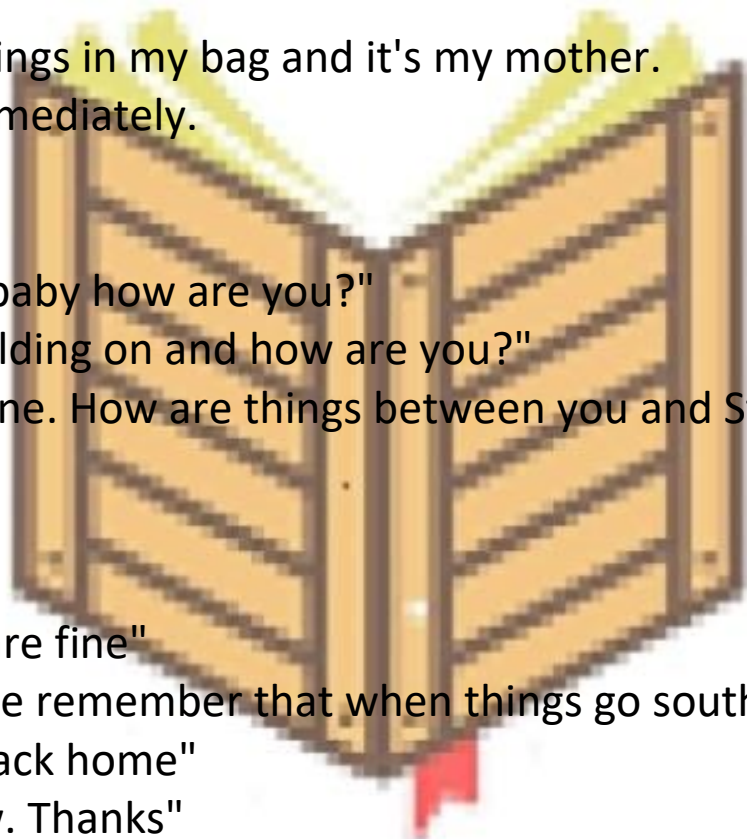
Mah: "Okay baby I love you"

Me: "I love you even more"

I hang up. I turn around and find Steve looking at me.

Steve: "Oh so we're cheating now?"

Me: "I'm not cheating. I was talking to my mother"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Steve: "Okay"

I go to the living room and take Kuhle so I can give him a bath.

I put her on the bed and undress her. Just as I'm about to bath her, Steve walks in and a slap lands on my cheek.

I freeze right there on the spot. I didn't think Steve would hit me.

He looked at me. Veins were even visible on his head. You can tell that he was pissed off.

Steve: "I took my last money to pay lobola for you and this is what you do to me?"

Another slap lands on my face followed by a punch.

That sends me to the floor. Kuhle starts crying.

Me: "I'm sorry"

Steve: "I see I have to teach you respect since they failed to teach you at home"

NOVELSGURU.COM

He kicks me repeatedly on my stomach while I groan and cry in pain.

Me: "I'm sorry. I won't do it again"

Steve: "I'm tired Cadeela! You're useless!"

He continue to hit me senselessly.

It's like he was hitting a man, someone his own size.

He didn't even care that I was pregnant and could possibly miscarry. All of that didn't matter to him.

I now regret it. I regret ever coming back here to this abuse.

I should have refused when he wanted to lobola for me.

This isn't love. I don't know what it is but it's definitely not love.

I should have listened to my mother. She was right. Steve is indeed a monster.

I protect my head. He can go ahead and kill his baby I don't care.

It will be better because I won't have anything tying me to him.

He can hit me all he wants as long as he doesn't touch Kuhle I would be grateful.

I curl myself into a ball as he kicks me even more roughly....

MVELENHLE MNCUBE

I drive in to what used to be my home. A place where I found warmth and happiness.

I didn't know that it will also be a place where I will find misery and feel out of place.

I park Nolwazi's car and get out.

The grass has grown too much. You can see that no one is taking care of it anymore.

It has overgrown, there are even weeds outside.

Since I'm now gone and also Sinqobile, nobody is left to take care of the place.

I knock and I hear come in from the inside.

I push the door open and I find my mother sitting on the couch watching TV.

She has dark circles under her eyes. She has lost weight. I hadly recognize her. The situation I'm finding her in it's not healthy and appetizing.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I look at her for a while and then sit down.

She looks sick.

Me: "You wanted to see me"

Mah: "How are you my son?"

Me: "As you can see I'm fine"

Mah: "I can see Nolwazi is taking great care of you"

Me: "Yeah"

Mah: "I want to apologize. For everything that I've done to you. I can now see that I was wrong. No one gave me the right to bewitch my own son. I'm sorry son. Please forgive me. I will die paying for my sins just forgive me"

I look at her intensively.

I still can't believe that my own mother didn't want happiness for me.

When I was on my way here, Nolwazi told me that me forgiving my mother, I'm not going it for her but for me to find closure.

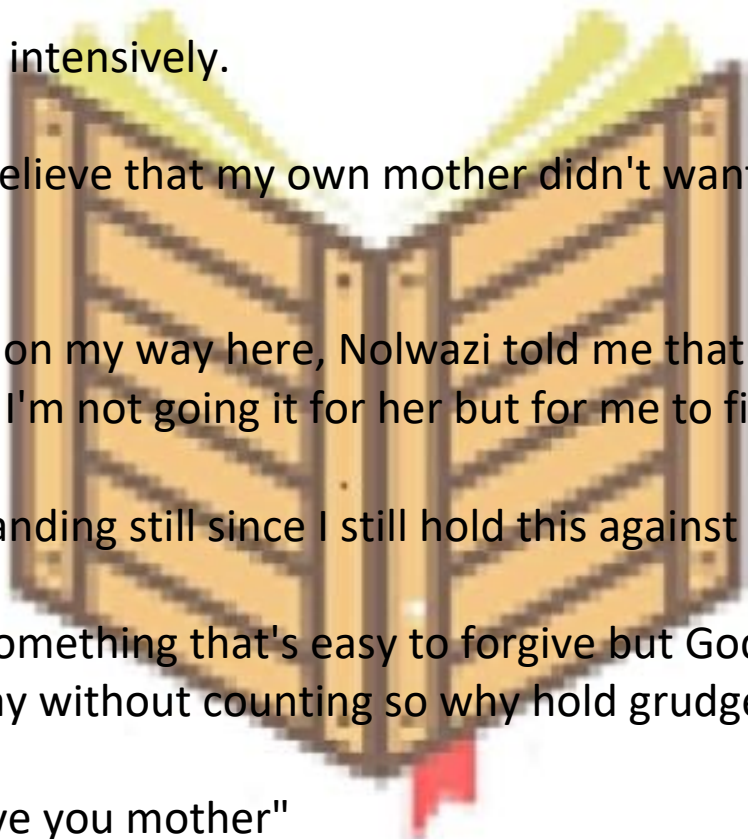
My life is standing still since I still hold this against my mother.

This is not something that's easy to forgive but God forgives our sins everyday without counting so why hold grudges?

Me: "I forgive you mother"

She looks at me shocked. I guess she wasn't expecting that.

Me: "I'm not doing this for you but I'm doing this for me. Me forgiving you doesn't mean that all is forgotten and I'm welcoming you back into my life. I still don't want anything to



NOVELSGURU.COM

do with you. You're still my mother, but by blood, other than that you're dead and buried to me"

That seems to touch deep inside her because she starts crying.

Mah: "Thank you for forgiving me. It really means a lot. Even though I won't get the chance to show you that I have changed but thank you for forgiving me. It really means a lot"

I nod.

Mah: "Please tell Nolwazi to take care of you for me. I love you son and may all the blessings be upon your life and you're children and the generation that follows. You deserve nothing but the best things in life for you have a good heart. Never change"

Me: "Thank you Mah. I won't do that. I have to go now"

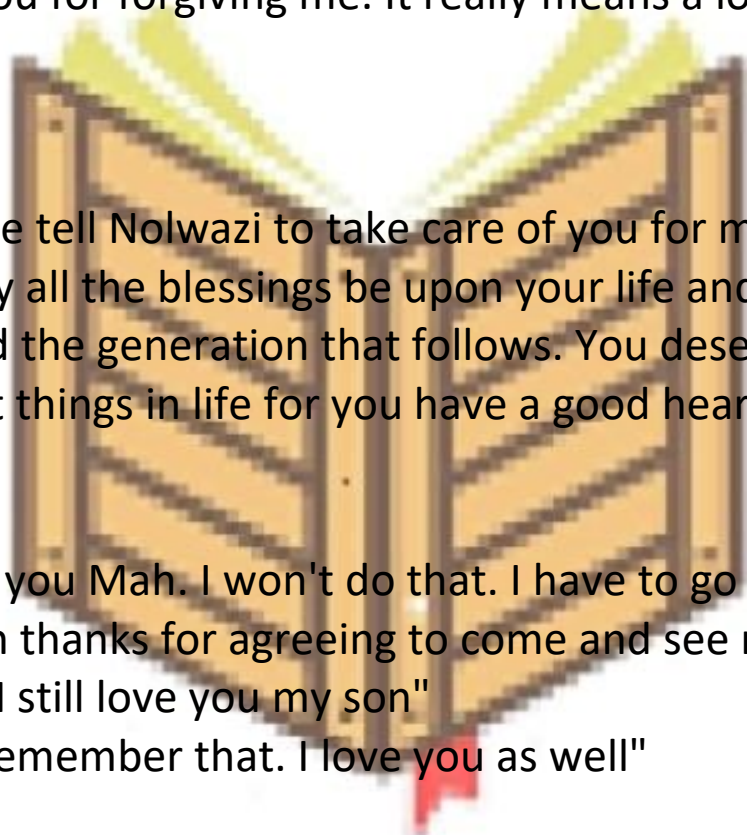
Mah: "Again thanks for agreeing to come and see me. Farewell. Remember I still love you my son"

Me: "I will remember that. I love you as well"

After saying that I exit and get into the car.

I feel lighter after that talk with my mother. I guess I needed that.

I have even forgotten that I was angry at her. I guess God is at work on my heart.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I don't hate my mother, I just hate her actions.

She really drove me away from her.

I look at the engagement ring in my pocket. It's for Nolwazi.

I will be proposing to her tomorrow. I've been waiting for this moment for a while now and I think it's time.

These past few months I've got to know her and she's exactly what I wanted in a woman and more.

Even though we haven't slept with each other all these months but I've managed to hold myself, and now I can see that it's all worth it.

Nolwazi is worth the wait.

I call her. She answers almost immediately. I can tell she was waiting for my call.

Her: "And?"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I laugh at her impatience.

Me: "I forgave her"

Her: "That's good babe. I'm proud of you"

Me: "I wouldn't have done it without your support"

Her: "It was nothing my love"

Me: "To me it means a lot"

Her: "It's my pleasure then babe"

Me: "I'm coming home now"

Her: "I'm waiting for you"

Me: "I love you"

Her: "I love you more"

I hung up and drive out of the yard.

It is with great pleasure to inform everyone that I'm the luckiest man alive

And it feels good!

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

55

THE FOLLOWING DAY

SASHA MASIKANE

I think today was the worst days of all.

I couldn't even show up at work, that's how bad my day was.

Syanda wasn't playing today. It's like some kind of spirit of fury and anger got into him.

What he is doing today, he has never done it. I'm quite surprised by his behavior.

He's usually the quite ghost, doesn't do much but today it's like a lion was unleashed from deep inside of him.

I am sitting at the corner of my room with my knees up to my chest. I keep rocking myself back and forth.

I'm only wearing my silk night dress. My arms are full of marks from me scratching myself.

It's not that I want to scratch myself but it's the deafening sound that he keeps making. It's unbearable, I feel I am going to bleed from my ears. That's just how severe it is.

My hands are closing my ears while I'm crying and begging him to stop.

After a while I open both my eyes and ears and I see him still standing there. He's not making noise anymore. He's just staring at me.

I look at him.

Syanda: "You know, it's not nice being a ghost. I can't cross to the other side because simply you're holding me back. Tears run down my cheeks because I'm hurt that it wasn't my time. You're the one that decided to play God in my life, taking it away from me"

Me: "I'm sorry"

Syanda: "Save it. I've been patient with you for three months now thinking you will do what you're supposed to do but you seem to be enjoying your life on the other hand I'm suffering"

Me: "I can't confess. You know that. I will lose everything"

Syanda: "I don't care about that. You're the one that took everything from me!"

I don't know where he get it from but I see a whip on his hands.

He starts to hit me with it so much that it leaves bruises on my body.

I'm barely wearing anything so that explains why the pain is so severe.

He continues hitting me so hard and at some point I feel like my skin is coming off.

In all the years that I've been living on this Earth I don't think I have ever experienced the pain that I'm feeling right now.

He keeps hitting me until I can't take it anymore.

Me: "I'll do it! It's fine I'll do it!"

He stops hitting me and looks at me.

Even if I tried taking the whip from him, it will be impossible since he's in a spirit form. One thing you need to know it's that you can't run away from a ghost.

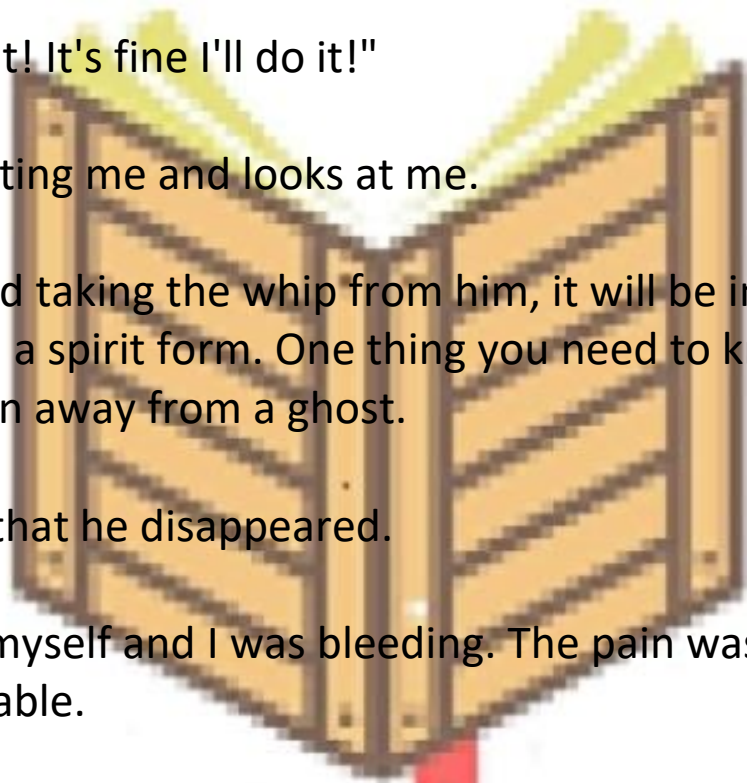
After I said that he disappeared.

I looked at myself and I was bleeding. The pain was too much and unbearable.

I took my phone and called an ambulance. My whole body was frozen. I couldn't move because of the pain I was feeling.

30 minutes later they arrived. Luckily the door was open so there wasn't a need for me to stand up and go open for them.

They walked in the bedroom with the stretcher. They carefully picked me up and put me on it, and off I went to the hospital.



NOVELSGURU.COM

.....

I'm feeling much better now. The bruises are still painful but at least they have been treated. I have called MaShange and she is on her way here.

I need to tell her everything. I don't want Syanda to come back again.

A nurse walks in with a detective and I want to roll my eyes.

Detective: "Good morning Miss Masikane"

Me: "Yes"

Detective: "I've been called by the hospital. Your bruises show signs of being abused. Can you please tell me what happened? Don't worry this is a safe space and we will make sure that the person who did this ends up behind bars!"

As if like they would actually arrest a ghost.

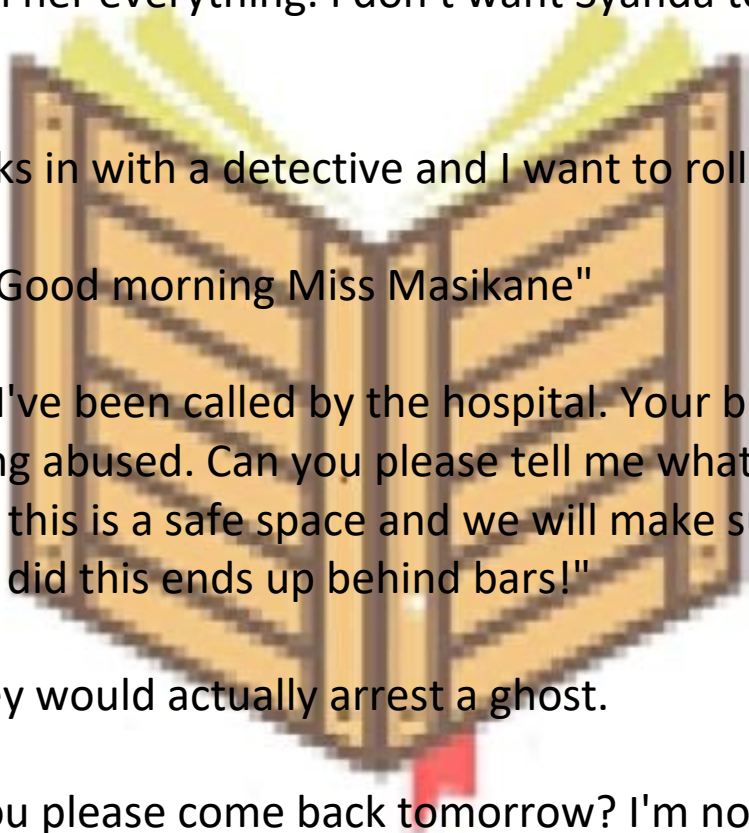
Me: "Can you please come back tomorrow? I'm not in the right state of mind to speak"

Detective: "I will leave because I can see you're still in pain but you won't be discharged. I need to take your statement first"

Me: "Understood"

Detective: "Enjoy the rest of your day and get well soon"

Me: "Thanks"



NOVELSGURU.COM

The male detective stands up and leaves. I sigh.

After a while the nurse walks in with MaShange.

Nurse: "We have your mother here to see you"

Me: "It's okay"

I'm guessing they wouldn't have allowed her if she said she is my boyfriend's mother.

The nurse leaves and MaShange makes her way to me slowly. I'm guessing she's still shocked by the scene in front of her eyes.

I'm glad I have a medical aid otherwise I would be in a public hospital right now, sharing a ward with 15 others.

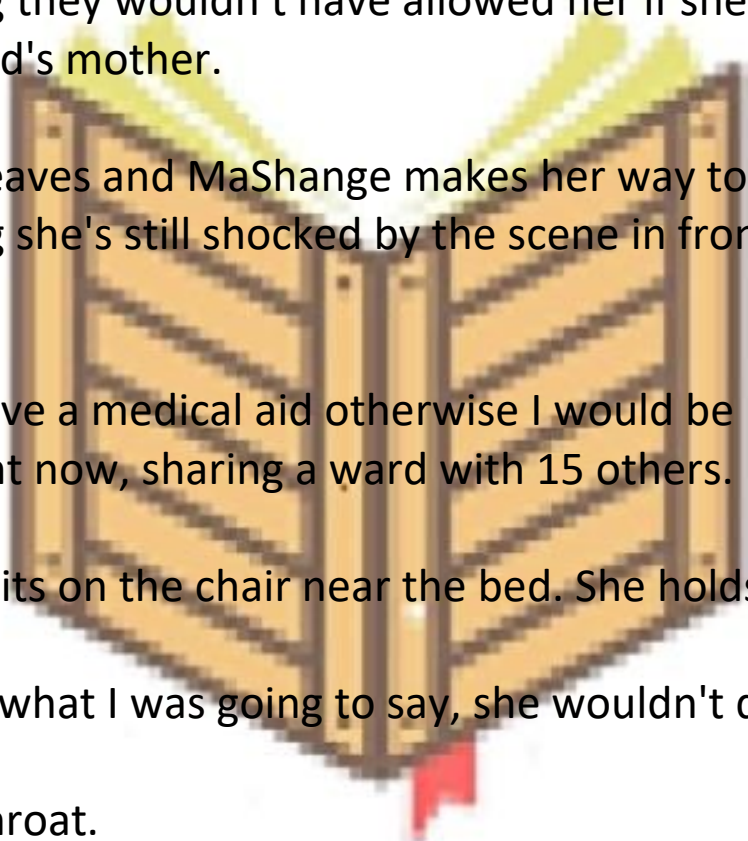
MaShange sits on the chair near the bed. She holds my hand.

If she knew what I was going to say, she wouldn't do that.

I clear my throat.

MaShange: "What happened? You were happy and alive yesterday and now you're in a hospital with bruises all over your body. What happened?"

Me: "Before everything I would like to say I'm really sorry. It wasn't my intention"



NOVELSGURU.COM

MaShange: "I don't understand"

Me: "Well, Syanda was with Sbahle. I got divorced with my then husband, Steve. Sbahle offered that I come and live with them since I was stranded and waiting for the divorce to be finalized. Sbahle started seeing my man on the side and I started dating hers.

Syanda loved me but not how I wanted. So I went to someone and I bewitched him to make him love me more.

He divorced Sbahle and was mine. Time went on and I got bored by the relationship and ended it.

Syanda couldn't let go of me because of the love potion. When I consulted the woman told me that if I reverse the spell, Syanda will die.

I didn't want him to die so I told her I won't let him die. Time went on and he was being a nuisance. I called the woman and told her I'm ready to reverse the spell and I did.

Days later, he was gone"

NOVELSGURU.COM

A hot slap lands on my face. I'm already in tears.

I look up to MaShange and she's livid.

MaShange: "I knew you were bad news!"

Me: "I'm sorry"

MaShange: "Listen to me carefully young girl! You're going to sign everything that was given to you by Syanda to his brother, Zitha.

Don't worry though

Advertisement

I won't get you arrested. The law here in South Africa is just not enough for a heartless person like you.

Syanda is going to torment you, until your dying day! You won't rest! Everyday of your life will feel cursed! You will feel hatred everywhere that you go!

You will feel like everyone's bad lucks are on you until you decide to take your own life but death won't come!

Look at your body right now. That's nothing compared to what is going to happen to you!"

She looked at me with disgust.

MaShange: "You will hear from my lawyer. Have a nice life"

She walked out.

Looking at my life now I regret everything that I did because now it's coming to bite me back.

If I knew all the consequences I would face, I would have just let everything be.

I'm on my own now.

Mama Phakade blocked me. I'm left to deal with the consequences of my actions all alone.

If you didn't learn something from my story, then you will never learn.

Witchcraft is not always the answer...

SINQOBILE MNCUBE

I'm looking into space. It's still unbelievable. I just can't believe this!

I'm sitting in her bedroom with one of her favourite dresses. My mother loved this dress with all that's in her.

She didn't deserve it. She didn't deserve to die.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Early in the morning I received a text from my mother. She was apologizing for everything that she did.

I wasn't bothered until the neighbor called me. When I arrived, it was too late. She was gone.

My mother was dying from blood cancer and I wasn't even aware that she was sick.

At times like these I wish to turn back the hands of time.

If I came when she asked me to come maybe I would have forgave her and actually bonded with her on the last days of her life. I wouldn't sitting here regretting everything.

I wipe my tears. Some have fell on her picture I'm holding in my hands.

I don't even know where to begin preparing for her funeral.

Zithule, our neighbor is the one who called the morgue people.

She said mom and other ladies had an insurance that they were paying for every month. Hence why they were able to call morgue people.

Zithule walked in my mother's bedroom. She sat next to me.

Zithule: "We have to start preparing Sisi. Let family and close relatives know about what has happened and also neighbors"

I nodded.

Zithule: "Have you told your brother?"

I thought about him.

Me: "Mvelenhle has something important that he has to do today. I will tell him later on. If I tell him now, it's going to ruin things for him"

Zithule: "If you say so then I understand"

Tears continue blinding my eyes.

Zithule takes me into her arms and I cry like a small baby. She hushes me until I have calmed down.

Zithule: "Your mother is in a better place. Stop crying. Everything will be okay"

Hearing her saying words like that made me believe that indeed she's right.

Everything will be okay.

People were already going up and down. Cleaning the house and what not.

I also stood up.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Let's get to work"

Zithule rubbed my back. My phone rang and she got out.

To my surprise it was Lucy. I had left her alone in the flat.

I answered immediately.

Me: "Hello"

Lucy: "I'm giving birth!"

Me: "Wait what?!"

Lucy: "Please come home now!"

Me: "Lucy I'm...."

She hung up. I quickly took my bag. I went to Mama Zithule and told her I have an emergency but I will be back.

I quickly got into my car and drove to my flat.

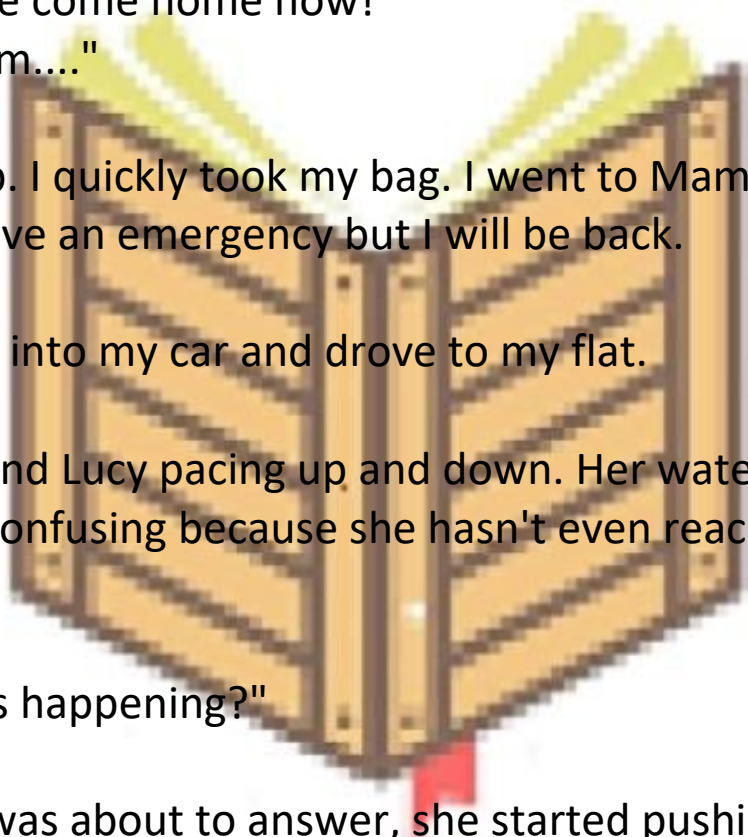
Indeed I found Lucy pacing up and down. Her water had broke which was confusing because she hasn't even reached six months.

Me: "What's happening?"

Just as she was about to answer, she started pushing. She held on to the counters on the kitchen and kept pushing.

She pushed so hard until something came out. I was standing there shocked.

She pushed until all of them were out.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I'm really surprised that she managed to push all of them while still standing.

She looked down and she was horrified.

Lucy: "My baby? What's this?"

She looked at me still sweaty.

To make the situation worse, the snake slithered in.

It went straight to the little snakes that Lucy just gave birth to.

Out of fear Lucy quickly moved away from where she gave birth and came straight to me.

Mama Phakade called me. I answered.

Mama: "Is it done?"

Me: "Yes"

Mama: "Now you have to kill those little babies and you will be free from the snake"

Me: "Okay"

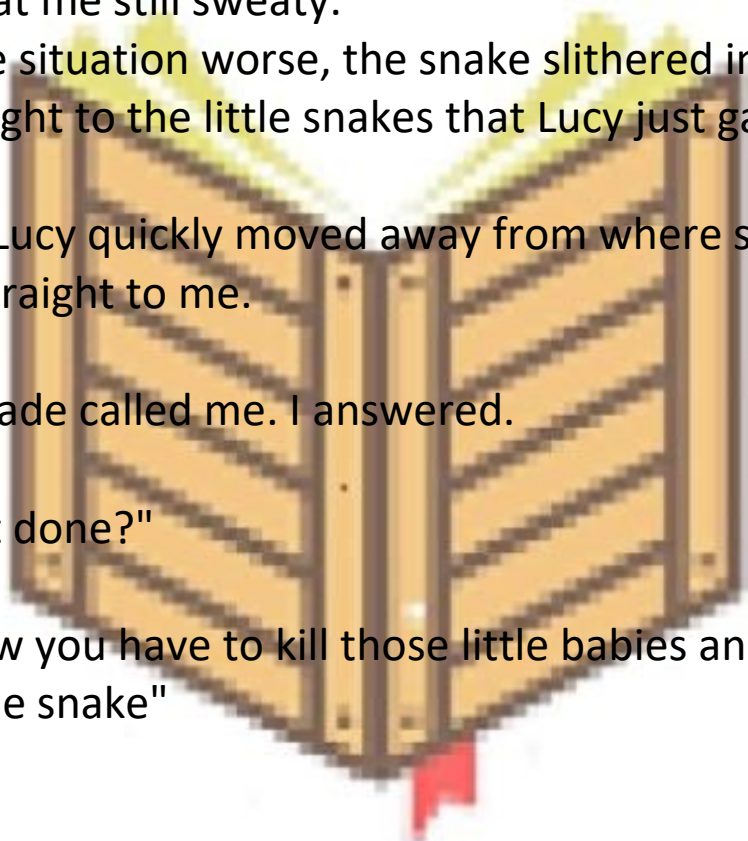
I hung up. Lucy was looking me with teary eyes.

Lucy: "Wow. I can't believe you!"

Me: "What?"

Lucy: "No wonder I was sleeping most of the time. You were making me sleep with this snake this whole time?!"

Me: "I didn't have a choice Lucy"



NOVELSGURU.COM

In pain as she was she took out her phone and took a picture of the snake together with it's babies.

Lucy: "I'm going to expose you! You don't deserve to be living with other people and you're going to pay for what you did to me"

Without thinking I quickly took a knife from the table and stabbed her at the back of her neck. I stabbed her three times, confirming that indeed she wasn't moving.

I quickly boiled water then poured them on the snake together with those slimy and disgusting little snakes.

The snake quickly ran away but the babies couldn't. The water was too much for them.

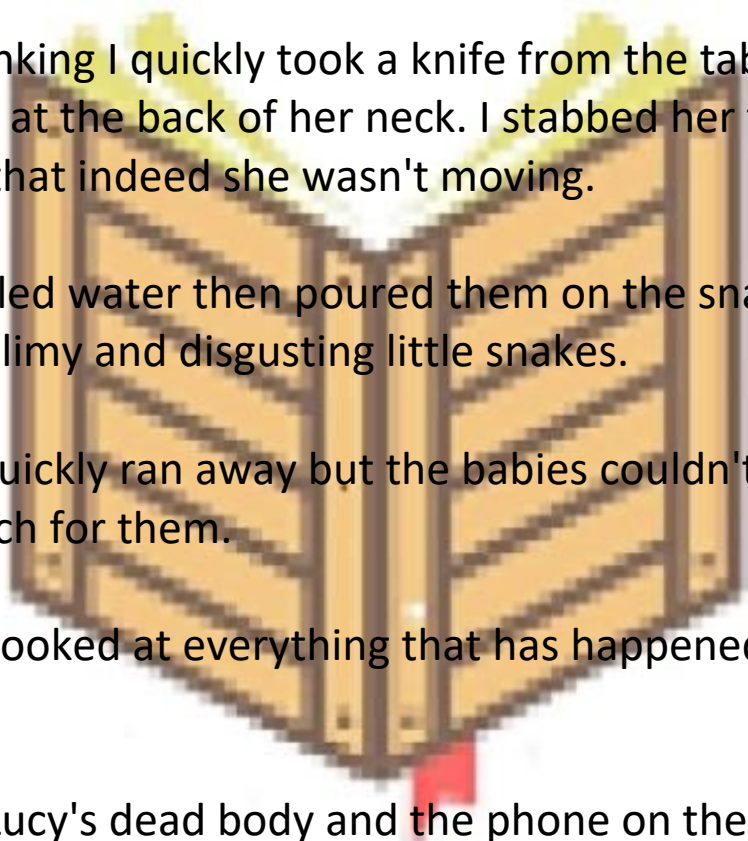
After that I looked at everything that has happened in the kitchen.

I looked at Lucy's dead body and the phone on the floor.

I looked at the little snakes there.

Everything was just a mess.

I just lost my mother and now this happens? I don't deserve this.



I can't believe I just killed someone!

I'm a murderer....

PHILANI MCHUNU

I sighed and looked around. Prison knows how to humble a person.

I didn't think I would be the one sitting here arrested.

It's times like these where I get to know the true meaning of life.

Prison gives you the chance to reflect and look at your life.

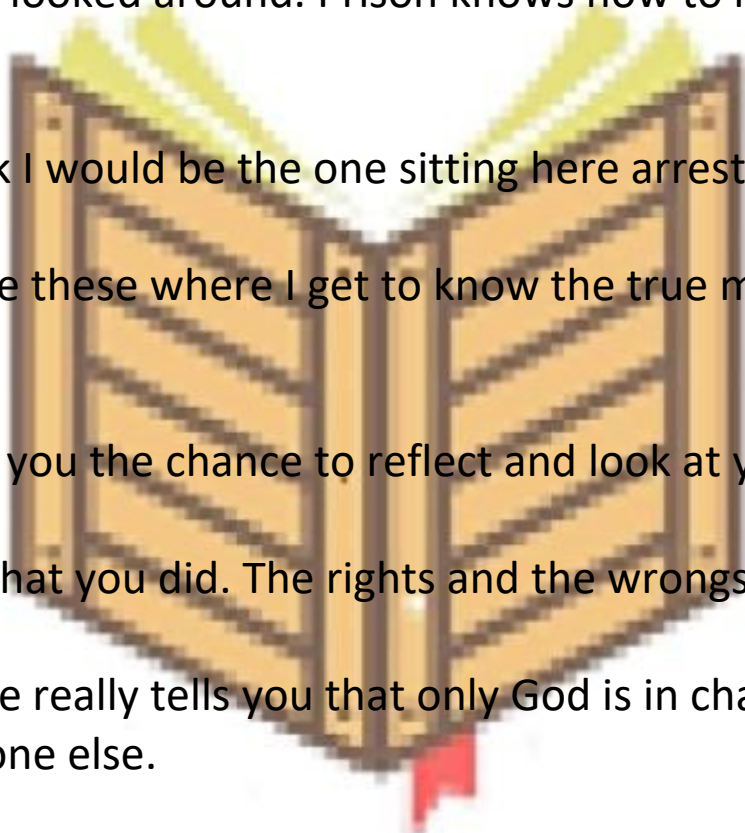
Everything that you did. The rights and the wrongs.

Being in here really tells you that only God is in charge of your life and no one else.

He's the one who knows what happens when. Nobody else can do that. Only him.

I'm out of reasons. Reasons to live.

Someone that I'm living for is too young to even know what's going on.



NOVELSGURU.COM

It also hurts my soul that I failed to protect her.

I failed to do what was required from me as a father.

Growing up without a father figure I always made a promise to myself that I will do everything to protect my children and I would be the best father there is, but here I am. Failing on the first child.

During visiting hours I'm called. I wonder who came to visit me cause I know that Lwandle doesn't come everyday. Since she came yesterday, she will come tomorrow.

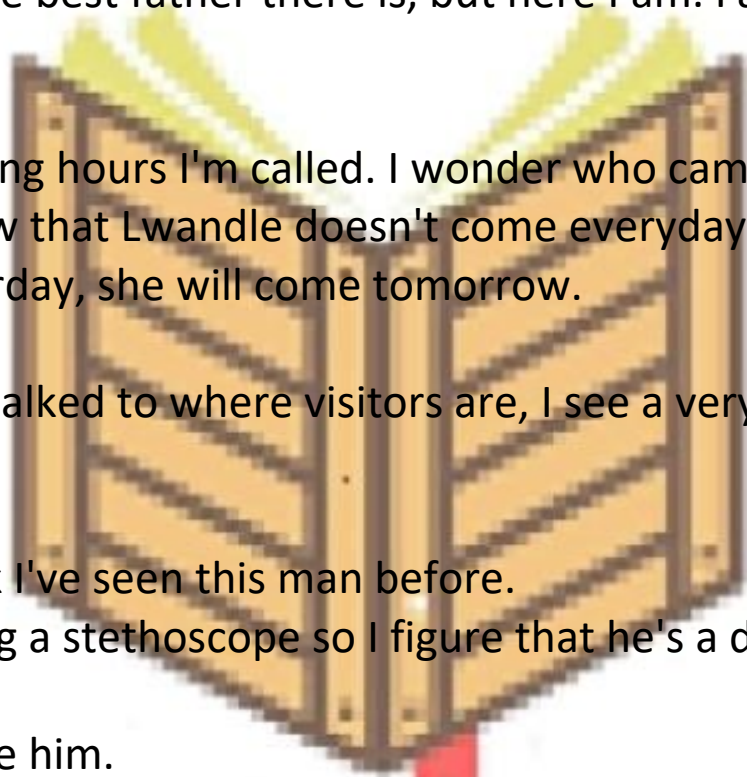
When I'm walked to where visitors are, I see a very unfamiliar face.

I don't think I've seen this man before.
He's wearing a stethoscope so I figure that he's a doctor.

I sit opposite him.
He looks scared out of his mind. He's one of those black students that went to study abroad. I could tell just by looking at him.

Rich parents kind of vibes.

Me: "I won't greet you. I'm dealing with very important things so please state your case".



NOVELSGURU.COM

He clears his throat.

Him: "You won't remember me but I remember you. You were brought to me by the police so that I could see if your DNA matches the one on the child's underwear"

I sat up straight.

Him: "I will hold my name for now. Steve, is the one who payed me to make the results match meanwhile they didn't match. Meaning you're not guilty. I'm thinking he's the one who did it"

To say I'm shocked would be an understatement.

Me: "I don't understand"

Him: "You don't have to. He threatened to kill my family so I had no choice. I will fight for your freedom don't worry. I'll be meeting up with my lawyer soon"

Me: "I don't know what to say"

Him: "Just don't say anything yet. I have to go. Bye"

He stood up and left.

The guard also came to get me and walked me to my cell.

I sat on my bunker bed with a smile on my face.

Justice will be served after all. I will be free and the woman who's responsible will get what he deserves.

Things are looking up for me. Finally!
I will be united with my daughter once again.
God didn't forsake me after all.
Liver sits next to me and I tell him what happened. He smiles.
Liver: "I'm happy for you man"
Me: "Yeah me too"
Liver: "Once this whole thing is over, don't forget about us"
Me: "I won't. Don't worry"
He taps my shoulder and goes back to his friends.
I sit there smiling and happy.
Lwandle needs to know about this.
God works in mysterious ways.

I never thought I'd get out of here but finally someone decides to stand up for me.

I say a short prayer, thanking God for everything.

I'm just grateful.

I thought I wouldn't have days where I'm happy in prison but today,

I'm happy....

NOVELSGURU.COM

To be continued...

When dvn was busy writing the song titled 'No Good', he was thinking about my love life because indeed I'm just not good at love and love ain't no good for me.

I do everything that's required from me.

I have changed, I'm the same person that I used to be but I still don't deserve to feel loved and appreciated by someone.

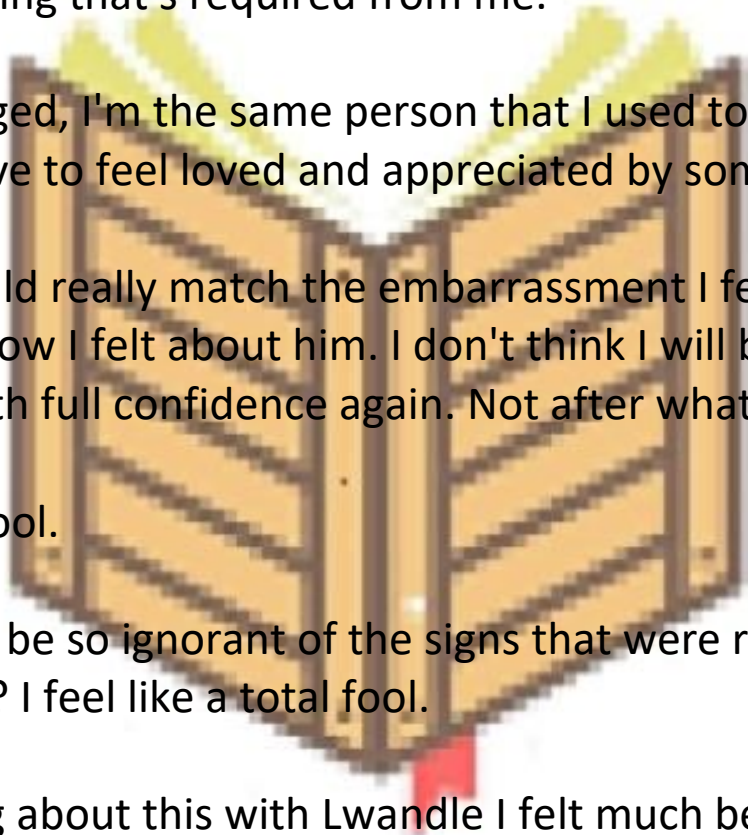
Nothing could really match the embarrassment I felt when I told Lwazi how I felt about him. I don't think I will be able to face him with full confidence again. Not after what I done.

I'm such a fool.

How could I be so ignorant of the signs that were right there in front of me? I feel like a total fool.

After talking about this with Lwandle I felt much better. She knew all the right things to say.

I don't need to force love, nor force anyone to love me. The person who's meant for me will come along the way. I don't have to get out of my comfort zone just so I can feel more loved. If someone really loves me, he won't let me do things I'm not comfortable doing.



In other words, he should love me for who I am and not try to change me.

Even though it's going to be hard but I'm willing to accept my current situation. I'm willing to accept that Lwazi is gay and is not mine.

I won't go beyond the ends of Earth just to make him love me because that will be messing up with his sexuality and it's being selfish honestly.

Everyone is allowed to love whom their heart wants for them.

I just got back from school and I would be lying that this whole process is easy. It isn't. It's the hardest but I'm willing to fight with everything that's in me.

I don't necessarily need it since I have my taxis operating but it's something I want to have and be proud of. I've come a really long way to give up now. I'm ready for all the challenges I'm going to face.

I'm having a lazy Tuesday. Just sitting in my house watching a series called 'Never Have I Ever' on my laptop.

While scrolling through social media, Letty calls me. I have never received a call from her which makes me wonder. Letty is Lwazi's sister.

I answer hesitantly.

Me: "Hello"

Letty: "How are you?"

Me: "I'm fine and how are you?"

Letty: "I'm good. I guess you're wondering why I'm calling you. Lwazi told me what happened"

I sighed.

Me: "Okay?"

Letty: "I think you noticed that when you came and visited us, we kept saying that you guys are dating because it's the first time we saw our brother with a girl. We know about his sexuality but he started as bisexual that's why we thought that you guys are dating. I'm really sorry and don't worry, he only told me and not the others. You're still welcome. This doesn't change anything"

Me: "It's okay I understand"

Letty: "I'm glad. I have to get going. Enjoy the rest of the day"

Me: "Thanks. You too"

NOVELSGURU.COM

After that I hung up.

I like how Letty is mature about the whole thing. I'm glad she also addressed this because I don't know if I was going to be able to visit them after all of this has happened.

Even though I wasn't expecting it but I'm glad it happened.

I guess the call wasn't enough because someone knocks on the door.

I guess someone is in the mood to annoy me today.

When opening the door I'm really surprised to see MaShange on my door step.

She's someone who I honestly won't expect to find on my door, at any given situation in life.

I was really surprised.

Me: "Mah"

MaShange: "Sisi"

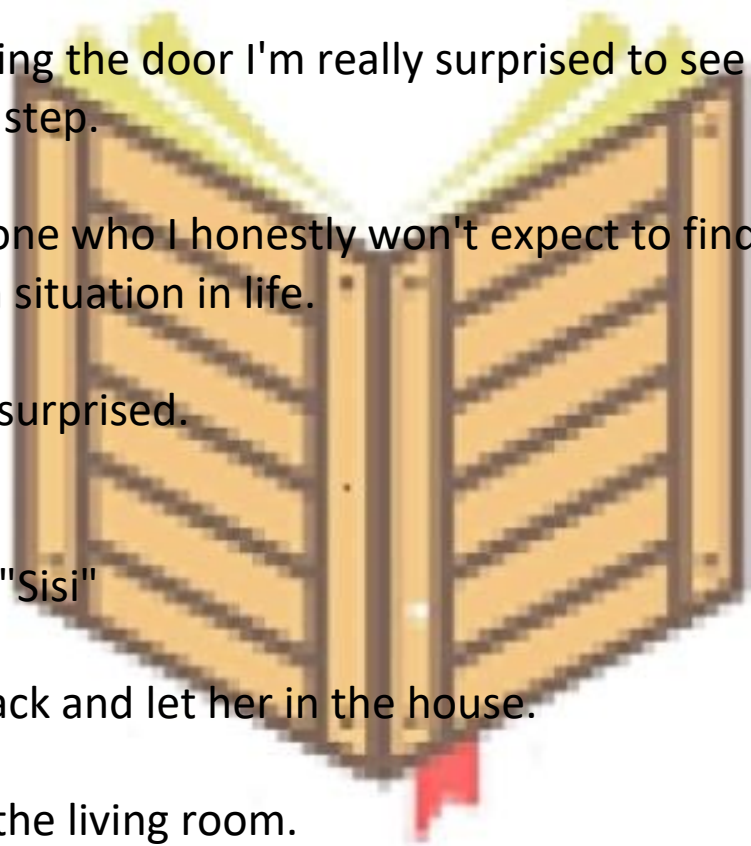
I stepped back and let her in the house.

I led her to the living room.

Me: "Excuse the mess. I just got back from school"

She smiled politely. It's the first time seeing her being this nice to me. This woman is always ready to bite my head off.

MaShange: "Honestly I don't mind and I understand"



I nodded.

MaShange: "I'm sure you're asking yourself why I'm here since I told you that I don't ever want to see you in my house. Well it happened that Sasha fed Syanda a love potion. When she was tired of all the love she was getting, she decided to reverse the spell. Her reversing the spell meant that my son's life will come to an end and that's what happened"

My jaw was literally on the floor. I was surprised, I don't want to lie.

I didn't think Sasha was capable of doing such. I'm amazed indeed.

Me: "Wow"

MaShange: "Yes, I'm surprised as you are. She only confessed since Syanda was tormenting her. She's in the hospital as we speak"

Me: "So what are you going to do about the situation?"

MaShange: "I'll let Syanda deal with her. I'm too tired to be going up and down in courts. I want to mourn for my son the right way without having to worry about Sasha"

Me: "I hear you"

MaShange: "When the will was being read, everything that Syanda owned was given to Sasha"

Me: "Wow!"

MaShange: "And since she killed him, she doesn't have any right to be the owner anymore. We're changing ownership tomorrow"

I nodded because I don't know where she was headed with this conversation.

MaShange: "You are Syanda's wife traditionally. It's only fair you get something. You will be given 50% shares of the construction company and also the car that Sasha took. Zitha won't need it since he has his"

I wasn't expecting this at all.

Me: "Wow, I don't know what to say honestly"

MaShange: "You deserve it my child. Yes you had your own mistakes but you loved Syanda"

Me: "Thank you Mah"

MaShange: "My pleasure. Please come to the house tomorrow"

Me: "I will"

She stood up and I also stood up as well.

MaShange: "Your sister is the one who told me where you live"

Me: "I was starting to wonder"

MaShange: "Let me get going. Stay blessed"

Me: "Thank you Mah"

I walked her out. She gave me a hug before she left.

The gate was open hence why I didn't hear her driving in.

She was being driven by someone. After the car had drove out of the yard I closed the gate.

Well I never expected that from Sasha.

I can't believe she's the one responsible for Syanda's death!

I would do anything in the world but I would never kill someone.

Ever!

Sasha has the liver shame!

MARTHA MHLONGO

Mah: "You have disappointed me, I don't want to lie! You are one of the worst kids that I have. What am I even saying? You're the only one that has a problem!"

Me: "I can't have you insulting me in my house!"

Mah: "This house belongs to Mhlongo! It's not yours!"

Me: "For the fact that it was put under my name and ownership, it should be proof that the house is mine".

She sighed.

Mah: "Marth. This is not how things are done".

Me: "Mom can't I be happy for once in my life? I'm happily in love! Can't you support me?"

Mah: "I won't support something that I'm very sure won't work out. I don't want to lead you astray. You're my child, I have to show you the right way".

Me: "This is the right way!"

Mah: "You're not listening! That's the why your things don't work out most of the time, you fail to listen to me as your elder and mother. I know better"

Me: "This time around you're wrong. I'm getting married on Saturday. It will be up to you if you will come to my wedding or not"

Mah: "This wedding has bad lucks! You're not even welcomed and recognized by the Hlongwane ancestors!"

Me: "His family is just like yours"

Mah: "Something isn't adding up. So you're just going to get married without anyone's approval?"

Me: "Yes. We love each other and love conquers all"

My mother laughed out loud.

Mah: "He!He!He! You will be singing a different tune in the upcoming months. Don't say I didn't tell you"

Me: "I think it's time for you to leave now".

She stood up and took her bag.

Me: "Who even told you where I live?"

Mah: "Your sister"

Me: "Mxm!"

Mah: "Good luck on your marriage"

Me: "It's more of a curse than a luck to me"

Mah: "Take it how you want, I don't care"

I accompanied her to the door. Prudence was waiting for her in the car. She rolled down the window.

Prudence: "Don't worry Mtase! I will come to your wedding"

Me: "Fok Wena!"

She laughed. She really knows how to piss me off!

Mon got in the car and she reversed out of the yard.

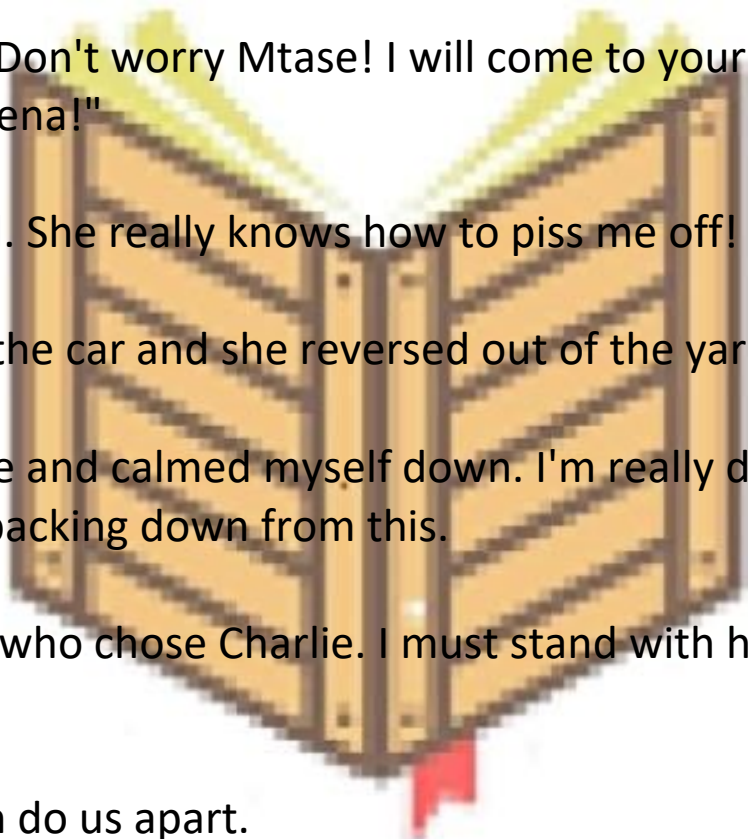
I stood there and calmed myself down. I'm really doing this. There's no backing down from this.

I'm the one who chose Charlie. I must stand with him till my dying day.

It's till death do us apart.

I walked back into the house and found him holding a few documents.

I sat at the high chair in the kitchen. He placed the documents in front of me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "What's this?"

Charlie: "Just a few things that you need to sign. You can read through if you want to"

I looked at the paragraphs and just signed at the dotted line.

Charlie: "You are not going to read"

Me: "Argh I'm too busy to do that and I trust you"

He kissed my cheek.

Charlie: "I'm happy to hear that Bubu"

He took the documents away.

Charlie: "When are you going to go to dress fitting?"

Me: "Tomorrow"

Charlie: "Cake testing?"

Me: "We will do it together after I've fitted my dress"

Charlie: "Well that's fine by me. If you are fitting your dress

Advertisement

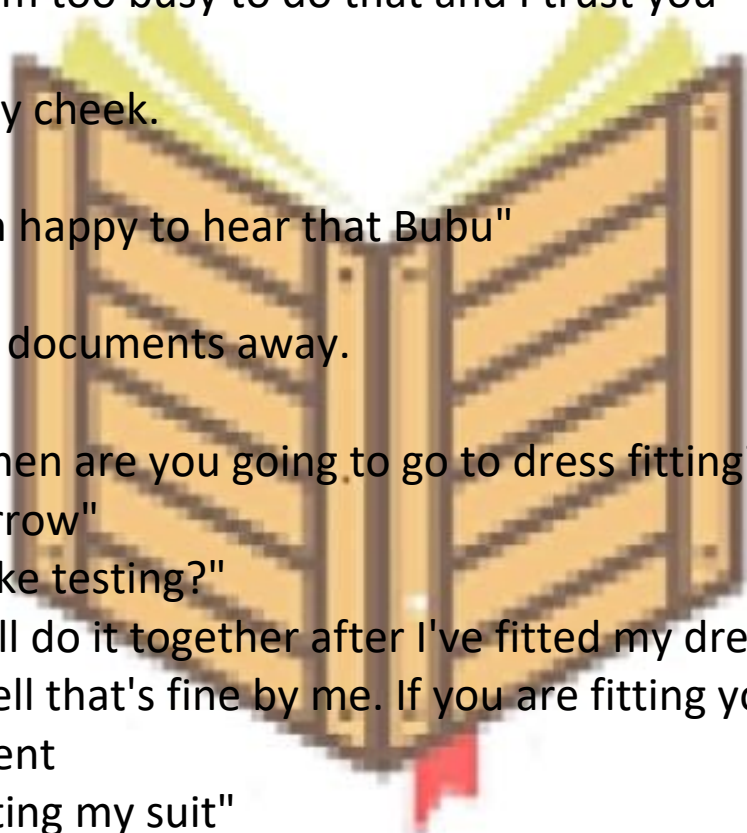
I will be sorting my suit"

I sighed and looked at him.

Charlie: "What?"

Me: "We're really doing this?"

Charlie: "We're doing this"



NOVELSGURU.COM

He kissed me.

Charlie: "You're perfect"

I blushed.

Me: "Stop it"

Charlie: "I'm serious. I don't see anyone besides you hence why I want to spend my whole life with you"

Me: "I can't wait to spend mine with you"

Charlie: "It's us against the world"

Me: "To infinity and beyond"

Charlie: "Till death do us apart"

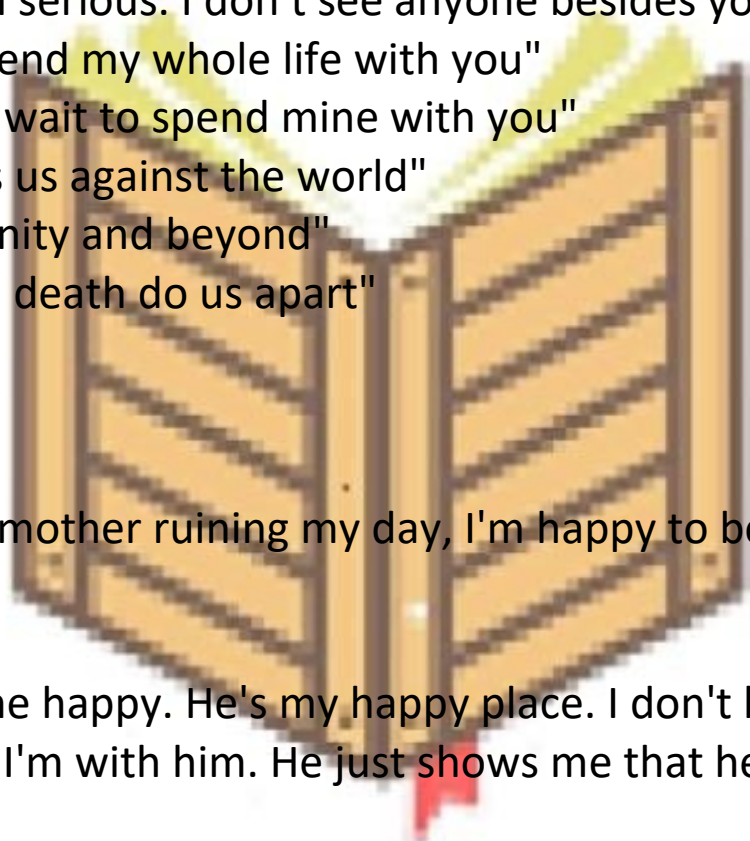
We kissed.

Besides my mother ruining my day, I'm happy to be with Charlie.

He makes me happy. He's my happy place. I don't have to think twice when I'm with him. He just shows me that he loves me effortlessly.

It's the little things that he does that make me fall in love with him each passing day.

I would choose him any day and in front of everyone cause I know that he will do the same.



NOVELSGURU.COM

We stay in that position for a while.

Doing nothing but listening to each other's heart beats.

Nothing else mattered at that moment. Just us

Everything else was just looking at us, not disturbing us.

It was just our hearts talking to each other.

I will forever be grateful for the man that I have....

STEVE HADEBE

Me: "Wait what?"

Liver: "Yes the doctor promised him that he will fight for his freedom"

Me: "Fuck!"

Liver: "He said he doesn't know the doctor as well"

Me: "Don't worry, I know that doctor. Thanks for the heads up"

Liver: "Anytime boss"

Me: "Your package will be delivered to you"

I hung up.

NOVELSGURU.COM

One thing about prison, don't trust anyone.

No matter how innocent that person talks or looks, just don't trust him/her. It's every man for himself out there.

In every cell that Philani is moved to, I always have someone who is my eyes and ears.

In the new cell, it's Liver. He displayed himself as this God-fearing person but in actual fact he's a criminal. That was just so Philani could trust him.

Now since I know that Philani has the possibility to get out, I have to get going before things get out of hand.

One thing about me, I'm always one step ahead.

You could never know what I'm thinking and you can never outsmart me. I'm too old in this game to be distracted now.

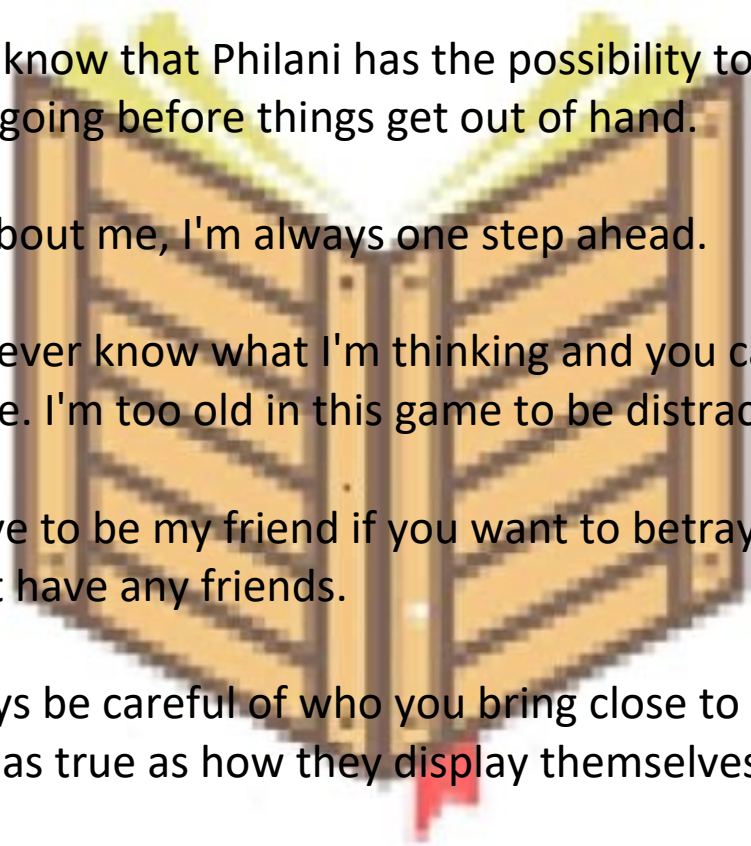
You just have to be my friend if you want to betray me and sadly I don't have any friends.

In life, always be careful of who you bring close to you. Not everyone is as true as how they display themselves.

You never know what they do in the dark or behind your back.

Cadeela and I aren't talking, ever since what happened yesterday.

What she did really pissed me off I won't lie.



NOVELSGURU.COM

She wants me to do women things now and I won't do that. My father didn't raise a weakling. He raised a real man.

I won't go around slaving for a woman just because she puts food on the table? Never! I would rather die.

For peace within the house I have to swallow my pride and apologize to her.

I hit her up really bad yesterday but luckily I didn't kill my baby. She was in a lot of pain when she left but couldn't also take a day off because they were short staffed. So she had to suck it up. Hope she feels better now.

I tried calling her but she didn't answer my calls, but we will fix everything when she gets home.

I will do a romantic set-up, apologizing and what not.

Cadeela can leave. I know that she is capable of doing that hence why I need to clean up my acts. Since now I know that I'm jobless and she's the one providing.

I can't bite the hand that feeds me. I'll be out of options.

I take my phone and call Ape.

Ape: "Boss?"

Me: "Give me the location of the doctor right now"

Ape: "Okay"

I wait for a while.

Ape: "He's at his house. It's not far from where you live. I will send you the location now"

I hang up.

I knew something like this would happen that's why I didn't let my guard down.

The doctor's car has a tracker hence why I was able to find him so quickly.

He can run but I will always find him.

I get dressed when I see that Ape has sent the address. I don't forget to take my gun with me.

I find Kuhle watching cartoons. I deep kiss her.

Me: "Your baby is going out for a while. I won't be long. Please be a good girl and don't cheat on daddy with your dolls understand? When I come back we will continue where we left off"

She just looked at me. I'm guessing she just understands only three or four words from what I said.

Me: "Don't be sad. Daddy will be back"

I french kissed her again. Kuhle's lips are the best, I don't want to lie to you.

I quickly catch a cab and give the driver the address.

I hate taking cabs but I don't really have a choice since I don't have a car.

I don't want to do this when Cadeela is back.

After about 45 minutes, we're at the gate. I tell the driver to wait for me, I won't take that long.

You're wondering why there are people who still work for me while I'm broke well I've got one word, LOYALTY.

I guess today is my lucky day because the gate is wide open.

I walk in and the boot of the car is also open with bags in it. I guess they were leaving.

NOVELSGURU.COM

The kitchen door is also open. I walk in and find them busy kissing while the wife is on top of the counter.

I clear my throat and they stop and quickly look at me. The doctor swallows when he sees it's me.

Me: "You don't keep your promises"

Him: "Please"

His eyes get teary.

Me: "You said karma will find me, well I guess you were my karma and I always kill karma"

The wife: "Please"

Me: "Your husband double crossed me and I don't do well with people who betray me"

I take out my gun and put the silencer on.

Two kids walk in. The young one is the same age as Kuhle is I'm not mistaken and the older one I think is 9. They are both girls.

Me: "Go to daddy"

They run to him. They all hug.

I close my eyes silencing my human heart.

I shoot them all one by one until they are all on the floor.

I shoot them one last time making sure they are indeed dead.

After that I wipe off my fingerprints everywhere that I've touched.

I look at the dead bodies on the floor. Ncoah poor family.

I quickly put my gun away and walk back to the cab.

I instruct the driver to take me to the bar, so that it won't raise suspicions.

Well I can proudly say I'm not going to jail.

Philani will just have to do time on my behalf, thank you very much and I will take care of his daughter.

Now that's what I call...

Mission accomplished!

To be continued...

57

LWANDLE MHLONGO

Grandma: "He loves you"

Me: "I know and I love him too"

Grandma: "You're very lucky my child. You deserve every good thing that's coming your way"

Me: "Thank you grandma"

She stands up together with aunt Prudence.

Me: "Bye aunt"

She ignores me. I laugh at her.

Me: "I love you. You know that?"

Prudence: "If you love me, you will come and live with me"

Me: "Don't worry I will in a few weeks"

Prudence: "That's my baby"

She hugs me. I also hug my grandmother.

I walk them out and watch them as Prudence drives out of the gate.

I sigh. It was nice seeing my family.

They told me that they just go back from seeing my mother who by the way is still not changing her mind.



NOVELSGURU.COM

It's her choice though. We don't have a right to say anything about it.

Even though we won't support her.

I go back in the house and go to the bathroom to bath.

I am preparing. Zitha is taking me out today. He said I must look my best and I will make sure.

It's something I'm used to. Zitha always makes sure that we go out at least twice a week. That's what I like about him. He's very loving and romantic. Knows how to treat a lady.

I strip naked and get into the shower. It will make things faster on my side since I'm already out of time.

I got to be ready by 19:00. I only have an hour left.

I'm hurrying up to bath because I know that doing my makeup will take forever.

He said he will come and fetch me.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I get into the shower and start bathing.

Philani called me today and told me what happened and honestly I'm happy for him.

At least he didn't even get to spend a year in jail and his saving grace arrives.

I'm glad that the doctor came back to his senses and decided to do the right thing which is making sure that the bad guy goes to jail and the innocent one comes out.

Even though he will lose his licence but at least someone won't get to do life in jail for something that they didn't do.

At least his conscience will be clean from all the guilt.

Steve is someone that doesn't deserve to live with other human beings.

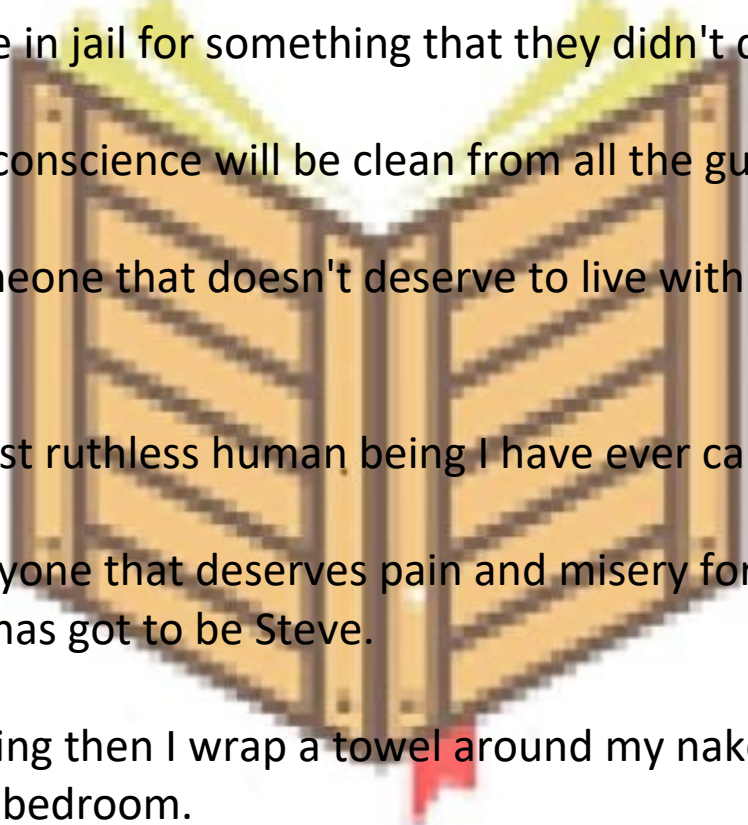
He's the most ruthless human being I have ever come across.

If there's anyone that deserves pain and misery for the rest of their life, it has got to be Steve.

I finish bathing then I wrap a towel around my naked body then head to the bedroom.

I quickly dry myself and then lotion my body.

I have a good feeling about today. It's like only good things are happening today.



NOVELSGURL.COM

I don't know why but I have this huge smile plastered on my face.

I take out my red sparkling dress with matching heels. It has long sleeves and a slit on my right thigh. It has a matching bag.

What I like about this dress is that it fits my slender body perfectly. It's like it was made specially for me.

I put on accessories and tie my weave into a neat bun.

My makeup is not too much nor too little it's just right and it is the way that I want it to be.

I put on a red lipstick and looking at myself in the mirror I look perfect.

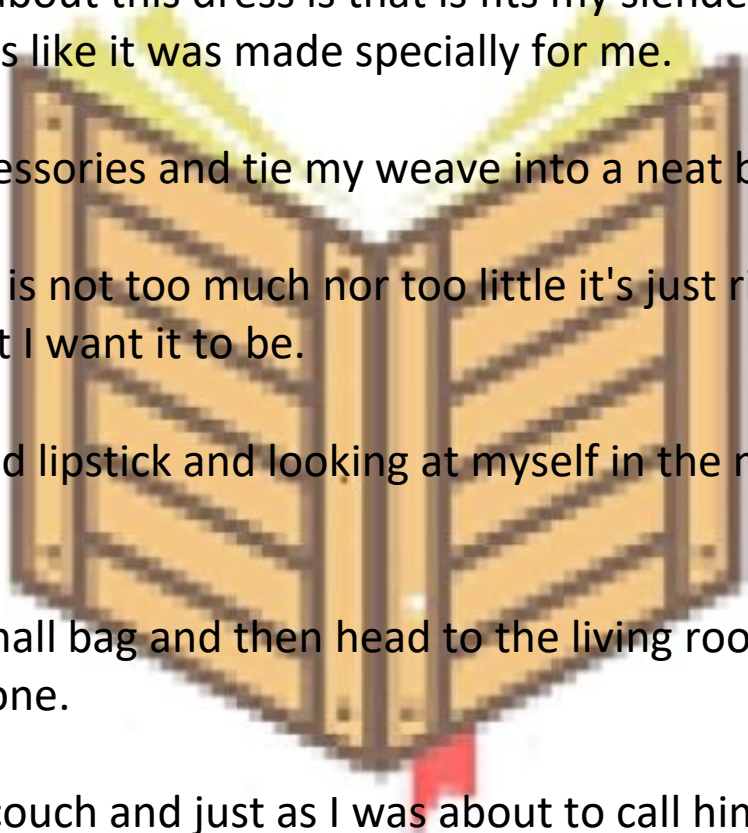
I take my small bag and then head to the living room together with my phone.

I sit on the couch and just as I was about to call him, he walks in. He's wearing a suit today and looks very nervous.

He comes to me and takes my hand making me stand up.

Me: "Baby"

Zitha: "Umuhle sthandwa sami" (You're beautiful my love)



NOVELSGURU.COM

I blush at his deep Zulu accent.

Me: "Thank you baby"

Zitha: "Shall we?"

Me: "Ofcourse"

He takes my hand and we walk to his car outside.

He opens the passenger seat and I get in. He goes to his side and also gets in.

He reverses the car out of the yard and drives out.

While he's driving his hand is locked into mine the whole time.

There's comfortable silence in the car thanks to the music playing.

'Even when the sky comes falling'

'Even when the sun don't shine'

'I got faith in you and I, just put your pretty hand in mine'

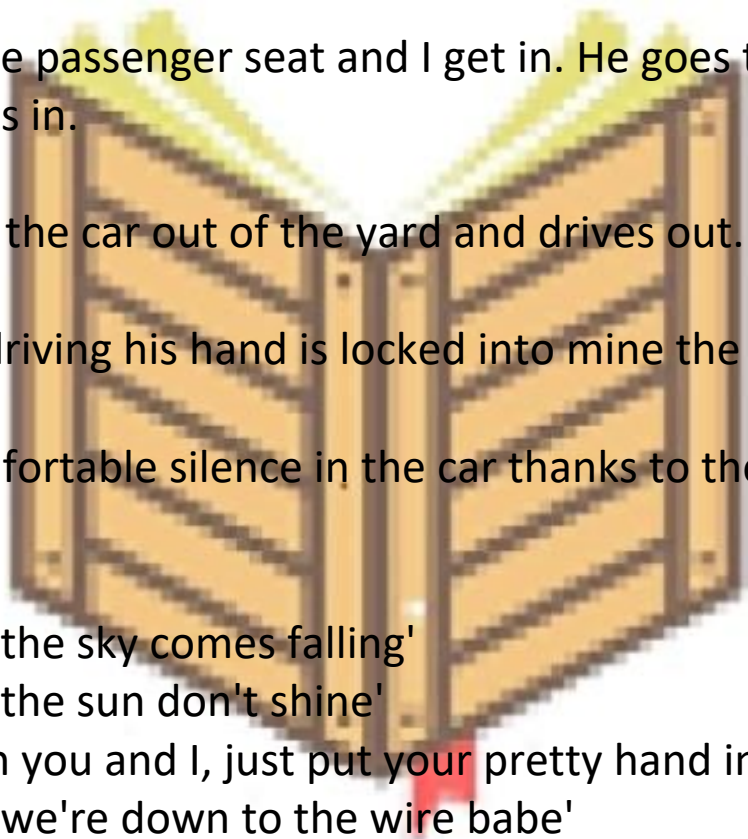
'Even when we're down to the wire babe'

'Even when it's do or die'

'We can do it baby simple and plain'

'This love is a sure thing'

I smiled. Thinking of how the lyrics matched the mood and moment.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zitha always knows what to do at the right time and moment.

I was busy daydreaming I don't even notice him parking. I wasn't focusing, I can't even remember the restaurant that we are in but you could just tell that it's for people who have deep pockets.

I wait for him and he comes around and opens the door for me.

He takes my hand and we walk inside.

It looks like we made a reservation because the waiter leads us to our table when Zitha tells him who we are.

He opens the chair for me and I sit down. He sits opposite me and just stares at me.

Me: "What?"

Zitha: "I've never seen such beauty in my life"

I look down blushing.

We sit there talking about random things until the waiter brings our food.

It's sushi with prawns, my second favorite dish.

We eat while having a light conversation.



NOVELSGURU.COM

When we are done the waiter comes to take the dishes while we wait for dessert.

Zitha: "Look on your left. Can you see how bright the stars are shining tonight?"

I look on my left through the open windows and indeed they are shining bright.

Maybe when we get back to the house we could look at them while laying on our backs in the backyard.

When I turn back to him and he's no longer there.

He's kneeling on my right with an open ring box.

I put my hands over my mouth.

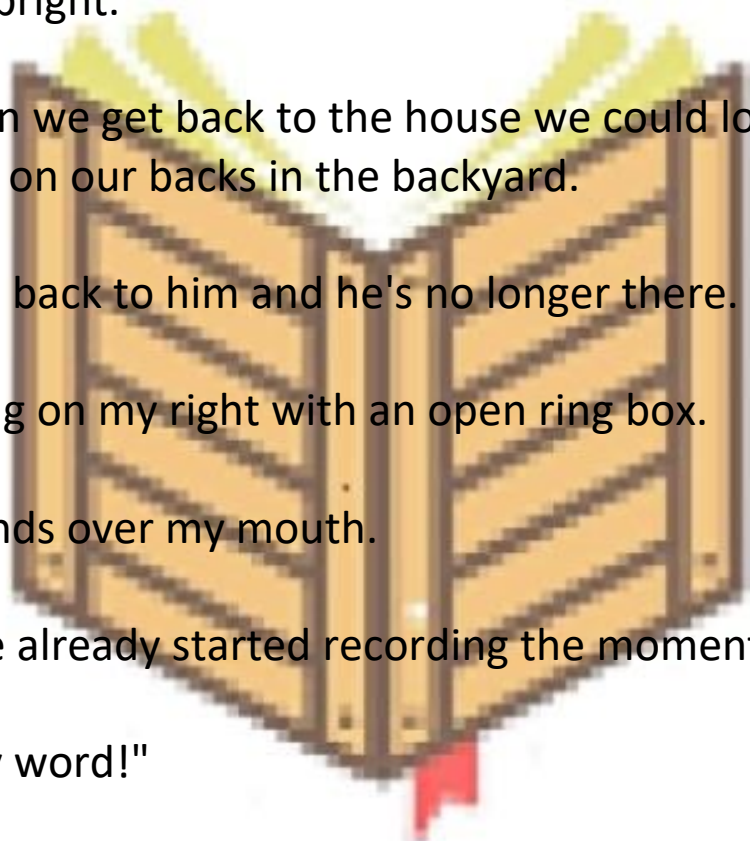
People have already started recording the moment.

Me: "Oh my word!"

Zitha: "I will save the speech for my wedding. Baby will you marry me?"

I chuckle with tears in my eyes.

Me: "Yes I will"



Everyone claps their hands for us as he slides the ring on my finger.

I look at my ring in awe and it's indeed beautiful and everything that I've wished for.

He gets up and we kiss.

I never knew someone in life would love me as much.

I didn't know how lucky I was until I met Zitha.

He showed me love that I didn't know existed. I'll forever be grateful of him and everything that he has done for me.

Today he really showed me that I'm worthy of being his wife and that he wants to spend his whole life with me, just as I also want to spend my life with him.

He's indeed my knight in shining armor...

My love....

CADEELA NTOBELA **NOVELSGURU.COM**

I park my car and then get out of it, headed to the car.

I'm walking slowly. Steve really did a number on my body yesterday. I didn't think I would make it.

When I finally got off work, I quickly rushed to the doctor. Just to check up on the baby and see if not much damage was made.

Fortunately, the baby is fine. Even though I'm suspecting that he/she won't be a normal baby once born but I'm just hoping that he/she turns out just fine.

I slowly walk to the house and get in.

I'm welcomed by petals of roses on the floor.

I put everything on top of the counter and follow the roses.

They lead me a romantic setup in the dining room.

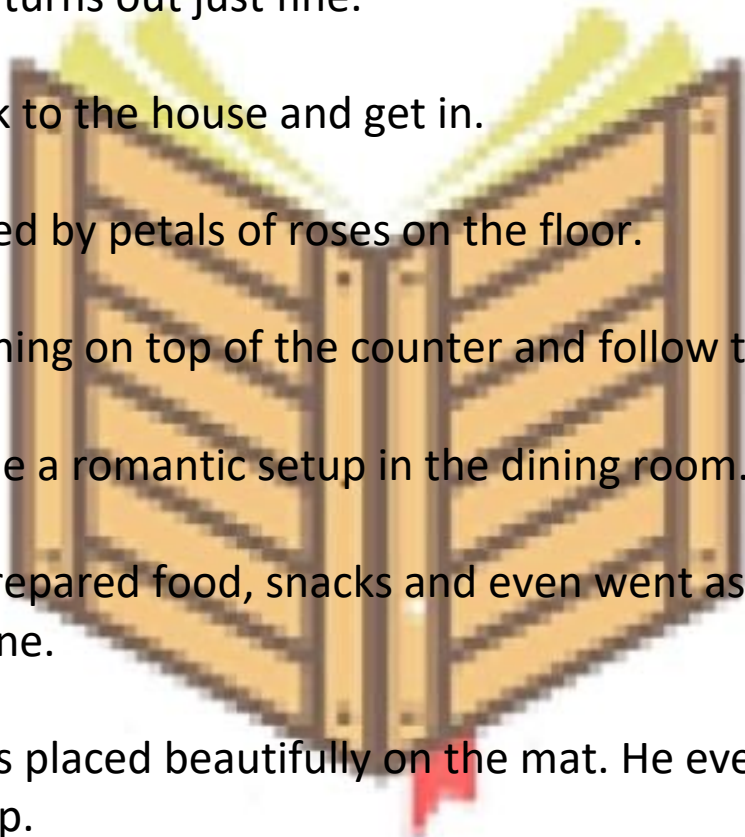
Steve has prepared food, snacks and even went as far as buying cake and wine.

Everything is placed beautifully on the mat. He even has candles lit up.

I'm actually surprised that he thought of doing this.

He has placed a small pillow for him and a big one for me since I'm pregnant.

He comes from the passage and stands behind me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I still hate him for what he did to me yesterday.

Steve: "Hey baby"

I don't say anything.

He takes my hand and helps me to sit on the pillow. Once seated he takes off my shoes and starts rubbing my feet.

I close my eyes as I feel my feet relaxing from the hard day at work.

After that he also settles down on his pillow and we start eating.

We don't say anything to each other throughout. It's just plates and utensils making noise.

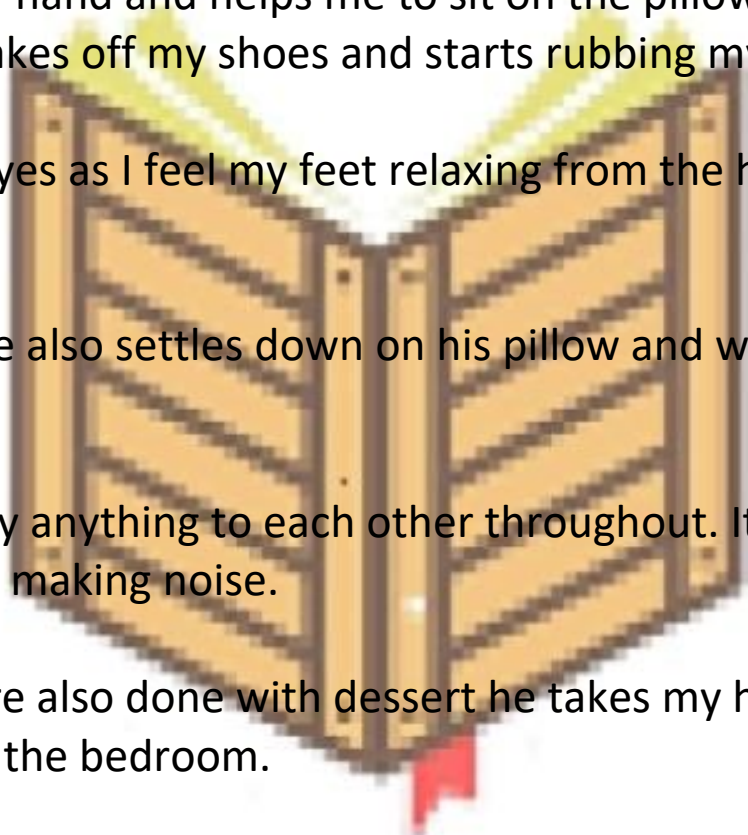
When we are also done with dessert he takes my hand and leads me to the bedroom.

He slowly takes off my clothes.

Me: "Kuhle..."

Steve: "Relax. She's okay. I bathe her and fed her. She's sleeping now"

Me: "Okay"



NOVELSGURU.COM

He continues taking my clothes off until I'm completely naked and makes me lie on the bed on my stomach.

He covers my ass with a towel and starts pouring oil on me.

He starts massaging me. Releasing all the tension and I'm so glad for that because I've been having a rough time.

He continues rubbing me and I can't help myself but moan.

The massaging continues for about 30 more minutes and then he stops and makes me sit up.

I take the towel and cover myself with it.

I look at him. Waiting for him to say something.

Steve: "I'm a proud man. Adjusting to a few things will take time for me. I'm not used to being taken care of by a woman. It makes me feel less of a man. It's not your fault. You are doing very well as my partner and I fail to meet you halfway.

I was wrong. Very wrong for assuming that you're cheating, for forcefully sleeping with you, hitting you and not meeting you halfway.

My ego is very bruised at the moment and I don't expect you to understand.

I'm sorry baby. I'm sorry my love.

In all my years of being in relationships, I've never met someone as gentle and as caring as you. You're the only woman that gets and understands me.

You know how to show me the way.

I'm not perfect. I have my own flaws but I'm trying everyday to be a better man for you

Advertisement

Kuhle and the baby that we are expecting.

I'm very sorry. I promise to meet you halfway and I will never ever hit you again in my life and if you want to leave me, I will understand. I don't deserve you.

You deserve a man that will treat you better than me.

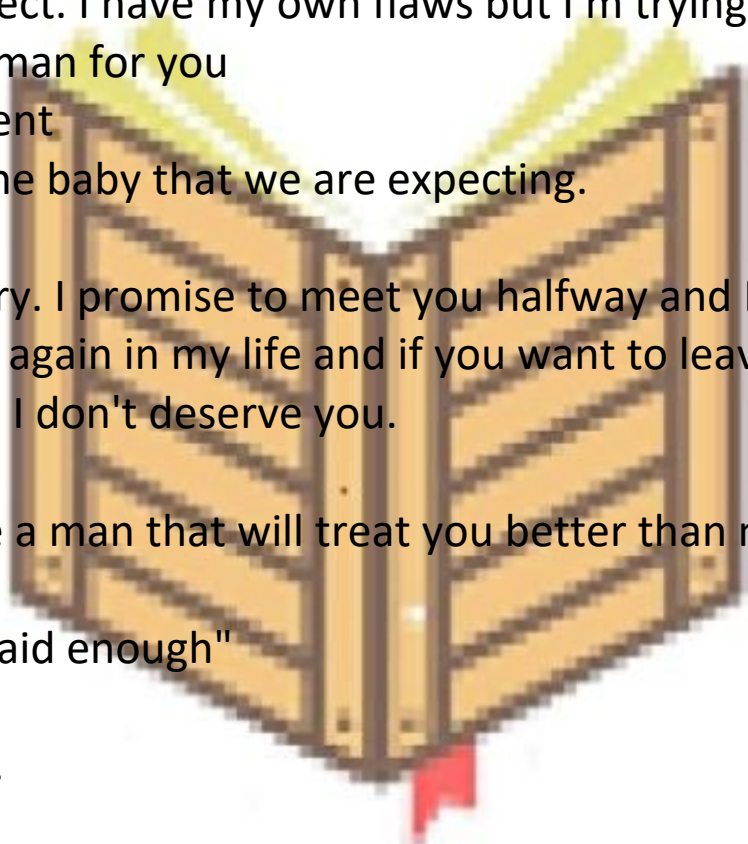
I think I've said enough"

I look down.

This is the very first time hearing Steve talk like this. This is the very first time hearing him opening his heart to me like that.

Life has been hard on him.

Imagine waking up and everything that you own had been burnt down and you have no choice but to depend on your woman.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I'm not saying what he did is right but he deserves a second chance just like everyone.

By looking at him, I can tell that he really wants to change and be a better man.

I'm all that Steve has, if I leave him, what will become of him?

I should stay with this man and fix him. I'm the one who chose to be with him when I was given the chance to leave him.

He's been with me through my worst so why should I leave him when everything is falling apart on his side?

Yes he hurt me beyond repair but he's apologizing.

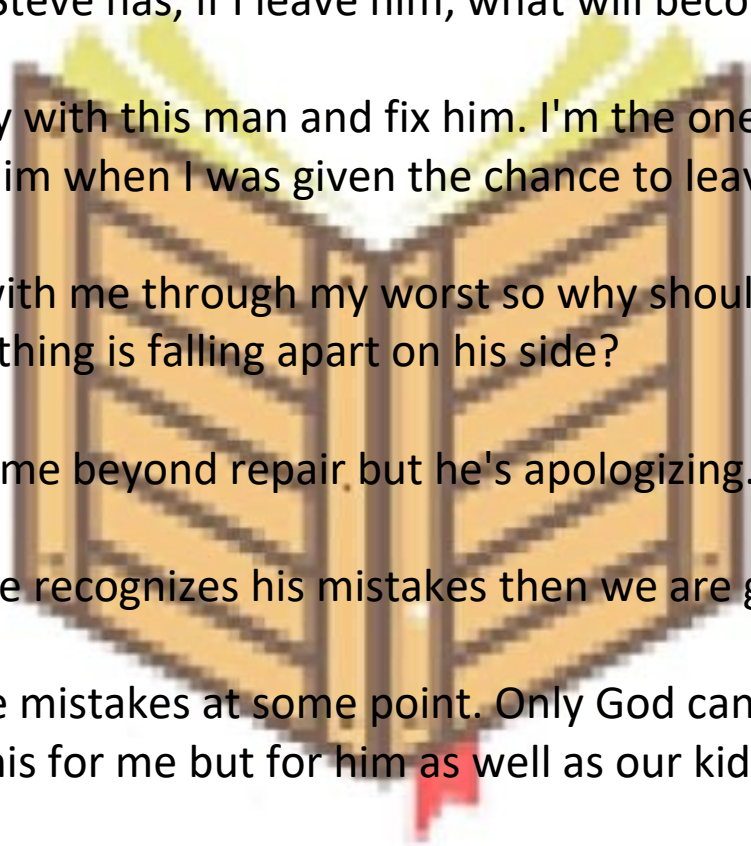
As long as he recognizes his mistakes then we are good.

We all make mistakes at some point. Only God can judge us. I'm not doing this for me but for him as well as our kids.

It's what the future holds for us that matters.

Steve is my man and I'm willing to stand with him through every storm.

Me: "I forgive you"



NOVELSGURU.COM

He looks at me in disbelief.

Him: "Really?"

Me: "Yes. Although it will take time to fully trust you again but I forgive you"

He hugs me tightly.

Him: "Thank you baby. I really appreciate it"

Me: "Just don't hit me again"

Him: "I won't I promise"

Me: "Good"

My phone rings in the pile of my clothes and Steve gets it for me and it's my mother.

Me: "Mah"

Mah: "Cadeela. I see your message. You said you wanted to talk to me about something"

I look at Steve. I was going to tell my mother about the abuse but involving her would mean breaking up with Steve by force.

Me: "It's nothing"

NOVELSGURU.COM

Mah: "Are you sure?"

Me: "I'm sure"

Mah: "Are you and Kuhle okay?"

Me: "Yes. We're totally fine"

Mah: "That's what I want to hear. Okay I have to go. Bye"

Me: "Bye"

I hang up and put my phone down.

I hope I won't regret myself with the decision of staying with Steve after everything.

Him: "Thank you baby"

Me: "It's a pleasure"

He starts kissing me.

Him: "How about we help the baby develop?"

I start giggling. He gets on top of me.

Me: "I don't see why not?"

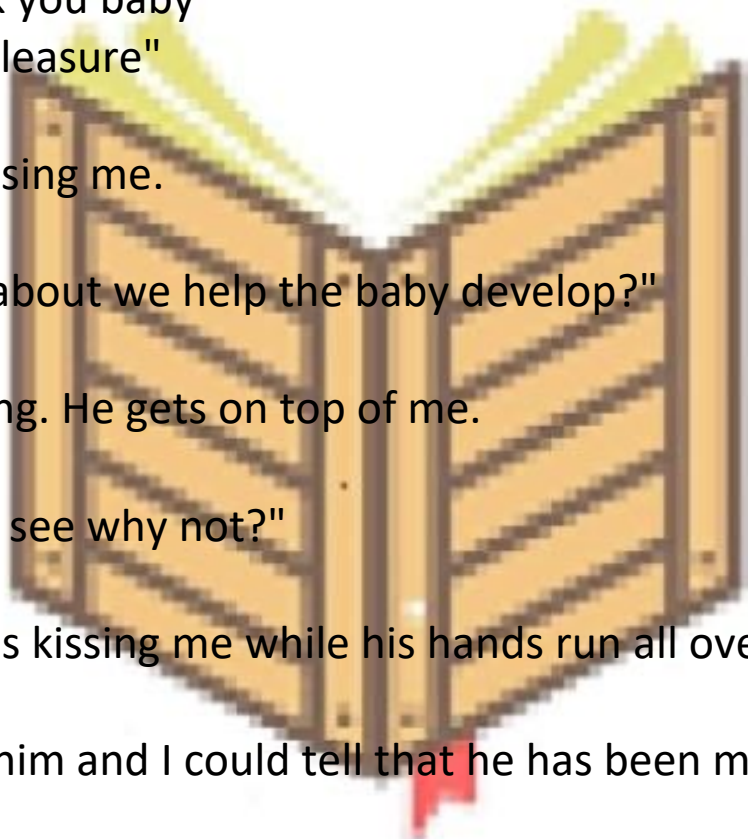
He continues kissing me while his hands run all over my body.

I've missed him and I could tell that he has been missing me too.

We continue kissing while his hand goes to my nunu and.....

[REMOVED]

MVELENHLE MNCUBE



NOVELSGURU.COM

The last time I was this nervous was when I was applying for a job.

Since then, there's nothing that has made me to be nervous.

Today I'm proposing to my girlfriend. Yes, I'll be asking Nolwazi to marry me.

She's quite unpredictable so I don't know if she's going to agree or not. Fingers crossed.

Since I was also at work I couldn't get time to make a romantic setup for her.

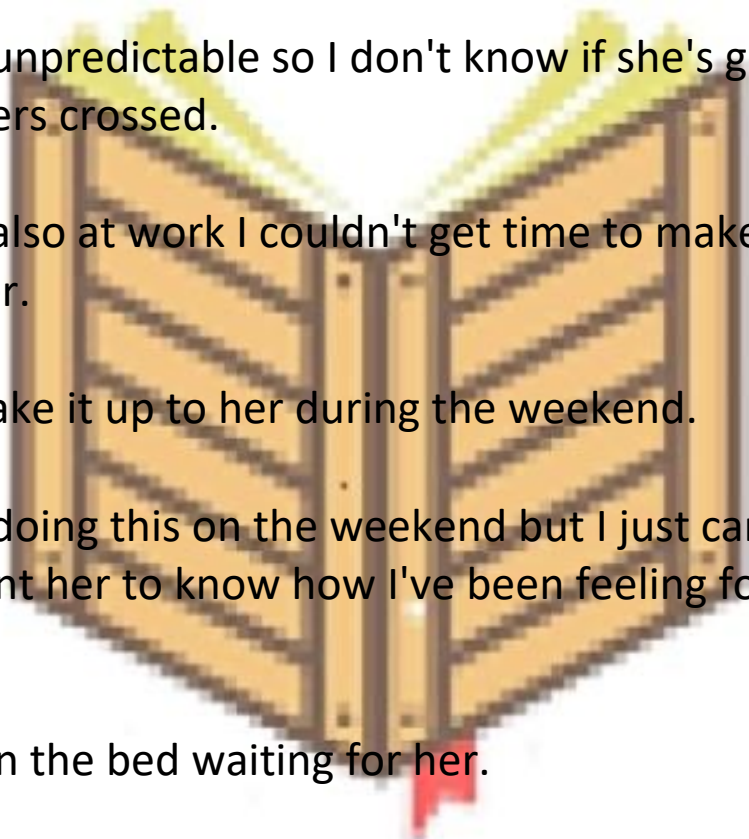
I will just make it up to her during the weekend.

I should be doing this on the weekend but I just can't wait any longer. I want her to know how I've been feeling for the past few weeks.

I'm sitting on the bed waiting for her.

I have the ring box on my hands. Nothing is set up. Even a mere wine. I just want to tell her before going all out just in case she says no.

My palms are sweaty.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I'm thinking of postponing but I've been doing that for a long time now. I should just get over and done with this thing as soon as possible.

Even if she says no, we will continue with our relationship because that will mean that she's not ready for that step in our life.

I won't force her to do something that she doesn't like.

I hear her car driving in and I stand up.

I hear the kitchen door opening and closing and then I hear footsteps approaching.

She opens the door, beautiful as ever.

I stare at her for a while and then get down on one knee.

When she sees the ring box on my hand, her hands immediately cover her mouth.

Nolwazi: "Baby"

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "You know, when I didn't know you, my life didn't have any meaning.

I was being given all kinds of portions against my will. Every relationship that I had didn't work out nor last for that long.

Until I met you. Not only did you remove all the bad lucks and bad omen in my life but you loved me when I thought that I didn't deserve any love.

Sthandwa sami you are the missing puzzle in my life.

I won't say much because I would end lying. I'm very nervous now.

Baby can you marry me?"

She makes her way to me slowly.

Her: "Yes. I will marry you"

I slid the ring on her finger and then french kiss her.

Me: "Wow. I thought you were going to say no"

She fakes a smile.

Nolwazi: "Why would I?"

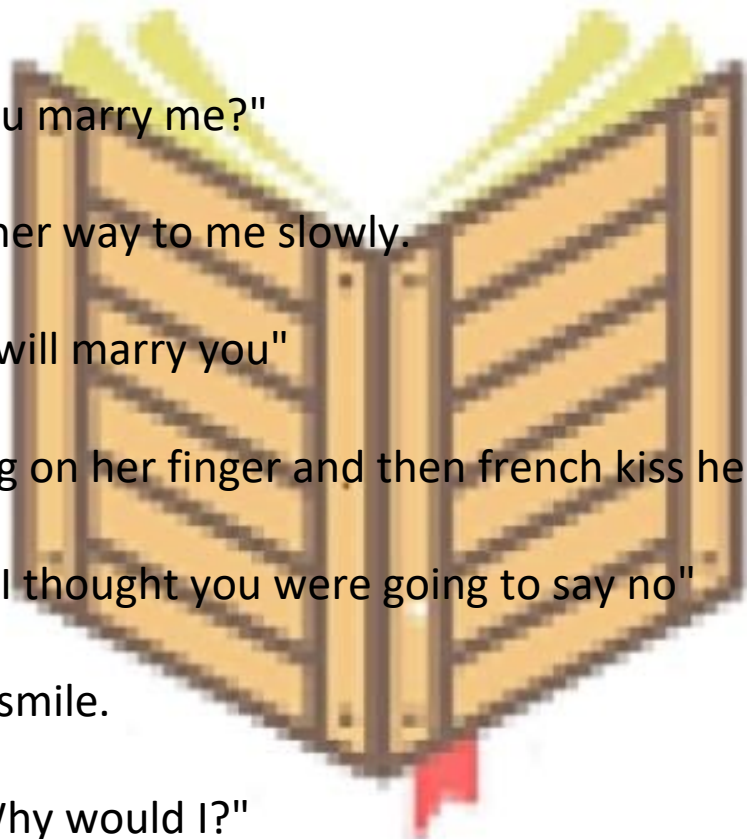
Me: "You could never confirm when it comes to you women"

Nolwazi: "Well I'm a one of a kind woman you know"

Me: "I figured"

I look at her. Something seems off about her.

Me: "Baby?"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Her: "Yes?"

Me: "Are you okay?"

She sighs. On no.

Her: "I was planning on telling you this today but I'm afraid to ruin your mood"

My smile fades away.

Me: "What are you talking about?"

Her: "I want you to hear this from me and not someone else. I'm so sorry to ruin your mood but if I don't tell you now, you will find out about this the wrong way"

Me: "What's going on? Tell me please. I'm freaking out"

She holds my hands.

Her: "Baby, your mother is no more"

Me: "Wait what?"

Her: "She's gone. She was suffering from cancer. I'm sorry"

Me: "You're joking right?"

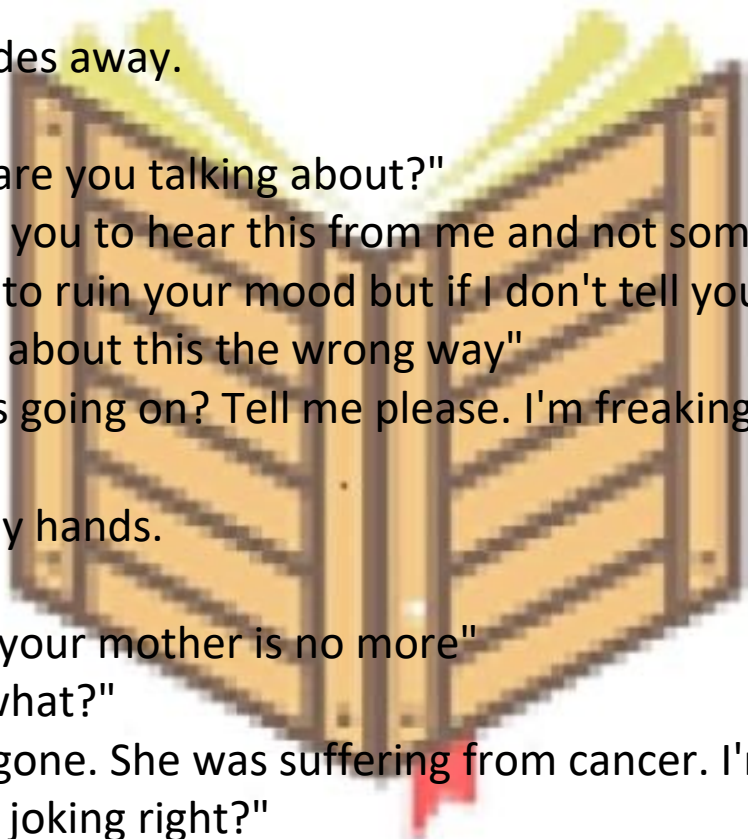
She just looked at me.

Me: "Tell me you're joking"

Her: "I'm not"

I just look down and tears make their way out.

I didn't think that my mother would leave me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

She wasn't the greatest person on Earth but no one deserves to die.

Just when I have her a second chance to be a better mother, she decides to leave me?

Why didn't she even tell me that she's sick?

No wonder she wanted to see Singobile.

It's because she knew that her time is almost here.

I'm really heart broken I won't lie.

I continue crying and Nolwazi hugs me.

What a nice way to ruin my day...

To be continued...



NOVELSGURU.COM

58

TWO YEARS LATER

SASHA MASIKANE

I look around and I don't see him.

I quickly make my way to the dustbin and start digging there, looking for something to eat.

It's been days since I last ate something.

I find two slices of bread together with fried chips.

I take them and go eat under the tree at the park. I eat and when I'm done I head to the toilet so that I could get something to drink.

I usually drink from the tap at the toilet.

I wait until everyone is out then drink.

Some would say that you're not supposed to drink the water but to me it's just water. Same as the one from the tap at the kitchen.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I don't even remember the last time I took a bath. Maybe it was two weeks back.

Living on the street is very hard.

I signed everything back to the Hlabisa family and then I got stranded.

I lived in motels for a while until the money that I had ran out.

I can't go back home. I'd rather stay on the street than to go back there.

Yes of course Syanda still haunts me till today. He's in a better place now but he doesn't cease to make my life miserable.

He indeed listened to his mother.

Most of the times he brings other creatures and they torment me until the sun comes up.

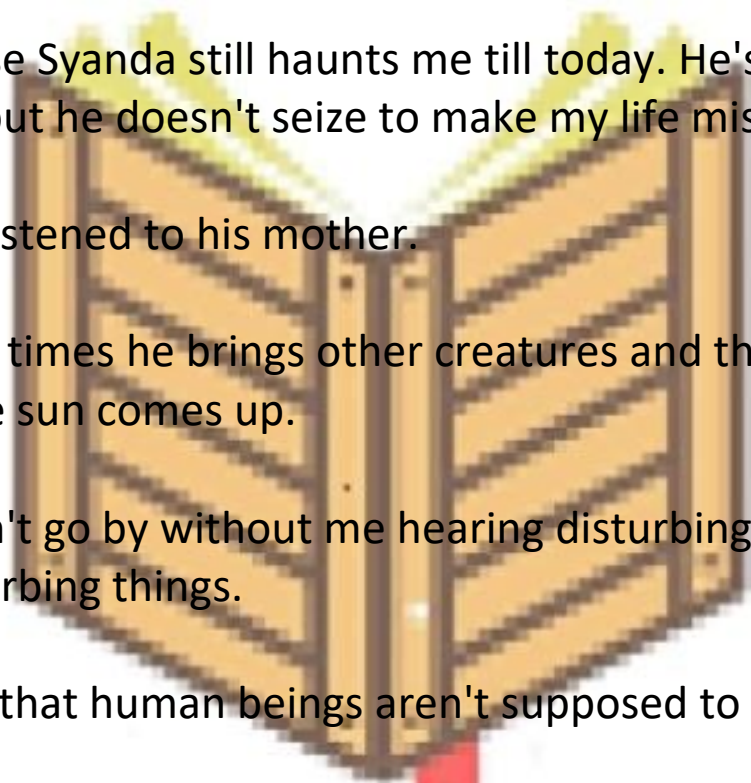
A day doesn't go by without me hearing disturbing sounds or seeing disturbing things.

I see things that human beings aren't supposed to see.

I have tried killing myself but all my plans don't work out because the demons are always there to save me.

I don't know why they keep on saving me because I don't have something to live for anymore. I'm just useless.

I'm hungry, dirty and tired.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I went from wearing designer clothes to wearing rags which are dirty and smelly.

In a space of two years my life changed completely.

I tried to go and beg Steve for some food but he kicked me out like a dog.

He treated me like trash, like he wasn't sleeping with me a while back.

When he looked at me, it was like seeing someone that he doesn't even know.

I have excepted everything. Excepted that I'm a nobody but someone who lives on the street.

I would advice anyone who's still practicing witchcraft to this day that it's not always the answer. Most of the time, it doesn't end well, it rather ends in tears.

I get out of the toilet and go climb up in the bridge. Below it's a freeway where cars are moving.

NOVELSGURU.COM

People living their lives.

I look around. Syanda and his demons aren't present this time around to stop me from killing myself.

No one is there to stop me. No one cares about me.

At the end of the day. I'm alone.

Syanda appears.

Him: "Well, I've had enough of you"

Me: "Thank you for finally letting me go"

Him: "Anytime!"

He disappeared. Well that's what I wanted to know and hear.

I look at my clothes and body. No human deserves to live and look like this.

I look at my feet, and I laugh at them. I never thought I would such ugly feet.

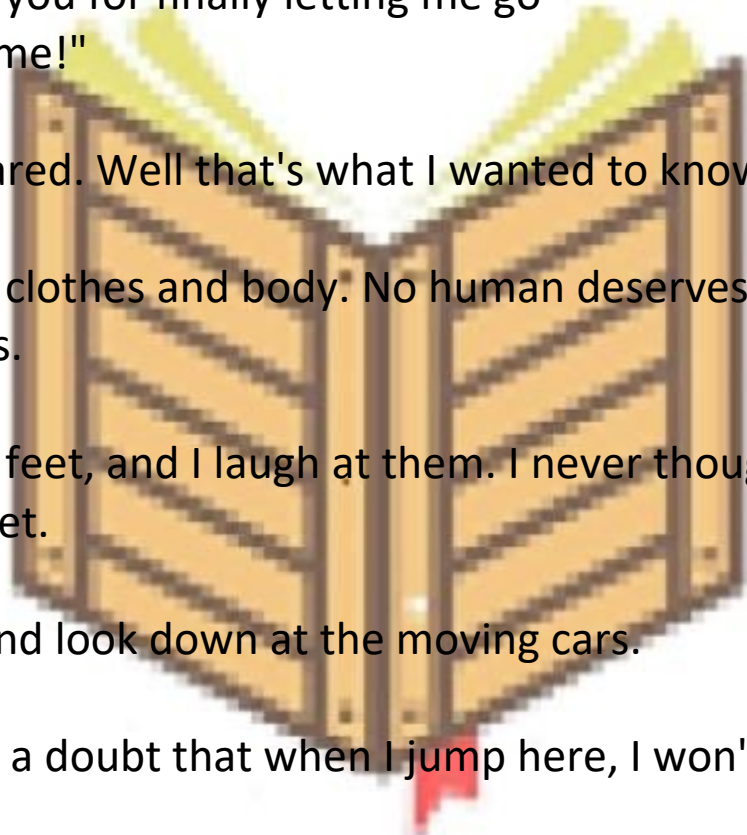
I stand up and look down at the moving cars.

It is without a doubt that when I jump here, I won't make it.

At least I will die on a full stomach. That's the only thing that I'm grateful for.

I close my eyes, inhaling the Earth's fresh air one last time...

And then I jump....



NOVELSGURU.COM

SINQOBILE MNCUBE

The guard leads me to the visiting room.
To my surprise I find Nolwazi and Mvelenhle sitting there. It's the very first time they have ever visited me ever since I got arrested.

I sit down and look at them.

Nolwazi had a huge bump on her stomach. I figured she's pregnant.

Me: "Hey guys"

Mvele: "Nqobile"

Me: "I want to say congratulations. I'm very sad that I couldn't witness your wedding"

Mvele: "You've got a price to pay right?"

Me: "Yes. I made my bed and now I have to lie on it"

Nolwazi: "I've always known that something was off about you"

Me: "And that's why I always ran away from you"

We all laugh.

Nolwazi: "I think you didn't trust me enough. You should have just told me and we would have found a way to free you from the snake rather than killing an innocent girl"

Me: "I know that now"

Mvele: "30 years is a long time. It's just doing life here in prison"

I look down when I realize that Mvele is probably right. I'm 22, when I get out I'll be 52 and what do you do with your life when you're 52 years old?

I really messed up.

Mvele: "I forgive you little sister. Too bad the family doesn't but I do. I will be visiting you from time to time"

I smile.

Me: "Thank you. I would really appreciate it. Even though I didn't even get to see where you buried mom"

Mvele: "Don't worry. She will always be there"

Nolwazi: "When you go to your cell, pray and ask for forgiveness and especially to your mother. Tell her you also forgive her and from then you will start seeing her in your dreams"

Me: "Wow I didn't know. I will do that"

Nolwazi: "It's okay"

Mvele: "We have to leave. We have a doctor's appointment"

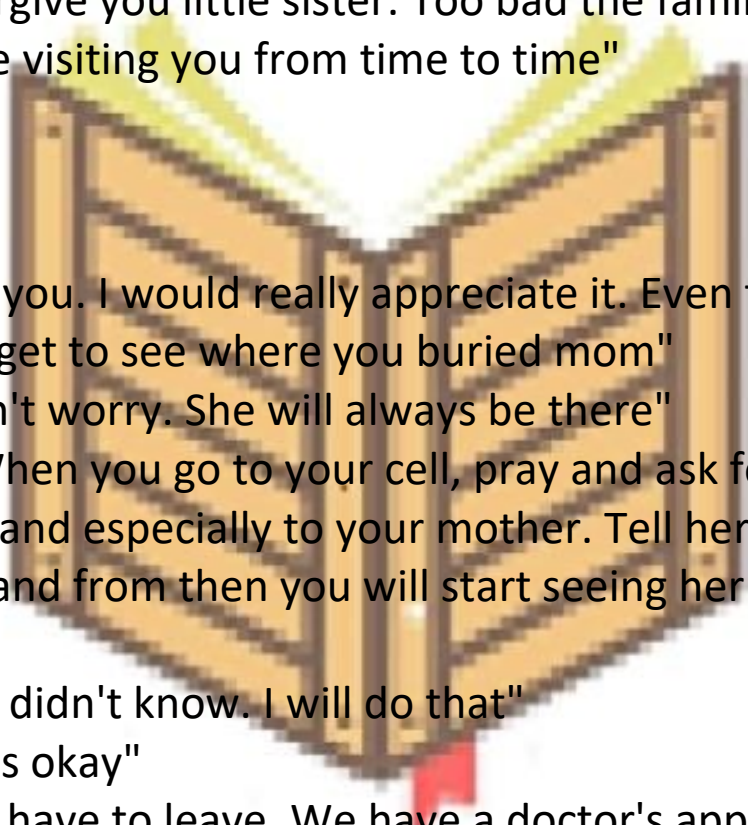
Me: "How far is she?"

Mvele: "Eight months. Can you believe it?"

I was shocked.

Me: "Wow!"

Nolwazi: "It will be time soon. I'm so nervous"



I brush my own stomach under the table.

Me: "Don't worry everything will be fine"

Nolwazi: "Baby please excuse us"

Mvelenhle looks at me.

Mvele: "I love you little sister. I'll see you"

I smiled. Mvelenhle has a good heart.

Me: "I love you too bro and thanks for everything"

He walks away. I look down.

Nolwazi: "Everything happens for a reason. Don't abort that baby. He will be your light at the end of a dark tunnel. Forgive yourself and accept things as they are. Always look at the bright side of your situation. I know that the baby wasn't conceived in the right way but always remember that a child is a gift from God. I'll keep you in my prayers"

I wipe my tears.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Nolwazi: "I will be coming to visit you. I will stop once I give birth but I'll make sure to try calling"

I looked at her with my teary eyes.

Me: "Thank you. Please take care of my brother. You're such a good person. May God bless you abruptly"

I stand up and the guard takes me to my cell.

It's the second year now ever since I got arrested.

They found me before I could even bury my mother.

I'm arrested for Lucy's death. I got sentenced yesterday. There were a lot of delays on my sentencing, I ended up staying in prison for two years just for fun.

I thought women are better in prison but I think they are the worst even though I don't know how men are.

They are always fights and stabbing. Raping going on. It's all just too much at the same time.

Looking at my life now, witchcraft isn't a path one should take.

When things don't go your way you should just except defeat and let God take over.

When your life takes a different turn
Advertisement
you end up being alone.

Mama Phakade or your trusted traditional healer will run away and continue feeding his/her portions to the world. He/she won't stop on your account. You were just another customer that failed to follow instructions.

One thing about karma is that it knows each and every one's addresses and it never forgets.

I've got my karma and it's not nice.

I got raped by the guard here in prison and now I'm pregnant.

I will listen to Nolwazi and keep the baby. Even though they will try to make me abort it, but I will keep it.

It's innocent after all.

Nothing will save me now. I have accepted that this is my life.

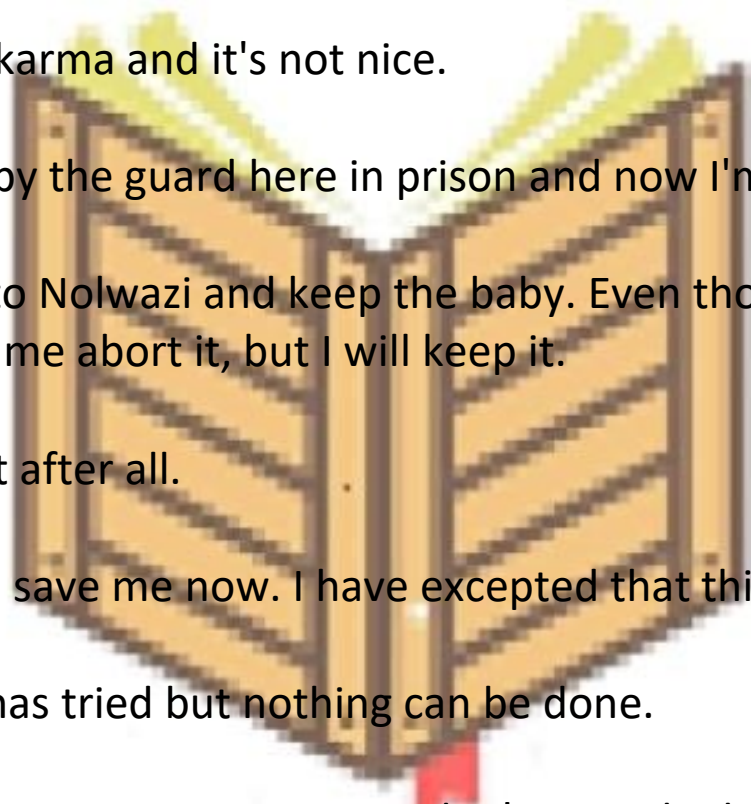
My lawyer has tried but nothing can be done.

I just have to serve my 30 years. I don't even think I'll make it.

I still think about how my life would have been if Philani didn't get arrested.

Maybe we would have continued with our love story.

I miss him.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I wish I didn't end things with him. I wish I continued even though it seemed impossible. Love is after all patient and I failed to do that.

I wish I was there for him when he needed me the most. When he dumped me, he didn't mean it. He was probably hurting and I let him do that.

I lay on my back on my bunker bed.

Sleeky: "Hey sexy"

Well I guess it's now time for me to get raped.

I will stop here for now. If I'm still alive in 30 years, I will continue my story of what happened to Singobile Mncube who wanted to be a lawyer.

For now let me just say my story ends here.

This is how far it goes....

MARTHA HLONGWANE

NOVELSGURU.COM

Even using his surname makes me want to puke.

I don't know why home affairs is delaying bringing me back my identification document.

It's not nice using the surname of someone that I hate so much.

Love is blind and I was even more blind.

Everyone tried to warn me, even my kids but I didn't listen. I was too ignorant and believed that they were wrong, Charlie loves me.

The red flags were there, at times I even thought of ending the whole thing but I was just caught up in the moment to do it.

Well, I think you have figured it all out. Charlie played me.

His wife was still alive and kicking and they did divorce to make the whole thing look real.

When we went to sign in court, we got married legally but traditionally he was still married to his wife.

His family was told to make it seem like they don't like me just so the traditional wedding won't take place and I won't be introduced to the ancestors.

NOVELSGURU.COM

They don't like me anyway. They all wanted my money.

We got married with Charlie and after a few months he started changing.

Until that one time he showed me a document that I signed that stated that everything I own will go to Charlie once we get divorced.

It was that document I didn't read when he asked me to sign.

If only I read it, I would have known that he was actually tricking me into signing everything to me.

I was held at gunpoint to sign the divorce papers and went to the court until the case was over.

I had to say yes I'm giving everything that I own to Charlie when I knew deep down that I wasn't. The paper was signed, there's nothing I could do.

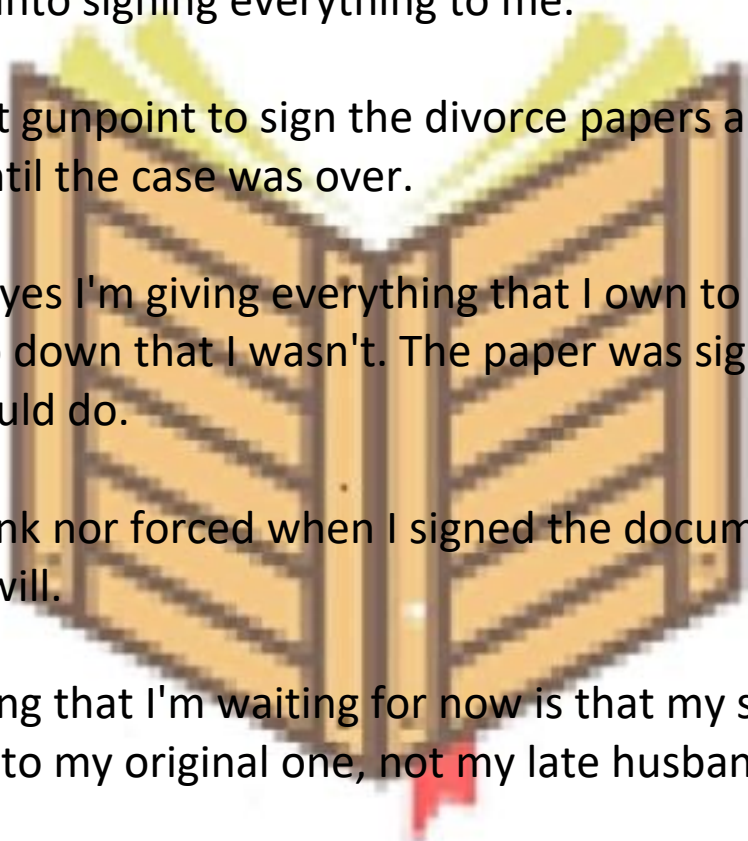
I wasn't drunk nor forced when I signed the document. I did it out of free will.

The only thing that I'm waiting for now is that my surname to be changed to my original one, not my late husband's surname but mine.

Everyone turned their backs on me except Prudence. The one person that I hated the most.

She's been taking care of me since I now have nothing on my name.

She's been doing it without complaining for this past year.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Today it's my daughter's wedding and I won't be attending since she doesn't want anything to do with me.

I have excepted that they all hate me but I still have hope that one day they will come around and we will have a mother daughter relationship like before.

I really regret what I did. If I listened I wouldn't be here today.

My late husband's hard work and sweat are in the wrong hands, all because I couldn't listen when I was told.

I look at Prudence who's all dressed up.

The Mhlongo family have another household here in Gauteng and that's where the wedding will take place and that's where Prudence is headed.

Prudence: "I still think you should come"

Me: "No. I'd rather not. I don't want to ruin my daughter's special day"

Prudence: "Okay then I'm leaving"

Me: "You look gorgeous"

Prudence: "Thank you Mtase"

Me: "Please take pictures for me"

Prudence: "I will"

She walks out, looking gorgeous as ever.

The color of the day is dusty pink and grey.

I will just have to wait for the pictures just to see how everything was and how beautiful my daughter was.

I sigh and walk out of the house.

Prudence's car is nowhere to be seen. She has already left.

I go back to the house and explore this.

This is the house that I raised my children in. This is where my husband and I shared our love.

I laugh remembering all of our times together.

I take keys to the SUV and decide to take a drive to the mall. There's not much that I have to do in the house so why not go window shopping.

In life, always take advices from elders because they always know what's best for you.

If I took my mother's advice I wouldn't be here today now wouldn't I?

I park the car and get out....

To be continued....

59

SBAHLE MHLONGO

I watch as everyone is going up and down. Everything is beautiful. The colors blend well with each other.

Seeing something like this makes me want to get married all over again and not with a different person because no one will ever love me like him.

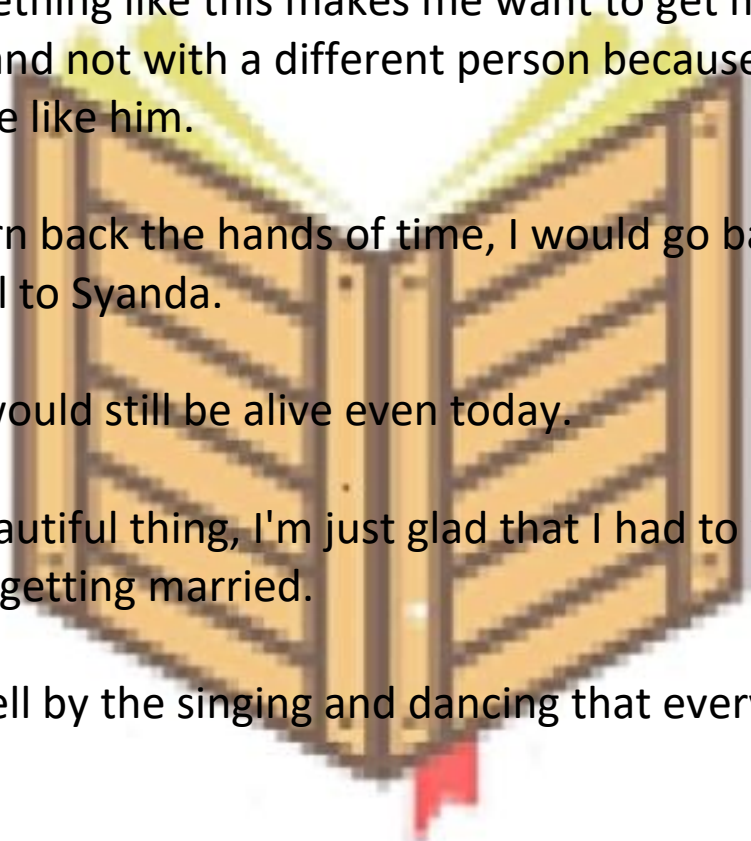
If I could turn back the hands of time, I would go back and remain loyal to Syanda.

Maybe he would still be alive even today.

Love is a beautiful thing, I'm just glad that I had to witness two people getting married.

You could tell by the singing and dancing that everyone is happy.

Indeed a wedding is such a wonderful thing to be proud of and celebrate. We all have been through a lot, we all deserve some time with family. Not crying or claiming that someone was once a good person but cherishing two families coming together as one. Not because of anything but love.



NOVELSGURU.COM

My sister is getting married today and I won't lie and say I have any ounce of jealous in my system.

This is the very first time I'm happy genuine that something good happened to my sister.

I've always wanted her life. Always causes trouble and havoc in her life but today I'm proud to say I'm the one who's standing next to her as her biggest fan.

This is not a war I should waste my time on. I've got far more greater things to worry about.

My mother's marriage didn't work out. I think everyone now knows that. I'm just glad I wasn't there supporting it.

We are gathered in the Mhlongo household.

The car are ready and almost everyone is ready then we will head to the church where they will be saying their vows.

Everyone is in a rush to look perfect in front of everyone and for the pictures ofcourse.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Some are here for food and what not. Men are mostly here for alcohol.

Some are even here to be the witness to their friends that indeed Lwandle is getting married to his ex's brother. She's getting married to usbari, Brother In-law.

We are all here for different reasons but I'm here to support someone who still treated me with respect even when I have always been the one to bring her down.

Prudence walks in wearing the most gorgeous dusty pink dress with matching sandals.

I'm sitting in the living room, already dressed up.

Me: "Wow. You look beautiful"

She looks at me surprised. Some people are still very much surprised of how I have changed.

Prudence: "Thanks doll. I could never get used to your kindness"

Me: "Me too"

Prudence: "I like it though. Don't go back"

We both laugh.

Me: "I won't"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Grandma walks in smiling.

Grandma: "I'd never thought I'd see you two bonding. Thank you Sbahle"

Me: "It's always a pleasure grandmother"

Grandma: "Where is everyone?"

Me: "Everywhere"

We all laugh.

Prudence: "Let's go and see our bride"

Me: "I'm sure nerves are killing her"

Grandma: "Lwandle is always dramatic"

We head to the bedroom and the makeup artist is still busy with her face and I won't lie she looks gorgeous already.

I go and hug her. Her wedding dress is still laid on the dress.

Me: "I can't wait to see you on it"

Lwandle: "I'm so nervous"

Me: "Me too"

We both laugh.

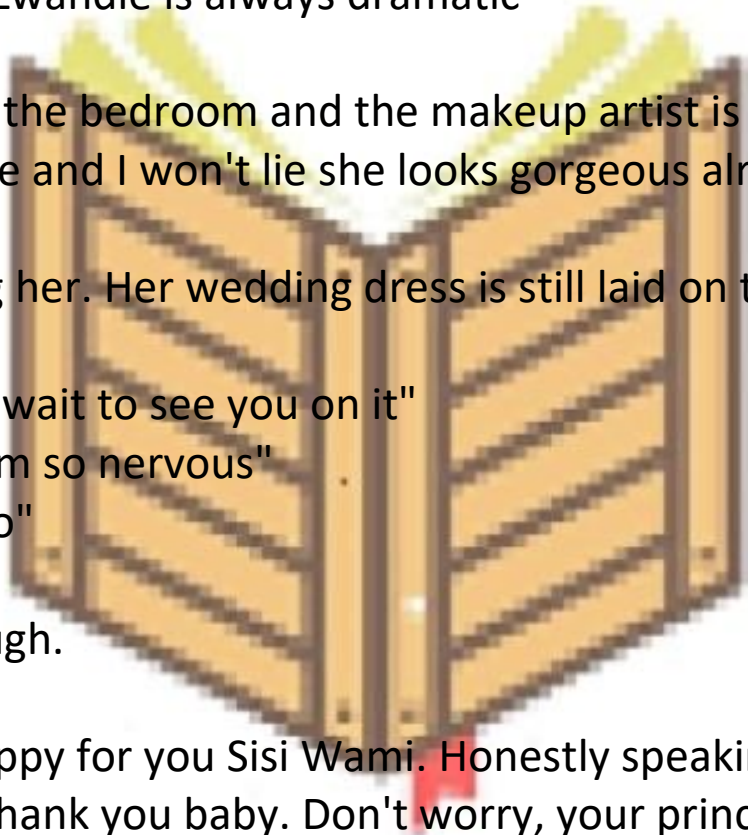
Me: "I'm happy for you Sisi Wami. Honestly speaking"

Lwandle: "Thank you baby. Don't worry, your prince charming will come along"

Me: "He will find me waiting for him"

We all laugh.

Grandma: "Never thought I'd live to see this day"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Lwandle fans her eyes.

Lwandle: "You are all going to make me cry. I don't want to ruin my makeup honestly"

Me: "Let's leave you then"

Lwandle: "Where are the other bridesmaids?"

Me: "You know how girls are. They are still getting dressed"

Lwandle: "I'm just glad you agreed being my maid of honor"

Me: "Oh trust me I was held at gunpoint so I didn't really have a choice"

Prudence: "Let's go now"

Lwandle: "Is mom here?"

Prudence: "No"

Lwandle: "Oh"

Grandma: "You guys can go. I want to speak to Lwandle"

Me: "Okay"

I hug my sister once again.

Me: "See you outside"

Lwandle: "Okay boo. I love you"

Me: "I love you more"

Me and Prudence head out.

I'm just glad Lwandle married the man of his dreams.

I'm still single. Lwazi is still dating his boyfriend.



NOVELSGURU.COM

My name is Sbahle Mhlongo, a 28-year old woman who has a matric certificate, a house and three cars. I'm also a shareholder in a construction company. Oh not forgetting 10 taxis.

This information is for your brothers in case you want a sister in-law.

This is where my journey ends.

Well not end as per say since I'm still going to the wedding but this is how my life went.

I'm really proud of the person I am today and I'm proud to say I won't change for anything.

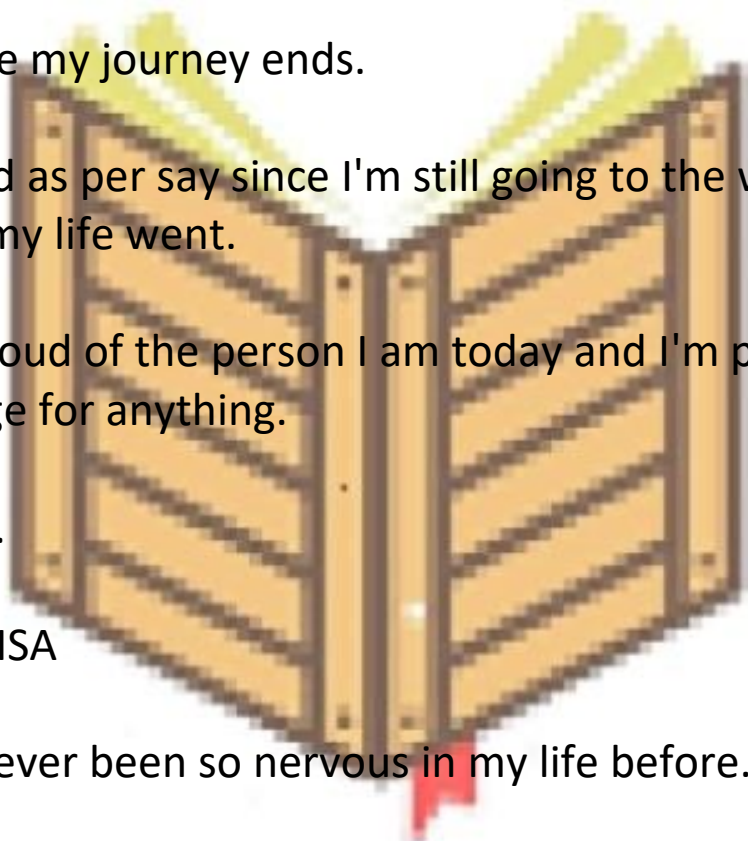
This is me....

ZITHA HLABISA

Sighs. I've never been so nervous in my life before.

I'm easily scared so this just scared me beyond normal.

Growing up, I was always a player. Someone that always leaves with a girl whenever attending a party.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Not until I feel inlove and all of that stopped. The sad thing was that she was already taken and to make matters worse by my own brother! Can you honestly imagine that?

I didn't believe it myself.

I've been inlove with Lwandle ever since I've known her and that's years.

Having a chance to do this and be with her all to myself with nothing stopping me is nothing but blessings from above.

I'm just glad that she decided to give us a chance to actually make this thing work.

I proposed two years ago and we have been living together seeing if we would actually live together for the rest of our lives and that's what we saw.

We then decided that it's time we got married.

Today looks even more perfect I'm just scared something will go wrong.

NOVELSGURU.COM

In life you should never be too happy nor too sad you should just be in between the two because too much of anything is risky.

That's what makes me nervous out of everything.

After Syanda's funeral we did a small ceremony where I was communicating with him telling him about me and Lwandle and also telling him that I forgave him.

When the ceremony was done, it rained hard and that was the confirmation that I needed to tell me that Syanda approves.

Lwandle is a month pregnant. We didn't want to tell anyone yet. We will tell them after the wedding.

Only a few people noticed but we just said they are lying.

In a situation like this

Advertisement

there are a lot of enemies so we must keep watch at all times.

Lwandle is a taxi owner of 22 taxis now. We bought two more the last two years and the business is growing each and every day.

Most of the time I worry about her safety but to her I'm being over dramatic.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I wanted full security on our wedding but she said I wouldn't dare.

She wanted to spend our wedding in joy without worrying about bodyguards making the guests uncomfortable.

My wife is very stubborn so I just let her be.

I'm handling my brother's business well and I'm proud of myself. I won't lie, Sbahle is an amazing partner in business as well.

I sit down on the bed already dressed up.

I just have a bad feeling and I'm suffering from a hangover. Me and the gents really went hard on the booze yesterday at my bachelor party.

Mom walks in dressed up as well.

What I like about MaShange is that she approved of the relationship without war.

She just told me that as long as I'm happy, she will support me in every way she can.

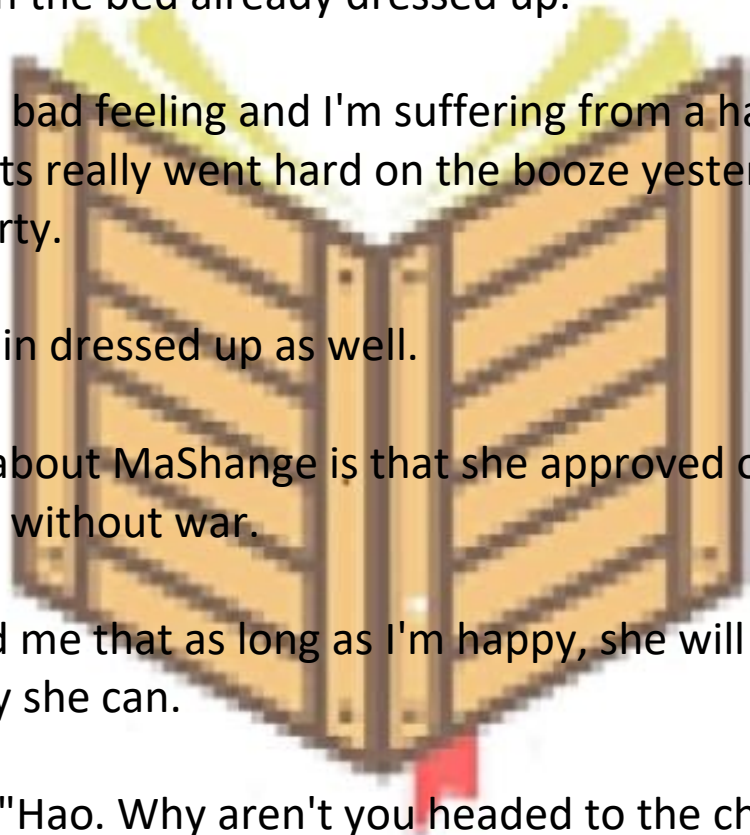
MaShange: "Hao. Why aren't you headed to the church? It will be time soon"

Me: "I am. I'm just finishing up"

MaShange: "What?"

Me: "Eish"

MaShange: "I know when something is wrong so tell me, what's bothering you so much?"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "I just have this bad feeling that I can't shake off. I don't know why"

MaShange: "Must be your nerves"

Me: "It's not those"

She sighs.

MaShange: "Nothing is going to happen. I've prayed about this day. Just go and celebrate"

Me: "I will try"

MaShange: "Everyone is happy for you guys, there's no reason to be afraid of things only known to you"

I sigh.

Me: "Maybe you're right"

MaShange: "I am right. Now let's go. The bride's family must find us there"

Me: "I'll be right out. I want to call her"

MaShange: "You're still going to see her mos"

Me: "I just miss her"

MaShange: "You never cease to amaze me"

She gets out.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I fix my suit. I'm wearing a white suit while all my groomsmen are wearing grey suits.

The bridesmaids will be wearing dusty pink dresses to match the guys and also follow the color of the day.

I take out my phone and call Lwandle.

She answers after a while.

Lwandle: "Babe"

Me: "I can't wait to see you MaMhlongo"

Lwandle: "Me too babe"

Me: "Thank you for making me the happiest man on Earth"

Lwandle: "It's my pleasure my love"

Me: "I love you"

Lwandle: "I love you too"

Me: "Ngithi ngiyakuthanda MaBhebhe" (I said I love you MaBhebhe)

Lwandle: "Uthandwa yimina" (I love you too)

Me: "I'm headed to the church now"

Lwandle: "Okay see you then babe"

Me: "Alright"

I drop the call and fix myself one more time.

I look myself in the mirror and I look like a million bucks.

It's time to do this. The bad feeling will have to wait.

This is a very special day to me..

Here goes nothing....

PHILANI MCHUNU

Me: "The day you realize that Steve is not good for you, I'm just afraid that it will be too late to turn back the hands of time"

Cadeela: "Your opinion doesn't really matter. I still wonder why you call me"

Me: "I just want to talk to my daughter"

Cadeela: "Well I'm not at home yet. I'm headed there"

Me: "I'm afraid when you arrive it will be too late"

Cadeela: "And why is that?"

I look at the knife in my hand.

Me: "Nothing important. I have sent a letter to your house. It has arrived now. You will find it when you get there"

Cadeela: "Oh?"

Me: "It's important that when Kuhle finally learns to read, she reads it with full understanding"

Cadeela: "I'll just throw it away with the others. If you loved her so much then you wouldn't have raped her"

Me: "I think this is the last time I'm telling you this. I am innocent"

Cadeela: "Whatever. I don't enjoy talking to you and my husband won't like it"

Me: "I'd rather you marry a homeless person than to call Steve a husband"

Cadeela: "Mxm"

Me: "Thank you for raising my child and please raise her well. She must always remember that daddy loves her"

Cadeela: "Cool. I'm driving. Bye"

Me: "Oh and Cadeela... I really loved you"

Cadeela: "Mmmh"

I chuckle and hung up.

Trust no one.

Well I think I learned about that too late because I trusted someone and here I am today still locked in this hellhole.

It turns out Liver is the one who snitched and told Steve about the doctor and Steve did what he knows best and killed him and his whole family.

I found out about that through Lwandle.

That's the reason why I am here, because I trusted someone.

I tried to hold on but the more I keep holding more, the more pain that I feel.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I can't continue living like this anymore.

Okuhlekonke is five this year and I'm 100% sure that sick twisted man is still raping her even today.

She's used to it by now and that damage won't be fixed by anything.

It's the type of scar that she has to live with for the rest of her life.

I have also been raped so I know exactly how it feels. The pain and memories.

You don't heal from being raped. You learn to live with it.

Some would say me killing myself is wrong but there's a limit to how much a person can take and I have reached my limit.

It has gotten to a point where I can see that I just can't do this anymore.

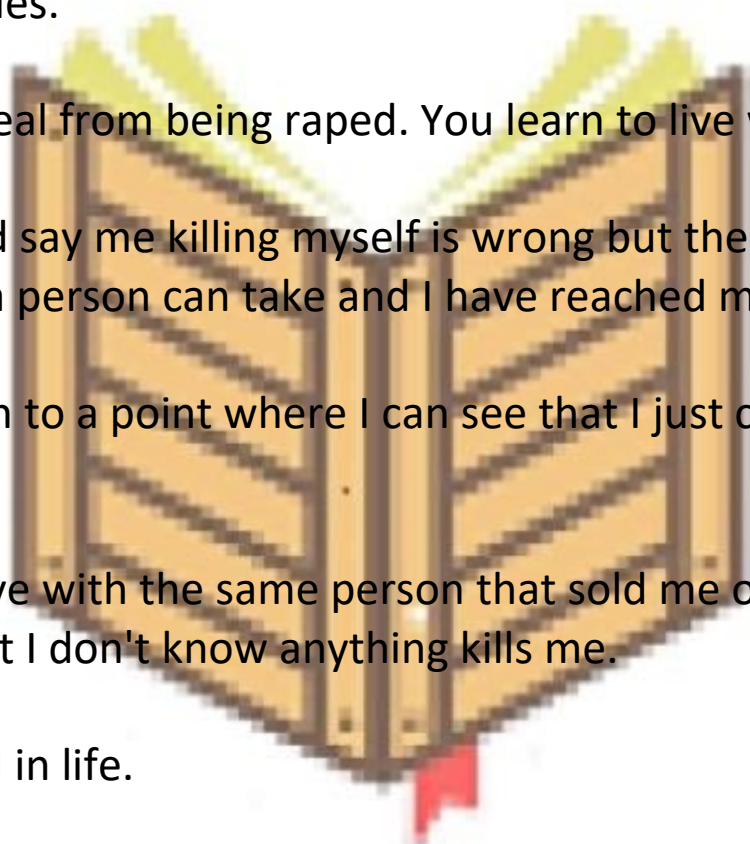
Having to live with the same person that sold me out and pretend that I don't know anything kills me.

I have failed in life.

I failed myself and my daughter.

I can't live with that. Knowing that Kuhle is going through the worst while I'm alive and don't get to do anything about it.

I just can't do this life thing anymore.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I'm starting to think it's just not for me.

I wrote everyone who's close to my heart letters.

Saying goodbye.

I know this will break Lwandle's heart since we were very close but it's a choice that I have made.

She's getting married today so this will just break her heart but she will live.

At least there's someone that will take care of here since I failed to do that.

I slowly cut my wrists and watch them bleed.

As they keep bleeding, I feel myself getting weak.

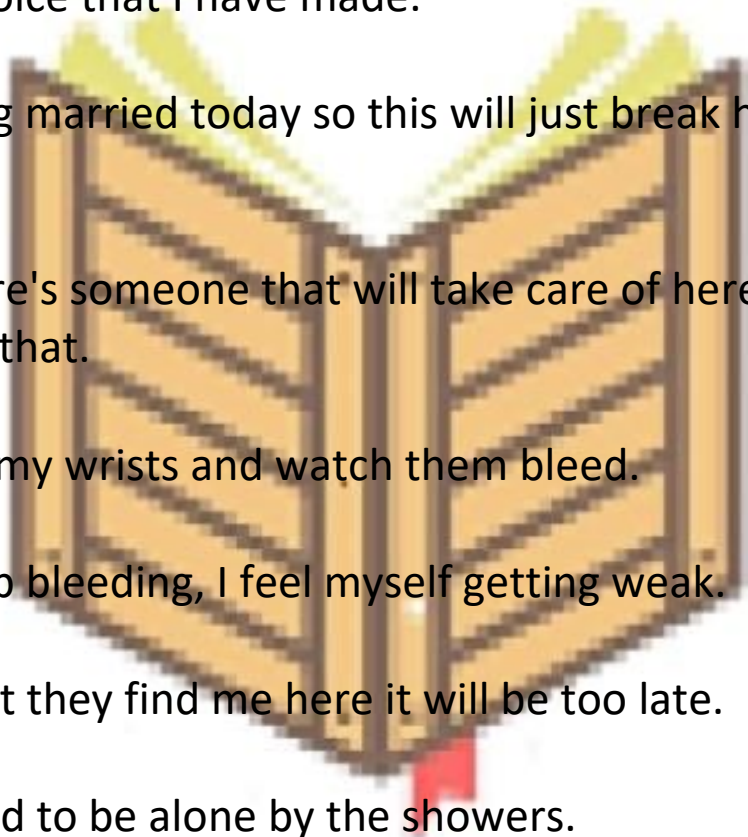
The moment they find me here it will be too late.

I've managed to be alone by the showers.

Prisoners don't care that much so they wouldn't call for help even if they were to find me.

It's every man for himself here.

As blood continues, I get even more weak.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I'm actually angry at the fact that there aren't much options to choose from when you want to kill yourself in prison and that sucks.

I even had to steal this knife from Liver.

Oh well, I won't be in trouble since I will be dead when he finds me.

I chuckle as I feel myself getting weaker.

My body falls on the tiles on the floor and my vision appears blurry.

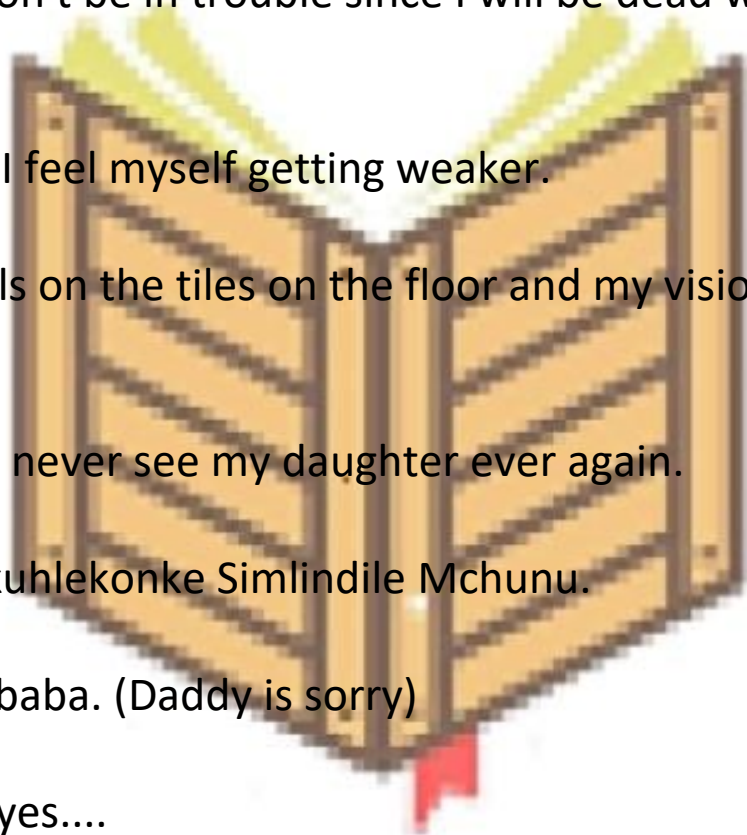
I guess I will never see my daughter ever again.

I'm sorry Okuhlekonke Simlindile Mchunu.

Uyaxolisa Ubaba. (Daddy is sorry)

I close my eyes....

To be continued.... **NOVELSGURU.COM**



60

FINAL CHAPTER

NOLWAZI MNCUBE (MASHANDU, MVELENHLE'S WIFE)

I continue stirring at the pot. Food will be ready soon.

I'm preparing lunch for me and Mvelenhle.

We got married last year and I conceived after.

According to me, I wasn't supposed to have sexual intercourse with him because apparently I have a "gift" from the ancestors to be a prophetess.

I dish for Mvelenhle and pour the potion on his food.

I dish up for myself as well and take it to the living room where he's seated waiting for me.

I smile and give him his plate and he gladly takes it and starts eating.

I smile and start eating my own food.

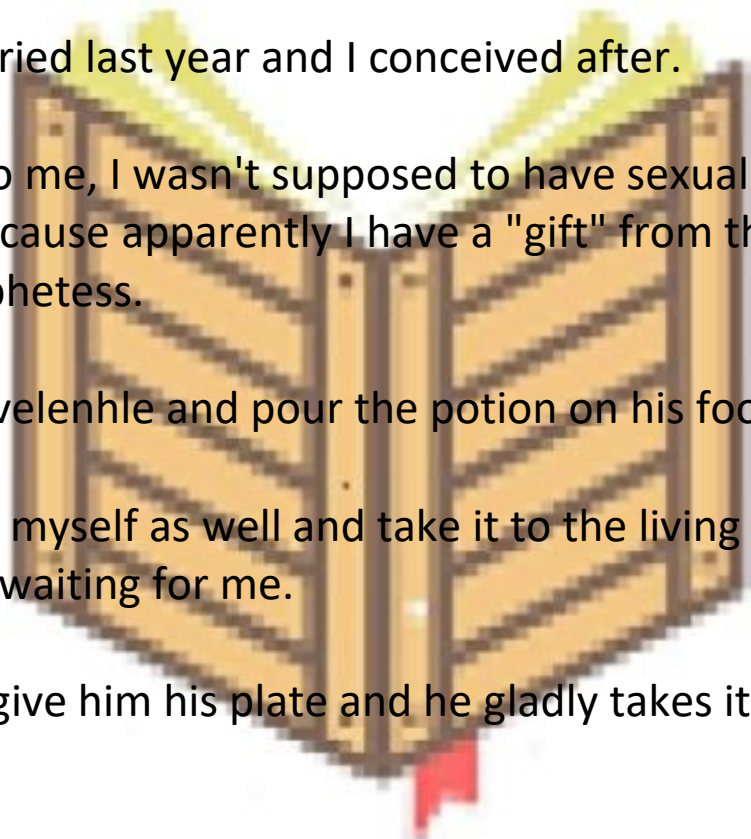
Mvelenhle: "This is great baby"

Me: "Thank you love"

Mvelenhle: "You always make the best chicken"

Me: "You're always my number one fan"

Mvelenhle: "I'm so glad I married you"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "Me too"

Mvelenhle: "When are you going on a maternity leave again?"

Me: "Soon"

Mvelenhle: "Baby you're seven months pregnant now. Anything can happen"

Me: "Fine. Monday I'll speak to my boss"

Mvelenhle: "Thank you"

Me: "I don't want to strain you financially since we're having a baby soon"

Mvelenhle: "Baby I'm perfectly fine. I'm not strained at all. Please. Let me do my work as a man and that is to provide for my wife and kid"

I smiled.

Me: "Okay babe"

My phone starts ringing in the kitchen.

Me: "Let me get that"

I placed my plate down and headed to the kitchen.

I smile when I realize that it's my mother.

Me: "Mommy dearest"

Mama Phakade: "Baby how are you?"

Me: "I'm good and how are you?"

Mama Phakade: "I'm fine. How is Mvelenhle?"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: "He's okay"

Mama Phakade: "The portion is still working?"

Me: "Yes. Everything is going well"

Mama Phakade: "I'm glad. How is the pregnancy treating you?"

Me: "It's not that bad honestly. Just a few months left"

Mama Phakade: "You will pull through don't worry"

Me: "Let me get going"

Mama Phakade: "Okay I love you"

Me: "I love you more mother"

I hung up and get back to the living room.

Me: "That was my mother"

Mvelenhle: "It's okay babe"

Yes, you've got that right. Mama Phakade is my mother, biological mother at that.

And no, I'm not a prophetess nor have a gift. I'm basically living a fake life.

My mother is the one who initiated the whole thing and her plan is working perfectly.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Mvelenhle is being fed love portion everyday, for him to be my dream man, a man that I've always wanted.

I've been doing this ever since we met and it's working like magic.

This was all a set-up. When I first saw him when he was buying a house, me and my mother knew all about that before hand.

All my visions and what not are basically my mother's visions.

She sees everything and then tell me. She's the one who told me all about Mvelenhle's life since his mother consulted to my mother.

That was the easiest part because all of that was true.

My mother gives me instructions and I have to follow them.

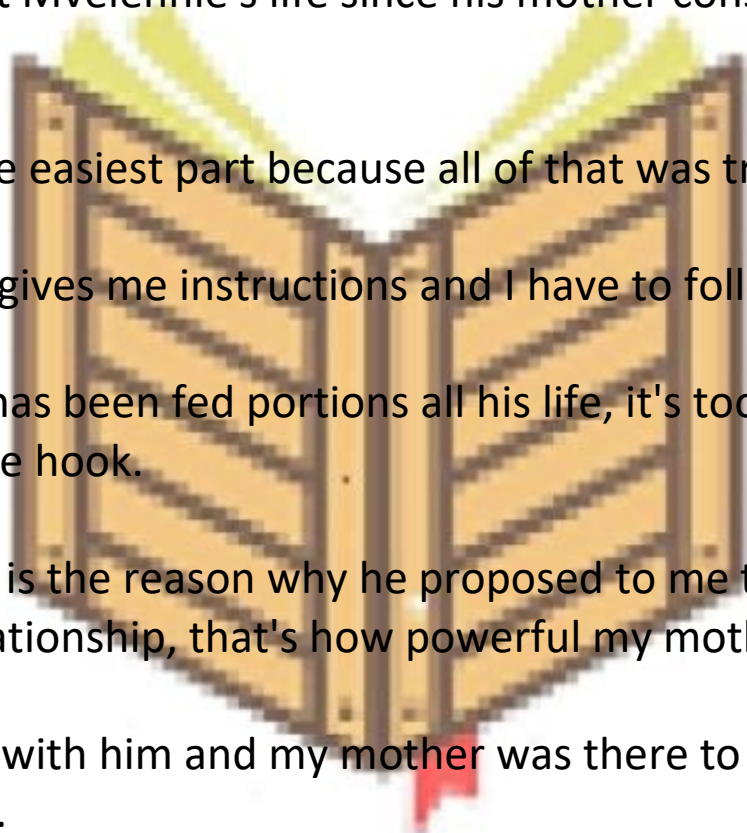
Mvelenhle has been fed portions all his life, it's too late for him to get off the hook.

The portion is the reason why he proposed to me three months into our relationship, that's how powerful my mother is.

I fell in love with him and my mother was there to make life easy for me.

My baby is the one who's going to take my mother's gift. When she finally taps into the gift, my mother will then die.

The gift skipped my generation and will definitely be taken by my daughter.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Only then will my story be believable. It's just a matter of time.

The reason why it was so easy to cover my tracks it's because I'm not using my mother's surname, Phakade, I was using my dad's surname, Shandu. I honestly thank my father for that.

Now I'm married, to the Mncube family to a well financially stable man that wants nothing but the best for me and our baby.

One thing about me is that I always get what I want.

No matter the situation.

I open closed doors, do the impossible.

I look at Mvelenhle.

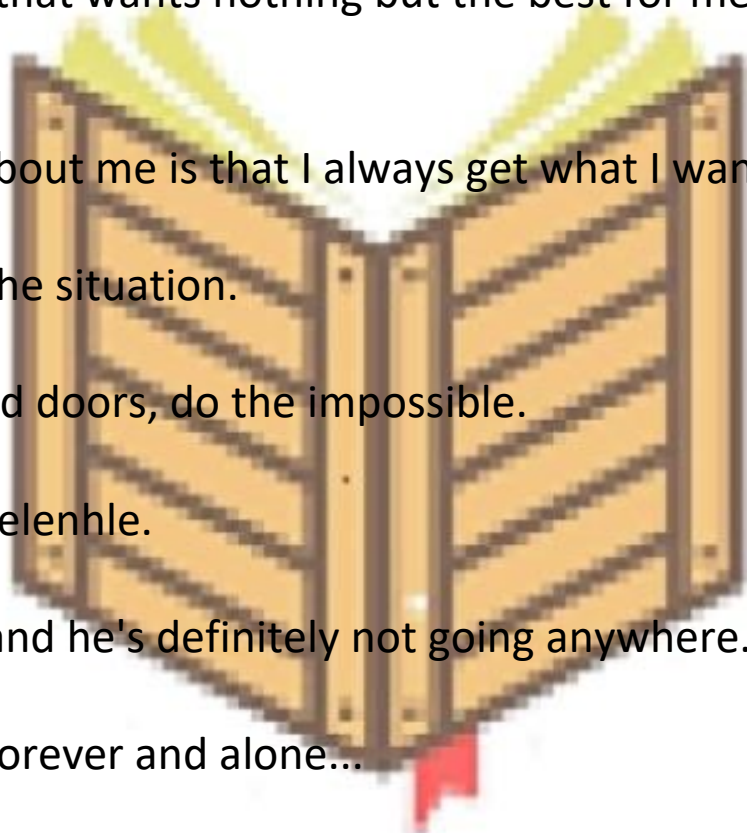
He's mine, and he's definitely not going anywhere.

He's mine forever and alone...

People should just sit back and watch the space.

STEVE HADEBE

I don't know why but today I'm feeling down.



NOVELSGURU.COM

It's like something bad is going to happen if it ain't happening already.

A lot has happened over the years.

Cadeela gave birth to a girl, Simnikiwe Zekhethelo Hadebe.

She's a duplicate of me. She looks exactly like me. Yes I'm happy about that but I just wish she doesn't become her father's daughter because that would be extremely bad.

Simnikiwe is two years old while and Okuhlekonke my girlfriend is five years old.

We have a maid that helps around the house since Cadeela had to go back to work.

I also opened another business, a shisanyama and it's currently doing very well. Cadeela is still working as a chartered accountant.

We got married last year, not because of many reasons but because I wanted to keep Kuhle as close to me as possible.

Cadeela has a tendency of changing her mind every now and then so I had to make sure she stays no matter what.

I'm still raping Kuhle even today. Wait no scratch that, I'm still sleeping with my woman even now.

She's used to it now and she still hasn't said anything to anyone. That thing she calls a father is still behind bars and that's the good part about it.

Even though our love life has been disturbed ever since Simnikiwe has arrived but I still make time to make love to my girlfriend, Kuhle.

It's very tricky since there's also a maid in the picture so our relationship has been lacking a bit.

I plan on making it up to her as soon as possible.

Also Kuhle is attending crèche now, she will be doing grade R next year so she's kind of busy to have time for me.

I'm also busy with the shisanyama.

My marriage with Cadeela is still there but I'm not married to her. I'm actually married to Kuhle. She's just there for display cause I can't date Kuhle in public for obvious reasons that's why we're keeping our relationship a secret.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Everything is going well in my life currently.

I park my car and lock it. I just got back from the shisanyama. I'll go check out everything on Monday.

I took a loan to get my business running. I'm paying off the debt monthly.

Once I see that business is really doing good, we will also work on Sundays.

I have done my work for the day now. They will close when it's time.

It's your usual shisanyama

Advertisement

we braai meet, other drink alcohol and there's even a snooker table.

I head to the house and found Matwana, the maid sitting with Kuhle watching cartoons on the TV.

Me: "Hey guys"

Matwana: "Oh hey you back"

Me: "Yes, you can finally be free. I know you don't work on the weekends. You will be paid extra for that don't worry"

Matwana: "It's okay. I understand"

Me: "Where is Simmy?"

Matwana: "I just put her in bed, she's sleeping"

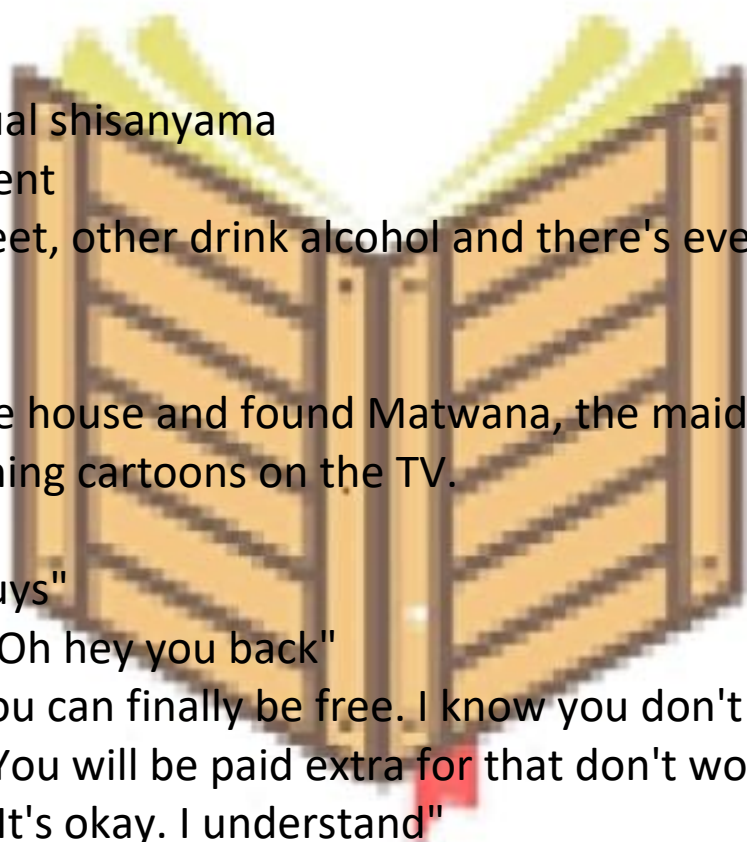
Me: "Did you bath Kuhle?"

Matwana: "Yes I did"

Me: "Thank you very much Matwana I will take it from here"

Matwana: "Should I make something to eat for you?"

Me: "No I'm still good, had some meat at the shisanyama"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Matwana: "Okay then"

She stood up and kissed Kuhle's cheek.

Matwana: "Bye baby, I'll see you on Monday"

Kuhle: "Bye"

I looked at her as she walked away. She has such a nice ass.

I can't wait to tap that as time goes on.

I lick my lips and devour Kuhle's tiny lips. She kisses me back.

I'm just glad she helps me now. It was hard when she was still younger. Now she knows that for everything to be nice, it needs both partners to participate.

I'm such a good teacher.

I deepen the kiss and carry her to the bedroom.

I put on the bed and quickly take off her clothes.

Now that the maid has left, I will devour her since I have all the time in the world.

Cadeela will come back home later on.

For now let me have a moment with my woman.

She's honestly the best girlfriend there is on Earth.

I take off my jeans while taking off her pants.

This is just heaven on Earth...

CADEELA HADEBE

Well I don't even have to say it out loud, you could see it with your own two eyes that I'm no longer using my surname but using my husband's.

It feels good saying you're someone's wife. I'm just glad that Steve saw me fit to be called his wife.

I'm honestly glad he decided to marry me.

Yesterday we ate pies at work. They had steak and kidneys on them and I think it's them that made my body to react this way.

I haven't been feeling well ever since, hence why I'm headed home as we speak.

NOVELSGURU.COM

My stomach was hurting so much that I decided it's time I went home.

I told my boss about it and he let me go and I thank him for that otherwise I would be dead.

I'm now driving heading home.

It is without a doubt that life has been going really well for me.

I gave birth to a daughter and she just decided to sabotage me and look exactly like her father and they are inseparable.

Work is still okay and honestly nothing going on that's wrong.

My phone rings and I answer. It's my mother.

Me: "Mom"

Mom: "Hey baby, how are you?"

Me: "I'm good and how are you?"

Mom: "I'm okay"

Me: "I'm not feeling well, I have a stomach bug. I'm currently headed home"

Mom: "Have you tried taking any meds?"

Me: "Yes I did but nothing happened. I'll try sleeping"

Mom: "Okay. Tomorrow I'll be coming over. I want to take the kids to the park"

Me: "No problem then. I'll take to my husband"

Mom: "Okay baby I love you"

Me: "I love you too"

I put my phone down and drive thru the gate. It's not closed.

I see Steve's car on the driveway.

When his shisanyama business started picking up, he bought a car but it's a second hand. It's not fancy. It's a Polo vivo.

I park behind him and close the gate.

I remember that Philani said something about a letter so I head to the mailbox and indeed there are two letters there.

I take them. As I'm headed to the house, my phone rings again. This time around it's a number I don't recognize.

Me: "Cadeela Hadebe, hello?"

Voice: "Good morning Mrs. I'm calling from the prison where Philani Mchunu is arrested"

Me: "Okay?"

Him: "I'm here to inform you that Philani has passed away, we found him dead just a while ago"

Me: "What killed him?"

Him: "Suicide"

Me: "Okay"

Him: "We just wanted to let you know, enjoy your day"

Me: "Thank you for informing me"

NOVELSGURU.COM

I hung up and walk to the house while opening the letter that's written my name on it.

I can't believe Philani ended his life.

I guess he couldn't live with the fact that he raped his own daughter.

The door is open so I don't bother knocking, I just get in.

The letter reads.

"When this letter arrives to you I will be dead by then. I think I've told you many times before that I'm innocent it's just sad that I can't prove it to you anymore.

I had someone who wanted to free me, a doctor that was running the tests, he told me he was threatened to make the results match my DNA. A while later he was found dead which left a lot of questions in my mind.

It is without a doubt that it's that person you call a husband.

I will repeat it for the last time, you don't know who you married. I hope once you find the truth you will then believe everything.

It's too late now. I've already committed suicide and I don't have any doubt that it's successful.

Please take care of my daughter. Make sure Steve spends life in prison.

Whatever you do, just don't change her surname. She must remain uKaMacingwane Omuhle. Give her this letter.

It's for her eyes only. Tell her daddy loves her. To infinity and beyond.

I'm sorry.

I hope you will enjoy life without me Cadeela.

I hope you become a better mother in the future

Love: Philani T. Mchunu"

I sigh and close the letter.

Even in death Philani still blames Steve for his own actions.

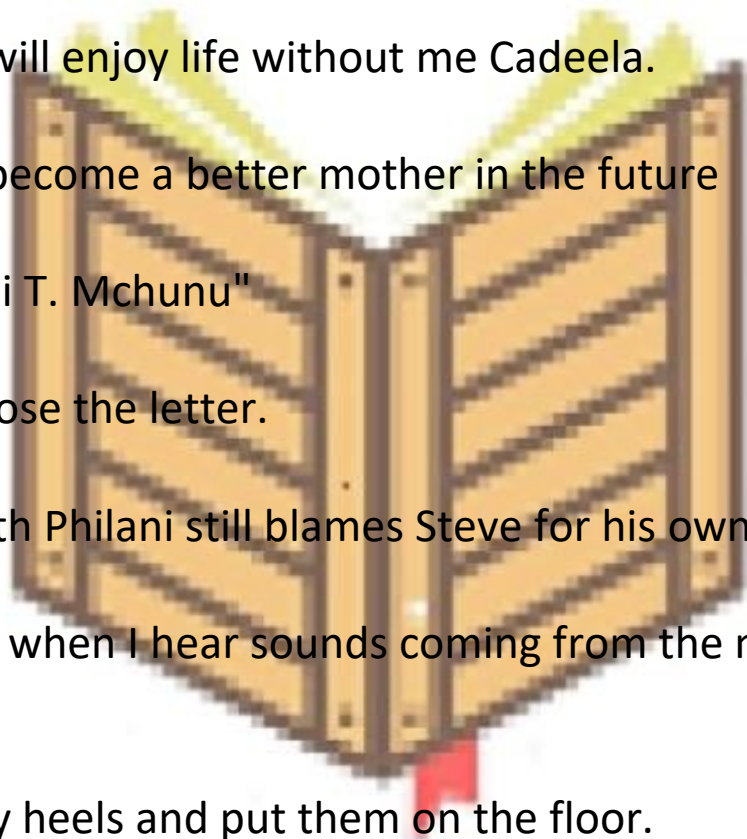
I keep quiet when I hear sounds coming from the main bedroom.

I take off my heels and put them on the floor.

I tip toe to the bedroom and the sight that meets my eyes leaves me out of breath.

I don't look further more but I turn back and head outside.

I can't believe this!



NOVELSGURU.COM

Everyone was right. Steve is the one who raped my daughter and still is.

I feel my chest closing on me.

I feel like I'm going to lose my mind. I've never been this angry in my life before.

Maybe he's even raping Simnikiwe who knows

My poor daughter.

Tears fill my eyes as I look for an axe. I quickly find it in the garage and hold it with both hands.

I can't believe I made an innocent man serve time in jail and even kill himself for something he didn't do.

Love isn't an excuse when things are like this.
I was too ignorant.

Kuhle will never meet her father again in her life because of a stupid mistake that I made.

I get inside and tiptoe again.

I open the door and get in.

He's in too deep my daughter, he doesn't even realize I'm standing behind him.



I can't begin to imagine the pain my daughter is feeling right now.

This has been going on under my nose for two years now?!

I'm so angry at myself!

"The day you realize that Steve is not good for you, I'm just afraid that it will be too late to turn back the hands of time"

Me: "You son of a bitch!!!"

He turns his head around terrified.

I don't wait for anything I just raise the axe up and aim for his head.

With all the little strength I have in me, I hit while closing my eyes.

The last thing I hear is his screams....

To be continued....



NOVELSGURU.COM

EPILOGUE

LWANDLE MHLONGO

'Uma ngingakuxoxel'indaba ongayazi'

'Cela ungathwal'izandla ekhanda cela ungammangali'

'Mina ngingak'xoxela indaba ongayazi'

'Cela ungathwal'izandla ekhanda cela ungammangali'

'Ngifuna ukuba usbali'

'Lentombi kumele kube ngeyami'

'Ngifuna ukuba usbali'

'Lentombi kumele kube ngeyami'

I listen to this song one last time.

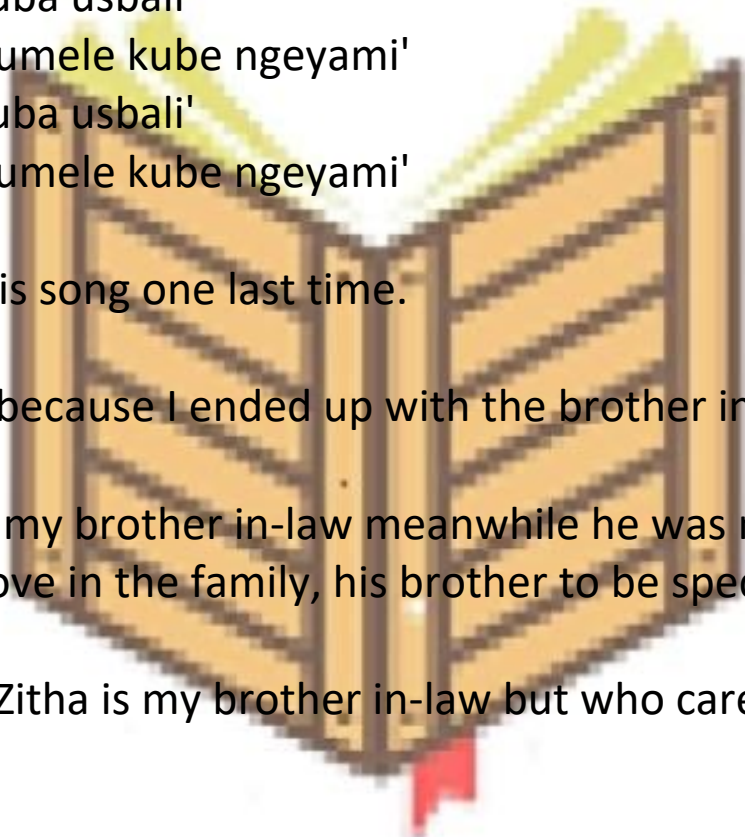
I listen to it because I ended up with the brother in-law.

Syanda was my brother in-law meanwhile he was my ex. I as well fell in love in the family, his brother to be specific.

In honesty, Zitha is my brother in-law but who cares anyway. No one.

I blush as I'm seating in the Mercedes Benz AMG C63 headed to the church where I'm going to get married.

By the end of this day, I'll officially be someone's wife. Look at that, it definitely has a ring to it.



NOVELSGURU.COM

I've always thought that I'm the unlucky one when it comes to relationship but God decided otherwise.

I'm also worthy of being loved and having someone to call mine. Someone to treat me the way I want to be treated.

If my father was here right now, he would be proud of me, but I know that he's watching over me.

He would definitely threaten Zitha, making him promise to take good care of his queen. Shame, I miss my old man.

We've given ourselves time. The time to know each other to see that indeed we will be able to spend the rest of our lives together.

I'm not ready, ready to embark on this journey with the one that stole my heart.

I've been given advices left, right and centre, on how to behave as a wife

Advertisement

mother and a woman. I'm definitely ready.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I brush my tummy. I'm going to start showing soon.

My father would be angry, saying that I'm making him a grandfather while he's still young and fresh. Argh shame.

I just wish my mother was here to witness the most important day of my life.

Even though we have our differences but it would have made sense for her to be here.

I can tell she's still not serious about fixing things.

Besides that, everything is going well for me.

The drive to the church seems quite short because in no time we're here and I'm so nervous.

I look at the time and it's 12:37.

People are probably bored right now but the deco lady asked for some more time so everything got delayed.

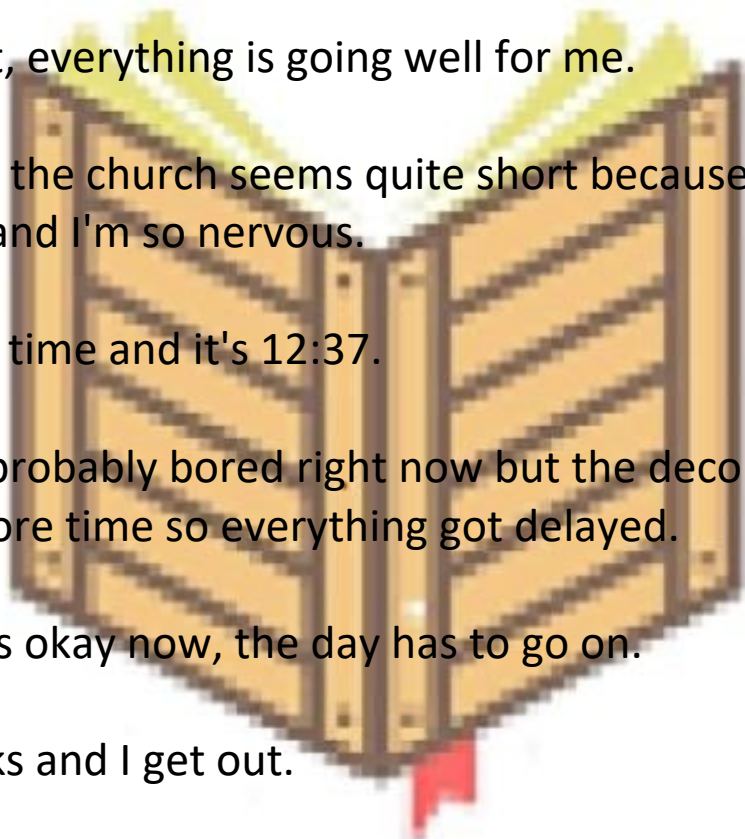
Everything is okay now, the day has to go on.

The car parks and I get out.

I meet my uncle who's going to hand me over to my fiance. He's from my father's side.

He takes my hand into his and we walk to the door of the church.

We stand there and he looks at me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Uncle: "Are you ready?"

Me: "Yes"

He opens the door and I see everyone is already on the feet.

I hold my gown as we walk down the aisle.

Everyone is in awe and by that I can tell that I'm definitely stunning.

Thanks to the Cinderella dress, I'm definitely a princess.

We walk slowly while music is playing.

'I don't know who I am'

'All I know is that I am yours'

'I don't want you to leave'

'But for you I'd open every door'

'They were tall but now I see it's cause I was on my knees'

'Beg and plead'

This is my favorite song. It's by Rum.gold_ Call It What You Want.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Zitha really went all out to make sure that I have the best day of my life.

My bridesmaids and the groomsmen are already lined up.

Zitha is standing next to the pastor looking as handsome as always.

We finally reach the front and my uncle hands me to Zitha.

Uncle: "Break her heart and I'll break your bones"

Everyone laughs.

He goes and takes a sit then everyone else sits down.

I look at Zitha and I smile. This is it. This is now or never.

Pastor: "We are gathered here today to witness a beautiful day between these two. What was blessed by God, won't be broken by any human being"

The pastor goes on and preaches about the importance of love and what not.

Pastor: "Does anyone has any objections? Speak up now or forever hold your peace"

No one stands up. I sigh in relief.

NOVELSGURU.COM

As I turn to look at my husband the door busts open and I see Charlie.

Before I could even say anything, a gun is aimed at me.

I close my eyes and hear the gunshots.

When I open them, I'm not hurt anywhere.

I look at Charlie. He smiles and then runs away with his goons.

I quickly look on the floor and Sbahle is laying there in her own pool of blood.

I quickly rush to her and hold her close to me.

Tears form in my eyes.

Blood is even coming out from her mouth.

She smiles at me.

Sbahle: "I love you"

Me: "Don't do this to me! Please"

Sbahle: "Let me rest please"

She closes her eyes and I scream.

If only I listened to Zitha and allowed securities to be here. This wouldn't have happened.

This is all my fault.

Zitha crouches next to me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Taxi war has taken the life of my loved one.
The bullet was meant for me but Sbahle took it.
It's not over. This is just the beginning.
Charlie will pay for ruining my day and taking my sister's life.
We will wish he wasn't born.
I look at her and I don't need anyone telling me that she's gone.

Gone on the day where I was supposed to be celebrating.

It's like something has closed my ears because I can see everyone moving around but I can't make out what they are saying.

I still have my sister's dead body in my hands.

Where is our mother when we need her the most?

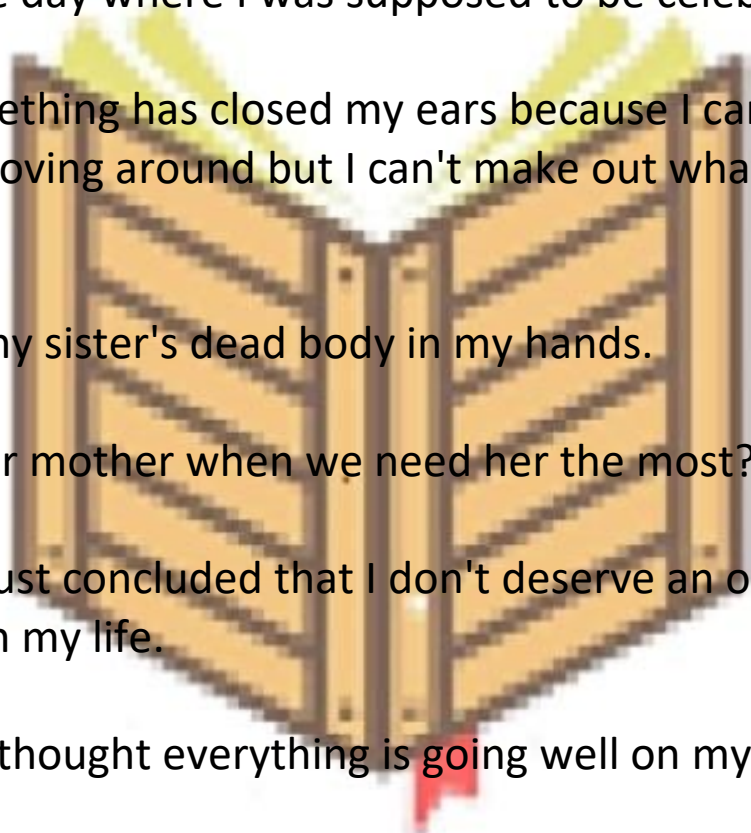
I think I've just concluded that I don't deserve an ounce of happiness in my life.

Just when I thought everything is going well on my side.

Charlie will pay and it won't be nice.

No one should stand in my way, because for my loved ones, I will fight tooth and nail, till the day I die.

For now, this is how my story ends.



NOVELSGURU.COM

This is how the story of me wanting to marry my ex boyfriend's brother ends.

I guess it wasn't meant to be.

If it was meant to be, maybe things wouldn't have turned out the way they did.

I hold my sister's body close to me and close my eyes....

*******THE END*******



Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site
please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting
me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.
Dear Friends please download these books direct from
<https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African
books, and also supporting me Thanks.

NOVELSGURU.COM